



DUKE  
UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY

*Treasure Room*



20 MAY

UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY

Tramway Road

9  
6  
1  
1



JOHN  
BARCLAY  
HIS  
ARGENIS,  
TRANSLATED OVVT  
OF LATINE INTO  
ENGLISH:

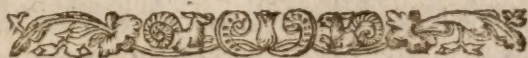
*THE PROSE VPON HIS  
Maiesties Command:*

By Sir ROBERT LE GRYS, Knight:

And the Verses by *Thomas May*, Esquire.

With a Clauis annexed to it for the satisfaction of the  
Reader, and helping him to vnderstand, what persons were by  
*the Author intended, vnder the fained Names imposed*  
by him vpon them:

*And published by his Maiesties Command.*



LONDON,  
Printed by *Felix Kyngston* for *Richard Meighen* and  
*Henry Seile*. 1628.

JOHN  
BARCLAY  
HIS  
ARGUMENTS  
TRANSLATED OUT  
OF LATIN INTO  
ENGLISH:

THE PROSE VERSE HIS  
Majesties Command:

By Sir ROBERT LE GRES, Knight:

And the Verses by Thomas May, Esquire.

With a Claus annexed to it for the satisfaction of the  
Reader, and helping him to understand, what persons were by  
him intended, under the said Names imposed  
upon them:

And published by his Majesties Command.

Printed by Felix Kyngdon for Richard Mayne and

London,  
Printed by Felix Kyngdon for Richard Mayne and  
Henry Seale. 1628.





# TO HIS MOST SACRED MA- JESTIE.

**T***Hat I thus dare present to the view of your Maiesties Iudgement my imperfections, will, I know, to many appeare very strange. But, that for this my boldnesse I do not frame some formall Apologie, will, I doubt not, by more bee thought at the least a wonder, if not beyond it. To cleare my selfe to both these, I onely say, as Acolus to Iunio, Nisi iussa capeffere fas est, your Maiestie commanded, and it was my duty to obey.*



---

## The Epistle Dedicatory.

---

The interest that your Maiesty might iustly claime in this Idea, both by the Authors discent: his being so long bred vnder your Royall Father, my first and most gracious Master: and for that though it had a forraine birth, it was first conceived in this your Kingdome: might perhaps be one of the causes that moued your Maiesty to cherish it. If so, I may with reason hope, that the raising another Title to it for your Maiesty, by naturalizing of it vpon your Maiesties command, will not diminish your fauour, with which your Maiesty thus long hath graced it.

My humble sute to your Maiesty is, that as you shall discover my weakenesses, your Maiestie will bee pleased to consider, that no great excellency of this kinde is to be expected from a Souldier, who neuer knew what a Latine Grammar did containe: of the worke it selfe, which hath already been honoured with your Maiesties approbation, it would ill become me to say any thing: except it were to blame the malignant fortune thereof, which provided not



## The Epistle Dedicatory.

*a more artfull hand for the expressing so curious a Peece to the life.*

*The God of Heauen, who hath hitherto preserved your Maiesty, euer continue his graces to vs in you: and make your Maiestie as absolutely victorious, and as really happy, as the Author of this Poem hath fained his Poliarclus.*

*So from his soule prayeth*

*your most sacred Maiesties*

*most humble*

*and faithfull*

*Subiect,*

*Souldier,*

*and Seruant,*

**RO. LE GRYS.**

R. L. E. G. R. S.

and servant,

Soldier,

Swiss,

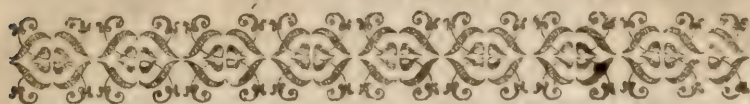
and faithful

most humble

your most sacred Majesty

to your Majesty





## TO THE VNDERSTAN- DING READER.



**C**Vsome, which claimes an equall authority with Law, if they be not one and the same thing, inioines me to say something to thee: but what that should be with most conueniency, if I haue any faith in me, I know not. To seeke thy good opinion? If thou beest as I haue termed thee, it is the Worke I here present thee with, that must do it, (if thou find reason) not my Epistle: If thou beest not such, I speake not to thee, nor care what thou thinkest of me, or it. To excuse my owne defects? Before thou readeest this to thy selfe, I presume thou hast perused the precedent to his Maiesty, in which finding both my profession bending another way, and my hauing been alwaies totally a stranger to Grammar, may well make thee expect so many errors, as were hardly to be extenuated, impossibly defended. Shall I tell thee, It was imposed vpon me, and that neither by mine owne election did I begin it, nor willingly now expose it to publike view and censure? That indeed might serue to cleare me of a vaine ouer weening of my owne abilities, but render, that I haue done nothing the more perfect. If none of these be for my turne, what then should I say? Except it were to intreate thee, that where my English phrase doth not please thee, thou wilt compare it with the originall Latine, and mend it. Which I doe not speake, as thinking it impossible, but as willing to haue it done, for the sauing me a labour, who, if his Maiesty had not so much hastened the publishing it, would haue reformed some things in it, that did not giue my selfe very full satisfaction.

How-

How euer of thee (excuse my boldnesse if I say that) I beleeue I haue deserued good will for my labour; hauing conueyed to thy vnderstanding, if vnacquainted with the originall Language, a Peece of so much delicacy. And if thou beest familiar with it as *Barclay* left it, I yet cannot thinke I haue merited thy dislike, since, though to thy selfe it bee of no vse, yet thou mayest in iustice bee fauourable to mee, for that which some of thine may make of it, who shall find in it matter worth their obseruation in seuerall kinds of learning, and not such trash, as to the losse of time and corruption of manners, these Romances are for the most part stuffed withall.

If some, or all of these respects bee not able to draw from thee a milde and gentle censure of my indeauour herein: requite my paines with translating his *Euphormio*, and before thou hast brought it to an end, perhaps I shall finde thee courteous. So farewell.

ERRATA.

Page 25. line 6. for Timonides, reade *Timocleus*. p. 29. l. 8. for Priamus, r. *Pyramus*. p. 33. l. 21. after him; r. *who alone in the last battaile procured me the victory*. p. 54. l. 32. for Sicily, r. *silence*. p. 61. l. 15. for binding, r. *blending together*. l. 31. for set met, r. *fit men*. p. 67. l. 6. for Perkahylus, r. *Perephyleus*. l. 7. Berefcicus, r. *Derefcicus*. p. 71. l. 29. after The, r. *traine*. p. 76. l. 25. for thinke, r. *things*. p. 83. l. 19. for faithfulness, r. *faithfullest*. For other faults which haue passed the Presse, (by reason of the Transcribing of the Authors Copy, and in his absence,) I desire the Readers courteous correction.





# IOHN BARCLAY

## HIS ARGENIS.

LIB. I.



S yet the World had not adored Rome : as yet the Ocean had not yeelded the precedence to Tiber ; when vpon the coast of Sicily, where the Riuer Gelas falls into the Sea, a forraine ship landed a young man of a most braue aspect. The seruants with the Mariners helpe brought his Armes and furniture on shore; and hoysing vp his horses in slings by the middle, did let them downe vpon the strand : himselfe not accustomed to the rolling of a ship, was laid vpon the sand, and sought to settle his braine (turn'd giddy with the rolling of the Sea) by sleepe. When a most shrill clamour first troubling the minde of him, then slumbring with vnpleasant imaginations, straight drawing neerer with sudden horror, gaue him no leisure to sleepe. A Wood there was in sight, of a great largesse, though the trees grew thinne; vnder which, certaine hillocks, darkened with Buthes and Vnderwood, did raise themselves, as of purpose to lodge ambuscadoes. From thence suddenly there brake out into the field, a woman of an excellent countenance, (but who had disgraced her eyes with weeping) and her haire scattered about her as in a funerall, made her looke fearefull : her Horse, with blowes of the whip put to his speed, went not yet fast enough for her, that laboured to make more haste, and shrieked no lesse, then was the manner in the Phrygian or Theban fury. The reuerence of the sexe, with the bitterness of her lamenting, did, besides his propension to fauour those which were miserable, moue the mind of the young man; who also thought what this spectacle, which he first met with at his entring into

B

Sicily

*Francis*

entry & iiii of jfm  
ca.

Sicily might presage. But she (when within hearing) O, whatsoeuer thou art (quoth she) if thou beest a friend to Vertue! Ah, lend thy aide to Sicily, which, in a most valiant man, certaine wicked thecues seeke to ouerthrow. Nor will the instant mischiefe suffer me to make any long entreaty; neither yet can I pray slightly for *Poliarchus*, whom not farre hence a furious troope of robbers haue beset with vnexpected villany. My selfe escaping in the tumult, haue first happily, and perhaps, no more for his safety, then thy glorie, lighted vpon thee. These also (for while shee spake, her seruants were come in) whether thou wilt please to intreate, or command them, call with thee to this office of excellent pietie. As the woman with panting and sighing deliuered these words, he tooke his sword and caske; and while his men brought his Horse: I did but now, Lady (said he) arriue in Sicily; be it lawfull for a stranger as yet, not to know the name of *Poliarchus*. But I shall confesse my selfe a debtor to fortune, if by my comming hither, so braue a man as you speake of, may bee relieved. This said, he leaped vpon his horse, and bade her leade the way. Two seruants onely he had; the one of them (armed) followed his Lord; the other remained vpon the shore, in guard of his baggage, which in so sudden a remoue could not be trussed vp. And now they were come to the edge of the Wood, whose entry deuided into many paths, so confounded the womans memorie, as doubtfull which way *Poliarchus* was to bee sought, she began to fill the aire with new lamentations. The stranger affrighted with her so great sorrow, was doubtfull whether it were better to goe on, or to stay there. When suddenly, the Wood rattling, a cry, the clashing of Armes, and thundering of Horses feete, call'd his mind to dangers more present. For three armed men came toward him vpon the full speed of their Horses: their swords drawne, and with lookes full of either extreme feare, or much daring. He doubting some deceit, and (as vpon the sudden those things often happen, which are scarce to be feared) not certaine of the faith of the Lady, enquired of her, if these were the thecues with whom he was to fight. Withall fitting his staffe in his hand, he turned his speare, which no man threw with more violence against their faces, that vnreuedged they might not wrong him. But they intended flight, not fighting; and by seuerall wayes sought to escape from the Conquerour. For that one *Poliarchus* (for whom the Lady had so much feared) did presse these run-awaies, and ouertaking the hindermost, strooke him so, as his head and necke being clouen in sunder, the sword did cut him downe to the lowest part of the brest. He being fallen, while *Poliarchus* pursued the rest eagerly, the ground full of stubbes, made his Horses footing faile him. So as with a sudden, though not hurtfull



hurtfull fall, he threw him vpon the grasse. The Lady speedily (for she knew *Poliarchus*) leaped from her Horse to helpe him. But he neither hindred with his fall, nor with two wounds which he had receiued, quickly got vp with his sword in his hand. And hearing by *Timoclea* (that was the womans name) how shee had chanced vpon this young stranger; with how much humanitie he had also promised his ayd; without delay he turned to him, to giue him thanks for so great fauour. But hee now had left his Horse, and speaking first to *Poliarchus*; If the Gods (said he) had been pleased that I might (most valiant man) before now haue been acquainted with thy worthinesse, I should haue blamed this Ladies teares, which haue constrained me to craue pardon for intending to helpe thee so braue a man. Three armed men to bee routed by thee alone, although it bee a great thing, I should yet lesse wonder at it, if that force with which thou didst plague the hindermost, had not told me how iust a feare made them take their heeles. *Poliarchus* (being also most courteous) gaue him thanks for his speedy comming to his aide; affirming their flight was not to be ascribed to his valour, but to the cowardize of the robbers. With these words they embraced, and hauing mutually saluted, had leisure to think not onely what they should speake, but also to whom. Then eithers forme being wholly marked by the other, they paused in a mutuall contemplation one of another, each wondring at that in his companion, with which himselfe also rauished him with admiration. Their age, beautie, garbe, and inexpressable sprightlines of their eyes; their yeeres equall, and though in a different face, one maiestie. With so great beautie to find such valour ioyned, was almost a miracle. Neither did *Timoclea* any lesse worship fortune, that by so strange a way of meeting had coupled so rare a paire. She vowed also, if they would giue her leaue, to dedicate to the Temple of *Venus Erycina* a Table in which the Painter should draw them both to the life. And though diuers accidents deferred the performance thereof, yet at length she paid it, with these verses inserted into it.

*So Rosie are their cheekes; so faire arise  
Shew their high fronts; such vigor cast their eyes,  
Thinke it no humane beautie: not more bright  
Is mounted Phœbus; nor with such faire light  
Shine Læda's Sonnes; whom midd'st the wanes rude strokes,  
The now neere-sinking Mariner innokes.  
Not fairer's Mars, when clad in Lemnian armes,  
Hee rides, or smiles, pleas'd with faire Venus charmes,  
Threatning to none, but her poore Husband, harme.*

At length when *Poliarchus* had done viewing of the stranger, looking more familiarly vpon the Lady, hee iested at her for her affrighted lookes, especially for that her scattered haire lay vpon her backe and sides, as if she had been at a funerall fire; enquiring also of her merrily, if shee had chanced vpon any Satyrs. *Timoclea* with an innocent smiling; Thinke not (shee said) *Poliarchus*, that these hairees were thus torne through despaire. Amazed with thy danger, I fled with all haste among the bushes; when with the boughes, the knot in the crowne of my head being vndone, let my haire fall, as now you see it. While they were thus speaking, the freed-man of *Poliarchus*, and two seruants of *Timocleas*, who had strayed, being gotten out of the crooked pathes, not farre from their Masters, came out of the Wood; onely *Timocleas* maide was wanting: but her also they spied a good way off, not able to gouerne her scared Horse, and trying to strike the stubborn beast with her rod to little purpose. They laughing at the sight of this pageant, ran merrily to helpe the trembling wench. In the meane time, the stranger asked *Poliarchus* what way-laying that was for him, or what robbers; whether hate or desire of spoile, had made those villaines bold to attempt so great a wickednesse. But *Timoclea* tooke the word; and, said shee, rest is necessarie for you both; the one comming from Sea, the other from fighting. Neither is my house faire off hence; there more conueniently you shall haue place both to rest your bodies, and to talke together. They with no difficultie yeelded to her, that aduised them so well; and taking the seruant with them that kept the baggage at the shore, all of them together set on toward her house.

Now were the young men almost become familiar, and *Poliarchus* told the stranger, that early in the morning he went from the Kings Campe to Agrigentum about some businesse, by the way had met with this Lady well knowne in Court, who returned from the Kings daughter, by some chance their seruants, who rode carelessly, had lost them among the seuerall wayes in the Wood; onely *Timoclea* with her old maide held the same path with him, when from a crosse way five theeuces brake out, and being all horsemen ran at him alone. That the Lady either her selfe, or her horse being frighted, turned aside, and with a most happie wandring, was brought to a stranger so full of humanitie. But (saith he) either good fortune, or their wickednesse was cause, that all their first blowes failed to hurt me: and my dart which I had, serued for the first mans death that met me. Then flying together, one of them faced the outside of my right thigh, & another with his sword gaue me a slight wound in my side. Whom when I, madd with anger, had sacrificed to my displeasure, and had hurt another in  
the



the head, they all turned bridle; so as I am vncertaine whether they more basely attempted this villany; or being in, quitted it. Then also I so staid the haste of one of them, as in your sight he had his payment. The two that remained, your selues saw, how the fall of my horse gaue them leaue to escape. Who they are, I cannot so much as suspect, except they bee some theewes out of *Licoenes* his Army, who watcht mee in my journey, or else lay for such as were to passe thorow the Wood.

While *Poliarchus* was thus speaking, they were come to the Ladies house, which, not far from Phthinthia, vpon the bankes of Himara, was compassed on one side with the Riuer, on the other with a Thicket of bushes, enterlaced and tied together with Osyers and Sallowes growing among them: the house it selfe built of bricke and high, was pleasant, with a large prospect of the Riuer and fields about it. A Wood also, and certaine hills neere hand, made the situation thereof the more commendable. The family was great and like seruants of such a Lady, modest, who hauing lately buried her husband, had added to the glory of her race, with preserving a neuer-tainted fame. She then put an end to the discourse betwene her guests, courteously entreating them not to be displeased with her bare entertainment. So did they enter the house, where, both the Ladies courtelie, and the day growne old, perswaded the promise to sup & lodge there. Which while by the officers it was made ready, in the meane time *Poliarchus* washed his wounds with vineger and water mixed, that they might not enflame and swell; and then anointed them with oyle, in which the flowers of Ascyron had been infused; thinking himselfe more safe with knowne and home-made medicines, then in the hands of Chirurgians, who often with an vnnecessarie delay of the cure, vse to hunt for a most vngodly gain.

Supper being at length brought in, they sate down vpon the beds, and *Timoclea* was bold in discreet manner to enquire of the stranger, what name, what countrey hee was of: besides, whether of purpose, or by chance he were come into that Iland? He answered, that he came from his Country of Africa; his name and family, those which had all power ouer him would haue concealed: vntill his returne, hee was commanded to call himselfe *Archombroius*. Neither that hee was forced thither by contrary winds, but directed his course for Sicily, that he might enioy the fellowship of those gallant men, that report proclaimed to liue about the King. Nothing seemed more strange to *Poliarchus* and *Timoclea*, then that from Africa he should bring so great beauty: his lips were not turned vp, neither his round eyes sunke into his head with hollownesse. It was an argument of a great spirit, that the loue of vertue had drawne him out of his country. But hee, after they had

*Licoenes. The  
of Guis. or else  
wholes house of  
aim.*

*It faimsd prof  
2.5 the D. 22  
400.*

supped, began curiously to enquire of *Poliarchus*, how Sicily came to be troubled with robberies; what that *Licogenes* was, out of whose Army those were suspected to come, that set vpon him: finally, what the state of the Kingdome was, and what warres did vex it. *Poliarchus*, nobody being by (for they were retired to their rest, and would haue but one chamber for them both.) Many vertues (said he) *Archombrotus*, doe degenerate into vices; and which is more, thou mayest often see the same affections, as the times doe sort themselues to them, to be one while vices, and another vertues. *Meleander* (which I thinke thou art not ignorant of) doth now hold his fathers and grandfathers Kingdome: a man of a most sweet and milde nature; but who not rightly iudging of this Age, or the manners of men in it, doth so trust the faith of strangers, as he in his owne vertue finds, there is reason others should beleue him. I thinke he was troubled with too much good fortune. For in the beginning of his reigne, because al was peace, he openly gaue himselfe to his pleasures. Petty ones indeed, and familiar to many Princes; but such as discovered him to bee gentle, and not with conuenient seueritie sharpe vpon iniuries. To be more then enough delighted with hunting, in the seuerall kinds whereof he had diuided the yeere. Not with aduice to choose his friendships, nor with moderation to obserue them: to giue without measure: to flye from the weight of affaires, which for the most part he entrusted to vnfaithfull men. I would to God (*Archombrotus*) I might be silent, and these things concealed; but I had rather thou shouldst know them all by an equall relation, then by the iniurie of fame; for the enemies doe vrge all these things, and make them worse.

And from hence tooke root all this excellent Kings mischiefs, principally by the enuy and ambition of *Licogene*, treacherously watching to take aduantage of all the Kings errors. For he proud of his descent, which he deriues from the ancient Kings, was euer impatient of the second rancke. A man able both to aduise and execute; craftily flattering of the people: but to no mortall man second in cruelty, perfidioulnesse, and (as often as with safety he may shew it) in pride. No hard thing was it for him to deceiue *Meleander*, (a Prince of a most cleare and honest disposition) with the shew of a friend. So while the King satisfies his mind, vnburthened of cares, with ease, he fills the Court with men of his owne faction; distributes the offices of State, as his owne right, to his friends, lest in the end any part of the Kingdome should remaine sound. And now rage and his plots being ripe, had armed *Licogenes*; onely as yet not openly declaring himselfe against the King. At length, but late, and the flame of warre almost crackling about his eares, *Meleander* being awaked, began to remember his name, and

Character of  
of Guise.



and the cause for which hee was crowned. He being in greatnesse of spirit inferiour to no Prince whatsoeuer; of a most sharpe vnderstanding when himselfe listeth; and such a one, as but by his owne good nature, is impossibly to be catched. Neuer shall I be able sufficiently to expresse what instances of prudence and valour he did giue, when by the crimes of others, he was inforced to draw himself within the guard of his owne vertues. Neuerthelessse, though it were certaine that *Licogenes* intended mischief, yet for a time hee forbore to vse his power, and doe iustice on him; it seeming sufficient to him, if he preuented the enemies purposes, and pared off some of their forces. And often so hee carried himselfe, that he hoped, or at least deserued to draw repentance from that ingratefull man. But *Licogenes* madd at this also, that there should be any who had power to giue him a pardon, did then openly flye out vpon him. That especially made him bold, that the King did designe his onely daughter to the fortune of his succession in so great an inheritance. Who would beleue it, *Archombrotus*? Her also he sought by force to seaze vpon, and to constraîne to marry him. There is a Castle at the mouth of the Riuer Alabus, in which the Princess was kept: thither hee secretly sent certaine hired Cut-throats, who should bring both the Lady and the King, by chance then lodging in that Fort, to him. *Meleander* beleueed, that by the help of *Pallas* it came to passe, that the traine laid for him and his daughter tooke not, the villaines being ouerthrowne in the act it selfe. Hee therefore with all signes of a gratefull minde, did acknowledge it to the Goddesse; for both hee commanded the Owle to bee stamped vpon his coine; and whether he sacrificeth to the Gods, or freed from businesse, doe feast, he neuer weares other Crowne, then one of Oliue branches. That also is more great and noble, that his daughter, till she be giuen in marriage, hee hath appointed to attend vpon the Altar of the Goddesse. Thou shalt see her (*Archombrotus*) at euery Faie, adorned with the Priests Miter; thou shalt see her amidst the Quires of Virgins and Priests, ministring at the seruice of the Goddesse. But this so great pietie towards the Gods, could not end the warre. For that inexcusable crime of *Licogenes* was followed with no sudden, but a mighty and full ripe rebellion. Now for a colour of the warre, pretending both priuate and publike causes; one while hee complained, that himselfe an innocent man, was by the King charged with treason, and fore-doom'd to punishment; another, that the peoples wrongs were no longer to be borne: but as he proclaimed the tyranny of those, who drew *Meleander* into cruell wayes, was with common Armes to be curbed. Strong he was in faction and followers. *Oioodemus*, *Eristhenes*, and *Menocritus*, Gouvernours of the principall Prouinces, were of his part. Many out

*the Character  
Hic: 3<sup>d</sup> of Hic*

of leuitie of minde sided with him against *Meleander*: a greater number gaue themselues to the Rebels, being taken with the dissimulation of *Licogenes*, concealing his vices after the fashion of tyrants. Proudly therefore hee came on, and proffered battaile. Neither did the King shun the triall, being also furnisht with a mighty Army. Fiftene dayes since, not farre from hence wee encountred in the Geloan fields. The battaile was sharpe, they fighting no more faintly for the defence of their wickednesse, then we for the publike safetie. At length night now drawing on, the victory inclined to the King: when *Licogenes* (his men being scattered) sounded a retreat; that in stead of flying, their falling off, might carry a shew of military obedience. Neither was *Meleander* of the minde to presse them further that were shaken; whether that contented with the victory, he were willing to spare his peoples blood, or that he doubted the night, and some trap. Perhaps, also fearing (since the chiefeft of his Nobilitie about him did fauour *Licogenes*) what the falshood of suspected hands might bend to, when they should be commanded to the viter destruction of him that was already routed. For *Licogenes* had not brought all that were for him, into open act of rebellion. There are not a few about the King, of vnsettled, or aduerse dispositions, which serue on this side but fauour that. So all things make against *Meleander*: the aduices of his Noble men vnfaithfull; his counsell betrayed to the enemy; nor hee in lesse danger of treachery in his house, then in the fields. Therefore though he held the field where the enemy had stood embattail'd during the fight, yet notwithstanding he turned his thoughts to consultations of peace. Nor confident of his victory, as if the warre had still been entire, he kept himselfe within his trenches. After priuate Treaties on both sides, the messengers of *Licogenes* came to the King, vnder colour of procuring buriall for the dead; indeed that they might make some ouerture of composition. Which was so welcome, that those Commissioners from the enemy (esteeming themselues redoubted) durst prescribe the lawes of peace to the victor. Truly, I for my part thinke, that any condition of peace whatsoever would please *Meleander*, that they, who now haue ioyned themselues to *Licogenes*, might, vpon the agreement made, be scattered, hardly euer to be gotten together againe. So would there be roome for new deuices, in which either they being deuided among themselues; or the faction growing stale, made hatefull to the people, impietie might lose her force; or at least, glutted with the disquiet of nouelties, they might retire themselues from sedition, to the reuerence of the Royall state. My selfe not approving of peace with proud Rebels, did doubt beside, the enuy that my age and Countrey would draw vpon me, if the King (as he vsed to doe) should haue cal-

led



led me, a young man, and stranger, to counsell in so great affaires. For I also, as well as thy selfe (*Archombrotus*) am here a stranger; neither hath any other thing made me take part with *Meleander*, then that his calamity is a president to be abhorred by all nations; which can neuer liue quietly, if men may be offended with their Princes faults, and seeke to ensnare them in their goodnesse. While therefore this hateful contract is passing, I held the time fittest for me to go to Agrigentum. I am curious in the choyce of armes and weapons, and no better are any where then those, which a stranger of Lippara doth make there.

Greedily did *Archombrotus* heare this discourse from *Poliarchus*; and fauouring *Meleanders* side, when he had sharply inueighed against those of the faction: But (said he) the kings daughter (*Poliarchus*) whom this thiefe resolved to make his prey, (if it please you) tell me what yeeres is she of? Truly I haue often heard in Africa, that she is reckoned among the rarest patternes of beauty and vertue; as also that she is called *Argenis*. With these words, *Poliarchus*, his eyes wandring with a little trembling, his speech was neither firme nor vncertaine, and summarily he told him, her yeeres were about twenty.

Neither was this sudden change in *Poliarchus* vnespied by *Archombrotus*; and an extreme desire he had to discouer, what tempest that was, which so had altered his countenance. That he might therefore try, whether the Princeesse being mentioned, or else the secret force of some other thing had caused those motions, he spake somewhat of *Licogenes*, and the conditions, that were then publicly treated of. And as he perceiued by his settled lookes, that he was sufficiently returned to himselfe; bringing his discourse backe to *Argenis*, he did inquire more seriously of the Ladies beauty and exercises. But he nothing more constant at this second flash of lightening, in few words, and fearefully, freed himselfe of that relation. Becing after asked by *Archombrotus* of the friends of *Meleander*, and vpon whom the gouernment rested: The destinies (answered hee) haue not so hated Sicily, that there should be none in it worthy of the degreee they hold, and the Kings fauour. Amongst those is eminent, <sup>1</sup>*Cleobulus*, very notable for his wisdome in counsell; <sup>2</sup>*Enrimedes* also, and <sup>3</sup>*Arfidas*, noble in warre, and no lesse worthy for their iudgement. There are besides, two strangers of the order of Priests, which are of the Scarlet Robe, most truly louing Sicily, <sup>4</sup>*Ibluranes*, and *Dunalbins*; whose endeuour the King did now especially vse, that he might not seeme dishonorably to condition with *Licogenes*. I could also reckon vp others, whose faith to the King, no force of tempest hath had power to shake; those easily, when thou shalt haue liued a while in Court, thy selfe, by their fame and vertues, wilt discern from others.

Now

*monieur de*  
*Roy. 2. D. 28*  
*3. D. Byron.*  
*4. Barbinus! the*  
*Legate.*

Now was it growne late; and it was necessary for them both, being wearied, to rest; as if therefore by agreement, they both left talking: yet notwithstanding did not their secret cares betweene sleeping and waking forsake their troubled minds. *Archombrotus* was distracted with the imagination of the late related battaile, which in a sort he seemed to behold. For when should he be in an army? in what fight, with what Armes should he giue prooffe to *Meleander* of his mind and courage? Neither did any thing grieue him more, then that all things bent to a peace. Besides, he smiled to himself, that *Poliarchus* so cheerfully bold in fight, and all manner of fortunes, was yet amazed at the name of a virgin: for besides his valour, and the brauery of his minde, he did not beleue, that either in his discent or fortunes, there was any thing to make him hope for so great a marriage. And if *Argenis*, the daughter of the King, be beloued by him, a priuat man, who can doubt that no dangers are considered by a louer? that louers dare all things; and when they are againe beloued, the meanest is not base? No lesse then he *Poliarchus* being intentiue to his priuate determinations, was with various cogitations suspended between feare and hope. At length they both fell asleepe; when within a while, a noise of men running vp and downe all the house, was heard by them. And immediately some of *Timocleas* seruants were at the doore, which told them, she was comming to them. They rose vp astonished, as heauy with their first sleepe: which when they had shaken off and hastily cast their clothes about them, they met *Timoclea*. Who excusing her self, that at such a time of night she had troubled them who were weary: It is (said she) my guests, a great matter; and so much more full of terror, as in this darkenesse we cannot be certaine what the reason thereof is. The publike fires do flame vpon euery high hill round about the fields, which it is death for any man to kindle, but by the Kings command, or when the common safety requires a speedy dispatch of affaires. Thus speaking, she led them to the top of the house. The lead not laid sharpe, as the forme of houses for the most part is, but gently sloping, did couer the house. The aire was not misty; neither did the Moone shine, which often with her brightnesse doth hinder fires from being farre seene. From the rooffe therefore they easily discerned the fires, which on euery side burned on the top of the mountaines; Neither were they long beholding it, when from the neighbours houses, and the Towne also, which was not far off, the confused murmur of mens voyces began to be heard by the silence of the night, being brought to their otherwise vntroubled eares with the more horror. The strangers bade the gates should bee locked vp, lest any theeuers should make their aduantage of that night-tumult, to do some mischief. But *Timoclea*

clea



*clea* said, that whatsoeuer it were, which with so publike signals was notified and conueied about the countrey, it could not bee too soone knowne. That the Towne of Phthinthia was hard by, from thence (if her guests pleased) by one of her seruants they might quickly learne, what men there thought of it. They approuing of her counsell, came downe to the gate; and letting out her seruant, willed him to enquire the ground of this affrightment, and without delay to returne to them what he should find. In the meane time, all troubled, they went into the dining roome, and hauing a fire made, when the Lady was set betweene them, they enquired of her, what that custome was in Sicily, or what vse there was at all of those fires by night; for I (said *Poliarchus*) haue now liued in Sicily more then a yeere, and yet is this the first time that euer I saw them. But *Timocka*; Haue you not (said she) obserued vpon the top of euery hill, a tree set like the mast of a ship, vpon whose vpper end, bars of iron enterlaced like a cage, are fastened? They acknowledging it: Those are (said she) the publike trees, vpon which, fires being made by the Kings commandement, do giue notice, that there is businesse which must be taken in hand by the people. And these fires they call Beacons: who first sees them, make the like vpon the tops of their hills; by which, they which dwell further off, haue warning giuen them; vntill with admirable celerity, the fire haue run about the whole Iland. The people in the meane time is in Armes, ready to execute what shall be commanded. Instantly comes a Messenger from the King to the next City, and publicly deliues what his pleasure is should be done. From thence the Citizens with fresh horses run to the neereft Townes, whence to other Cities the same faith and diligence is commanded. Neither are these fires lighted without great occasion. Once onely I haue seene them, when certaine Cut-throates, who had assailed the King alone, were sought for: and the Gods grant, that now for a more dismall cause, their villany being effected, they be not kindled. *Poliarchus* yet allowed not the reason of it, and smiling; I did expect, Lady (said he) that thou shouldest deriue this custome from the most ancient religion of those fires, which *Ceres*, robbed of her daughter, did kindle among the vapours of your Etna. For what can this tumult conferre to the common good? or what is the Prince better for hauing his businesse done with confusion in the night, more then by orderly directions in the day? But the Lady; This constitution is not yet (*Poliarchus*) altogether vnprofitable: for those which are Gouvernours of Port-Townes, being warned by these fires, presently chaine vp their Hauens, as also make ready their Galleis, if they should be calld out to fight. The people also vnder their Captaines and Colonels, depart not from their Colours, that if the enemy by chance or cunning should get

the vj<sup>th</sup> of 3  
us.

to land, he shal not yet find the Iland vnprouided. There is also another vse of these publike fires: If there be any delinquent, whom it concerns the common wealth to haue punished, who either seekes to flye out of the Land, or is concealed by the faithfulnessse of his friends, or the lurking places of the mountaines. For these fires being once seene, it is capitall for any man to set saile out of Sicily; and he who receiues, and keepes him in his house, is by the law held guilty of the same crime, and iudged to the same punishment.

From these discourses of *Timoclea*, they fell to others, and disputed among themselves, what should in likelihood be the especiall cause of all this fright. *Poliarchus* feared the last and worst: that there was no faith in *Licogenes*; that *Meleander* lay open to treachery, as well by the corrupt disposition of those about him; as by the greatnesse of his own spirit, disdaining to feare, though vpon iust reason. And while they spake of the discommodities of the ciuill warre, *Timoclea* shewed her guests these verses, which *Nicopompus* well knowne, both for his loue of learning, and for the Kings fauour, had made against *Licogenes*, with the free fury of a Poet, damning his inordinate desire, both of *Meleanders* kingdome, and the marriage of *Argenis*.

Author of this  
er.

Barclay his verses  
of *Licogenes*.

What Plague infects the earth? oh worldly States!  
Oh Crownes! oh heauen-borne power of Potentates!  
What Fury should the people so prouoke,  
That, to put on a Tyrant: slauish yoke,  
They should forsake the iust Authority  
Of their true Lords? Faith, troth, and loyalty  
Are dead: no power can their blind fury awe.  
So when proud Earth, from her swolne bowels, saw  
Her giant brood, and shew'd them Heauen from farre,  
Vndannied, they straight undertake the warre,  
And hope to heauen by pyl'd vp hills to come.  
Till that againe in their proud mothers wombe,  
Ioue's Thunderbolts their slaughtered bulkes entombe.  
But thou, this Kingdomes ominous portent,  
Like the new-horn'd Ceraustes, violent,  
The Lands disturber, treacherously mis-led,  
The Fathers Crowne, the Daughters happy bed  
In vaine hast sought, and shalt, for thy disgrace,  
Ixion-like an empty Cloud embrace.  
How wilt thou suffer, wretch? how, after death,  
Stand trembling at th' infernall Tyrants breath?  
Either thy limbes, fast bound to th' racking wheele,

Or



*Or liuer shall the tyring Vulture feele:  
 Or else thy bulke, strooke by the Thunderer,  
 Ætna, the graue of Monsters shall enterre.  
 Where flames, Enceladus, still breathing, yeelds.  
 Phœbus, ife're Pelorus flowrie fields  
 Well fed, and safely kept those heards of thine;  
 You, Hercules, Ceres, and Ericine;  
 You Native Gods, and forraigne Deities,  
 To whom Sicilians chastely sacrifice;  
 Strengthen the good: protect Kings power, that they  
 May safely honours to your Altars pay.*

As they were reading them, word was brought that *Timoclea* seruant was returned. Al of them therefore with minds full of vncertainty came about him when he entred; nor could they longer doubt, neither yet durst they enquire of the trembling messenger; who not thinking that which he brought, fit to be publisht before the strangers, cald *Timoclea* aside; and hauing deliuered his newes, the woman being a while amaz'd, he also seem'd to thrill with horror. At length, *Timoclea*, as she was of a most present wit, taking him by the hand, carried him into an inner chamber, lest the rest of her people should speak with him; and bidding her guests follow her, trembling, shut the doore, and willed her man openly to deliuer what he had heard. When he; I scarce came (saith he) to the towne, when I met with many, themselves (as is vsuall in tumults) not very certaine whither they were going. At euery doore there hung a light; and they being deuided into many companies, were benummed with no meane admiratiō. When I had ioyned my self to the first troope, I heare *Poliarchus* to be charged with treason, sought for to be put to death, and that to this end the Beacons were set on fire. I doubting it might be a mistaking, for that by the same name many might be called: enquired curiously what that *Poliarchus* was, and for what crime condemned? Euery man told me, that it was that *Poliarchus*, who being a stranger in Sicily for aboue a yere, was famous for Armes, and the Kings fauor. His offence, none of the wel knew; but that he was condemned by the King, and sought with all diligence. Going from that company to another, I heard the same againe. And when no man by contradicting it made the report vncertaine; I thinking the matter sufficiently discovered, delayed not to giue you notice. *Archombrotus* and *Timoclea* hearing this, did both earnestly behold *Poliarchus*. He pale and trembling, not as with guilty feare, but with indignation at his danger, and vertue, not patient of dishonour; enquired now of the seruant, if he told truth, and that which he found to be certaine? now of the Lady, if her man were of a settled braine? Nor was he other wise perplexed with it, then as if he had been in some strange dream. Then for a while he held his

peace,

peace, left in so great perturbation of spirit, something should slip from him against fortune, or vnworthy of a King. But the importance of the busines, and the vncertainty whether the house were safely faithfull, did brooke no delay. Lifting vp therefore his hand and eyes to heauen; You (said he) the Gods of Sicily, and what other heauenly powers besides that preserue right and iustice: you, the Genij and household Gods of *Meleander*, who haue entertained me as a guest, you I adore and inuoke, that if I haue any way wronged the King or Common wealth of Sicily; if with my helpe, my hand, or aduice, I haue violated the faith of hospitality, or at all deserued to be traduced with this infamy of being publicly sought after; that then you would make me perish, with as foule and hatefull an end as you can possibly, among the scornes, and in the hands of mine enemies: But if I haue done whatsoeuer I was able for the good of this Kingdome, & this calamity doth through enuy breake like a torrent vpon me, a guiltlesse man; Grant, O yee Gods, at least, that being cleared to the King and people, I may with safety depart this Iland, and not leaue a filthy and ignoble memory of me in this Nation. For thee (Lady,) I doe not desire my perill common to thee. This night, while euery body is in bed, I will go forth into the fields, and free thy house from the infection of my fortune. *Archombrotus* in the meane time chafed, and so much force had one dayes friendship, that he protested to *Poliarchus* to run the last hazzard with him. By his countenance, earnestnesse, and the fashion of his discourse, it was hard to know whose the danger was; except that *Archombrotus* seemed yet to be angry with the lesse reseruednesse of the two. But the Lady dissembling, as she had not trusted her mans relation, said, she would send others, who should bring more certaine aduertisement: yet she commanded her seruant to stay still in the dining roome, and carried her guests from him into the next chamber to counsell.

There no longer concealing her sorrow, she lamented the hard fortune of *Poliarchus*. Nor did she any more doubt of his innocency, then of the Kings displeasure. For shee knew, that her seruant being very discreete, durst not returne to her but that which he found to bee very true and certaine. Her house and meanes she offered *Poliarchus* to vse, howsoeuer hee could for his safety. But what (said she) can this house, or thy consortship, *Archombrotus*, be able to doe against the King? Ere long, heere will be souldiours in armes, and the house either broken ope, will discouer vs, or beaten downe, bury vs in the ruines. For wee cannot hope, that my whole family will proue faithfull, and that none of my seruants, if thou (*Poliarchus*) shalt remaine heere concealed, will discouer our secret hiding thee. Will you know what in this sudden feare may helpe vs? Those which

built



built this house, digged a priuy way vnder ground, which, besides my selfe, is knowne to no one liuing. That being cut into three seuerall passages, hath also as many doores by which it opens it selfe into diuers fields. There most easily (*Poliarchus*) mayest thou be hidden, and escape this danger. Pretend onely, that affrighted with this fell rumor, thou wilt depart from me, that we may both be out of perill, and neither thy selfe as guilty, nor I as a receiuer be oppressed with this spightfull tumult. When thou art out of the gates, there is a long row of trees that reacheth from thence to Hymara, which will bring thee, where, neere the banke of the Riuer, is a secret entry into the Caue I spake of. I (without acquainting any of my seruants with it) will, by the passage out of my house, come with a light to the same issue, next the Riuer. When we haue receiued thee into the Caue, we will by the helpe of the Gods, preferue thee safe, till this storme haue done raging. This counsell *Archombrotus* must not be a stranger to: and with that disposition of minde that he is of, he cannot wrong it. Thy freed-man, whom onely thou hast here, it much imports to keepe ignorant hereof: lest either wearie of being in feare, or with hope of reward, hee should be changed. *Poliarchus*, with infinite thanks to *Timoclea*, said, hee approoued of that deuce onely for that night. That he would no longer stay in the Caue, then till he might learne what those sprights were, which had set Sicily against him. His freed-man, of approoued faithfulness, might not bee barred from knowledge of any his dearest secrets: for in that tempest he might doe him the best seruice. Of *Archombrotus*, he would not so much as desire, hee would bee silent in so weightie a businesse: that he were worthy of a worse misfortune, if he durst call his fidelitie into question. This said, they went thorow the dining roome, and straight, *Poliarchus* both brauely, and at all pieces arm'd, as if hee had been going to fight, came forth to the gate. The seruants wondring, and among themselues inquiring, what alteration this was; in few words hee told them, That danger to him was proclaimed by those fires that they saw: that he therefore fled, lest either they should be forced to betray him, or be ruined with him. Then he saluted (as pretending a longer absence) *Timoclea* and *Archombrotus*, mounted vpon his Horse, and with his freed-man at his heeles, put himselfe into the way the Lady directed him to take.

The extremitie of the danger, and almost shame to bee so endangered, did vex the troubled young man: and (saith he) O madman that I was (*Gelanorus*) for so hee called his freed-man) to giue any mortall man power ouer this head! To what end vnknowne, and in fashion not fited to my quality, did I wander among this people? Or what else doe the fables teach vs, that faine *Licaon* to seeke the life of *Iupiter* his

D. of Beuillon

his guest; then that Princes, which come to vnexpected ends, by trusting strangers with their liues, are no more wronged by the wickednesse of others, then by their owne folly. I must needs lay my selfe open to iniuries. It is well: and I suffer (*Gelanorus*) as I haue deserued. Thus speaking, he remembred the cause for which he stayed in Sicily; with reuerence of which, being presently moued, hee feared, that for the happinesse of so great a hope, hee had been wicked in grieuing at his present perill. *Gelanorus*, troubled with his Lords danger, with feare full of faith, thought that *Poliarchus* without farther dissembling, should discouer his birth and fortunes. For if he should lay by the person that he then did act; if hee should retire himselfe to the height of greatnesse that was his owne, *Meleander* would willingly forbear any further sharpenesse, and his enemies come and craue pardon. Thou understandest nothing right (answered *Poliarchus*) being wronged, it especially concernes mee to bee concealed. The respect of my estate would (perhaps) set them worfe on fire; knowing that I being galled, can be onely once dismist, but may euer remember the iniury. *Gelanorus* replied not, vncertaine which opinion to hold; and looking vp, prayed to all the Starres which then shined, that they would helpe and direct both himselfe and his Lord.

In the meane time, *Timoclea* shutting vp her gates, commanded all her people to bed. That she would haue no trouble in the night; when day came on, all should be with more diligence enquired of. Then she began to goe about to all their chambers, as if she were carefull of her household affaires; indeed, lest some troublesome pryer should discouer what she secretly intended. When all being quiet, the businesse seemed safe, she with *Archombrotus* went into a little chamber, in which the cunning workman had hidden the priuie way into the caue. The place was covered with planks, whose sides were ioyned together with nailles; onely two of them were not so fastened, that it was easie for any man that pleased, to pull them from the seeming-firme floore. Ouer them there stood a long table, that suffered them not to be trodden on, lest not being fastened to the rest, they should shake, when any walked ouer them, and so discouer the secret. *Timoclea* suffered very few at any time to goe into that roome: her selfe seldome saw the place. Then taking vp the planks, she opened the Caue, and the staires that led downe into it vnder the house: straight striking fire, and with a match lighting a candle, which she had ready, shee led the way with the light. *Archombrotus* did follow her for her sake, as well as his owne, hauing his sword drawne in his hand. They were about twenty staires that descended into that vnder-ground Gallery; which beeing made long, deuided it selfe toward seuerall hills, that one mouth be-



being posselt by the enemy, the commodity of escaping might not yet be lost. The earth was fit for the worke: for it was so stiffe, that where thou desiredst it should remaine firme, nothing would fall after that which was digged away, nor yet was troublesome to the miners, whom it neither hindred with stones, nor with false ground of vnstable sand. The Caue long, and made with an arched rooſe, although it bare the house and the fields that were ouer it, yet in so many yeeres was not decaied at all. In the very entry there was a little place plastered ouer with lime, that it might be adorned with pictures, and certaine words, shewing what they meant. But the aire dull, and not cleared by the shining of any celestiall lights, had with a thicke moysture defaced the images. Yet neuerthelesse one might see the portrait of an Altar, and of a man seeming to throw Incense into the fire vpon it: neere whose head these verses were, though hardly to be read.

*You Gods, that here below, your worship haue;  
Be this Ioues Palace, or grim Pluto's Caue,  
Or he that does in his blue armes enfold  
Earth's Globe, doe here his three-forks Scepter hold:  
This Vault still faithfull to the Lords maintaine:  
No treachery, no theft this darkenesse staine.  
Be hence Enyoes sad amazing light:  
No horrid shapes, nor hideous noise affright.  
Let rest and peacefull silence still appeare,  
Whilest this chaste Family burne Incense here.  
All guilty soules let hellish horror fright,  
But good men here enjoy a quiet night.*

These *Archombrotus* read hastily: but a more pressing care of *Poliarchus*, called his minde from the contemplation of the place. *Timoclea* told him, who enquired of her, That though *Poliarchus* were a stranger, there was no man about the King in a neerer degree of fauour, then he had been, and that the honest sort of men had not enuied it. But I know not (saide she) what fate is now adayes fierce against those, who haue been the dearest fauourites of Princes. It is true (replied *Archombrotus*) and this Comet within these few yeeres, what Court hath it not pinched? But yet (saide *Timoclea*) the cause of the ruine of all the rest, was either in themselves, or their Masters. But this man, full of so great vertues, and vnder a most temperate King, what chance hath ouerthrowne him? Dooſt thou thinke him fit to be paralleld with the *Lydian* couple, husband and wife, who lately in a forrein Nation suffered for their vngouerned felicitie? He at the Court gates weltring in his blood; the drag'd out of prison to the knife of the hang-

C

man,

*marquis d'Ancre  
his wife. Itali.*

man. What was there vpon that Stage resembling *Poliarchus*? They wanted nothing of the Kingdome, but the name & the Scepter; scorned to be equall to those of the Nation, neither had they any vertue in them to make them looke so high. And blinded with their happinesse, spurned at the tender yeeres of him who both could claime all their good fortunes as his owne; and brauely seized them for the first apprentissage of his power. But *Poliarchus* neither wasted the Kings treasure, nor founded himselfe a strength by garrisons and forts. In summe, it seemed that like the Sunne, this vertue shewed it selfe in the passing by, to shine vpon and cheere vp Sicily. Farre otherwise did these Lydians, and (a not much different mockery of fortune) another wedded paire out of *Phrygia*. Those you meane (saide *Archombrotus*) whom out of the Kings Bed-chamber, where they could doe all, the crime of poysoning had sent to the gallowes: but that the Prince remembring hee once had loued them, in stead of death gaue them a prison. It is true (saide *Timoclea*) thou knowest then how much they offended: he, as forgetfull of his former estate; and taking it in scorn that he was beloued by many women: shee not fearing hate for diuorcing her selfe from her husband, to whom shee had bene first married: both of them not hauing pacified with sacrifice, displeased *Iuno*, and ignorant that the Goddesses also haue their owne lightning.

We would wonder at these things (*Archombrotus*) if the custome of seeing these playes did not lessen our astonishment. Look in the Court of *Empire. 2. k. of Spaine* of *Aquilus*; behold that of *Hippophilus*. What good did it doe the greatest of the Noblemen, after a wasted course of infinite power, to fly to the scarlet Priest-hood, as to an Altar for sanctuary? That (forsooth) the funerall of his dying honour might be the more solemne. But wee shall leaue nothing (saide hee) for Princes, if they may not change their friends. This euen to priuate men (Lady) we doe not deny. But (replide *Timoclea*) in this change of fortune thou scarce canst tell her, to excuse either the Princes or their perishing friends. For these Kings (if it be lawfull to speake truth) with whom some are alwayes too powerfull, are puld in sunder with the changing sweetenesse of louing. They begin their friendships by chance; leaue them with loathing; and refresh with new familiarity their mindes, abhorring and readie to vomit at their old company. Some of them, as in Agues, being whirled from heate to the contrary, cold, make hate the end of their loue; with their ill season'd affections, being alwaies either captiues or cruell. They are more modest, who, content to raise their new loues aboue their neglected, but not wronged former ones, do yet fill their Courts with indignation, plotting and brawles. They loue indeed longer, but not with more either safety or faith, who guilty to themselves, that

of So: & his  
ady.

Empire. 2. k. of Spaine  
of *Aquilus*; behold that of  
*Hippophilus*. What good did it doe the  
greatest of the Noblemen, after a wasted course of infinite power, to  
fly to the scarlet Priest-hood, as to an Altar for sanctuary? That (for-  
sooth) the funerall of his dying honour might be the more solemne.  
But wee shall leaue nothing (saide hee) for Princes, if they may not  
change their friends. This euen to priuate men (Lady) we doe not deny.  
But (replide *Timoclea*) in this change of fortune thou scarce canst  
tell her, to excuse either the Princes or their perishing friends. For these  
Kings (if it be lawfull to speake truth) with whom some are alwayes  
too powerfull, are puld in sunder with the changing sweetenesse of  
louing. They begin their friendships by chance; leaue them with lo-  
thing; and refresh with new familiarity their mindes, abhorring and  
readie to vomit at their old company. Some of them, as in Agues, being  
whirled from heate to the contrary, cold, make hate the end of their  
loue; with their ill season'd affections, being alwaies either captiues or  
cruell. They are more modest, who, content to raise their new loues a-  
boue their neglected, but not wronged former ones, do yet fill their  
Courts with indignation, plotting and brawles. They loue indeed longer,  
but not with more either safety or faith, who guilty to themselves, that

of Kings  
advertis



that in affaires and the subtilties of negotiations they are but dim-sighted, doe lay the burden vpon him that they hold ablest: but doe rather deliuer to him the charge then themselves, and often with a most vnhappy destiny, since they with not much more iudgement can chuse him that should gouerne them, then they can gouerne themselves. But him they vse not onely to loue, but to respect, to stand in awe of, to feare when he chides; vntill either hee forgetfull, that he is but King during pleasure, doe ouerhard straine his tyrannique power, or the King by the same weakenesse of his minde vnacquainted with libertie, beginne to admire another. Certainly (my good guest) thou wilt wonder that I (a woman) discourse of these things to thee. But the publike calamities haue made this argument so common, as our sexe also may vnderstand it. Then *Archambrotus* (for he was of the Princes side) I confesse indeede (Lady said he) that in ouerthrowing their friends, Princes often erre. But these Fauorites also, how oft by their owne fault doe they make good fortune flye them, which if they were wise, would be longer ere she left them? Some of them not rightly weighing the disposition of their Lord, are negligent in cherishing the cause for which they were first loued: or else with vnseasonable vse therof, they ouergorge the raw and fresh affections of their master, like the weake strength of an ill prepared stomacke. Others, the ignorance of satiety hath deceiued: who, though all the bounties of fortune doe flow vpon them, doe yet as with their hands lay hold vpon their master, if he encline to the enticement of any new friendship, and cry out challenging his promised loue. So they, who might haue retyred themselves from their state of fauour, to a full and magnificent quiet, had rather be held out, then goe off without forcing. What should wee speake of their madnesse, when this felicity meetes with weake braines? Thou knowest how well *Phaeton* vsed his Chariot, or *Icarus* his wings: and yet wee doe not blame either *Iupiter* or the Sunne, by whom they were so punished. Then *Timoclea*: Yet (said she) how-euer they stand or fall, and returne to the condition which lately they left off; see yet what out of this blindness of louing without measure doth result to the Princes, whose mischiefe or welfare is for the most part the Common-wealths. Truly I, that haue had my breeding betweene the Tropiques of the Court, haue heard in the discourses of vnderstanding men, nothing more frequent, then that it is the part of a great Prince, and one whom his Crowne doth not ouerlode, so to be indulgent to no man, as himselfe should stoope to be of a part, and to hate for faction: For when they that by the Kings hand, lifted vp to that vnmasured height, are troubled with the enuy of their ouergrowne power, and so bucklerd by their master, that but

Fauorites.

thorow his sides they cannot be wounded : then more licentiously wrangles doe grow, the King himselſe is carped at, and vnder other pretences the more insolently whipt, for that they which dare doe this, conceiue him by the weakenesse of his doating, to be ouer-patient in iniuries. But there is nothing in the contemplation of humane blindnesse more wofull, then that whereas Kings for these exceeſſiue gifts thinke to be beloued : for the most part (if there were in them, which so are raised at the first, any true friendship) this indiscreete liberality doth extinguish it. For as long as the Kings fauoured doe enioy and feele a pleasing, but yet an indifferent fortune; and like weakeluyes neede a Tree vpon which to stay themselues; so long they desire the Kings safety : either for that they depend vpon him, or at the least for that from his misfortune they can expect no profit. But after, when with a stronger body they begin to rest vpon their owne greatnesse, then by little and little they loosen their boughes from embracing the Tree, by whose support they grew so high, that though it should fall, they yet might stand aloft. Their affaires (I say) they make haste to separate from the Princes; and the loue that they owe to him, they bestowe vpon themselues. For they know that the King recouered of his rage of loue, may abhorre his owne errors : and of his owne accord feare the power which himselſe hath framed. Finally, that it is almost fatally decreed, that when a King hath raised any one to that highest poynt, either the one or the other of them must bee ruined. Then therefore they begin to beware of him, and reuenge their suspicion of emulation to come, with present subtilties : not directing the affaires committed to them, the way that tends to the Kings honour or profit, but that by which their security against fortune, and the betrayed King, doth appeare. Neuerthelesse that there is sometime found a vertue, which this felicity cannot corrupt; *Poliarchus* is an instance, who neither brake his faith, nor in so great a fortune was dishonestly insolent: so as in this his mis-hap, I can finde no other fault but that of his destiny.

By this time they were come to the end of their journey, and *Timoclea* shewed the mouth of the Caue to *Archombrotus*, which was easily to be vnlockt. Two barres on the inside held the stone that stoppt the issue so resting vpon the ground, that with no force from without they could be shaken : but such as were within, might easily remove them side-ways along the gutters, in which they were so fixed, that they could not slip from the waight of the doore. Those then being removed, and the stone taken away, when *Archombrotus* had opened the Caue, *Timoclea* went out and shewed the light in her hand, as shee had agreed with *Poliarchus*, which she presently hid, lest the delaying  
to



to doe it, should cause suspicion in any, who she did not desire should haue any thought of it. He that had gone the right way, was by the Riuer side expecting the signe: which giuen, he came to the Lady. But a while it was disputed, what should be done with his, and his seruants Horses; till *Gelanorus*, Goe you (saith he) into the Caue to counsell: while you are determining how to dispose of the Horses, they shall stand tied to the Alders, which farre from all high-way, grow by the Riuer. While they goe downe, while yet being fearefull, they thought of nothing to the purpose; *Gelanorus* had fastened the Horses to the Alders, and was come to the Caue; into which he being receiued, they vnder-set the stone (that shut the entry) with the barres, and set themselves to counsell. *Poliarchus* thought best to send away his freed-man, who should enquire out all; what offence he was charged with? what new rigor this was in the King? and finally, in these extremes, whether his friends continued faithfull? A profitable aduice (saith *Timoclea*) *Poliarchus*, if thou didst not know, that the first question men will aske *Gelanorus*, shall be, where thou art hidden: of his faithfulness I do not doubt at all; but if he chance among thine enemies, perhaps, with tortures they will wring the truth out of him. *Gelanorus* offended thereat, answered, that where it concerned his Lords safety, no whips, no racke could breake him. That hee knew besides how to deceiue his enemies: that he would goe most like one amazed, and if any, either stranger, or suspected, enquired after *Poliarchus*, with a voyce that might procure credit, he would tell them, that he was out of the world. Neither was it altogether contrary to truth, since hee was vnder the earth, and saw not the light of the Sunne. To those that asked after the manner of his death, he would saie, that terrified with the Kings proclamation, hee fled, and taking the Riuer *Himæra* in the night, mist the Ford: so he fell from his Horse, and loden with his Armes, was swallowed vp of the waues (and at that time by chance opportunely fitting this deuice, *Himæra* was swelled aboue the banks. To this (saith he) I will adde, that I could giue my Lord no helpe, when I saw him with the furious whirlepoole carried into the Sea. With this fiction the report of thy death will bee spread abroad, then which nothing can bee more commodious for our affaires. For both it will satisfie thy enemies, and will find compassion in others, who loue to speake gloriously of Vertue vnderferuedly ruined. After this, the Watch that shuts vp the Ports and Ships will be discharged; and the search that wee heare is made for thee, being giuen ouer, it will not bee hard for thee either to hide thy selfe, or to flie the Land. Nor can wee more safely saie any kind of death, then such a one as leaues no reliques of thee behind. Thy Horse also I will suffer to stray where hee pleaseth, as if the death of

his Matter had given him that libertie.

This subtilty of *Gelanorus* contented them all: but *Poliarchus* added, that if he met with *Arfidas*, whom of all Sicilians hee especially trusted, hee should not sticke to tell him all the truth as it was, and in his name desire him, that he would not be afraid to visit him, vnderlying an vnworthy mischiefe. Or if he could not doe that, yet at least hee would entrust to *Gelanorus* such things as were necessary for his knowledge. *Archombrotus* aduised, that when he had dispatcht, hee should not returne directly to the Caue; for neither could he be easily heard knocke, nor was it without danger of suspicion, if any should passe by in the way neere it; but that returning to *Timocleas* gate, he should vse among her seruants the same maske, with which hee had deceiued others, and with forced mourning lament the destiny of his Lord, as hee were dead. Then by *Timocleas* helpe he might secretly come to *Poliarchus*. They considered also, how the household stuffe, and the seruants of *Poliarchus* should bee disposed of. For he had furnisht a house not vnhandsonly, or vnstateable to the Kings fauour. But hee trusted not his seruants; for he had of his owne Nation onely *Gelanorus*; the rest were either forreiners, or for the most part vknowne vnto him. Nor did he greatly care for his goods, being neuer without lewels of a great value, and some quantitie of gold sewed vp secretly within his clothes, that Fortune might not haue all power ouer him, if absent from his other meanes. Whether therefore *Meleander* had seazed for himself his goods, as belonging to a condemned person, or his hirelings and slaues had made pillage of them; *Gelanorus* was commanded to stirre nothing, but as from a tottering house to withdraw his necke from the ruine. Furnisht with these instructions, they let him go. *Archombrotus* and *Timoclea* could not now stay long with *Poliarchus*, fearing the seruants would rise early in the morning to their household duties; by some sport of Fortune then most diligent, when you least desire it. For them to discouer the Ladies care of *Poliarchus*, were to ruine them both. They therefore entreate him, that hee would call vertue to comfort him, which can neither merit misfortune, nor when vnderferued it happens, can bee deiected. That they, as often as they possibly might, would returne to him. Then they deliuered him cushions, vpon which to rest himselfe, and candles: (for *Timoclea* had brought diuers with her) and returning the same way that they came, they went to their beds. What *Poliarchus* thought, and how much he gaue way to his indignation and complaints, you may vnderstand by this, that he tooke no more care for his life, then he did to die brauely; and yet knew, that vpon his life depended those, which he valued at a much higher rate.

*Gelanorus*, after he had let his Lords Horse loose, and with his rod made

of Byron.



made him take his course at liberty, leapt vpon his owne, and went the way appointed. And when he was come almost to the Woods side, where the day before *Poliarchus* had fought, he saw three Litters, and diuers on horseback accompanying them, after whom a troope of foot did follow. Whither this pompe was led, hee had a mind to know. When he drew neerer them, he perceiued, that they were funerall Litters, and the men in mourning habit. Affrighted with the dismall Omen, hee enquired of one of the hindemost company, whose Obsequies they celebrated. Hee answered, that they went for the bodies of the Embassadors, whom the day before, *Poliarchus*, against the right of Nations, had slaine. *Gelanorus* trembled, and debating with himselfe, what trick of cunning that was, or what his Masters offence, that he might learne the certainty thereof, he went with that company, vntill among their funerall lamentations, he saw the body of the man, whom at the skirt of the Wood, *Poliarchus* had kild as he was running away, taken vp into the Litter. Then it appeared sufficiently, that those assailants which had fallen vpon *Poliarchus*, were the Commissioners from *Licogenes* to *Meleander*. But why was the reuenge so furiously hastened? Why had not *Poliarchus* a time giuen him to answer for himselfe? Might then Embassadors rob without punishment? and would the King be fauourable to his enemies more then to his owne? Rather the victor should be rewarded for his valour, and the Embassadors slaine in their villany, bee nailed vpon a crosse in stead of a funerall.

These things while with a confused and repining pietie he had in his mind, so enraged he grew, as hee lost both his colour and voyce, and held it best to leaue that spectacle, with which he began to be furiously mad. Cursing therefore their enemies, he galloped the next way to the Kings quarter. Being come to the other side of the Wood, the Sunne now being long since risen, he saw many in the way, and of them a good part souldiers, by whom the Kings Campe being neere-hand, it was much frequented. Among the rest, he met with *Timonides*, of good esteeme in *Meleanders* Court, who also carefull of *Poliarchus*, did wander abroad of purpose, that he might learne what was become of him. He, when he knew *Gelanorus*; O (quoth he) happily met: but where, in all this trouble, is *Poliarchus*? When he mindfull of the cunning hee had promised, scarce lifting vp his dejected eyes vpon *Timonides*, answered, that *Poliarchus* had been aliue. But then kindnesse and loue were of more force in *Timonides*, then the feare of the present estate of things. He stood as if he should prophecy: and at length sobbing out these words (O vnforgotten, together with *Meleander*, Sicily!) turned his Horse away. It was no meane comfort to *Gelanorus*, that the fained

death of his Lord was lamented with so true, and not concealed sorrow. Neither had *Timonides* gone farre, when hee returned againe to him: and what (said he) was the fatall end of that most worthy man? How suddenly, or by whom was he ouerthrowne? When he feared the Kings Proclamation against him (answered *Gelanorus*) hee aduentured to seeke a Foord in the darke ouer *Himara*. But the Riuer swolne with raine, carried him away as hee attempted it, and as farre as by starre-light I could discerne, tumbled him into the Sea hard by. *Timonides* againe exclaimed, and to report this extremest mischiefe, presently took his way toward the King. With him so enraged not farre off *Arfidas* met, to whom onely *Poliarchus* had willed *Gelanorus* to commit his most secret counsels; him *Timonides* filled with the horror of his balefull newes, and shewed him who inquired for him, *Gelanorus* conning toward him. With that, as he had begun to doe, himselfe spurred his Horse toward the Kings Campe. *Arfidas* going on to *Gelanorus*, and slightly saluting him, presently began to enquire of his Lord. But hee told him, that they were great secrets that hee brought. If *Arfidas* would withdraw out of the way, when none marked him, hee would follow. *Arfidas* yeelded to his counsell, and now began to hope well, for that as yet *Gelanorus* had not complained at all of *Poliarchus* his death.

There was a solitary place in the next valley, where when they were together, *Gelanorus* thus first began: *Poliarchus* liues, *Arfidas*, but desires onely thy selfe may know hee is aliue. In a Mine digged vnder *Timocleas* house he is concealed, by the faithfulness of the Lady. Me hath he sent to thee, that thou mightest informe him, what winde hath raised this billow. And if thou doest not lothe him, that is stricken with it, that I should also bring thee to him. *Arfidas* answered, that he would start from no perill. That *Gelanorus* should leade him presently to the Caue, and bring him, who did egerly desire it, to *Poliarchus* his sight. Yet (said *Gelanorus*) we must vse some Art to catch *Timocleas* seruants, that they may not know *Poliarchus* to be hidden there, and the fortunes of a most excellent man, fall into the power of base people. I will go before, and with fained mourning (as I haue begun with *Timonides*) will lament his supposed death. Thou also *Arfidas* shalt (and to good purpose) abuse as many as thou meetest with the same fable. *Poliarchus* his life shall bee the more safe, if it bee beleeued that hee is dead. About Noone thou shalt come thither, as if thou wouldest rest there in the heate of the day. Neither will it raise any suspition, if thou goest as a familiar friend to a Ladies house, long since well acquainted with thee. Another thing besides I must aduertise thee of. There is a young man but yesterday arriued in Sicily. If hee faime not, hee came from



from Africa. Thou wilt commend his shape; and when thou hearest him speake, his wit. His faithfulness to *Poliarchus* exceeds; with whom having had acquaintance scarce a day, he now in this extremity sticks to him. He doth not deserue to be suspected either by thee or my Lord. These things betweene them agreed vpon, they parted severall wayes: *Gelanorus* tooke the neereſt way to *Timonides*: *Asidas*, who had more leifure, with a ſoft pace turned into the common roade. But deluded *Timonides* had ſcattered the tragicall report. For to as many as he met of thoſe he knew, he told, that *Poliarchus* was dead. The rumor then ſlew to more, and as the men were inclined, was receiued with different affections, but no where with meane ones. *Meleander* had appointed the ſame day to paſſe the River *Hipſa*, and goe to *Magella*, whither his daughter *Argenis* by his commandement was come from *Siracusa*. And now order being giuen to riſe, the ſouldiers truſſed vp their baggage; and the King, till it were time to march, did walke in the next field to his trenches. He was in the middeſt of his Noble men, not doubting, but many that vnder ſhew of loue and duty were his enemies. When behold, *Timonides* returnes to the Campe, and told his friends as much as he had heard of the death of *Poliarchus*. Inſtantly the miſchieuous report ran among the ſouldiers, and with no difficulty was beleeued. At laſt *Timonides* feared not to go to the King himſelf: and madded with griefe, to ſpeake thus: We haue, Sir, great reaſon to giue *Licogenes* thanks. *Poliarchus* is dead. At that word the King ſtood amazed, and his mind infinitely perplexed. The calamitie of the loſt young man, and his owne particular preiudice therein, did ſo much the more vex him with horror, for that he ſaw the fault of his hard deſtinie would be imputed to himſelfe, as the author of it. In the end his teares were ready to burſt out with an ill preſage of his trouble to come. But it was not then ſafe for him to mourne in publike, when many of *Licogenes* his friends did attend him, who would obſerue his countenance, his eyes, and his words. Settling therefore his lookes, that they might ſhew no ſigne of ioy or griefe; hee asked a few queſtions of the manner of his death, and returned into his tent: being certaine, that the miſfortune of *Poliarchus* was pleaſing to none, who did not alſo wiſh the Kings deſtruction. Many of the ſouldiers, the reuerence of the King reſtrained from lamenting before his face. The faithfulleſt of his Lords, with ſighes eſcaping them in ſpight of their reſeruedneſſe, did mourne for him ſo caſt away: or with greater indignation among themſelues, ſpared not to accuſe the iniurie of the time and deſtinies. Thoſe the King did in his memory moſt carefully diſtinguiſh from the reſt; as alone deſeruing at his hands to bee truſted with himſelfe: but yet without bluſhing could not looke vpon them, eſteeming himſelfe by them be-  
held

held with dislike, as the killer of *Poliarchus*. It was strange that some one dared in his sudden heate of passion to write these verses, and secretly lay them at the doore of the tent, thorow which the King must needs passe.

*Mirror of men! If Stygian Fiends, that fright  
Others, stand trembling at thy dreadfull sight:  
Or if with one starre more thou fill the Sky,  
Not deigning now to shine on Sicily:  
Oh, pardon us; doe not thou vengefull bee  
With other Gods: we shall become, for thee,  
The scorne of Nations and posteritie.  
Could then the fire or water be thy fate?  
What water, (Gods!) what fire shall expiate  
Our foule offence? Water, for this blacke deed,  
And fire, themselves an expiation need.*

was mother  
Athena de medi-  
is.

But whilest the Army was preparing to rise, the report spread among the people, had published the death of *Poliarchus*, and reached to Magella. By chance *Argenis* late in her bed-chamber, and was dressing her selfe among her maides, not in the manner that in more peacetime she had vied: but yet in sort fit for a Princesse. *Selenissa* was her Nurse, of counsell with her in all her priuatest intentions; and then was brayding of her haire: when one of the Chamberers returned out of the Court, where, vpon some occasion she had been, and told that *Poliarchus* was dead. At first *Argenis* heard not, who was busie talking with *Selenissa* concerning the fying the Beacons in the night, and *Poliarchus* his enemies. The maides words being heard by *Selenissa*, did shake her minde and all her heart-strings with a mighty trouble. But then with secret becks, and her eyes enioyning them to silence, she did admonish the seruants to hold their peace. But now the prating of those whisperers had filled all the roome: and *Argenis* amazed with sudden horror, vncertaine as yet what the maides talked of, enquired what chance, or what mischief they so muttered among themselves? *Selenissa* presently answered, that the Chamberers had lost a looking-glasse, which on *Argenis* her birth-day *Melcander* had giuen her; and fearing her displeasure for the same, did now enquire after it. But shee did not so satisfie her, that was apt to apprehensions of feare. *Argenis* therefore leaped out of her seate, and catching the next maide by the hand, looking vpon her with burning eyes: If now (said she) thou darrest lye to me, know this is the last day that euer thou shalt come in my sight. Tell me then, is any ill newes brought of the King? Shee abhorring



ring that ill-boarding of *Meleander*, and to comfort her: Nay, Madame (said she) of the King we heare all that is good. He is expected here in health, and as you know, with victory. Yet to season so great felicitie, there is a little losse; *Poliarchus* is dead. Not at any time hath shamefastnesse more brauely plaid her part, then she did then in *Argenis*. She stoutly called backe her departing soule, and in the same instant shee both determined to die, and did deferre it. And lest she should haue any suspition among the maides that were about her: That the Gods (said she) haue care of the King, I doe not doubt, who haue put an end to these ciuill broyles according to right. Of *Poliarchus* she was afraid to speake, lest she should sticke at his name: being now almost ouercome with her restrained sorrow. And when she could no longer keepe the countenance she had put on, she withdrew alone into her priuie Cabinet, as for some sudden occasion; and now shut the doore, lest any should come and hinder her resolving vpon her end. But that rage did not escape *Selenissa*. She therefore following *Argenis* at the heeles (and to her Nurse that was allowable) staid the doore as it was shutting, and vnder a shew of seruiceable duty, went with her Lady into that priuate place.

Then at length, *Argenis* (the doore being lockt) mourned more freely, and with her hands pulling of her attire, together with her torne haire, threw it vpon the ground. There was a Couch by of Iuory, which being low, was raised with purple Carpets: vpon that shee cast her selfe along. Neither did *Selenissa* speake, but silently expected when this first storme of her teares should of it selfe come to an end. But when she saw her now with most still sighes boyling, and her fingers locked one within another, lifting vp her eyes and armes scornefully to heauen: now more furiously, and with vnsettled eyes speaking to her selfe; finally, turning a long bodkin (which for diuers vses was made sharpe at the point) to her throate: she stayed not, but leaped to her that was so vexed, and with her trembling hand holding her now almost wicked arme, she laboured to chide her madnesse as it deserued: for her sorrow with continuall sobbing hindred her speech. A long while this miserable couple remained in this estate, that neither of them with their hand was able to doe any thing; the one could not vse the weapon, nor the other take it from her: both of them immoouable, and onely fixing their eyes one vpon another, *Argenis* leaning her head vpon her shoulder, and looking carelessly vpon *Selenissa*: It is to no purpose (said she) *Selenissa*; it is to no purpose that thou doest: howeuer thou hinder me, I can die. Hitherto thou hast aduised me well, to be constant, not forgetfull, and to bee pious. Why now doest thou ouerthrow those precepts with another pietie? To me truly, and to thee also

also it will be a comfort, that, my chastitie vntainted, I doe descend into the graue. Dooft thou thinke I can ouerliue *Poliarchus*? Hee did preferue me vntoucht by *Licogenes*: I will now giue my life for it to him; and euen that is of lesse value then my honour, which he preferued, and short of his merit. It is I, *Selenissa* (if thou knewest it not) that killed *Poliarchus*. Except I wash away this crime with my blood, I cannot make satisfaction. For what had hee to doe in Sicily, but for *Argenis*? With these words opprest with grieve, she swoounded: the bodkin fell out of her hand: and her self leaned vpon *Selenissa* that then was weake enough.

But she carefull not of *Argenis* alone, but of her owne danger therein also, vsed all manner of remedies to her, that gaue little eare to her. Now sighing with her, and beleeuing, that her mourning would soone be at an end, if free way were giuen to it: now looking vpon her foster child, she also put her in minde of her father, to whom, broken with the publike troubles, if she should die, she should giue his last and deadly wound. That this was in a sort the purple and fatall heire of her father; which, iflike *Scylla* that loued *Minos*, she should pull vp, with a double parricide she should draw both the father and the daughter into the same destruction. Or besides, did she belecue that greedy, and of its owne nature, vniust Fame could be perswaded, that such violent loue had been accompanied with chastitie. Yet these things were spoken to, at that time, deafe eares. But then she also began to be more boldly fierce against her fury. That she would not be spectator of so vile an end. Except shee would promise to liue, she would cry out for helpe. And now made a shew of going to the doore, when *Argenis* holding by the skirt of her gowne, brought her backe to embrace her. And, O mother (said she) why wilt thou not suffer me to flie from so great sorrow? Doeft thou thinke, if I were first dead, that *Poliarchus* would liue? Thou canst not deceiue me, *Selenissa*. From my swadling clothes to this age, I haue vnderstood what thou wouldest haue me doe: what thou didst approoue of. That which now thou forbiddest, when with my owne hand I haue done it; thou especially wilt commend. If any thing remaine of the dead, *Poliarchus* still loues me. I shall goe happie to my betrothed husband, and without enuy our most chaste ghosts shall be coupled together. Finally, if all that is of vs be with our senses vtterly extinguished, and laid in our tombes: I shall with my death yet escape this mischiefe, that (I tremble to speake it) I shall not bee enforced to kneele to the killer of *Poliarchus*. Thou knowest by whose command yesternight the Beacons were set on fire. Canst thou doubt, whether that were the young mans destruction? But he is my father. It will be impious to be displeased with my parent. So therefore wee

will



will deuide my affections betweene *Poliarchus* and my father; that laying downe my life which I hold from them both, I can neither bee offended with, nor fauour either.

On the other side, *Selenissa* vrged the basenesse of the death, to which loue draue her; and at length, as admonisht by her better destiny: But what (said she) doe we lament *Poliarchus* as certainly lost? and with certaine grieffe beleue rumour so often deceiuing vs? Doeſt thou not know the error of *Priamus* made common in the fables, that we might learne, how dangerous a thing it is vpon the first report, to determine furiously? What knowest thou, if thou now doeſt summon *Poliarchus* to the vndergoing the same hard fortune, to which he foolishly condemned his *Thise*? We heare *Poliarchus* is dead. But how many things doth report often vse to faine? Who saw his body? Who the bloody sword? Perhaps, he now in safety and ioyfull despising his enemies, if thou dyest, shall through thy wound let out his soule. Send some to bring more certaine word, and at least, liue, to the end thou mayest not destroy him, if he now be liuing. With a sad smile *Argenis* shaking her head; And (said shee) with how vaine a hope doeſt thou prolong my extreme sorrow? With this fiction thou canst not, mother, either perswade thy selfe, or me. But this I will giue to *Poliarchus*, or rather to the Gods, that I will not rashly beleue, they haue permitted so great wickednesse to be committed, vpon condition that when wee shall certainly know him to be dead, thou shalt not trouble me in following him. The old woman glad of this beginning, as knowing that desperate resolutions of sorrow are onely to be feared at the first: but when they come to indure delayes, they then abate of their owne accord, and grow faint, tooke vpon her selfe the power of ministering an oath, and did dictate it to *Argenis* by all the Gods and Goddesses, but especially by the Genius of *Poliarchus*, that for two whole dayes, whatsoeuer she should see or heare, she should doe no violence to her life. The young Lady being, and swearing in the forme she had prescribed, *Selenissa* began to aduise her to dresse her head, lest the disorder of it might make any other take knowledge of so necessary to bee conceal'd a griefe. Though in *Argenis* beauty were at the height, yet the greatest of her mind did much out-goe it. She repressed her mourning, and in a moment put on the countenance that she held before her sorrow: except that her eyes were red, and a little swelled, which with cold water she somewhat cooled.

And yet she was recolecting her selfe, and fained cheerefull lookes, when one of the maides knocked at the doore, and told her, that the King was at the Castle gates. Presently *Argenis*, as if she had been about some other businesse, returned into her bed-chamber, and with  
a more

152. suddin  
dulitie.

a more elated countenance then the publike affaires did require : whether that there might be no suspicion of her mourning; or that in the strife betweene her dissembling and her griefe, all her words, all her gestures were restored to their iust temper. From thence being receiued by the Guard, who waited in the roomes neere hand, she went thorow the Court of the Palace, toward the Gate. The King was hard by, who raising her vp, that kneeled and kissed his hand, and then clapping her cheek, inquired of her how she had inioyed her health; blaming her palenesse and leanenesse, which caused by the feares of the warres, had much impaired her beauty. She answered, that her duty would not giue her leaue, when her King and Father was in the Campe, at least not to waite vpon him with her cares and prayers. With that, taking occasion to weepe, she gaue free way to some teares, which in greater number were ready to breake forth. The King replide she should bee of good cheere; that the Gods had heard their prayers; that she should restore in those quiet times, the beautie which the troubles had robd her of. The people had compassed them about, no lesse respecting the beautie and vertues of *Argenis* then the reuerent old age of *Meleander*. She also with such Arte did dispense her eyes, her lookes, and becke, that the vulgar sort taken with her graces, was full of acclamations: and among so many of the Nobilitie, no one esteemed himselfe either neglected, or omitted.

The King impaled round with the multitude of petitioners and saluters, staid a while in the Court, in which there was a Conduit not more remarkable for the water, then for the Arte of the Images, which, they said, *Dedalus* did there carue for his Oast *Coccalus*. The waters rising to the height of the Fountaine, from whence they were deriued, thorow diuers images & pipes, falling into the Lauer vnder them, with their own weight in the fall, did boyle and appeare of a colour like the Sea. In the middest, *Galatea*, as in the Sea, did mourne her new flaine *Acis*, who lay vpon the shore, and as he had now begun to melt into a Riuer, did powre out two streames at his wound and his mouth. Vpon the edge of the water, a fullen Image of the *Cyclops* did, behind another Rocke, lye in waite for the secure *Galatea*; and also heare her accusing him with these verses, which the workman had carued in the marble vnder her :

*Monster, more flinty then the stone that kill'd  
My Acis; then the Woods themselves more wilde:  
A God shall plague thee; whom not knowing Fate,  
Thou wouldst not suffer in a mortall state.  
Acis, a God liues in this Fountaine here;*

*What*



*What bootes thy rage? no threats these waters feare.  
 His heart, his euery part's a Fountaine now;  
 Pure, as was Acis, doe his waters flow.  
 His lockes, as mindfull yet, doe curling spring,  
 And make within the floating waues a ring.  
 How faire a blush from those blue veines is gone?  
 Yet cold, as is his blood, his loue's not growne.  
 My Acis gone! those hands, those armes are lost:  
 How much the making a new God has cost?  
 Ah me! lest more his wounds mortallise  
 Declare, then sacrifice his deitie.*

By this obieſt, *Argenis* put in minde of her losſe, doth feede her ſelfe with her ſolitary griefe. She was, as ſhee thought, *Galatea*, and lamented a better *Acis*. But who was that *Poliphemus*? Though in that ſhe pointed out *Licogenes*, yet with ſome vnwillingneſſe ſhee remembred her fathers fault. Now they were come into the Palace, and the Lords being gone to reſreſh themſelues, almoſt none but thoſe of his Chamber carried with *Meleander*. The King glad of that priuacie, and with *Argenis* remooued from them alſo: Thy age and Sexe, my Daughter, (ſaid he) would thou ſhouldſt be free from publike affaires, if both thy breeding and thy diſpoſition had not fitted thee for great matters; and beſides, that howeuer thou beſt a woman, the fortune yet of Sicily reſts vpon thee, and thou art hereafter to haue command ouer men. Accuſt me thy ſelfe whileſt I am aliue, to thoſe cares, without which our Royall eſtate cannot ſubſiſt; and, which in a Prince is an eſpeciall thing, learne to be ſecret. We are, *Argenis*, in extreme ill caſe, except we ſo can ſuffer iniuries, as we may ſeeme not to be ſenſible of them. For if wee will not bend vnder the weight which now preſſeth vs, perhaps, we ſhall be broken with it. Thou knoweſt that *Licogenes* rebelled againſt me; that many Cities tooke part with him: but farre worſe they plague me, that remaine here in my boſome, that obſerue my counſels and intentions, and waite vpon me rather as their Priſoner, then their King. The battell which we lately fought, did ſeeme to informe *Licogenes* what I was able to doe. Hee was overthrowne; and had hee not had night to friend, nor his trenches could haue ſtopt the fury of my ſouldiers. But then not a few of the Noble men about me, and of my Councell, did preſently diſcouer how they ſtood affected. They cried out, it was neceſſary to make a Peace; that a great part of the people were for *Licogenes*; wheher it were better to preſerue them, or madded with deſpaire, to inforce them to doe miſchiefe, onely Parricides could doubt. Nay, euen *Licogenes* ſelfe they durſt

durst excuse, and affirme, that he was indeede beaten in the battell, but not in the war. But besides, if he could be vtterly ouerthrowne, it was not yet conuenient. For with what eies would the Sicilians behold him, that had robbed them of their only darling? That they would fight more eagerly for his reuenge after his death, then they had done for his Honour when he liued. That I should therefore lay hold of the opportunitie, while hauing the better in the field, I might make the people acknowledge their peace, as a benefit from me. I will not dissemble, *Argenis*, I was more afraid when I heard these words, then in the field, when *Licogenes* his Colours were flying. I saw my honour betrayd, and might well feare worse, if I would refuse to be abused. Thou (my childe) wert especially the cause, that I rather would hold my Kingdome with any Peace whatsoeuer, then disinherit thee with an obstinate defence of my Prerogatiue Royall. Neither would they expect conditions from me their King, and a Victor: but brought me articles from *Licogenes*, whereof the summe is; King *Meleander* shall fully be posselt of, and inioy the Crowne of Sicily. *Licogenes* shall hold the same estate of fauour with him, that he had before the troubles. He shall be Admirall, and Gouvernor of Siracusa, and the Country belonging to it. He shall hold Erbesfus and Heraclea with Garrisons, for assurance of the publike faith. Besides, they provided, that all iniuries should be forgotten, and no man called in question for any thing done during the troubles. It was not for my honour to receiue conditions of Peace (my *Argenis*) nor yet in my fortune to refuse them. Doubtfull which way to take, *Ibarranes* and *Dunalbins* did me worthy seruice, that I might not appeare to doe any thing against the Maiestie of a King. For I knew, that the Miters which they weare, were most fit for my purpose, as if out of duty they were moued to perswade an agreement betweene armed sides: and being strangers, would be the better belceued, when they should passe to and fro, as indifferent sequestrators. They then were at Panormus, and hauing receiued the letters, which I much perplexed wrote to them; they easily apprehended what I desired. Now then comming to me, now going to *Licogenes*; they draw vs, who pretended lothnesse, to that which was indeed the summe of our wishes. So I agreed to the conditions which *Licogenes* required, except that I would haue the Garrisons, with which hee should hold Erbesfus and Heraclea, to be no more then two Regiments. That I principally did cate for, lest vnder colour of Garrisons, he should there keepe whole Legions at any fit time to be ready against me: and partly, lest my gentlenesse in yeelding so easily to al my enemies desires, should be suspected. This I willed his messengers to deliuer to *Licogenes*, and if he approoued thereof, to returne the next day with his answer.



swer. Nor did they delay it ; but as they were coming to mee, an vnfortunate chance befell them : they lighted vpon *Poliarchus*. *Argenis* thirld at the mention hereof; and that her troubled countenance might not be perceiued, she of purpose fell into so violent a coughing, as the alteration and rednesse in her face might easily be imputed to her straining for breath.

*Meleander* pausing a good while ; when she at length did cease, (quoth he) With most vnlucky destiny, *Poliarchus* fell vpon the messengers from *Licogenes*; whether of purpose, or mistaking, is vncertaine : but he held not his hands ; and three of them died in that encounter. The two that suruiued, all sweating with their running away, came to me : and so called vpon me for obseruing my faith giuen, as almost they charged me with the breach of it. And when presently calling the Lords, I had willed them to consider thereof, they alone did not now throw aspersions vpon me. Many of mine owne men played their part, and sild vp the crie with a most bitter complaining. The summe of their clamour was, that *Poliarchus* must be punished : lest the world should thinke that he was sent to kill those who were secure vpon my faith. Nor that lesse then his head could censure a crime of so foule president. These things they did vrge, neerer commanding then counselling. But a mighty merit of *Poliarchus* stood for him; and his vertue well tried, did not lie open to the suspicion of an ignoble crime. To *Cleobulus* and *Eurymedes*, with others in the Councell, who were not corrupted, this mischief seemed incredible. They aduised, that the accused might be heard ; who perhaps would easily refute whatsoeuer was objected against him. I therefore assure them that I would send such for him as should bring him to his answer. For that it should be without example, that he should be oppressed and not suffered to iustifie himselfe if he could. His enemies hearing this, were worse enflamed. They cried out that *Poliarchus* was deliuered from the hands of iustice, if I deferred to punish him. For was it likely that after so bold a misdeed, he would present himselfe, except constrained, and in spight of his heart? Rather if he were not hindred, he would depart the Iland, and in his owne countrey bragge, how without punishment he had put a scorne vpon Sicily. When they a long time had troubled me with a confused importunitie, I demanded what then was to be done. For *Poliarchus* was absent, and against him that was not in our power, it was in vaine to decree a punishment. With one voyce they all required, his flying the land should be preuented: which was easily to be done, if I would command by the fires in the night, warning to be giuen to the Countrey. For the ports being shut vp, he should so remaine as it were imprisoned ; and be an example to all for-

i. moun: de viffle  
2. D. Espion

reiners, that crimes in what place soeuer they may be committed, they may also be punished. I beleeued (*Argenis*) that it was for *Poliarchus* his safety, that I should giue way to this search for him; lest refusing to proceed against him, I should worse enrage those who then would be their own caruers of their reuenge. For if he came safe to his triall, many things might fall out, which would deliuer him from their rage. In the euening therefore the publike fires did flame at the watch-towres against *Poliarchus*: and in these misfortunes it was some comfort to me, that the Souldier did vnwillingly heare that *Poliarchus* was indangered. But while I hoped better, *Timonides* came, the author of extreme ill newes, & told me that *Poliarchus* was dead. No longer could *Argenis* command her sorrow; but ouercome with it, with a deepe sigh, first sinking to her knees, straight as she had been at the last gaspe, she fell all along vpon the ground. *Meleander* cried out, and they that were next running in, she was presently by her women taken vp and laid vpon a bed. Water then being sprinkled in her face, and her clothes vnlace, the liberty of breathing staied her sweating. *Meleander* inquired of *Selenissa* what kinde of malady that was; and whether before that time it had troubled his daughter. For while they talked together, he had noted diuers signes of indisposition, that her vssettled eyes were often by her called backe from wandring, and that her colour more then once had changed. *Selenissa* handsomely dissembled, that she had in two daies past eaten very little; and therefore she doubted some grudging of a feuer: but that by experience she found that this fainting and coldnesse in *Argenis* would not last any time; neither was it to be feared for drawing any other worse accidents after it.

While they were thus busied, in the meane time there are letters brought to the King from *Licogenes*, which signifie that he would presently be there: that in the Temple of *Pallas*, which the King did hold in greatest veneration, the peace might be sworne. That the next day, if the King pleased, he would attend him. The King returnes, that it pleased him exceeding well: and that he should know he was expected on the morrow. The messenger being dismiss, he called *Eurimedes*, a man alwaies notable for his courage, and also for his fortune. For being a young man, in the race of the Olympicke games, and after at wrestling in the Isthian, he had done honor to his Countrey, being crowned with wilde Olive and with Smallege: after he became principally fauoured by the King and Captaine of the Guard, being alwaies gouernour of the City or Castle which the King was in, whatsoever it were, and in these warres had still kept his faith vnspotted. To him the King giues directions as appeared necessary; that the watch should that night be carefully looked to: the Regiments which were  
least



least suspected of vnfaithfulness, haue the guard; that the Guard should be doubled; and he be carefull, lest *Licogenes* by his comming, should cause any stirres: for that he came not to the Court, so much confident of the late made Peace, as of his being safe by the strength of his faction. These thus commanded, because now *Argenis* was somewhat better, he sapt in her chamber, there to refresh a little his minde (as hee was a Prince of a most sweet disposition) oppressed and vexed with cares. The rest of the night, as farre as pensiuenesse would giue him leaue, was dedicated to sleepe: but in the meane time her sorrowes did driue *Argenis* into fearefull and vnworthy purposes. Neither was that night very quiet or secure for *Poliarchus*, *Timoclea* her house being troubled with a new tempest.

For when *Gelanorus* was parted from *Arfidas*, hee went the right way to her house, there to the seruants he cunningly lamented the supposed death of his Lord. The Lady also acting her part artfully before her people, inquired of *Gelanorus*, what end *Poliarchus* came to: and he with more assurednesse lyed to her that was of the plot. *Archombrotus* came, and counterteiting grieffe handsomely, framed a change both in his voyce and his countenance. While this was doing, *Arfidas* came thither, of whom when they told *Timoclea*, that he was comming to her house, she presently met him at the Porch. He excusing himselfe, that with too much confidence of their familiarity, he was turned from his way to her house: and the Lady calling that a fauour, gaue him thanks for it: they entred the house, and presently consoorted with *Archombrotus*, whom as a stranger *Arfidas* first saluted. It was about dinner time, which the Sicilians with more delicacy then other Greekes, did obserue. That being ended, when the seruants were gone to eate, and only *Archombrotus* and *Arfidas* remained with *Timoclea*; I know, *Arfidas* (said she) that thou art come to doe a pious office, though in an vnhappy fortune thou both seekest and louest *Poliarchus*: as thou hast heard by *Gelanorus*, he is here with me: what the cause of this his mischiefe is, I here inquire not; for I shal better receiue the relation from thee, when we are with him. Then *Arfidas*, The Gods (said he) for the present grant, that our businesse may be concealed: yet the secret that we (Lady) haue in hand, no age shall euer be silent of: but the fortune of thy house is vncertaine. If it shall performe the trust; if this great pledge of vertue, when it may safely be done, it shall restore to the world, it shall bee with posteritie held in more regard then *Saturnes Latium*. But if *Poliarchus* haue here vnder ground the Omen of a graue, this seate shall be held polluted: whatsoeuer dismall thing is spoken of in Sicily, in this Den, in these *Pluto's* alleys, common ill report shall place it.

There was a Candle ready, which when *Timoclea* had lighted, she led them the way to *Poliarchus*. Nor were they long in that darke place, before they saw *Poliarchus* rising from his cushions, being rowzed by their light that came to him. When he saw *Arfidas*, scarce hauing saluted the rest, he leaped into his bosome. Then commended the faithfulness of his friend, and now and then asked of him, if hee would take knowledge of *Poliarchus* being an accused man, and hiding his head. And (saith he) thou seest this Lady: If it be a shame for me to conceale my selfe (that is, if I be guilty) shee cannot hope for pardon: but if this her keeping one close, be onely to saue my life; I am debter of my selfe to her. She hath constrained me in this storme to harbor with her. But tell me, *Arfidas*, with what offence haue I deserued to be detestable to Sicily? whether is the King of *Meleander* become a *Cercion*, or *Buzyris*? Or haue you Sicilians, the image of *Diana Taurica*, and with the blood of your guests, doe vse to appease your froward Goddesse? To this *Arfidas*, hauing complaind of the state of *Meleander*, his affaires, did relate, how great almost a sedition *Licogenes* his messengers had raised in the Kings Armies; to whom were ioyned some of the Noblemen not very faithfull to the King. That the King ouercome with so great mischief, when the matter grew to a tumult, and *Poliarchus* was thought to be flying out of the Island, gaue consent, that the Beacons should bee fired. *Poliarchus*, not without passion, did heare *Arfidas*, and often changed his place with eagernes, and was about to speake. And when *Arfidas* had ended, taking *Timoclea* by the hand; Then (saide he) I call to witnesse; (for though the Gods be euery where present, yet they doe not at all times confound them that forswear themselves by their deities, nor instantly shew themselves when rightly inuoked) thee, I say, *Timoclea*, I desire for a witnesse; thou wert present at the fact; thou sawest me in fight: Did I lay any waite for them? Did I seeke them to quarrell with? Did I prouoke them when I met them? They assailed me, when I thought not of them; and I must either fall vnder their swords; or if they vnder me, all Sicily must bee in armes against me. For what prooffe is there, that I intended any harme to them? I was alone, & a most weak Second to haue in fight, accompanied with a Lady. Her seruants and my freed-man, as in a quiet Wood (as they thought) were gone before; that the noise of our fight came not to them. But whither hath Fortune driuen this most miserable King? To respect messengers from Traytors and Rebels, as lawfull Embassadors: to please with the blood of his owne, the desires of his enemies; and to value his fame at lesse price, then their most cruell wishes.

Him, thus about to speake more liberally, as his griefe, and the knowe.



knowledge of his right did prompt him; *Arſidas* interrupted, and deſired not to call the publike Juſtice in queſtion. That all, except thoſe which were corrupted by *Licogenes*, affirmed, there was a Noble commendation of valour due to him: that alone, and fitted for a journey, not for fight, he had come off a Conquerour, being charged by ſo many aſſailants. That the ſouldiers ſlouted them, baſely complaining, that five, or more of them, were defeated by one man. But there is another thing to be thought of now, *Poliarchus*. As things ſtand at this time, Sicily is unworthy of thy virtues. Leaue it for a while, and make the King beholding to thee for this fauour, that he ſhall neither be compelled to protect thee with a Juſtice dangerous to his eſtate, or with impiety, to giue thee vp to thy enemies. Hitherto he hath ſo offended againſt thee, as may be excuſed. For that ſlaughter ſhould either be puniſhed, or iuſtified before the Iudges, is ſo ancient a cuſtome, as it is reported, that *Mars* himſelf for killing *Halirrhothius*, was tried in the Arropage. Were there any hope of a ſafe and lawfull triall, I would perſwade thee, *Poliarchus*, voluntarily to preſent thy ſelfe to thy accuſers: neither is there any other thing decreed againſt thee, then that thou ſhouldeſt appeare before the Iudges: and thy cauſe is ſuch, as thou mayſt maintaine to them though moſt vniuſt. But malice, and thy enemies rage, would not ſtay for the Iudges cenſure; with treachery and fury they would effect their villany; I tremble to ſpeake it. Goe thy waies, *Poliarchus*, and ſuffer this Iland not to be totally wicked. *Poliarchus* answered, that he would be gone, if it were poſſible; nor that after ſo many benefits, that moſt ingratefull Countrey could afford a ſlenderer payment, then a peaceable quitting it; which the King deſeruing ſo ill of him, he was therefore the leſſe diſpleaſed, becauſe he foreſaw him puniſhed by Fortune, euen to the ſatiſfaction of his enemies.

Then they began to thinke, by what meanes hee might moſt ſafely be ſent out of the Iland; and agreed, that he ſhould goe in a Peaſants habit. *Arſidas* had married a wife out of the Brutians, and might without ſuſpition ſend him ouer from Meſſana to his father in law: hee vndertooke in his owne ſhip to transport him into Italy. Beſides, *Timoclea* ſaid, that ſhe had a meanes to diſguize him in his flight with a notable cunning. There was (ſaid ſhe) in the Territorie of Panormus, a Thiefe, by the Art of no contemptible ſubtilty, a long time eſcaping puniſhment: for, as ſome old wiues in their fables report of *Geryon*, he had a threefold countenance (in ſpeaking this, ſhe ſmiled a little, as was not miſ-becomming their ſad affaires) he was a man of a middle age, his beard browne, and thin; but in his boſome he had periwigs, at which two beards alſo did hang, the one longer and white as an old mans: the other blacke, and ſhaped like a young mans firſt beard.

These vizors hee fitted with so much Art, as no man could discouer his borrowed forme, no man perceiue his counterfeit looks: so hee shewed himselfe one while an old man, another, a young, and sometimes with his owne face. Thus in his theeueries, his changeable person did a good while deliuer him, not from punishment onely, but also from suspition. For when in the person of a young man he had done a robbery, he straight would meete such as pursued him, with the face of an old man: and againe, deceiued in the shew of a young man, if in his gray maske he had done any knauery. My father was then Gouvernour of the Prouince, who vexed with the craft of this mischieuous Camelion, at length catching him, brake him vpon the Crosse, which he had so well deserued: but admiring his witty fraude, comming so neere to Nature, he commanded the haire to be kept in his house. If you please, I will fetch them, and wee will dresse *Poliarchus* with them.

She staid not till any of them agreed to her motion, but went out of the Caue, and not tarrying long, brought these two disguizes, of youth and gray haire. When they had put one of them vpon *Poliarchus*, (who chafed that hee must vse the person of another, and that also a base Rogue, for his securitie) he was straight so changed, that euen *Argenis* might haue failed of knowing him. They wishing good successe to their necessarie fraud, intreate him still that he would vse it. *Timoclea* also promised him, that as soone as it was night, she would bring him clothes suteable to it; for that *Poliarchus* in that secret place must bee hidden, and yet vse a strange habit, that if by fortune any out of curiositie should come thither, he might, without feare of being knowne, flye into the next fields. And now they were going away, when *Poliarchus* called *Arfidas* aside, excusing himselfe to *Archombrotus* and *Timoclea* for his talking with him in priuate. The cause of his conference was, for that as his faithfullest friend, he was acquainted with the inwardnesse betweene him and *Argenis*. He therefore intreates him, that hee would not count it a trouble to goe immediately to *Argenis*. That himselfe was much more perplexed for the Ladies part in his calamitie, then his owne: for he knew she would grieue for it without measure; what then was she like to doe hearing of his death? The error of that doleful report might driue her a Louer, to deadly & desperate resolutions. *Arfidas* therefore should go, and comfort her that mourned, that she should not lament one that was safe. If the Gods did grant him free passage out of the Land, he would attend her commands vpon the coast of Italy; or if it were her pleasure, that instantly, how dangerous soeuer the stealth were to him, hee would come to her. Neither would the time permit him to speake, nor had he a mind to commit any more to

*Arfidas.*



*Arfidas*. Who, hauing freely promised his indeauour; yet because it was towards night, *Timoclea* aduising it, and *Poliarchus* not dissuading, he deferred his journey till the morning. After supper, they meant to returne to *Poliarchus* with the clothes, which the Lady had promised. He in the meane time did eate a little of the meate, which *Timoclea* had brought him. And that hee might diuert his minde from the sense of his present troubles, *Arfidas* iesting with him: Why doest thou grieue, thou most valiant man, (saith hee) if a Caue, or disguise of clothes doth conceale thee from thy enemies? Thou being but one man, flyest from a multitude: but when onely *Typhæus* pursued all the Gods, they were not ashamed to run away: neither perhaps had they so escaped, if *Egypt* had not inuested those tremblers with the vgly formes of brute beaists. Heare with what boldnesse thy familiar friend *Nicompompus* playing with their feare, hath vpon their diuine countenances, put the beakes of Fowles, and faces of Beasts. With that he deliuered him a booke of seuerall Poems, and being going away, with his naile marked these verses for him to reade.

*Now had the pil'd up Mountaines list'd neere  
The skie, Typhæus, when the Gods 'gan feare:  
Ioues Thunder, Phœbus Shafts now booted not:  
Pallas her Shield, and Mars his sword forgot.  
Their hearts were downe; their faces blood forsooke,  
And pale the Starres at heauens surpriz all looke.  
Rough with the Winters ayre, and Southern winds  
Continuall blasts, to heauen stands Atlas ioyn'd,  
The Gods ladder to earth: high heauen does meete  
His laden head: in Lybia tread his feete.  
By his large shoulders, by his hoary beard,  
And all his showre-wet limbes the Gods asfeard,  
Slide downe from Heauen: Oh doe not trust the earth,  
Poore deities; She gaue Typhæus birth.  
As when swift-winged feare an heard does chase  
Of heartlesse Deere; after the first fields space,  
They make a fixed stand; to heare what sound,  
From the shrill Hunters Horne, or yelping Hound,  
The wounded ayre conneys: then forth amaine  
Thorow the Woods they ply their feete againe;  
Their feares false shadow, still does them pursue,  
Presenting the first terror to their view.  
So through the world th' affrighted Gods amaine  
Fly, without stop, o're Mountaine, Lake, and Plaine.*

*No Cane has night enough their feares to hide.  
 A Land where head-bid Nile his streames diuides,  
 And to the Ocean in seven channels slides,  
 There is ; where first of all mortality  
 (If we beleene't) saw day ; when from the skie,  
 Apollo quickned the then formelesse clay.  
 This Land best pleas'd their flight ; vnder the Bay  
 Of Nile, the troope of Gods now wearied lay.  
 Hither the Syluans, and those Nymphes that sport  
 In Woods, t' increase the terror, did resort.  
 Not farre from thence, a flocke of sheepe did feede,  
 Carelesse of fate, to whom the Shepheards Reede  
 A gentle signall gave : to th' Fold they came,  
 Where the full Ewe suckles the wanton Lambe.  
 These Ioue discerning, whilest his fearesfull eye  
 Surneyes the fields : Oh happy sheepe ! 'gan cry :  
 Must Iupiter himselfe Fates enuy beare,  
 Whilest this poore flocke no strong Typhaus feare ?  
 Thou godhead rayes, and hated Maiesty,  
 Farewell : since peace dwels with humility.  
 This said, his limbes in a white fleece he shuts,  
 And crooked hornes on his hid forehead puts :  
 That forehead, that Hea'ns, Earth, and Hell could shake,  
 When he, or peace, or dreadfull warre would make.  
 Hee's now turn'd to a Ramme, and with feign'd bleates,  
 Followes the Flocke ; and there, not onely cheates  
 Typhaus, but the sheepe : Apollo praises  
 His Art ; and to the like his wits he raises ;  
 But feares the earth, and like a winged Crow,  
 He mounts the aire ; and, his new skill to show,  
 Thrice in a ring about the Gods he flies :  
 Alas for shame ! the fearesfull deities  
 See it and follow : whom now Egypt beares,  
 In brute beasts shapes ; whilest for themselves they feare.  
 Meane time are bootlesse Sacrifices slaine,  
 And th' unregarded suppliant vowes in vaine.*

In the meane time *Archombrotus* and *Arfidas* in *Timocleas* Garden,  
 did passe the pleasant Euening in various discourfes : and by the occa-  
 sion of *Poliarchus*, spake of such as are excellent for vertue and spirit ;  
 how rarely-found Iewels they were among men, & how often despi-  
 sed by those wits, which borne to be slaues, doe yet for the most part  
 command



command free men. While they were thus talking, the loue of vertue, and dislike of the present estate, so transported *Arſidas*, as with much heate hee shewed, that without wickednesse and danger, braue men could not be contemned: but that it was a most mischieuous kind of inhumanity, not to preferre them, and with rewards to gaine them to the Commonwealth. Now, saith hee, doth Fortune runne a crooked course; so as in many Nations, it is almost growne a signe of a braue disposition, to be discarded out of the Court, or to lye neglected in it: so do the dastardly, or barbarous vices of those that are great, loue to disarm vertue, as if they were to become the more able, if proudly they should spurne it, either needy or neglected, with their feete. *Archombrotus*, whether to draw more of *Arſidas* his wisdom out, for the bettering of his vnderstanding; or that he would take the part of Princes, replied, that as for *Poliarchus* his case, he did detest so wayward a licentiousnesse of Fortune. For the rest, it was no wonder if Kings, exhausted with so many cares, with so great expences, did sometime passe by some more then vulgar parts. Neither that it would bee for the common good, if those which were able men, must be a burden to the rest; and all the benefits of nature paid for out of the publike Treasure. That often also those excellencies, which wee so much admire, are of no vse to Kings, nor fitted for their affaires; as certaine fruits are faire to looke on, which if thou doest taste, will with either an vnpleasing, or vnwholesome iuyce, leaue thy hunger vsatisfied.

*Arſidas* forbore to answer, beeing contented with a slight smiling, to shew his scorne of this defence of vniust destiny; till by *Archombrotus* his countenance (for him he obserued) it appeared that he was willing to bee confuted. Then (saith hee) doest thou obiekt the cares of Kings? As if it ought not to bee of their principall ones, to haue such men about them, as this age so rarely brings forth, that thou canst not condemne him, that with a light in a full Market place, sought for one of them. But the Commonwealth could not beare the charge. Oh mindes most carefully prouident! To keepe then but a few Hawkes; not to haue their stables full (as in an Army of Sibarytes) of capreoling Horses; or not to reparaire the losse, if of his Hounds a wilde Boare happen to kill one. These things (I say) not more for the vse and pleasure of Princes, then for a show of Maiestie, they hold a sin to bee omitted. So much gold to be wasted, so many of the basest men to liue vpon the treasure they can allow. But it is chargeable to haue choice of braue minds about them; here their parsimony is remembred; here the Exchequer failes: nay certainly, *Archombrotus*, their good inclination. For grant that the King doth not delight in their societie: doe wee lay vp in our treasures onely those things, which by an innate affection

are

are pleasing to vs; and not also those, which for their value, deserue to be preferued? Neither are Kings so straightly lodged, as if they haue no pleasure in, or stand in awe of the conuersation of such men, they may not hold them as a referue and store, out of their sight. Nor yet, *Archombrotus*, complaine of multitude; make as curious a speech as is possible, thou yet shall finde but a few. Whom then, said *Archombrotus*, wilt thou place in that forme? Then he; If more at large, and besides this change of *Poliarchus*, we weigh the whole matter; of the nobler Arts and Sciences, I would exclude none at all. Let him be famous for breaking of Horses; him for the vse of Armes; with Painting or Musicke let them haue gotten a name; let his skill in Architecture, or in bringing water into Conduits, be esteemed; or what-euer other Arte either in it selfe, or the approbation of the present age is of price: let them presently be brought as they shall prize themselues, if they can be got no better cheape; the bounty of their stipends it selfe will commend the Artift, and the glory of his master: but I would haue them excellent, and such (which I haue said already) as thou shalt find but a few. As for those which are of a higher straine, the Artes of Peace and Warre, why should we delay the purchase? that is, men knowne for valour and learning. Nor doe I inuite to these rewards, either meere rashnesse in Armes, or common Muses: But those Captaines, who haue their military feruor tempered with discretion, or fauoured by fortune; and especially whom Fame hath glorified: which in matters of the war doth very often with a supposed power beare a great & certaine sway. Among the learned also, those that are excellent, are so eminent, as, but from the wholly ignorant, those lights cannot be hid: which are so rare, as oftentimes in the world, the number of them is lesse, then that of the Muses. Some of them are fit for publike affaires, but because the Commonwealth knowes not how to make vse of this benefit of the Gods, they growing old in their priuate cares, are not polished with vse and imployments. The rest, which are only borne for their Books, yet what power they haue, both with the present age, and with posterity; when as they are displeased, or fauour, they distribute fame to men; when they infuse into those that loue their factions, and preiudicating opinions, if any man will be ignorant, he is worthy vnluckily by experience in himselfe to feele.

So we are disposed, *Archombrotus*, as euery man is giuen to one delight or other, but in that thing which wee approoue of, or obserue them which excell, we doe admire. Suppose then, that those who in Learning, Artes and Armes are perfectest (for these are the things which for the most part take mens mindes) as so many Starres in one skie had gathered together to any Prince: What fame would runne of that



that Court thorow the whole world? Who should be ignorant of it? or because there he should haue his deitie, would not with deuotion as a Temple respect it? And to the Prince himselſe, how large a reward should he haue for his labour? How should he outgoe the condition of mortall men? How aliue and in health, much better then by perſumes, and an Eagle eſcaping from his funerall pile, should he ſee himſelſe deified? He would triumph with the applauſe of all men: theſe ſhall be his Pageants; theſe his rich ſpoiles of Nations, of whoſe flowres as it were, he ſhall haue made himſelſe a Garland.

A thing (answered *Archombrotus*) to bee earneſtly wiſhed, if the troubles of affaires, and the different humors of thoſe which are neere about Kings, did giue any hope of it. Thoſe worthy men alſo, of whom thou ſpeakeſt, are not alwaies ſet to ſale; and beſides, many of them (as it ought to be, and thou deſireſt) doe liue in Courts, and in fauour: ſo as the reſt, who are not in the ſame fort happy, haue reaſon to com-  
 plaine of Fortune, rather then of the Prince. To this *Arſidas*; Neither did I beleue (ſaid he) *Archombrotus*, that our pretty contemplation could be brought to effect with a perfect felicitie. But as all other kind of wiſedome is profitable, though in execution it be leſſe exact, then when in an impartiall ~~made~~ it is conceiued: ſo in this alſo it ſhall bee exceeding conuenient, not to neglect as much, as the eſtate of affaires and fortune will permit ſo ready and ſhort a way to ſo great profit; that if all of them cannot, yet as many as poſſibly may be, ſhould with rewards be drawne to Court. For in that thou doeſt deny Princes Palaces to be wholly deſtitute of men of excellenteſt parts, I doe not altogether diſſent from thee: but heare me, *Archombrotus*; there is a middle ranke (like that of Knights among the Nobility) of wiſe men, and uſefull in affaires, which yet reach not to the firſt height and greatnes, of which we diſpute. Of them there is a more plentifull ſtore; nor doe I deny, but they often come to the Court, and when they are preferred, doe ſo glitter with the borrowed rayes of their dignitie, as they are beleueed to be the workes of perfecteſt Nature; as ſometimes leſſe beautifull Iewels doe from the ſetting, and Gold about them, receiue a luſterequall to the beſt. To bee diligent, to ſpeake nothing raſhly, to accuſtome ones ſelſe to labour, and to the ſhew of wiſedome; to obey and hide the weaker parts of the wits; theſe neither require a man of the higheſt excellencies, & are for the moſt part, the only things that in your extolled Noble men thou mayſt find worth regard. That to bee without vice, is taken for vertue; or elſe a little, and not to be enuiud; Brooke of wiſedome, is by fame made an Ocean; while cuſtome, and uſe, which in affaires of State make them able, is by the moſt part taken for nature, and greatneſſe of minde.

Nor doe I refuse them their due prayſes; it is a great thing to bee raised to that fortune, and more to grow in it by bringing vp. But theſe are not ſuch, *Archonbrotus*, as our diſcourſe aimes at: beſides thoſe alſo, (as thou affirm'ſt) I know there are ſome of the firſt, and the moſt eminent markes of ſpirits that doe come to Princes, and are imployed in their affaires. For both *Poliarchus* did liue in Court, and thy ſelfe alſo (Noble Youth) I will not doubt to reckon among thoſe ornaments of Nature. *Meleander* hath alſo *Cleobulus*, he hath *Enrimedes*; then whom there is nothing to bee found more worthy. But I therefore cannot eſteeme the Palaces of Princes for iuſt or happy, becauſe out of the ſcarcitie of braue men, they ſometimes intertaine a very very few.

Thou mayſt reckon many more then theſe are, which are either neglected, or which is worſe, iniuri'd; ſo as yet my complaint is not vniuſt. But the fault is ſometimes the Kings; while either they will not be admoniſhed, or are afraid of vertue: ſometimes thoſe that are neere about him, if either nature hath made them barbarous, or felicity careleſſe, or fortune proud. To this is added, that many of the great Ones doe ſuppoſe, that they loſe ſomewhat, if any, beſides themſelues and theirs, depart from the Court in better plight, then they came to it. So thoſe of the houſhold ſeruants of vertue being neglected, they diſtribute the fauours of the Prince, who ſometimes knoweth it not, among their owne followers. Farre otherwiſe would they doe, if they ſincerely loued their Maſter; nay indeed, if themſelues wiſely. For what could be more glorious, then to gaine at the charge of the State, men borne for the ornament of the Age, to be their followers; who without queſtion would be in doubt, whether they were more indebted to the King, or to them by whom they were ſo preferred. In troth I ſometimes cannot but laugh at the blindneſſe of thoſe, that take no care to procure to themſelues that commendation from the Learned, which will out-laſt both their eſtates, and their pleaſure; and but by ſuch as eagerly ſeek it, is not to be obtained. For as I do not like thoſe Schollers, that being meere hirelings, extoll the vnderſeruing; ſo I eſteeme them very iuſt, who doe not vouchſafe their prayſes to a diſdainefull and proud vertue; or at leaſt ignorant, how much fauour they might receiue from Learning.

But if the Honey of theſe Bees be vnpleaſing, at leaſt their ſtings are not to be prouoked with iniuries, or contempt. For how often hath one, either very learned, or great ~~C~~ouldier, reuenged his priuate wrongs vpon the whole State? How often hath one carried the victory, one ſwayed the whole ſide? May it not bode ill to vs (I pray the Gods) and Sicily not feele *Poliarchus* to bee diſpleaſed: For hee offered him-  
ſelfe



selfe of his owne accord to the King; so that the offence is the more grievous, in that we would not only not seek, but also could not endure such a Vertue. Truly I know not how *Meleander* can excuse himselfe to the loyallest of his Nobility, and especially to *Iburranes*, who, they say, is this day coming to him: For he, because he is a stranger, and besides, priuiledged both by his qualitie, and the familiarty hee hath with him, will bee bold to blame the King for this accident the more freely.

Although those things which were spoken, *Archombrotus* did approue of; yet it did grieve him, that *Arfidas* held him so long with this discourse, who more willingly would haue heard of him, what the manner of the Sicilians liuing was, and what exercises were especially in esteeme in the Court: For remembring that *Poliarchus* had told him the names of the men, who either by their vertues or vices, stood in the first ranke, he longed to enquire of some of them. When therefore *Arfidas* had named *Iburranes*, taking hold of the occasion: But (saide he) what is that man, or what vertues render him so regarded with you? Then *Arfidas*; He is (saith he) indeed borne in Lydia, and onely tyed to vs by the friendship, which the courtesie of *Meleander* hath carefully contriued. His originall from the ancient Nobilitie of the Lydians, and being brought vp in affaires, he made his able minde, and ripe for businesies, compleate with learning and industrie. And being of an estate that would beare the port of any office, he began when he was a young man, to hold those places, which in the seruice of the Gods are of light regard: yet was he somewhat later then his friends did hope, preferd to the Scarlet Robe, which the opinion of many did point him out for, with his first blooming beard. But it was a glorie to him to deserue that honor, sooner then to inioy it. Then he had places of Iudicature: Embassages and Governments of Prouinces. Aske not with what sufficiencie? His Fame was in all of them, the same for equitie and clemency. And though with liuing brauely, and being more then bountifull to such as wanted, he wasted of his fortunes; such was his vprightnesse, as he neither wronged the Princes treasure, nor sold Iustice (from which vices to be free, is now reckoned a high point of goodnesse:) nor yet would exchange his libertie for the presents of Princes, though proffered him, which others doe plot to obtaine. His disposition is pleasant, and also seuer, as he meetes with vertues or vices. The Muses also, because he found them euer his friends, in his highest fortunes hee is so farre from despising, as he often admits them into his Cabinet; and after with a liuelinesse of conceite relates to others, what they haue dictated to him. To him therefore, as to a second *Phæbus*, such doe resort, as braue and profitable knowledge hath lifted aboue the base re-  
sp ets

spects of common men. And that the Gods might not seeme to denie him any thing, they haue so linked his next of kin in a dearenes of loue, which being of the same condition, as both thou wouldest thinke the whole family a Temple, and that not without a presaging foresight, his Ancestors had taken Bees for their deuice, in whom neither sweetenesse nor stings, as the times and desert shall require, should be wanting.

The delight of conuersation had drawne out their discourse till night came on, and now supper by the Ladies officers being brought in, called for her guests. When they at their feast, as their affaire succeeding happily (for they were confident that *Poliarchus* might be safely conveyed away,) began to lessen their cares. But yet the last Cup was passing among them, when a company of Clownes with a dangerous rudenesse thundred at the Gates of the house. The Porter intreated those outrageous men, who vrged him to let them in, that they would giue him leaue to acquaint his Lady with it. But they in disdainfull fashion answered, that they came with command: and with that, battered the Gates downe, with running at them with sparrowes, and madly brake in. The weapons also, which either the occupation of euery one of them, or chance had put in their hands, they proudly bent vpon him; for well armed there was not one among them. But when they came into the dining roome, *Timoclea* fainted with sudden feare: but *Archombrotus* and *Arctidas* leaped from the bed, and brauely drew their swords, deliuered to them by their seruants, resolving, that if that rage aimed at them, not to lose themselues easily, or vnreuenged. The cause of this tumult was this: A woman of the next Towne, when she saw *Gelanorus*, whom shee knew not, inquired what he was, and was told, that he serued *Poliarchus*. It was a Holiday of *Ceres*, and from the neighbour Hamlets many Countymen were gathered together to a little Towne, called *Phinthia*. When the woman was returned thither, and was fallen into a company of idle Peasants, shee rashly told them, that she had seene *Poliarchus* his seruant. Presently one of them that heard her; And what (said he) if *Poliarchus* himselfe be also kept secretly there? Another was by, fit for hare-brained aduices, who with a sower grauitie affirmed, that the examining a matter of that weight was not to be neglected; that the whole Towne should be guilty, if *Poliarchus* was concealed within the limit of it. And already many were of the same opinion, when the report growing, and often adding to it, they not as disputing a thing doubtfull, and to be sifted, did certainly maintaine, that *Timoclea* was the receiuer of *Poliarchus*; from thence that he was to be dragg'd to a publike triall; that they were all fables which they had heard of his death; vpon what testimony they should beleue it; what author they had for it, they neither knew nor cared.

And



And if the Gods had not preferred him, the coniecture of those mad foolcs had not mistaken: so doth oftentimes rashnesse and chance guesse more luckily, then an vncertaine and toying diligence among the important points of wisdomc.

The multitude was enraged, and had filled the place with a tumultu-  
arie assembly, ready to follow as their Leader, any the most head-  
strong of the company. And when one cryed out, there was no staying  
for the matter, they all leap'd out, and carrying what armes euery one  
could first catch hold of, brake vp *Timocleas* gates, and belecue they  
had lighted vpon *Poliarchus*. For he knowne to none of them, was  
said to be a young man, of a good stature and pleasing countenance; all  
which things met in *Archombrotus*: and besides, his habit of a stranger  
made him the more suspected. For they thought that the more suitable  
to *Poliarchus*, whom they knew to be a foreiner. Taken with these  
likelyhoods, they much reioyced; and but that they desired to take him  
aliue, he had, oppressed with the multitude, paid that which was due  
to the hate borne to another. And when both his posture and his sword  
shewed hee meant to fight; he, whom the rest of the Clownes fol-  
lowed as their Captaine, drawing neerer the Table which was be-  
tweene him and the guests; Now (said he) thou art the second time a  
Traytor, *Poliarchus*, who hauing before deserued the Kings displea-  
sure, dost draw thy sword vpon vs that execute the Kings commande-  
ment: lay downe instantly thy weapon, and yeld thy selfe a Prisoner. *Ti-  
moclea* shall vndergoe the like punishment, who hath dared to receiue,  
and so long keepe thee. After these wordes of the first, there rose a fu-  
rious clamor with a fierce and confused rage, commanding him to dis-  
patch. *Archombrotus*, though acquainted with the Greeke, yet in their  
Clownish phrase vnderstood no more, but only that he was required  
to be bound: He had not leasure to wonder, nor in that present danger  
to enquire what his offence was; only carried with young heat, he  
determined to die, but with the slaughter of some of them. But *Arfidas*,  
borne in Sicily, and more familiarly with the country dialect, stayd him  
that was rushing vpon them: And, hold, *Archombrotus* (saith he) hold  
thy hand; why shouldst thou in a vnequal and not necessary fight spend  
thy valor? shal they then ouercome thee, who are not worthy to be bea-  
ten by thee? and wilt thou disgrace either thy death, or thy victory,  
with the basenes of thy opposites? Neither are these threats intended to  
thee; for they seeke *Poliarchus*. Turning then to him, that proud of his  
vpstart command, led the rabble: he told him, that nothing was well  
done, if tumultuously. Why was that cōpany angry, before they knew  
either the King disobeyed, or themselues despised? He added besides  
certaine blandishments, as that he doubted not (forsooth) that all de-  
pended

pended vpon his becke, to whom he spake; If he pleased to command them to be quiet but for a little while, they would all obey him. The mind of the Countrey fellow was appeased with these honours, to which he had not been accustomed; and proclaimed silence, more like a Cryer then a Captaine.

The roaring of these Bedlams was come to a more still muttering, when *Arfidas* questioned them, what it was that had put so many of the Commons in Armes; and that their Leader answered, that they came to apprehend *Poliarchus*? But then *Arfidas* deuoutly sware, that neither was *Poliarchus* present, nor, that hee knew of, saw the light: that they should quiet their mindes, with a dutifull, indeed but a blindfold and headlong deuotion, carried to obey the Kings commands. Did none of them know *Poliarchus*? the whole face of this Stranger, whom without cause they intended to captiuate, did differ much from him. The modestest of the Hindes whispered at these words; the rest grew furious againe, and cryed out, that the Kings enemy must be rent in pieces: with much adoe hauing quieted them once more, when *Arfidas* had a good while made signes, that he desired to be heard. Looking vpon the same Leader: Take heed (said he) that thou beest not the author of a mischief. To doe violence to this stranger, were a villany: But if thou be so resolu'd to approue your fidelitie, with the wrong of one that deserues it not; he shall yeeld himselfe into your custodie, with that condition, that you put no shackles nor manacles on him. When it is day-light, let him be carried to the Court; they shall iudge of his cause that vnderstand it, nor shall he refuse to be punished, if he haue deserued it. Let *Timoclea* be kept here with a guard, such as may hinder her from escaping, till it be proued that she is faulty. Thou that hast power, keep thy Townsmen from doing further violence to any in this house: this shall both shew wisdome in thee, and loyalty to the King. While they aduise of the matter; neither was *Archambrotus* tractable to *Arfidas*, but refused to yeeld himselfe. Should he put himselfe into the power of Clownes, and those in rage also? or what trust were there in a furious multitude? in which when it is madded, euery one may offend without punishment. But *Timoclea* falling at his knees, with her wayling, brake his great heart. Neither did *Arfidas* with obscure reasons shew, that it was his onely way to be safe, to suffer himselfe to bee carried to the King. For why would he die? Or what comfort could hee haue of his end; if (which mischief the Gods defend) hee should so perish in an ill ordered tumult?

These things being a little debated on both sides, that storme, and as it were, the rage of that tempest began to abate: for both *Archambro-*



thus gaue way to *Arſidas* his counsell; and the Peasants were appeased, for that they appeared to themselves not onely not contemned, but also conquerours. But then *Timoclea* followed their agreement, with a most effectuall courtesie, commanding whole vessels of old wine to be brought out, and freely rapt for them: entertaining those Labourers also with a liberall proportion of Conditè Oliues. They setting the watch, appointed themselves severall stations. In *Archombrotus* his chamber, eight of them lay vpon straw which they had brought in, about his bed where hee slept: as many of them lay at the doore of *Timocleas* chamber; the rest in the dining roomes, or at the gate, spent all the night like a Wake, except when sleepe seized vpon their drunken heads. In which for the most part they lay, giuing much aduantage to their prisoners, if either they would haue escaped, or done them harme. But if *Archombrotus* had fled, it had been capitall to *Timoclea*; since all men would haue beleueed, it had been *Poliarchus* that so had shifted himselfe away.

*Arſidas* was all this time not looked after by them, whom they knew to be neither *Poliarchus*, nor the Master of the house. He hauing imparted his purpose to *Timoclea*, went into the chamber to rest, out of which the passage went into the Caue to *Poliarchus*: from thence, making fast the chamber doore, he went down into the Myne, carrying the cloths which the Lady had appointed to disguise *Poliarchus* withall. But he, when he saw *Arſidas* alone, not without a misgiuing mind, began to inquire, why *Archombrotus* or *Timoclea* were not with him. Who reported the fury of the Peasants, with the perill of *Archombrotus* to him, that trembled at euery word, till he vnderstood that he was out of danger. Then putting on the garments which *Timoclea* had sent him, he earnestly intreated *Arſidas*, that by day-light he would poast away to *Argenis*, and from her, returne with the Ladies commands, if she desired it, with the same faithfull diligence to him. When they had spent a good part of the night in these consultations, *Arſidas* returned into his chamber, to take a little rest; but the harsh voyces of those Hindes, and the loud snoring of such as had drunke themselves asleepe, so disquieted him, as without hope of sleeping, but not without cursing his counterseited souldiers, with an angry smile hee called the principall of them, and told him, that he was going to the Court; and they, when they pleased, might follow with *Archombrotus*. It was about twelue miles thither, which hee hauing ridden with much speed, came into the Court, when scarce any of *Argenis* seruants were awake. She had not, without extreme feare of *Selenissa*, past the night with troubled cogitations; who remembring her rage of the day before, and starting with euery vnquiet motion of her body, did now and then rise

from her pallet, and with a carefull inquirie, looke in what estate the miserable Lady was, and what passionate pangs those were: And yet was she so imployed when *Arsidas* call'd up the Guard, and desired to bee admitted to *Selenissa*; they told the maides; one of whom that might doe it, vnlockt *Argenis* bed-chamber, in which *Selenissa* had her pallat, and let her know *Arsidas* was there, and desired to speake with her. The time of day not being fit for salutations, and she knowing besides, that there was much dearénesse betweene *Arsidas* and *Poliarchus*, easily did beleue, that he came to aduertise of something concerning the matter that so much troubled them. But if he brought ill newes, *Argenis* must by no meanes heare it. She therefore bade her carry *Arsidas* into the next chamber, and went thither her selfe with no more then her inner peticote throwne about her; where when they were alone, she first thus began: I know thou comnest to speake of *Poliarchus*; goe to then, *Arsidas*, doe we liue, or with him are wee lost? No longer would *Arsidas* suffer the old woman to doubt, but both told her that *Poliarchus* was in safety, and that he came from him to *Argenis*. *Selenissa* rap't with ioy, haled *Arsidas* into *Argenis* her bed-chamber, and kneeling downe by her beds side, vsed no circumstances (neither would her haste to comfort *Argenis* giue leaue for it :) But *Poliarchus* liues (said she) Madame, and in health: here is *Arsidas* that vndertakes for your safety. *Argenis* hauing spent her teares, almost lifelesse at the time when *Selenissa* came to her, forgetting her grieve, lay languishing; when strooken with the sudden comfort, she was more dangerously oppress'd with the violence of her ioy, then before shee was with her sorrow: but when she had recouered breath, she sate vp in her bed, and willing *Arsidas* to speake, as she heard that *Poliarchus* saluted her; that he had escaped from his enemies; that in a most safe retreat hee was concealed; she so startled with it, as not hauing yet shaken off her feare, she diuers times made *Arsidas* sweare, that it was truth he told her. He assured her, that if it were her pleasure, *Poliarchus* also would come to her, and that hee had disguised himselfe with a false Haire and Beard, and was clothed in a habit fit for the meanest sort. Neither did he forget the fury of the Clownes that had troubled their feast the day before, how they were enraged, how appeased, and how they were bringing a most delicate Youth, and one of exceeding faithfulness to *Poliarchus*, in stead of *Poliarchus* himself, to the King. *Argenis* was not satisfied with hauing these things once told her: yet in the end she willed *Arsidas* to goe to *Meleander*, and aduertise him of the intention of those Peasants, lest when *Archombrosus* should come, some wrong or indignitie should be done him. That being taken order for, he should returne to her, who in the meane time would



would confider with her selfe, whither *Poliarchus* were best to go, and what fittest for him to doe.

Scarce was *Arfidus* dismiss'd from his priuate conference with *Argenis*, when those rude Citizens of the field entred the Towne, compassing *Archombrotus* on euery side. And to the souldiers in the Court of Guard, questioning what they came for, affirmed, that they brought *Poliarchus*, whom they had apprehended, to the King: with that (being within the walles) they came to the Castle, where the Gates being shut, when *Eurymedes* inquired what they were, or whom they sought: with the same mistaking they told him, they came to deliuer *Poliarchus* to the King. *Eurymedes* hearing this, both glad that *Poliarchus* liued, and carefull for his friends danger, desired them to shew him *Poliarchus*: they all at once pointed to *Archombrotus*. But the Capitaine not sticking long at a face vnknowne, denied him to be the man they spake of. This made them to be suspected, so as they were commanded to lay downe their Armes. *Eurymedes* doubting that they came, set on for mischief by *Licogenes*; but principally looking vpon *Archombrotus*; What fable is this (saith he) young man? or why doest thou faine thy selfe *Poliarchus*? To which he replied, that hee neither at any time had dissembled, nor with his good wil was brought to the Court so attended; that the error of those Boores was not to be imputed to him as a fault. While they were thus talking, *Arfidus* came, and by the command of *Meleander*, brought them all into the Court. There *Cleobulus*, being president of the Councell, spake from the King to them (who now vnderstood that they had mistaken) and assured them, that the King would euer remember the faithfulnessse that they in this had shewed; exhorting them to reserue their minds and hands ready for all seruices: besides which, neither to God nor to the King, they ought any thing. Then as he was commanded, he carried *Archombrotus* to the King, who, after he had in a reuerend and gracefull manner done respect vnto him, thus began; Let it not seeme, Sir, an ill presage, that as a guilty man I am first of all presented to you; the summe of my wishes was to come to your Court. To that end I left my Countrey, and stood for Sicily, as the Land of all others most happy, hauing you for Gouvernour. Yet though I did not desire to bee brought to thy sight with such conductors, I cannot beleue these things haue happened, without the will of the Gods. As farre as I haue vnderstood (O King) no man was more faithfull to thee in all thy affaires, then *Poliarchus*; no man in matter of warre more excellent. Why should I not glory, that I haue been thought worthy to supply his place? Certainly how-euer I may fall short of him in fortitude, I will yet prouide in promptnesse to doe thee seruice; hce shall

haue no aduantage of me : neither is this mention of *Poliarchus* stubborne or vnrespectiue. That he is accused, I know : but being not yet conuicted, it is lawfull for me to commend and protect his fame. To conclude, if thou shalt please to vse my Armes and Hands, thou shalt perceiue, that my life is not priz'd by me equally with thy commands.

While *Archombrotus* was speaking these and the like, *Meleander* fixed his eyes vpon him with all greedinesse ; his youth, beauty, and the liuelinesse of his eyes ; his modesty neither sowre nor simple, did recommend him as he spake. And when he had ended, the King first gaue him thanks for comming to him, assuring him that hee should find by his fauours, that none were dearer to him, then such as of their owne accord did bring the vertue, not borne in Sicily, therefore not due vnto it. With that hee gaue his right hand to the young man, who taking and kissing it, was then embraced by the King, who did promise to himselfe braue things of him. But being questioned of his discent and Countrey ; hee answered nothing, but that hee was borne in Africa. With which *Meleander* his desire being the more sharpened ; yet could no more be wrung out of him so resolu'd : onely when more cunningly hee was inquired of, concerning his acquaintance with *Poliarchus*, whether they were Countrimen or Kinsmen, or if friendship alone had linked them together ; hee with a free liberall discourse related what was betweene them, except onely *Timocleas* concealing him. After this, when they were talking merrily of the fury of the Peasants, the King coniectured, besides the countenance and age of *Archombrotus*, the strange fashion of his clothes did further the error of those ignorants ; perswading themselues, because *Poliarchus* was a stranger, he must needs be in a strange habit. But, replied *Archombrotus*, I will no more be punished for the fault of my Countrey fashion ; I will weare a cloake vpon my coate, and take their fashions to whom I haue giuen vp my selfe to bee instructed. Nay (said the King) stay a while till you may like our fashions better, and custome make them more familiar to thee : now we seeme strange to thee, and thou dost like thine owne habit, the image of thine owne Nation being not yet blotted out of thy memory : but after thou art thoroughly acquainted with our habit, thou wilt wonder at thine owne differing from vs, and not indure it. Truly I remember, when I went a young man into Africa, I laught at their clothes so much vnlike ours ; and when I had vsed, and allowed of them, returning into Sicily, with no lesse scorn despised our Countrey habit, till daily seeing them had reconciled me to them : so as there is nothing more vniust, then to condemn those things which we doe not our selues, or haue not seene, especially if whole Nations doe agree to it. For when with time it selfe



we are brought to approue of them, it appeares that not their fault, but our ignorance made vs at the first sight to dislike them. And besides we may belecue with reason, that euery people hath both habit and manners fitted to their Countrey. Which the *genius* of the Region will also instill into thee, if thou wilt by the experience of a conuenient delay make thy selfe vnderstand it: Let nothing therefore, besides vertue and vice, much moue thee either in a forreine or thy owne Nation. Yet would I haue all things here (my guest) done to thee according to thy owne custome and countrey fashion.

While *Meleander* thus talked with him, & with an old mans ambition playd the Philosopher, in the meane time *Arſidas* easily slept away to *Argenis*, & commended *Archombrotus*, for that he first comming to the King, he had made honorable mention of *Poliarchus*. But while by the Lady and the Nurse, this constancy of the stranger was heard most willingly; there was a sudden rumor in her chamber, that *Poliarchus* was apprehended and brought a Prisoner to the King: neither was *Argenis* affrighted with it at all, beleeuing that they spake ignorantly of *Archombrotus*; so that laughing at them, she willed them not to be mistaken, for that he which was presented to the King, was not *Poliarchus*. One of the maids answered, that the report was farre other then shee supposed; for euery body knew the young stranger which the countrey people had taken, not to be *Poliarchus*. Now it was more certainly brought, that *Poliarchus* himselfe by other peafants being drawn out of a Caue, in which with disguised clothes hee lay hid, was led towards the King, that some were sent before to bring word of it. *Argenis* amazed at that thunderclap, yet scarce was stricken with more horror then either *Arſidas* or *Selenissa*. But while *Selenissa* held her peace, *Arſidas* whispering in *Argenis* her eare, The malice of fortune (saith he) is too hard for all our cunning; we are vndone (Lady) except thou darest openly to defend *Poliarchus*: since I heare of the Caue and his changed habit, I am out of doubt it is true that is reported. And she (as mad with the extremeſt mischiefe then pressing her more couragious:) When (saide she) I heard *Arſidas* of *Poliarchus* his death, the matter seemed to be as void of comfort as hope; onely mourning was able to expresse so great sorrow. Now when he may liue, and is onely in danger, let me be worthily plagued and euerlastingly; if either my diligence preserue him not, or my selfe in his misfortunes be not ruind. I will goe to my father; to hold my peace now, were wicked; he shall know at length how much he is indebted to *Poliarchus*; it shall be our comfort, if the Gods haue determined to ouerthrow vs; that we shall haue omitted no vertuous course of wrestling out of this destruction. *Selenissa* amazed with her bold resolution, stood in seare

of the Kings displeasure, if what she had so long concealed, he should now come to know by *Argenis* her confession. But there was neither place to dissuade her, nor reason. All must bee intrusted to fortune. For now *Argenis* was gone with hasty steps to *Meleander*, a few of her maides at the first as in an vnlooked for businesse, and presently *Senissa* also following her.

The King was then by chance in the Orchard, himselfe also carefull for *Poliarchus*, whom fame constantly affirmed to bee apprehended. A most vnhappy old man, and neuer suffered to be quiet by Fortune. What should hee say? what doe? all things were against him; all things framed for new sorrow. It was almost two dayes since he had so wept in priuate for his death, as hee seemed to haue done all his duety, and washed away his fault. Now the destinies had set the whole question on foote againe; whether he rather would doe a sinnefull iniurie against the young man, or cut in sunder the now springing peace of Sicily with a most dangerous equity. And now many of those that most bitterly hated *Poliarchus*, were gotten together, and affirmed that while that young man liued, there would be no quiet in Sicily. *Archombrotus* was there, and pitying the King not much lesse then *Poliarchus*, hee expected till the affection of men breaking out, he might discouer *Poliarchus* his friends. A little before *Iburrane* was come, and with *Dunalbius* a Priest of his owne ranke, who then was in the Court, did thinke of patronizing *Poliarchus*. When as they were affected, they all had drawn into sides. *Argenis* suddenly came to the King; her wisdome so gouerning her grieve, that before the businesse did require it, shee would not plead her owne cause; her death which she had resolued on, except it went of her side, rendred her secure. And rowling her eyes about vpon the enemies of *Poliarchus*, shee was with the emulation it selfe the more sharply enraged. No one there was either aduerse or fauourable to *Poliarchus* with mediocrity.

But behold, when all, as if Sicily had beene commanded, attended the vncertaine euent; *Eurymedes* came among them so in suspence, holding *Heraleon* by the hand. This being out of his wits, had made him knowne to all the Court: and said he, This is our *Poliarchus*, this is he that by the countrey people is brought backe when he fled. *Heraleon* then kneeled downe with lifted vp hands crauing pardon. The King now somewhat merrier, asked what his offence was. None at all (said he) but that I am *Poliarchus*. All those which were present laughing heartily at it; the King enquired of *Eurymedes*, if this were done in iest or earnest. To which *Eurymedes*, When (said he) I stood at the Cattle gate, to receiue as thou hadst commanded, *Poliarchus*, if hee were



were deliuered, I saw a great troupe of Peasants gathered about *Heraleon*. He that thought himselfe the ablest among them, did much extol their loyalty, that they had been so diligent in taking *Poliarchus*. But their *Poliarchus* was *Heraleon*. I forbearing to laugh, enquired by what good fortune they had lighted vpon that prey. Such (saide he) of our people as first this morning went out to their labour, wondring that this man did spurre his Horse ouer the fields, where there was no way, towards a craggy mountaine, first thought to aduise him that wandered, as they tooke it; and then suspecting, determined to pursue him. For as if he shun'd all men, as he met with any, he turned his Horse from them, who being with so many turnings out of winde, hee spying a Caue hard by, on foote ran and hid himselfe in it. We were now a good many gotten together to this spectacle, and in company ran into the Caue, whence we dragd him out trembling and crying. Being asked what he was, or why he hid himselfe, hee freely confest himselfe to be *Poliarchus*. His clothes were not fit for *Poliarchus*; but we easily beleeued that he had changed them to flye. Without delay we bound him, for all his struiuing, and, as thou seest, haue brought him to the King. When the Peasant had thus ended, I praised the faithfulness of the men, and dismissed them to their work. But this man (Sir) I present to you: what you shall think fit, you may determine of his life.

While *Eurymedes* was thus speaking, euen the saddest in the company was moued to laughter. For they all knew that *Heraleon* with a crazed braine was fallen to that folly, that hee ordinarily gaue himselfe out to be *Poliarchus*: onely *Archombrosus* was ignorant of it, whom enquiring of those that were next him, what the matter was; *Melander* called to him, and thus enformed him concerning *Heraleon*: That thou mayest the more wonder at this man (*Archombrosus*) in other things he is not so foolish; his household affaires hee soberly prouides for; remembers his businesse; neither in any treaty or discourse is he without wit, except there be mention made of *Poliarchus*: and then, as strooke with a fury, his mad fit takes him. That he is *Poliarchus*, (hee exclaimes) that the praises that are bestowed vpon that name, are his, and most vniustly transferred vpon another. It is more then sixe moneths since his infirme minde hath beene thus disquieted. It is likely that by the fires kindled against *Poliarchus*, he supposed himselfe enquired after, and fled in feare: so as those ignorant men neither heeding his person, nor his madnesse, haue vsed him hardly, in steade of him whose name he gaue himselfe; but if thou please, let vs heare himselfe. Tell me (*Poliarchus*) what made thee flye? Then *Heraleon*: But what (Sir) made thee compell me to flye? Among as well my acquaintance as strangers, there was none that did not com-

mend my deuice of hiding my selfe, in these ill-fauoured clothes which I put on: I hoped well to haue beene concealed in my flight. Oh that I neuer had beene *Poliarchus*! *Meleander* turned from him to laugh, and then was moued with a sudden commiseration of humane condition, which besides the iniuries of fortune, as if the body also were not capable of so many mischiefs, was further in the principall parts plagued with so great euils. The Kings Physician was present, whom they called *Philippo*, he vnrequested did scornfully describe the distemperature of the braine, which as if it left the principall part of the mind vntoucht, did onely fill a portion of it with madnesse, which happening to *Heraleon*, many were amazed at. In these men the tunicles of the braine are loose, and by their thinnesse euer apt to receiue those images of things which we call fantasie; these being once inprinted in that thinne substance, which by its owne leuitie is obnoxious to whatsoeuer presseth it, are therefore hard to be blotted out; because they doe delight with some kinde of pleasure, and besides doe as it were dye the minde, no otherwise, then as if it should be changed into other colours, by things of different kinds with vehemency thrust vpon it: seldome therefore are those kindes of braines in any quiet at all, being alwayes by the violence of their imaginations immoderately either pensue or merry. But if these men doe beginne to incline, especially to any one affection, they haue it continually in their minde, the same being euer present to the eye of their mind, they cherish with a sweet desire: whether it be pride or greedines of gaine, or impatiēce for reuenge, or whatsoeuer other thing our troubled appetites doe present to vs: so of themselves being enclined, if any more violent force doth lend it selfe against that part they are easily troubled: that what they haue long wished, they at last beleue it: Neither doe those impressions in a minde already mastered and accustomed to them, terme it as a thing to be desired, but as an essencially and present reality. But this forcible vehemence is either out of a growing and daily more pressing habit; or out of a sudden passion which strongly and vnexpected rusheth vpon them, and as with a whirlwind doth transport their distempered iudgements. But why (doe you aske) are not such mindes vtterly ouerthrowne and starke mad, lying vnder such a tempest? They are often so; but yet also sometimes the onely contemplation of that thing vpon which their minde hath beene too much settled, doth offend them. So this *Heraleon* (and if he haue any companions in his pleasant madnes) hauing spent vpon one of their longings that fault of heire braines, by which they were made to desire something ouer-eagerly, doe more quietly behold, and without any preiudicating all other things, doe vnderstand them, and finally, liue as other men; so as it is a wonder



to most men, that either the remainder of their discretion doth not free them of their madnesse, or that not wholly destroy the rest of their wit. Thou shouldest adde (said *Meleander*) that this kinde of madnesse hath scarce spared any mortall man. How few are there, which doe not imagine in themselves some thing more dangerous and more foolish then his beleeuing that he is *Poliarchus*? This man, that there is no God; that, all things to be God, or that nothing is more precious then pleasure; or that the powers aboue cannot or will not punish misdeeds. Finally, there are not many which do not go beyond *Heraleon*, except that they are franticke more couertly and more agreeable to the humor of the common sort, by so much the more to be pitied, that they will not bee restored to their right mindes; hec cannot.

In the meane time, *Heraleon* lay like a suppliant, supposing the King, who was turned from him, to be consulting of his punishment, nor wanted there some that called the King back to the merry spectacle of him, that feared so vainely, and made vp the Play: some as if they were futers for his pardon; others crying out to haue him punished. But *Meleander* shuddered at the remembrance of *Poliarchus*; it seeming a cruelty to him, if he should with the scorne of an idle fable, cast a reproch vpon his name, whose death he reckoned as his crime: therefore deliuering *Heraleon* from his feare, he willed him to go his wayes, pretending, that those trifles had long enough hindred most serious affaires; for word also was brought, that *Licogenes* was at hand; whom with what countenance he should receiue; what words he should vse to him; hauing a while considered, at length he went into his bed-chamber, and leaning his hand vpon the next chaire, he began of purpose to talk to *Argenis*. For *Licogenes*, accompanied with a very few of his followers, and those (that he might seeme not to doubt at all) disarmed, was come to Magella; not by the integritie of his conscience, but by knowing the Kings disposition, and the affections of those which were about the King made proudly secure: he came also by poast, willing to auoide, either the trouble of a solemne and pompous entrie; or the enuie of it, which was not conuenient for him in that time. Diuers of the Kings faithfull seruants, and amongst them, *Timonides*, commanded by the King, as of their owne accord, met him at the Castle gates, and brought him loftily swelling, to the chamber in which the King was.

He came in, a man of no common presence, which a mighty confidence made appeare more magnifiquie; and seeing *Meleander* with *Argenis*, bowed himselfe to the ground after the visuall manner: going then a little further, he made a second reuerence to them that forbore to regard

gard it. Neither did *Meleander* as yet with any looke grace him that was comming towards him, hauing his face turned to *Argenis*, as talking with her. But when *Licogenes* was come neerer, and within a few paces of him, the King then sodainely looking vpon him with a most chearefull countenance, gaue him, that offered to kisse his knee, his right hand; adding, that hee was welcome, and such other words as are vsuall in intertainments of courtesie. But *Licogenes* in his respectiue submission, forgate none of his Arts, by which retaining his owne greatnesse of mind, he might neither seeme to the King to be base; and might assure those of his faction, whereof many were present, that yet once againe the warre might be reuiued, and himselfe their Leader. Hee briefly excused the necessity (as he termed it) of his Armes, to which he was driuen by those that lay in wait for his life: that he neither would haue darried for condicions, nor the publike faith, but that he might thereby be safe from the same his enemies about the King. *Meleander* replied; That not only all dislikes must be laid away, but also all memory of them; that the next day in the Temple of *Pallas*, the Gods should be witnesses of their reconciliation. Then they fell into other discourse, both of faigning them content, and which is the perpetuall Art of Court-loue.

*Eurymedes* by the command of *Meleander*, had that day inuited *Licogenes*, and the chiefe of his followers to dinner; and besides some of the Noblemen of the royallest; among whom was *Dunalbins*, who though a stranger, did giue place to no Sicilian in faithfully louing the King. He was in the seruice of the Gods, of the ranke of Priests, which are of the Purple Robe, and had dignified so great an honor with infinite gifts of the mind. Able he was, and not weak for affaires; the best of all men to chuse his friends first, and then to keepe them. In so happy a nature, the delicate beauty of his knowledge, and the consortship of the Muses did more shine, of which no one was excluded by those his vertues, which seemed onely framed for vse and employments: neither did hee scape without his payment; fortune, as often her fashion is, punishing in a worthy man the loue of vertue, and the desire of learning. For he had once an Vnkle, the chiefe Priest, who when he should haue preferred his kinsmen according to their merit, was with so vnexpected a tragick-feuer snatcht from him, as the fireworks which were designed for the triumph of his installment, did serue to kindle the funerall pile. Fallen from that hope, and with fresh hazzard sent Embassadour to a forraine Nation, he almost sunke vnder the iniquitie of the time; because that people began to bee troubled with Ciuill warres; so as it was most difficult for him, either to please both the parts, or from them which were armed, and eager of their owne ends, to obtaine that,

which



which in their right moods they would haue offered. Yet did he with much brauery swimme to the shore: and then also when these things were treated of, hee was by chance in Sicily of much vse to the King, both for his loue and aduice. Among his friends in the first ranke was *Nicompus*, whom also *Eurymedes*, inuited to the same feast. When at their banquet there were many free discourses among them, and by occasion of the Meade which they drunke, became to be spoken of: a young man, nephew of *Escogenes*, named *Anaximander*, either to please his Vncle, whom he knew an enemy to the royall powers; or to make ostentation of his Philosophy, denied it to bee true, that as was reported of Bees, that they had a King among them: but that this was a fiction of vaine and credulous antiquitie, which both beleueed, that Swannes did sing; and charged Lions with cowardize, if they happened to chance vpon crowing Cocks. To these hee added other the like, which the vnexamined authoritie of our Ancestors had deliuered to fame for truths; but that all creatures by the direction of Nature, do follow their own liberty, and not a King, or the pride of anothers command. When he had thus spoken, the old & vulgar argument was to be disputed among them, what kind of gouernement was to be reputed among men for the most iust and equal. Neither did *Anaximander* doubt to preferre that, wherein either the people, or the chiefe men had the command: for why should all things depend vpon the sole will and pleasure of one man, who if he become vicious, no feare, no shame can restraine? who by his cruelty, by his example, may strike most desperate wounds into the Common-wealth. Finally, who so may vie the Countrey, so his subiects, as if nature had brought them all forth for his sake onely. How much more cheerefully are the contributions brought into the treasury, where the money is by the aduice and faithfulnessse of many so disposed of, that euery priuate man may reckon himselfe to haue still a right and interest in it; then where at the onely pleasure of the Prince it is laished out vpon his fauourites, and those often worthlesse, with a liberality improuident for himselfe, and cruell for the people? And how many more will make themselves fit for the seruice of the Commonwealth, will striue to enrich their minds, apply themselves to the warres or learning more seriously? Finally, labour to render themselves esteemed by their Countreimen, when they shall know, that the rewards of vertue are before them, and to bee obtained by their suffrages; that the principall honours of the Republike, lye open to deseruers; then when the ambitious straitnesse of one House doth so distribute them, that scarce euer according to merit, or the opinion of common fame, they fall to the share of honest or industrious men? Or besides, is it possible that one man, though a King, can haue

in himself so much sharpenes of wit, so much courage, as may be paralleld with the vnderstanding of so many of the Nobility, as in free Cities vie to be called to the publike consultations: for they being chosen of ripe yeeres, and excellent parts; both by the emulation of vertue, and feare of shame, are likely to opine and act those things, which are most profitable for the Commonwealth: but often Kings cares are dulled with flatteries; often their disposition brookes not admonitions; and besides, their minds euen with this made worse, though in themselves excellent and vpright; that let them carry themselves neuer so Nobly; there is nothing about them, which they may aime at as a reward; nor any Tribunall, to whom they should render an account of their actions: In the end he affirmed, that there was nothing more pleasing, nor which better agreed with Nature, then Libertie: that the people which liued according to their owne lawes, and had power of creating and punishing, their Magistrates did onely inioy it. Neither yet, that when he spake this, did he forget what he himself was, or in what part of the world: he knew that Sicily was subiect to a King and that the kind of gouernment ought by euery man to be best esteemed, vnder which he is borne. But as those which are of an infirme constitution, of necessity are to cherish and defend their poore weake bodies; yet may admire and praise their happinesse, whom a more healthfull disposition keepes free from maladies: so he did reuerence the Royall dignitie, to which he was borne a subiect; and neuertheless, highly value the libertie of those Nations, which are Masters of themselves. Neither in this did hee any iniury to *Meleander*; to whose vertues, if other Kings were equall, he would beleue, that nothing vpon earth werc neerer to the Deitie, then Kings; or more commodious for mankind, then a Monarchy. Him thus boldly talking, *Nicopompus* could no longer indure: he was a man that from his infancy loued Learning; but who disdainig to be nothing but a booke-man, had left the Schooles very young, that in the Courts of Kings and Princes, he might serue his prenticeship in publike affaires; so he grew there with an equall abilitie, both in learning and imployment, his descent and disposition fitting him for that kind of life: wel esteemed of many Princes, and especially of *Meleander*, whose cause, together with the rest of Princes, he had then taken vpon him to defend. What wouldest thou doe, *Anaximander* (said he) in a popular gouernment, who here doest vsurpe so great libertie, both of thinking and speaking so freely without punishment? Certainly thou mightest not in a Democracy commend a Monarchy, as now thou hast extold the power of the People, or the Nobility; that euen in that thou mayest reade, that here is the truest liberty, there onely a painted one. For in that thou alleagest Nature, which in creatures doth breed

a loue



a loue of liberty, by the same reason thou mightest perswade all kinde of gouernment to be reiected: neither in Republike any more, then in a Monarchy, are Lawes and Magistrates wanting, to whom you must yeeld obedience: for neither of them alike do agree, one discent from Nature: if mankind could of its owne accord be held within the limits of Iustice in so equall a goodnesse of all men, euery superiority would be not onely superfluous, but also vniust, which should constrain the people of themselues iust enough, to yeeld themselues to an vnprofitable seruitude: but since by the ill inclination of mortall men, that felicitie cannot be hoped for; that manner of gouernment is most agreeable to Nature: which doth best restraints the people from wandring further, then the Lawes of Vertue and Nature it selfe doe allow. That the difference and question is not, whether the command bee in the hands of many, or a lesser number, but in which the Subiect doth liue most vprightly. Besides, thou didst play very pretily, in binding the power of the People and the Nobilitie, which in themselues are most different. For to make a painted shew, and glorious ostentation of liberty, thou didst indeed name the People; but to present commodiousnesse, thou didst insist vpon the industrious abilities of the principall men. But if thou dost meane those Commonwealths, wherein the chiefe command is in the people; of what vse is the wisdom of the Noblemen in such a one? when often the leuity of the people doe bestow the offices of State vpon ignorant and worthless men; when with factious enuy and passion, the vulgar sort are furiously transported; and for the most part, it is a certaine signe of a vertuous man to be ill vsed by the vndiscerning multitude. But if thou bendedst thy selfe that way, where the Noblemen can doe all; thou mightest blush, *Antimander*, to preferre such a Senate before a Monarchy, and by increasing the number of Masters, to adde to the basenesse of seruing: for in stead of one King, thou dost thrust vpon vs so many absolute Lords, as there set met in that Senate. But (forsooth) the publike affaires are more considerately deliberated of by many, then by a King alone; as if Kings also did not vse the aduice of wise men: and often that Senate of the chiefe men, which thou so much praysest, were not misled, while euery one is troubled with regard of his priuate interest, with loue to his owne, or with enuy of his equals. But thou affirmest, The industry of youth will be with those great rewards stirred vp, and made actiue to studies, and labours; the Commonwealth also will flourish with more excellent wits, while Monarchies, as aduerse to ingenuosnesse and vertues, will wither, and bee out of heart. What Commonwealth dost thou meane? that of Democratic, in which wicked and factious minds doe vse to furniſh themselues, to catch and deceiue the opinions  
of

of the people with flattery, obseruance, and daintinesse of speaking; and so draw them into seditions and rages. Finally, in which very seldome it is found, that excellent wits set on fire by ambition, are eminent but to the bane of the State. And in Aristocratia, what hope is there for actiue or able men, which is not more fairely presented to them vnder a King? Those great men, thou knowest, doe confine all offices and power of the Commonwealth to a few Families and Races: so that all honours are reserued for birth, not vertue; except, perhaps, some few obscure Ones, which cannot free thee from the scouling pride of the Nobilitie. And euen those also, to which thou mayst reach, doest thou suppose they are distributed to any, but the followers of the great Ones; that thou canst not thinke eloquence, or other studies of vertue, to be more happily forcible there, then vnder a King; but only fauour, friendship, and particular obseruances? But admit both a Kingdome and a Republike to bee troubled, as with sicknesse, with the vices of their Gouvernours; in which of them canst thou reasonably expect more easie remedies for the publike cure? Certaine it is, that the fault of a King, death at least will ease the Land of, and from the disposition of his successour, better things may bee hoped: but the infection of a corrupted Councell, the death of no one man can purge; but their depraued manners doe still decline to the worse, vnill with their owne ruine they also destroy the publike safety.

*Nicompompus* thus arguing, *Licogenes* feared the dislike which would fall vpon him, because the right of Kings was oppugned by his Nephew; and that offence of his also made against his purposes, who did not desire to abolish the Royaltie, but to possesse it for himselfe. Another thing was more commodious for him, since that question was on foote, to dispute against the custome of those Nations, which had giuen themselves as an inheritance to one race; and to extoll the other, which after the death of euery King, proceeded to a new election. That argument pleased *Licogenes* best, both for that, aiming at *Meleanders* Crowne, he was in some hope to get it by a tumultuary election of the people, and also for that *Dunalbins* was there, who, hee assured himselfe, would be wholly of his side, because in that Colledge of Prelats, no man is preferred to the chiefe places by succession, but by suffrages. Thus therefore beginning, he interrupted *Nicompompus*. It will be night, *Nicompompus*, before thou wilt be able to speake of that may be said of either side: for what Philosopher hath not found something to say for Kings, as also for Commonwealths? I am my selfe of thy opinion, that the affaires of State are indeed best gouerned by the direction of one alone; that is more doubtfull whether it be better for the people to, become seruants to one certaine Family, or to leaue them the power of electing



electing him that should be esteemed the best of all Nations: for in that liberty of the people, such as are descended of Royall blood, will more carefully apply themselves to all worthy knowledges, being certaine that they can neuer attaine to the Crowne of their Ancestors, before they haue acquired the vertues; for loue of which the same, their Progenitors were so highly preferred: and besides, euery King would esteeme himselfe bound to be gratefull to the people; and remembring that he was raised by them, would therefore vse the power entrusted to him with more moderation: where now as if we were borne slaues, if we obey, we are not the more respected; if not, it is held a capitall crime. Finally, when that destinies, as hauing a minde to put a scorne vpon vs, doe place at the helme of the State, either an Infant, a Childe, or a Man of a weake braine, what can be more miserable then such a Successor? Without doubt the ill disposition of the people will not tarry till hee growest to yeeres; but while that simple and vselesse age is despised, those mischiefes are done to the State, which the felicitie of many yeres can hardly repaire. Then all that are in place reigne; all make a prey of the people; that being troden vnder foote by the King alone, they may not haue that poore comfort in their being ill vsed, to haue been wronged by the Greatest. And if we doe not set the ignorant sonne of an excellent Pilote in his fathers place, lest he should cast away such as his fathers skill had saued; nor giue the Chaire in a Schoole of Philosophy, to the next of kin to the deceased teacher, but to him that is neereest him in vnderstanding: why should wee commit the Arte of gouerning alone (which of all other is most various in rules; and vpon whose errors the mischiefes of the whole Nation doe depend) to children, who if by Law they must reigne, by the same Law remaines for vs, that we must be vndone? I must indeed excuse this constitution, if we do beleue, that Nations and Cities were borne and built for the Kings sake onely. But if wee will confesse that; let them ouerthrow, and cast away that which is their owne, and let the people indure the lot which the Gods haue appointed them. But if we confesse, that this dignitie was inuented for the good and preseruacion of the people; I wonder that our Ancestors did not provide, that a worse mischiefe should not sometimes spring out of it, then as for the preuention of which, the aide of this power was thought necessary. But these things I leaue to thee, *Dunalbins*, to bee more fully discussed: Thou, an Author most vncorrupt, shalt approue to vs the custome of electing Kings, which you also in your chusing of Prelates doe so holily obserue.

*Dunalbins* euer being scrupulous of discourfing publikely, was notwithstanding brought to that straight, as either he must be compeld to be of *Licogenes* his opinion, or to dispute against him. Besides, he saw  
the

the eyes of all the company, and especially of *Nicopompus*, bent vpon him. Therefore modestly shewing in his countenance, that those reasons *Licogenes* brought, did not please him; at last, the obstinate silence of them all inuited him to speak, he thus began: I know, *Licogenes*, that thou hast thus spoken for argument sake, rather then for that indeed thou art of that opinion: except perhaps thy pietie towards vs hath darwne thee, that because wee chuse our chiefe Priest by voyces, thou gladly wouldest haue the same order (and be thy selfe the Author of it) obserued euery where. But that thou mayst not confound the Rights of the Scepter, and the Priesthood; see how different the condition of them is! Since a most ancient Law of holinesse and chastitie forbids vs Marriage, how can we haue our Miters to our children, when wee haue none? Besides, there are many things in our sacred Rites, which the Priests must doe themselves, and cannot remit to a deputie. If then this office by the right of inheritance, should fall to children, what would become of the Altars, the Temples, and the seruice of the Gods, which to the profane, not hauing taken holy Orders, may not be committed? So also are we put in minde, not to trouble our selues with desire of riches, or other common cares of man, but to reckon heauen for our house, our family, and our posteritie: and that the other things we inioy, are not our owne, but the Gods, which being onely administred by vs, as their officers, passe not to our heires: but if these Mysters of the chiefe Priesthood were settled in one family, how long thinkest thou, they would suppose themselves to be debtors of all their greatness to the Gods, and that they gouerned for them, and not for themselves; or how would the People or Kings endure the haughtinesse of such a kindred; who, as they now are, cannot without dislike, and the suspicion of basenesse, submit themselves to any Stocke, nor scarce to any man, but onely to the sanctitie of their place? But in temporall commands, which stand by their wealth and strength, which must keepe the people in peace, and breake the forwardnesse of the wicked by the powers of their Lawes; there are many things which doe commend succession as profitable; whereof, perhaps, the principall is the disarming the ambition of the Great men, lest for hope of the Kingdome, they should dare to attempt vpon the King himselfe.

For, imagine a braue and vnquiet Nation, whom we see held in with a successiue and hereditary Empre, that this fashion which thou so much commendest of election were in price; what dost thou thinke the Grandes would doe, who scarce (in the state things stand) can endure their Kings? They would quickly grow assured of their owne strength, perswaded, that they also may in time reach the Kingdome themselves; and withall despise the King, which once was of their owne



owne ranke, & should haue childrē not at all their superiors. But when the fortune of reigning hath once growne ancient in one family, the reuerence of the former Kings doth so liue with posterity, that euen the cradles of Children borne to the Crowne, doe touch vs with a tacit confession of our owne quality; nor doe ours diddaine to obey those, whom before they saw the light of the Sunne, we knew to be borne to command. Nor is it to be doubted, but a certaine greatnesse more then ordinary, is instild into those Spirits, which from their Child-hoods are brought vp like Princes; whether nature doth it, or the excellency of their education, or rather the care of the Gods: for certainly, by being accustomed continually to the honour that is done them, the taste, and as it were the edge of pride is dulled in them; and there is nourisht in them a braue and couragious confidence in commanding, which as it can hardly fall vnder contempt; so neither can it be subiect to hate, being for the most part accompanied with a sweetnesse of disposition, and familiarity with the Noble men, not blushing with the remembrance of any former meannesse. Then they vsually intertaine higher thoughts, and faithfully take care for their Kingdome, as their Childrens patrimony. But they which by suffrages are lifted vp to this highest top of humane Greatnesse, cannot so soone forget their former condition, into which also their heires may fall backe againe. So is his diligence withdrawne from the affaires of the State, with cares more neerely concerning him, making friends for his sonne or his next kinsman, among those that haue voyce in the Election; or at least, of enriching his family in such measure, as all men may know there hath beene a King in it. By which meanes the publike ornaments, and the whole wealth of the State are, vnder one pretext or other, bestowed vpon a priuate family, and those things which the indeuours of his predecessors had dedicated to the ornament and profit of the Common-wealth, are with a most vnhappy error profusely laished vpon I know not what priuate persons, and make it their worke to redeeme them from obscurity. Neither doe these Kings hurt the Common-wealth with their owne fault alone, but also with those of the Noble men, whom therefore they oblige to themselves with a pernicious indulgence; that they may get their votes in the next election for their kindred, or not crosse them in their immoderate giuing; or finally, lest they should anger the future King (for who knowes to whose lot of all the great Ones the Crowne will next fall?) and giue him cause to reuenge his wrongs vpon their whole family. Glory as much as thou pleasest in the wisdom of election, which doth euery foote thrust vpon vs a new family, to be satted with the losse of the Common-wealth. The Aquilians themselves being chosen out of feuerall stockes, how of-

ten haue they enfeebled the power of their State betraied to those cares? Among them, he whose constitutions they call golden, that he might get the Empire for his sonne, at what excessiue prices did hee buy their voyces? And then with what a losse to his Crowne, when he had not to pay them, did he grant them the reuenues of his State, which at first being onely ingaged to them, afterward either by the weakenesse or error of his successors they made their inheritance? Many things besides, as you know both of action and aduice, are not, as soone as conceiued, of vse to the Common-wealth: but must stay ripening, and like fruit trees, in due time to bring forth their berries. And vpon these determinations, whose euent must be a great while expected, for the most part, the best safety of States doe rest. Yet these vse to be despised, for the most part altogether omitted by those Kings, which not by inheritance, but by election come to the Crowne. For that the labour in beginning those workes is commonly chargeable, and in that, lesse pleasing to the Authors, then of hauing neither the pleasure of seeing it in grasse, nor the haruest which the Kings after him shall receiue. But who should those Kings be? my children, my friends, or those I loue? Nay, perhaps, either meere strangers, or my enemies. Shall I then lay the foundation for them of safetie, delights, or wealth; with infinite cares and expence of my owne treasures, which I now may much better bestow vpon mine owne? Or grant I would: but euen these successors through their enuie, would make my deuce vnprofitable, and rather neglect, or ouerthrow my workes begun, for the hope of a more durable commodity; because it will be an honour to me and my times, to haue proiected it; but to them as nothing, but the Nurfes and keepers of my wisdome, will bee left onely a charge without glory. These things neither feared without cause; nor yet without the bane of the Republique, doe vse to turne the mindes of that sort of Kings from great and royall purposes.

Yet may Kings elected raigne with somewhat lesse detriment to the Common-wealth, then they can be chosen. For can it be hoped that in nations full of spirit, and earnest with being cunningly and a- uowedly sued vnto, the election should be quiet? Can it be free without bribing or armes, where many equall in estate, nobilitie, and courage, can neither yeeld one to another, nor all raigne together? But what if it happen the voyces to be deuided betwixt two pretenders, and both of them claime the Kingdom; so as thou canst not determine which of their Creations bee faulty? How great troubles doe from hence arise and often how bloody with a long and tedious war? I need not vrge this; that the people which hath beene accustomed by right to make their Kings, is often bold without right to depose them;

neither



neither will I goe to antiquities for an instance; see *Aquilus*: he hauing got not long since two Kingdomes by seuerall elections, within a while after (the same that chose him, repenting what they had done) was depriued of them both. They denyed him to bee rightly chosen: so with the sword, with slaughter, and wasting of the countreys, hee was forced to redemand his right on the one side from *Perkahylus*, who aimed at one of those Kingdomes; on the other side from *Bere-ficus* possessing the other, who in stead of the meat which he ought to haue carried to the table of *Aquilus*, almost tooke away both his table and all his prouision. And wilt not thou reckon these extreme mischiefes, and worse then those with which the child-hood of our Kings doe sometimes plague vs? For I deny not, that either the infancy of Kings, or their wit, weake, and unfit for affaires, doth often harme to the Republike: for what is so exactly fitted to the profit of man-kinde, as in euery respect it is commodious? But these also doe fall vpon vs with a much easier storme, then those tempests which in the troublesome sea of elections doe rage.

Neither doe thou beleue that the best, and who is fittest to raigne, shall be certaine by the way of election to obtaine the Crowne: How many factions may be among them? Many times also hee that is the principall man in his discent and in power, is defectiue in the parts of the minde; as if the destinies were afraid, that if they should bestow vpon any the best fortune and the ablest spirit, they should make him a God of a mortall man. Not alwayes therefore will the assembly for election declare the worthiest for King; but either the most potent, or the happiest, either of which may be a great stranger to the Art of gouernment; hee by his power will either awe them that are to giue, or buy their voyces; he by his dulnesse shall finde fauour with them, who will hope vnder such a King to raigne themselues. Finally, if thou dost suppose the desires and aimes of the Electors so full of integrity, that in him whom they would haue their King, they onely would looke after vertue, and diligently finde it out: if besides, thou makest the modesty of the Candidates, and the agreement of the people such, as they will without struing, bow their neckes vnder him that so is raised to the Crowne; and will adde the innocency of the new King to bee such, as among the blandishments of his fresh fortune, he will so remember what he was, and is, as not to winke at abuses: then will I proclaime that for the highest felicitie, and beleue the people to be most deare to the Gods, to whom it shall befall: but this happinesse cannot be hoped for; the vices of men declare the contrary, and so many, so frequent experiences thereof made; that the wisdom of those Nations is wrongfully blamed, which haue yeeleded them-  
F 2
selues

selues to one race, by which meanes their estates are both quiet with themselves, and more glorious abroad.

*Licogenes* was mad angry, that his hope in *Dunalbins* deceiued him, which that it might not bee marked by the company, with certaine iests which he had euer, and very witty ones, hee fell from that serious discourse; *Eurymedes* helping him forward, who did not like to haue so much arguing in points of that dangerous Philosophie at his table: the company did especially fall vpon *Peranbylens* and *Dereficus*, whose boldnesse against *Aquilus*, *Dunalbins* had lately noted. And the most part of them did delight either in telling or hearing those broiles of nations so farre remoued from them. But in the meane time the feast drawing to an end, *Arfidas* retiring himselfe, went to *Argenis*, and briefly let her know how sawcily bold *Licogenes* was with Kings. Shee in few words complaining of the iniquitie of the times, deliuered him a letter to *Poliarchus*, by which he should know her pleasure. And when shee had at large recommended to his care the shipping him, his journey, the concealing him, and what-euer else might conferre to his safety; Finally saith shee, *Arfidas*, to thee, which shall preferue so worthy a man from his enemies, the Gods first, and thy minde of counsell in so vertuous an act, shall pay thee thy due reward. In the next place, *Poliarchus*, if hee euer meet with better fortune, and if the rest faile, assure thy selfe from me, of reaping the fruit of thy good will. He much cheared by these words of *Argenis*, and hauing conferred with *Archombrotus*, late in the euening came to *Timocleas* house; to whom the Peasants, now knowing their mistaking, did then excuse their outrage of the day before. She oftner considering that she had runne her selfe within compasse of the Law, then that those Searchers had not the fortune to discouer her, vsed them all courteously; seeking their good opinions, if after she should haue any vse of them. *Arfidas* also spake gently to them, and they being dismiss, when it was darke night, went downe to *Poliarchus*. He sicke with delay, and vexing himselfe, when he saw him comming; What (saide hee) doe you meane to bury mee quicke here? Free me from this dungeon, *Arfidas*, though thou throw me among mine enemies; for certaine I will no longer endure this dampish place. He knowing how much ioy he brought him in the letter, answered nothing to his complaints, but deliuered that from *Argenis* to him, and bade him looke on the seale and the hand. *Poliarchus* presently full of triumphing; How is it, *Arfidas*? How are we remembered? Nor would hee adde her name, for that *Timoclea* was within hearing. But breaking the thread, hee withdrew a little, that the changes of his countenance by his affections might not be obserued. Hauing read the letter, he tooke *Arfidas* aside, and in priuate asked his aduice,



advice, if he might be bold to trust his disguise of clothes, and his false haire, and so goe to *Argenis*: or whether hee were better to take the safer way, and goe to the ship to Messana: he did better like that he should straightway embarke: but *Poliarchus* stuck at it, being eager of seeing *Argenis*, and modestly standing for his loue; which when *Arfidas* perceiued, to ease the Louers bashfulnessse, changing his opinion, he perswaded and vrged him to goe to *Argenis*: for how easily was it for him the next day to goe into the Temple, which was free and open for all men? that *Argenis*, as the custome was, should stand by the Altar, which, not the poorest or most miserable, were bard from kissing. *Poliarchus* being resolued vpon it; they called *Timoclea*, and let her know, that before day *Poliarchus* was to goe to the ship, that should carry him into Italy (for his purpose of going to the Court they concealed.) He added also, that he would neuer forget to bee thankfull for her intertainements; that hee euer should acknowledge himselfe to owe her his life, and all that man hold by it. The Lady, among her prayers and vowes for his safetie, drencht in her teares, did not now onely as for her guest, but almost as her foster childe desire it with all loue, all carefulnesse: it added much to her affection, that shee had made him beholding to her, and she was afraid, that *Poliarchus* now (as shee tooke it hers) should meet with any hard fortune. But then weeping, she left him to his rest.

The night being sadly spent betweene fearing and praying, shee returned into the Caue with *Arfidas*, and brought with her pieces of bread dipt in wine, with which she made them breake their fasts, who yet were scarce well awake. Afterward, a little before day-breake, she let *Poliarchus* and *Gelanorus* out of the mine. *Gelanorus* went with *Arfidas* his letter to Messana: for *Arfidas* dwelt at Messana, being Gouvernour of that Citie, committed to him by *Meleander*. The contents of his Letter was, that his wife should haue his ship ready in the Hauen; that he must needs make a journey to Rhegium; and that she should be carefull of him that brought the Letter; that within foure dayes himselfe would be at Messana. When he was departed, *Poliarchus* followed *Arfidas* alone, who rode easily before him. He went on foote, his clothes very meane; and lest the whitenesse of his hands should discover him, rubbing them ouer with soote, he had made them of a darke yellow colour.

They came to the Citie, when the Sexton hauing opened the Temple of *Pallas*, had left it free for them that would to present themselves to the Goddesse, and as yet not many had taken vp the best places of seeing the solemnitie. *Poliarchus* set as neere the Altar as he could; *Arfidas* went to *Argenis*, and informed her, how deuout a worshipper

attended her in the Temple. The Lady was astonished, being troubled with the danger of *Poliarchus*, together with the feeling of so much contentment presenting it selfe; and inquiring diligently of the markes by which she might know him in that disguise; It will be (said she) a thing full of perill, *Arsidas*, if *Poliarchus* (the King and *Licogenes* being to come presently to the Temple) shall be concealed onely by the disguise of his clothes and borrowed haire, of so many that will be about him; dost thou beleue that none will discouer the trick; especially when by their mutuall suspicions being kept awake, such as are either for the King, or *Licogenes* will, in most diligent manner, obserue euery mans countenance, and whatsoeuer can hide or couer any trap? I would haue him come to me hither to the Castle, were it not, that perhaps the souldiers in the Guard would too curiously pry into our Mummery. It will bee better that I goe to my father, and put him in minde, that since I was appointed to the seruice of *Pallas*, this day of the Faire was neuer refused to the vowes and prayers of all the meanest suppliants. But when presently for the confirming of their peace, himselfe with *Licogenes* shall come thither, the Temple being filled with their Guards, & attendants, will neither be capeable of the multitude of the people, nor be free for the deuotions of the meaner sort. If therefore he please, that the custome this day may not be broken, I will presently goe to the Altar, that such of the common people as desire it, may after the vsuall Rites be purified: then the Seruice being finished, that belongs to the Commons, he may more conueniently attend the sacrifice for the publike businesse. So without feare I shall see *Poliarchus*, and among the carelesse people, our deuices shall more easily bee concealed. *Arsidas* commending her industrie, and perswading her to make haste, the Lady went to the King; nor did he any lesse approoue her opinion, being deceiued with her pretty cunning: and she hastening the Procession (for yet the keepers of *Pallas* her Temple had scarce counted the second houre of the day) amidst her Guard, and her Women attending on her, was brought to the Temple.

But the order of those sacrifices, after *Argenis* executed the place of the Priesthood, was this. The Sicilians kept a Faire, where their Courts of Iustice and their Market-place were: then were the Kings Edicts proclaimed, as also decrees against offenders. That time was appointed for affaires, if there were any concerning the seruice of the Gods; or customes of the Commonwealth. From the neighbour Villages there flocked to the next Cities, such as either had countrey commodities to spare, or had vse of the City wares. That day was made a Holyday to *Pallas*, that the more of the people might haue a sight of *Argenis*; who, where-euer she made her Progresse in Sicily, had the Soothsayers, and

Quires



Quires of Priests attending on her : the greater offerings, and the other kinds of sacrifices also followed. When the ninth day came, if there were neere-hand any Temple of *Minerva*, the Image to which all this honour was done, was carried thither : if not, out of the next convenient house, the God or Goddesse that dwelt in it was brought forth, that because one Temple might not receiue two Deities ; the other quitting, it might lend *Pallas* a House for the time. The doores adorned with Lawrell, were made more glorious with lights and Garlands. The Image which was worshipped, was sharpe, as was becoming a Goddesse armed ; her browes knit, partly with the sprightlinesse of her eyes, partly with her caske that came to her mid-forhead, were most beautifully fierce. The countenance of a maide, but not easily to bee pleased. Her speare of Gold, about which the rayes shining through the brightnesse of the mettle, made the common people often affirme, that the Goddesse did shake it. The Bosse also in her Target of the *Gorgons* head, the Painter had beautified with all the colours, which seeme to vary themselues in the scales of Serpents. Her posture was as if one standing to fight ; the left foot so set forward, that it made the whole Image turne it selfe somewhat sideward. At her feet lay *Erichonius* in the shape of a Serpent, writhing it selfe about the lower end of her speare. As for the sacrifices that were chosen, and to bee slaine, were brought with their Garlands, and the rest of the ceremonies, to the Temple doore (for within it to shed any blood was unlawfull.) After that water was throwne vnder the beasts for sacrifice, *Argenis* came brauely attired, as became both a Princeesse and a Priest. She had on a Robe of admirable workmanship, which in the imagerie wouen in it, shewed *Pallas* to be borne out of *Iupiters* braine, and in the contention with Neptune to triumph, hauing found out the vse of the Oliue tree. The hanging downe in many folds, that it might not sweepe the ground, fixe Virgins did carry vp. *Argenis* haire was bound vp with a purple Riband, that had Oliue branches stuck in it. Vpon her head she wore a Crowne of the same tree. So drest, and being come to the sacrifices, and sprinkling the consecrated Beasts with Meale, she with a light blow strook them in the foreheads with a siluer Club : but presently the Priests, which with their clothes girt to them, attended it, thrust their kniues in them, and cutting their throats, did beleue, they should finde the Gods and Destinies in their inwards. Then *Argenis* going into the Temple, in a siluer Censer did offer to the Gods the visuall perfumes ; and taking the Crowne from her head, with humble reuerence laid it at the feete of the armed Image. That done, Incense and Perfumes were throwne vpon fresh coales, which, while they smoke vpon the harth, the Virgins next to it beginning it, as many

of the people as had skill sung these verses.

*Thou better part of Iupiter,  
Pallas, whose young and tender yeeres,  
No Mother-goddesse dandeled:  
O Maide, for martiall studies bred,  
To these thy holy rites giue ayde.  
You Chorus of Sicilian Maides,  
Sound forth the valiant Virgins praise,  
And to it adde melodious layes.*

*Mistris of warre, thy sterne Lawes deale  
To men, fate, strength, death, woe, and weale.  
A dart thy right hand; thy left hand holds  
Medusaes head; which to behold,  
Thy lining foes turne Marble cold.*

*Goddesse of peace, thou dost bestow  
Fat Olines on the ground, and show  
The Spinsters usefull Art to know,  
To those faire Virgins, that inuoke  
Thee with the Frnkincense chaste smoke.*

*Thy deity, the watry Moeres,  
Argos god-entertayning bowers  
Inuoke, and Athens stately Towers.  
But thou this Ile vouchsafe to grace,  
And hither turne thy gentle face.*

*To Sicilie thy fauour send:  
Our long preserued Kings defend.  
When thou shalt proue so gracious,  
We wish, thou oft maist heare from vs  
Deserued praises for thine ayde.  
You Chorus of Sicilian Maides,  
Sound forth the valiant Virgins praise,  
And to it adde melodious layes.*

These ended, the prayers of the people began; which openly, the prosperity of the Princes, healthfulnesse of the ayre, and the fertility of the earth recompensing the labourers worke, was craued. In their priuate prayers, euery one desired such fauours, as were necessary for his priuate,



private family. *Argenis* then setting in her seate at the right side of the Altar, held a Bow in her hand, wound about with Ribands; which dropping with holy water, they had sprinkled with a little blood of the sacrifice, and did beleue, it was effectually to defend them from harme, if their foreheads or lippes were toucht with it. About the Princes, there stood in their Armes a double ranke of souldiours, making a guard for such as should passe to her, scarce long enough for two in front, lest the tumult, or brabbling of the rude people, should trouble either *Argenis*, or disorder the Altar. So being admitted, they fell down at her feet, and being lightly toucht with the Branch in her hand, departed. None of the common people was excluded: and more came to the ceremony for *Argenis* her sake, then for deuotion to *Pallas*.

In that day therefore that *Arfidus* brought *Poliarchus*, the seruice was appointed in an olde Temple which was in *Magella*, dedicated to *Pallas*. *Argenis* somewhat earlier, (as if for dispatching the people, before *Meleander* with *Licogenes* should come to the Temple; indeed, that without danger she might see *Poliarchus*) came downe from the Castle. And when at the Temple gates shee had toucht and left the sacrifices in their hands that were to kill them, and at the Porch had taken the Censer, with an vnquiet mind full of perturbation, shee came to the place, whereby *Arfidus* his informatiō she knew *Poliarchus* fate. But when she saw him in base clothes, & a counterfeit beard, fixing his wofull eyes vpon her; she was with anger and kindnesse so distempered, that almost (from her selfe) she forgate the manner of the Rites and Seruice: with much adoe, yet she gate to the Altar, and while the rest sung the solemne verses, looking vpon the Image of the Goddesse, she powred out her secret griefes: she called vpon the faith of the heavenly powers, her innocency, her purity, her piety; with a tacit vpbraiding she put thē in mind, that they were acquainted with. If they meant to assist her, now was the time to helpe. If they did take care for, and gouerne these things below; why was there no reward for vertue? why not offended either by her or *Poliarchus*, were they cruell to them? that they knew how, with no filthy desires and shameful to a virgin, she had resolved to loue so worthy a Man. If nature would haue permitted it, she could haue wisht he had been her Brother; at least (said shee) preferue him in his flight; & if you determine any mischief to vs both, without his damage, powre it onely and wholly vpon my head. From these prayers, though burning with most perfect zeale, she was turned with a sudden tide of thoughts; & one while pitied her self, another her spouse. Then against *Licogenes*, a rage of implacable hatred, and as often as it came in her minde, thinking her father not free from fault, who so easily had consented to hurt *Poliarchus*. But shunning that thought, which did

did endanger her dutie to her Parent, she returned to the Gods, and amazed, and amidst her dumbe sorrowes astonished, preuailed more to the obtaining her desires by her miseries, then her requests. Yet had shee power ouer her teares, her shamefastnesse forbidding vnseasonable mourning in publike; perhaps also, for that the waight of her calamity was greater, then could be discharged with weeping.

Neither was *Poliarchus* his mind at the same time any whit lesse sad or troubled, that hee must leaue that place most pleasing vnto him, and flie like a Traytor. How farre vnseateable was that fortune to his birth? How much to his minde? Now these things which had been his delight, did rend his heart with griefe. At the vertues of *Argenis*, all her perfections came to his memory; euen those things, which till then, he esteemed trifles, did then with a more glorious show, because he was to part with them, possesse his imagination. Among to many misfortunes, none seemed more grieuous to him, then that hee had been a cause of sorrow to *Argenis*: nor did a lighter doubt steale into his thoughts, whether he would or no, lest the vowes of loue betweene himselfe and the Lady, by time and absence should come to be forgotten; and that there should be something deare to *Argenis* which he must hate; withall, growing angry, hee thought, of returning to Sicily with armed forces; and at the same instant, was afraid to hurt *Argenis*, either in her father or her Country; and his indignation being confounded with griefe in the diuersity of his passions, he was now stupified, now vnsettled.

While his minde was thus perplexed, the verses being thrice sung ouer, there was a general silence, and *Argenis* was set hard by the Altar, holding the holy Branch out to those that came to it, *Selenissa*, and the principall of her maides stood at the backe of her seate. *Eurymedes* and *Eristhenes*, a paire very ill matched, stood at each side. From them the souldiers made two long rankes to the Porch of the Temple, by them marking out the way for such as would come to the Princeesse. *Eurymedes*, when he had obserued in *Argenis* many changes of her countenance, stooping downe to her, asked if shee ayld any thing. The Lady made vie of his speaking to her, turning her face to him, whensoever too much griefe was to be perceiued in her lookes. The multitude hauing passed, *Poliarchus* remained almost the last that should approach to the sacred Bough. When he was to come, he had neither courage nor legs to beare him; and in exchange, was expected by the trembling and almost wholly disabled Lady. O the mad deuices of louers! as if they were to reape the fugitiue pleasure, they aduentured for a short and mute meeting; and now were weary of their griefe so sharpened, and withall of their danger, who yet would much more heartily haue complained



plained of their fortune, if they might not haue so been grieued. At length the vnhappy man, who now did not leane vpon his staffe in vain, got to *Argenis*, fell at her knees, and as if he had been saying his prayers: Farwell (said he) most vertuous priest; remember (Lady) that thy *Pallas* departs thine for euer: but if thou giue leaue, will not returne without her fathers lightning. The most vnfortunate Lady vnderstood him; but durst not reply at all; but with her eyes a while fixed vpon him, shee spake more effectually then any words could doe. But *Poliarchus* was not able to goe from her feete; whether it were, that in such a mist of calamity he was forgetfull of himselfe; or that he felt his hamstrings would faile him: and *Selenissa* began to feare with his vnseasonable delay, he should discouer the mystery: when *Eurymedes* supposing the man to stay at *Argenis* feete, out of ignorant clownishnesse, with a wand which he had in his hand gaue a great blow vpon his side that lay along, not without laughter, and bade him be gone. *Poliarchus* was as deare to *Eurymedes*, as to any other, and knew this iniurie to be done to his clothes by him, not knowing whom he strooke; and rose quickly, being euen in his owne iudgement deseruedly corrected. But not with so settled a mind did *Argenis* behold him stricken, being hardly with bashfulnesse restrained from commanding *Eurymedes* out of her sight. Then following with her eyes departing *Poliarchus*, as she might, shee opportunely saw at the Temple gate, *Arfidas*, as shee might guesse, leading him the way in his flight. For he hauing congratulated with the King, that the warre was ended, had fained a necessary occasion of passing into Italy, to his father in law. And hauing gotten leaue of the King, came to the Temple of *Pallas*, and saw *Poliarchus* comming from the Altar; then going a little aside with him, he aduised him to go out of the Towne by a gate that was not much frequented; to take the way that ledde towards Messana, till in certaine thickets which were two miles from the City, by the way he should lye close; that himselfe, when hee had spoke with *Argenis*, would presently ouertake him.

In the meane time *Meleander* sent to *Argenis*. to will her make haffe, and dispatch the seruice for the common people; for that the day was farre spent, and the Temple must be free for him and *Licogenes*. She was not returned to her selfe, and now by little and little did yeeld to those passions; which she supposed she had before mastered by her constancy: yet she returned to the King, that what belonged to the people, was finished; when he pleased, he might come to the said appointed sacrifice. A mighty pompe, and becoming *Meleander* and *Licogenes*, did waite at the Court gate, attending when they should go to the Temple. *Licogenes* himselfe was in *Meleander* his bed-chamber,  
vnder

under shew of duty falling into diuers discourses with the King, and those for the most part not serious. When it was time, *Meleander* in Royall habit, and with a purple cloke, in his right hand holding the ensigne of Maiestie, came forth to his Guard. Next before him went *Licogenes*, by whose side the King commanding it, marched *Archombrotus*; before them were such as either their Offices, or fauour made esteemed. A great number of the young Nobilitie led the shew. Neither could such as were appointed to cleare the passage, keepe out sufficiently the people greedy of seeing, and thronging most where they were forbidden to bee at all. Besides, the name of a King long vsed to command, his reuerend age, and his countenance promising a disposition of incomparable mildnesse, retaining yet a Maiestie suted to his greatnesse, had turned all mens eyes vpon *Meleander*. Nor were they onely moued with that sight, whose faith to him had alwayes remained vncorrupted; but such also of his enemies, whom thou mightest better say had erred, then offended; that the King found not that day one of his vnhappiest, in which those were grieued, these ashamed that he should be compeld to such an agreement. Shall then the King take an oath to *Licogenes*? Shall he then descend to make a league with his subiect? and this in publike? This as lawfull to call the people to witnesse it. What could a foraine Prince, an equall emulator in a iust warre expect more? But such as were of a deeper reach, on whom either feare or hope did sharpen, looked further into it: neither did they thinke that day was to be regarded, as bringing peace to them; that thinke more grieuous were behind; nor would it euer remaine firme, which the King constrained, had couenanted with a subiect: for what is vniustly wrung out of Princes, they commonly vse, though with another iniustice to redemand. Either therefore the King, when he hath power, will reuenge that scorne; or if he be slacke in it, will by *Licogenes* be ruined. By chance an old man bred in the Court, to one of his companions, asking him if he had euer scene any thing more full of gentlenesse, then the Kings countenance; answered so as the King heard him: I would count him (fellow souldier) more gentle, if with his gentlenesse hee were not cruell to himselfe. When *Meleander* heard this word spoken by a most faithfull seruant of his, being before troubled, and thinking of the discourses which he heard at *Eurymedes* his feast, the day before were maintained by *Licogenes*; hee so stumbled at a stone that a little stuck vp, as hee fell vpon his hands to the ground. A sudden cry of such as saw it, made those which were as farre off afraid. The next to him ran to helpe vp the King; such as were further remoued, not knowing the matter, were therefore in the greater feare, till it was certaine that it was no harme, and a slip by chance.



chance. Himselfe laughing, excused the matter, saying; that he was much beholding to the ground which reuerencing him as her Prince, when she could not rise vp to him, brought him downe to kisse her; that as his owne he did willingly intertaine her kindnesse. But the presage was held either vn lucky or fortunate by euery one, as hee was affected to the King or *Licogenes*. For what was portended by it, that the King was throwne along at *Licogenes* his feete? that himselfe going to the Temple, fell as a beast of sacrifice? How easily, how suddenly was he cast downe?

While they thinke of these things, the formost of them were come into the Court of the Temple, in which the beasts for sacrifice crowned with beautifull Garlands, and the Ministers in readinesse expected, till *Argenis* in the set forme of words should inuite the Gods to their offering. But she with her still growing griefe, being more galled, in a priuat place of the Temple hauing commanded her Attendants to withdraw themselues a little, thus spake to her selfe: What wilt thou doe, most miserable *Argenis*? What, thou that art the cause of all mischiefe to the most Excellent of men? What hast thou scene, or for what plague doest thou yet reserue thy selfe? *Poliarchus* flies, and *Licogenes* triumphs: Canst thou suffer this, thou that art the daughter of a King, and borne to a Scepter? If thou remembrest thy selfe to be a Princesse, why doest thou not protect *Poliarchus*, and keepe him here? If betrothed, why doth he flye alone? But behold, to make vp the summe of thy ill fortune, it remained that thou shouldst serue for a Herald to thy father and *Licogenes* counterfeiting Peace. A Peace (O all the Gods) which they haue made with the hazzard of *Poliarchus*. With what face then wilt thou (I say, not looke vpon *Poliarchus*) but speake to him in his absence? dare to remember his vertues? or in thy secret thoughts call to minde his countenance, and his speeches? But pietie to my father; but the publike good of the Kingdome commands it: yet what impietie shall it be in me towards him, if I refuse to haue a hand in this accursed mischiefe? or what haue I to doe with the Kingdome, if I haue resolved to die? But not euer doth the safetie of Kingdome rest vpon fearefulnessse; perhaps my courage may amend, what my fathers mildnesse hath impayred? But what dost thou? The danger now drawes neere, and will ouerwhelme thee vnprovided. Behold thy Father, behold, *Licogenes* is at hand. I am call'd for to the seruice. If I refuse according to my Office to assist at the confirming this vngodly Peace, what words shall I finde? what reasons to satisfie my father before all the people?

So she spake: and now not sad, but with her conceiued fury more full of maiestie, shee trowled her angry eyes on euery side, when the last words

words of *Poliarchus* at his departure, came into her minde; that shee should remember, her *Pallas* was gone, and might returne with Lightning. Without doubt (said she) my *Pallas* is gone, why should I stay here in vaine? These prayers are prophane, and the Temple without a Deitie: Nothing can be fitter for me, then to faine my selfe to prophesie, and to be forbidden by the Goddesse any further to meddle with these Ceremonies; so shall I both escape the offence of being an instrument in making this Peace, and more freely intend my owne important occasions. When this was resolved on, as she was of a most happie conceite, and then especially when it was with desire, shee began to frame a speech, such as the Diviners doe vse. Her countenance and her eyes, after she had giuen way to the fury, which the departure of *Poliarchus* did put into her, shee knew what their owne eagernesse would excellently shadow the fiction. While she was busied in these thoughts, there came some to let her know, that they staid for her to consecrate the sacrifices; for that the King was come, and silence proclaimed by the Cryer. The Lady was more chearefull, after shee had resolved in her mind what she would rest vpon; she therefore answered, she would goe, and withall disposed both her minde and her gate for the faining that she intended. And now the King on this side, and *Licogenes* on that side, had the beast for sacrifice in the midst betwene them: the Noblemen compassing them about, did keepe with most different affections the same silence. The people had on euery side enuironed the Squadrons of souldiers, and were by them, who were placed there for that purpose, hardly kept out of the circuit appointed for the Ceremonies. But *Argenis* appeared a strange thing: as soone as shee came out of the Temple, who with her eyes wandring, and her hayre as with horror disordered, staggered as shee went. She was like one raging, who at the being first troubled, should strue to be freed of the motions of the Gods, not yet thoroughly settled in her minde. *Meleander* principally was amazed, what fortune, what fury, or which of the Gods did so vex his daughter. But she hauing a while somewhat sharply whirld her eyes about, began her speech, not made into verses (nor was it in that short warning possible) but bending so from the vulgar phrase to that of Oracles, that it was easie for *Nicopompus* with a little change thus to versifie it.

*Why flyest thou, sacred Maid, and leav'st this place?*

*Gone is my Pallas, her auerced face,*

*And flying Coach I see. Oh boldnesse dire!*

*She banisht flies: Why doe we feede thy fire*

*With Frankincense, and to thine Altar flay*

*Draße*



*Beasts? Oh take mee, and through the Cloudes away,  
 Under what Starre so e're thou goe, me beare.  
 Her armes her armes shee threatning shakes; her speare  
 Sounds on her golden Shield: the aire yeelds feares,  
 And through the Skie a bloody path appeares.  
 Oh Goddesse, spare thy threats, wreake not thine ire  
 With vengefull Steele, nor take thy Fathers fire.  
 Oh whither tend the fates? What bootes vs build  
 Their Temples, and their high-rais'd roofes to guild?  
 If we shall dare doe this, by impious warre,  
 The Gods themselves from their owne Temples barre.*

After she had with the countenance of one that prophesied, spoken to this effect, falling into a yelling, she perfectly appeared like one that were troubled with the Gods, possessing the minde. And certainly amazement had fixed all mens eyes vpon her. But *Meleander* was of all most full of care, reuoluing with himself those things which in forme of an Oracle were deliuered: That *Pallas* was banished; that the Goddesse at her departing threatned: finally, that a most grieuous crime was committed. These things the lesse he vnderstood, the colder feare seazed vpon his minde. But *Argenis*, as if the force of the spirit had been spent which did rage within her, and constrain her to prophetic, laying away her ornaments which shee tooke off from her, came humbly to her father, and besought him, she might forbear being present at these solemnities; for that she was ashamed of that visuall madnesse, and could not indure so presently the sight of the people. The King paused, being pensive, by reason of so many presages; and besides the rest, fearing that *Licogenes* should suspect, that himself had purposely fained this, to disturbe their agreement. But the Lady, whilst her father was silent, slipping away with the souldiers of her owne Guard, went into the Court. And *Arctidas* as out of duty followed her, who hauing receiued her commands to *Poliarchus*, presently departed from the Castle.

A muttering in the meane time there was, and instantly a more liberal murmur among the affrighted multitude. Some said, that the Peace was disallowed by the Deitie it selfe; others out of the prodigie collected, great miseries were portended to Sicily; some willed the Priests to goe on to the sacrifice, and make expiation for it, what-euer it were. They were most ready to deliuer their opinion, who were not call'd to counsell. But aboue all, their voyce was heard, which called for the Herald. For as their originall had deliuered to the Sicilians, the manners of the Greekes: so the neighbourhood of Italy had furnisht them  
 with

with many ceremonies, among which was the whole religion of the Heralds. *Mleander* therefore, to reconcile their different desire; It is all one (saith he) whether those things be confirmed by the authority of *Pallas*, or of *Iupiter*, which with integrity are agreed of between men. Come therefore, thou Herald of Sicily, and performe the usuall Rites of Leagues. The Herald in a gowne edged with purple, rehearsed a long forme of verses, wherein curses were contained against the Couenant breakers. Then was the sacrifice slain, whose Inwards the King and *Licogenes* together took in their hands. From this ceremony they went into the Temple, & laying their hands on the Altar, and the holy cushion, did againe engage their faiths to the Gods. This done, the whole traine turned to the Court; yet neither did the ioyfull acclamation of the people follow them, nor were the countenances of their friends that did congratulate with them, without dissembling. The King not withstanding as was necessary, concealing his griefe, and making a shew of mirth, made a publike feast the same day: and the next he saw certaine Playes, in which the Poet presented Comedies, and told merry iests of the people; for kingly ones of Tragedies at that time, the King was not pleased to haue. Diuers dayes after, their friends of both sides being admonished by the King and *Licogenes*, not onely forbore from all wrangling, but with frequent and mutuall feasts, did adde to the presence of ioy and confidence. For *Argenis* also, who, faining her selfe sicke, had kept her bed, came abroad, after *Arfides* had by his letters let her know, that himselfe, and he that was in his conduct, were safely arriued in Italy.

---

*The end of the first Booke.*

---





# JOHN BARCLAY

## HIS ARGENIS.

### LIB. II.

**T**Hat he had driuen *Poliarchus* out of Sicily, seemed to *Licogenes* a full victory ouer *Meleander*. For he, a smart young man, and of great iudgement, with the strength of his spirit held vp the Kings side: and those of his faction might more easily bring their trayterous purpose to passe, if he were dead, or at least removed. For the opinion of his death did not long last; but whether it were only suspected, or that those which were priuy to the businesse did vent it, it was not doubtfully spoken, that *Arfidus* in his ship had carryed him away in safety. And this was *Licogenes* his first complaint against the King; when by men to whom that part was allotted, he scattered among the people, that *Meleander* was of a loose faithfulness, and unworthy of a King. For that by his commandment the Embassadors were slayne by *Poliarchus*, and he that had so offended, by secret packing freed from punishment; and now out of danger in Italy, was ready, perhaps, to be employed in the like, and as great mischiefs. These things *Licogenes* spake sparingly, and onely to those who were not affected to *Meleander*: but his followers with more licentiousnesse, did seeke to throw infamy vpon the King. For an occasion of new garboiles was hunted for, nor were they wanting, who reported these beginnings of troubles to *Meleander*. He immouably persisted in his former shew of mildnesse; that the carelessnesse which had hurt his affaires before, he might now infuse into his enemies. Besides, the disloyalties of *Licogenes*, and the perill of his estate: his mind was more confirmed by the manly constancy of *Argenis*: who when he found fault, that she left the sacrificing Rites vnperformed, and

G

gaue

gaue cause of suspition, that it was but a pretended thing, inuented to disturbe the agreement. If there were (replyed she) any thing amisse therein, it is more reasonable to blame the Gods then me: those motions which they vrged me with, I was (Sir) neither able to shun nor restrain: but there are a great many more that wonder, that you did make a Peace, then that the Gods or I disliked it. Pardon, I beseech you, the freeness which your bounty hath created in me; perchance it would be better for vs once to perill brauely, then being obnoxious to so many iniuries, to hold the Kingdome during pleasure. The King throughly moued with her courage, rayfed beyond her Sexe, resolved to put in execution the seuerity, of which he had long deliberated. To which purpose he thought it best to go dwell at Epeircte, as the fittest place to make war, or if inforced, to flye from; in which he had long since stored vp, whatsoeuer was necessary (though still vnder other pretexts) for either fortunes. Epeircte is a mountaine in the territory of Panormus, of certaine miles in compasse: the foote of it is sit vpon steepe and ragged rockes: but after the sides vpon those inaccessible stones are raised to a conuenient height, it affords by degrees an easier ascent, till thou comm'st vpon the top to a large plaine; in the which there is a knole fitly placed, as it were, by nature for a Cittadell, that the former King had fortified; the rest of the mountaines top was peopled with a pretty Towne, and besides, with many scattered and pleasant houses. On that side that lookes into the Sea, there was a Hauen (that had wrought it selfe in among the stones) able to receiue any ship: the entry fairely easie; the water deepe, and by the mountaines compassing it about, safe from all weather. This Hauen lay so vnder the command of the Towne, as without their leaue that held it, neither could any ships come in, nor a thorow path be passed which led from the Sea to the Towne; but on the side that looks to Landward there were onely two paths, by which it was possible to clyme the mountaine, and them also in the same manner defended. It was also a great eate to the Inhabitants of Epeircte, that where it had no buildings, it yeilded rich and fertile pastures for cattell; and that they might with reason esteeme the situation, a fauour of the Gods, they were provided of plenty of Springs, and breathed a most healthfull aire, in which no venomous beast did lue. At the foote of the path that led from the Port, there stood an Image of *Ceres*, with a Crowne of Wheate-ears, & her Chariot with a paire of flying Serpents yoked to it; as to admonish such as passed that way, of being deuout, and not to goe on without saluting the Deitie, nor to neglect the consecrated stone, which in Antike letters did make the Goddesse speake after this manner:



*If through all circuits where crook't Nereus flow,  
 To me all grounds their fruit, all Countries owe  
 Their peacefull Lawes, if safe by my command  
 From theenes all fruites in woods and fields doe stand:  
 This my deserued praise all Nations sound,  
 Let mee live safe, and honour'd on this ground.  
 Let no proud foe this Coast depopulate:  
 This is my seate, my Land bestow'd by Fate.  
 This please me: nought but the plow-share wound  
 The fertile Earth: no other Armes here sound.  
 This is my iust request. Who-ere dare try,  
 Will finde of mee too strong an enemy.  
 I can bring fire, and weapons: and to mine,  
 My cousin Nature all her powers shall ioine.  
 Old Saturn's Childe I am, by Ioue a Mother,  
 My Sonne in law rules Hell; the Sea, my Brother.*

*Meleander* had vsed long before to lodge there, as taken with the pleasantnesse of the place, and pretending a loue of hunting, which the Countrey about did afford. The faithfulnessse of his souldiers lay there in Garrison; and lest, if fortune should crosse his purposes, hee also should hinder his escaping, vnder diuers pretexts he had brought some of the Royall Gallies into that harbour. And making choise of his times, he had carried into that castle whatsoeuer of value his predecessors had gathered together: a great quantity of Jewels, and many branches of Corall, which they had fished out of the next Sea; outlandish Purple, which in seuerall ages being gotten together, the onely *Murex* with her tincture had preferred, and kept faire. Gold and silver Plate, whereof but few were of new worke: the great number of a more rude fashion were respected for antiquities sake. Of Coynes there was no great store, the Treasury being exhausted by the Princes bounty, which yet at length, the doubt of what was to come, had much abated.

The King to *Argenis* onely had discovered his intentions; that hee purposed to reuenge the wrongs done to his Regall authority. If *Licogenes* and the other principals of the faction could, vnder pretence of any seuerall occasions, be drawne together to the Court (for now they were departed into seuerall quarters of the Countrey) that he would bring them all to their triall, and punish them. To this end he had chosen *Epeirete*, as most conuenient, which both commanded the Countrey about it, and held the Sea free. Perhaps, this sharpenesse will make the rest to stoope, who now presuming of my clemency, are bold to offend.

send. But if the warre shall be reuiued with more fury, and my deui-  
proue vnfortunate, I will quit this most ingratefull Land, and  
imbarking with thee in my Gallies the rest of my treasures, will saile  
into Africa; neither shall wee want there some that entertaine me,  
though I fly: and either my selfe being so aged, or thou in these yeeres  
not worthy of this calamity, shall appease fortunes rage. If this euill  
fortune befall vs, I will entrust Epeirète onely to *Enrymedes*, he shall  
with a number of selected men defend it to the last. In the meane  
time (my Childe) Sicily shall be plagued for our iniuries, and being  
torne in peices with bitter hatred among the conspirators themselues,  
the common people also finding their error, will with a sad account  
reckon what wee were, what they are. For neuer will they agree in  
sharing the rewards of their wickednesse, nor will they all linke them-  
selues to *Licogenes*. Many there are which wished I might be shaken,  
not ouerthrowne. So being by the eares among themselues, part of  
them will cast their eyes vpon vs, and our returne will (perhaps) bee  
wrought by them, by whose disloyaltie we were forced to fly. Then  
in the meane while, *Argenis*, retire thy selfe into that Fort: for I am  
afraid that we must suddenly make an offensive warre, or stand vpon  
our defence. One thing be carefull of, that thou receiue not into thy  
company any woman, of whose faithfulness thou art not assured. It  
is enough for vs (Daughter) to be hurt by the treachery of men.

To these *Argenis* commending the braue resolution of her father,  
and perswading him to try his fortune in a renowned warre, shee ad-  
ded, that she had hitherto with her best care taken heede that no wo-  
man whose disposition was not well knowne, should haue easie accessse  
to her familiarity. But after they were parted, shee began with her  
selfe diligently to consider what woman the King aduised her to take  
heed of, or which of those that serued her, were disliked by him: And  
presently acquainted *Selenissa* with it, not knowing it was shee, that  
being in doubt of *Timoclea*, had with secret craft rendred her sus-  
pected to *Meleander*. And then the subtrill old woman (though shee  
was glad her cunning prospered so well) did falsely saine to *Argenis*,  
that she wondered who had put those doubts into *Meleanders* head.  
But the cause of her aiming at *Timoclea* was this: She found that *Ar-  
genis* was taken with the good offices which *Timoclea* had done for  
*Poliarchus*, & feared lest her fresh, & most pleasing merits should bring  
the Lady into a neerer degree of fauour with her, then her old acquaint-  
tance held. Vexed therefore with the stings of enuie, she turned her selfe  
to the malice and mischiefs which are familiar in Courts. Yet did she  
speake nothing openly against *Timoclea*: for both her cunning and her  
businesse had beene lost, if *Argenis* should haue discouered her fraud.

Besides



Besides shee knew that she should be the more mischieuous an enemy to the Lady, if it were not knowne that she hated her. Shee therefore had alledged diuers reasons, to proue that it was best for *Argenis* either to forbear doing her any fauours, or at least to delay them. Wilt thou (said she) haue *Timoclea* know that she is thus rewarded for hiding *Poliarchus*? wilt thou that the priuate couenants of loue betweene her and thee shall bee knowne to many? Thou shalt truely doe more discreetly, if as out of thine owne disposition thou fauour her in some reasonable measure; that she may beleue thy benefits to be a courtesie, not a reward. But let her continue at her owne house; such an iniurie of thy family would not bee vsuspected. I suppose (which the Gods also graunt) that it neuer come without danger to be knowne to the common people, that she saued *Poliarchus*. But what will this stranger, *Archombrotus*? He knowes how much she deserued of him; and will he not perceiue that thou payest her the reward for it, if so suddenly thou doe it?

With these and more of the same *Selenissa* prouided for her selfe, rather then for her foster-childe; esteeming the height of fauour, in which shee stood vtterly ouerthrowne, if there were any besides her selfe, from whom nothing should be concealed: but so craftily, and so handsomely shee went about it, as she seemed onely to be carefull of *Argenis*. The perpetuall and balefull mischieses of Princes; which when such as are in fauour, vnder colour of helping or aduising, doe satisfie their enuie, and sometimes magnifie those they hate, with praises, that when they intend to speake ill, they may bee the better beleued: So that *Selenissa* in priuate raised those suspicions which the King had apprehended against *Timoclea*; that shee had in times past fauoured *Licogenes*, and notwithstanding was beloued by the vn-wary *Argenis*. And to *Argenis* shee would mingle the praises and merits of the Lady, with the shew of the danger, which in preferring her, did seeme to be worth fearing: And for that in part it was true that she put her in minde of it, tooke that effect, that *Timoclea* found scarce any more grace with *Argenis* then before: sauing that sometimes, when as she accustomed, she came to visit her, she did vse her familiarly, and at her departure made her some present, alwayes seeking a fit occasion for shewing her bounty.

About that time *Argenis*, as she was commanded, *Iburranes* accompanying her, who then by chance vpon some occasion of businesse was at the Court, went to Epeircte. Not long after, *Meleander*, when hee was going thither, ranne a great hazzard of his life, whether by the trechery of his owne people, or by the will of the destinies, labouring to procure grace and fauour with him for *Archombrotus*. There was

a Lake not about a mile about, the bankes whereof were plaine, and euen; but a little further in the water very deepe, and the bottome mirye. The Kings Coachman turned downe towards it, as choosing it for the fairer way. The many Chariots which had passed that way, hauing made in the ground many cart-rakes, left no reason to feare at all: when, behold, the Kings Coach-horses, either taking a fright of themselues, or stung with the Gnats of those Fennes, or else by treachery of their guider, shaking their manes, and dangerously casting vp their heads, ranne headlong into the Lake: all those which were in the traine, with a fearefull shriek crying out, but a few offering to helpe him; either with feare in a time not fit for it, taking care of themselues, or that the desperate face of so sudden a danger benumbing them, had bereft them of all naturall powers. Among those which with faithfulness followed the Chariot, as it violently ran where no way was; no man made so much speed as *Archombrotus*: one while he called vpon the Coach-man to pull at his horses heads; another to the King, to leape out of his Chariot into the water, which yet was not a mans height deepe. In the meane time the Chariot went on, and now the water had couered the foure wheeles. But then *Archombrotus* with a manly daring, because his horse hindered by the water, made not haste enough, leap'd from his backe into the water, and at length with all speed getting vp to the Chariot in so iust an instant, pulled *Meleander* (who was willing to be so freed) by his clothes behind, out of the Chariot, that almost in the same moment (the Lake growing in that place deepe with a downe-right poole) swallowed vp both the Chariot and all the Horses. The weight of the King falling out of the Chariot, did ouerthrow *Archombrotus*, helped also with the slippery bottome of fat clay, and the motion of the water which came to their shoulders: Neither did the King lesse strue to get firme footing; so as if they were wrestling, they had hold of one another, when now euen yeelding to the water that was got about them, the neereft of their friends drew them out.

When *Meleander* was come to land, the image of so great a danger as he had escaped, appeared both to himsele and those which were about him more horrid. That especially augmented his horreur, that hauing no skill in swimming, he had certainly beene lost, if *Archombrotus* despising his owne safety, had not (as it were) turned the danger vpon himsele; they all beganne to wonder more, that hee in the Kings danger so neglected himsele, a young man, a stranger, not tyed by any benefits, nor by any Lawes; when so many of his owne Nation and bound to him, had failed. This good turne, as it ought, did principally moue the King: hee held greedily and embraced him, blushing



blushing at his owne praises; and being before by so braue a disposition inforced to loue him, he was glad that by this accident hee had a way open to knit him to himself with a new, and not to be enuid dearennes. In the meane time the Kings Coachman with dismayed lookes, came to the Banke; when *Eristhenes* hauing long before thundred against him in words, drawing his sword, as if to punish him for indangering the King, when no man was aware of it, with a sudden blow slew the wretched man. He fell dead into the water, the young men that were there highly applauding it: but these things did not please the wiser sort: for it thus were not happened by the treachery of the Coachman, why was the miserable wretch cruelly murdered? if hee was guilty, why not being examined, not hauing reuealed his complices, was hee with an easie death deliuered from torture and punishment? Did then onely *Eristhenes* loue the King, that he made himselfe the executioner of so swift a reuenge? Then they apprehended, that the Coachman being hired by the faction of *Licogenes*, had aimed at the Kings life by this villany; and because the destinies had crost their trayterous purpose, lest hee should be compelled to discouer the conspiracy, was by *Eristhenes*, *Licogenes* his friend, remoued out of the way. But the power of *Eristhenes*, and the time not yet ripe for reuenge, compeld, though vnwilling, *Meleander* to dissemble with so quiet and pleasing a fashion, as not *Eristhenes* himselfe could perceiue, that he was at all suspected.

When they came to Epeiræ, the Towne was full of Noblemen, comming to congratulate with the King for his escape: *Meleander* concealing his thoughts, and forcing himselfe to all manner of chearefulness. In the number of *Licogenes* his chiefe friends, were *Oloodemus* and *Eristhenes*, by him raised to a degree of mighty power: for *Eristhenes* was by *Meleander* made high Treasurer, who knew well, that he furnisht an enemy with that strength; but so the present times, and the dissimulation which he had begun to practise, did require. *Oloodemus* had the gouernment of all the Countrey that lyeth about the Promontory of Pachines. These hauing appointed to themselves their seuerall parts of the treason, attended diuers things; and *Oloodemus* with *Licogenes* was absent from the Court, being employed to corrupt Sicily. *Eristhenes* vnder colour of executing his office, was there watching the Kings intentions. It was certaine, that among these there was deuided the maine strength of the enemy. The King, although he had resolved what to doe, did yet desire to know what *Cleobulus* his opinion was; he vsed also much the aduice of *Eurymedes*; and *Archombrotus* was in highest fauour with him. These three being called to him in priuate, the King hauing *Argenis* with him, so spake, as did not let his minde be knowne, lest with that preiudging, the liberrie of opining should

should be lost, if they should be afraid to crosse the Kings opinion, or beleue that in vaine they should go about to dissuade him. He shewed in what estate the affaires of Sicily did then stand : that the Peace was more pernicious then the former warre : that foreseeing this, hee had fortified, and furnished that Fortresse of Epeircte, in which they then were; that he knew, the weight of so dangerous a rebellion rested vpon a few heads. Now he inquired what they would aduise him to. None of them in businesse of such importance durst speak first, till the King, in respect of his age, and his well tryed wisdom, commanded *Cleobulus* to deliuer his opinion. Then he : We must (saith he) either doe brauely, or as it were blindfold, expect a sudden destruction, vertue in the meane, will now bee a vice in thee. Neither beleue, that if thou take reuenge vpon these enemies, thou shalt blemish thy fame, or offend the Gods. For *Licogenes* did first breake the couenant of your Leagues, and his punishment will make them change, that either contemne or hate thee. We know, that the Cities haue been solicited to rebell; that the souldiers enrolled, are almost vnder their Colours. What dost thou stay for? till there be nothing vninfected in Sicily. Art thou afraid to disturbe their scarce ripe preparations? Or dost thou superstitiously attend till thou beest commanded to yeeld thy throat to the sword? Thou hast *Eristhenes* here; send for *Licogenes*, and *Oloodemus*, as to consent of a sudden and weighty affaire : if they come, as guilty of high treason, immediately take their liues. If they refuse, as stubbornly disobedient, pursue them that are not altogether ready for it, with a iust and speedy warre. To these words of *Cleobulus*, *Enrimedes* added, that he would vndertake, that sixe thousand Foot, and fise hundred Horse should be faithfull, and at his command. That these were partly in the Guard, partly in the Garrison of Epeircte; the rest were distributed in Panormus, and the Castle of Epipolis; that the little Army of old souldiers was better, then any fresh-water men that *Licogenes* could raise. And where the Kings Colours flew, there was no doubt but many would ioyne themselves to the better side. While they thus discouraged, *Archombrotus* being pleased with this consultation of arming, and thinking it a place fit to dare something for *Poliarchus* : I (saith hee) that am both a stranger, and a young man, doe not dispute of the maine question : but if you haue a minde to warre, why doe you refuse the aide which may be your owne? Why before the tryall, do you diminish your owne forces? *Poliarchus*, who by the enuy of *Licogenes* was driuen away, there is not this day one of the souldiers which doth not wish recalled; besides, that hee is great in the Arte of Warre, and a Name redoubted by the enemy : be assured, that his returne and fight, as an Omen of good fortune and safety, will render the Army more prompt,



prompt, and forward to any exploit whatsoeuer. Truly I thinke it fit, he be sought out and (excusing the necessity of the times that draue him hence) inuited to a new Victorie.

While he spake in this manner confidently for *Poliarchus*, *Argenis* beheld him especially glad for that *Meleander* did heare him most willingly. That none therefore might hinder so faire and hopefull beginnings, she added, that *Arfidas* stood in the same estate that *Poliarchus* did; of whom all report that he remaine in Italy, as if he was banished. Nor is he with any other crime charged, then that hee carried *Poliarchus* away. Of *Arfidas* his faithfulness (Sir) thou doest not doubt at all; and perhaps in this fact he hath deserued better of vs, then of *Poliarchus*. If yet he be counted an offender, I make it my sute, that you will grant him to me; although so long as *Poliarchus* is reckoned a condemned man, or a delinquent, he cannot be acquitted. *Argenis* being thus bent to defend *Arfidas*, because it was conioyned with the businesse of *Poliarchus*, all of them, for the Princeesse her sake, did willingly consent to her motion. The King then: That the Gods (said he) take care of our affaires, I doe euen by this vnderstand; that with an admirable agreement in your opinions, you haue aduised mee to the same that with my selfe I had resolved to doe. Let therefore the warre against *Licogenes* be decreed, if without trouble hee cannot bee taken and punished as a Traytor. For *Poliarchus* and *Arfidas*, I long since in my iudgement declared them guiltlesse. It remaines, that wee thinke by what meanes we may recouer them both againe. They all thought, that some man of well knowne faithfulness, was to bee sent with presents to *Poliarchus*, to intreat him, that as soone as there was any stirring against *Licogenes*, hee would returne into the Iland. Things thus determined of, the King dismiss the Councell, commanding them all to conceale carefully whatsoeuer they knew, or had heard. But *Argenis*, after the fashion of Louers, being euer either reioycing, or sad immoderately, did openly shew her contentment, which beyond her hope was offered her; and her father ignorant of the cause; I like (said hee) Daughter, the presage: since we fell into these ill fortunes, this is the first time that I haue seene thee merry, or with a chearefull countenance.

It was now toward Euening, and *Archombrotus*, as for the most part he vsed to doe, went into the Kings Orchard to walke. There, as hee wandred alone in the Alleys betweene the trees, he called to minde the night, in which with *Poliarchus* he was intertained by *Timoclea*, at her house: among other things, he remembered the change both of voyce and countenance, which hee found in *Poliarchus*, when hee questioned him of *Argenis*. For when *Archombrotus* had construed that as a signe of loue, afterward the affaires that so waightly passed vpon them, put  
it

it out of his thoughts; and so much the rather as he did not beleue it to be a reciprocall amity betweene them, but only a young mans madnesse in *Poliarchus*. But now hee more diligently did reuolue all that had passed; that *Poliarchus* at the name of *Argenis*, was twice dismayed: twice questioned of the Ladyes age, and fashion of liuing, had answered briefly, and so as you might know his minde to bee vnsettled, her name being in the discourse. While this was in his thoughts, he remembered that *Argenis* defending *Arcidas* to her father in her seriousness, and suing for him, was all on fire. But what fact *Arcidas* had done, did belong to *Poliarchus* his affaire. These things being waighed on both sides, *Archombrotus* began to suspect, that there was a secret neer-nesse betweene them: the vertues then of *Poliarchus* came into his mind, and whatsoeuer might raise him to so great a hope, or perswade with *Argenis*. That his discent was concealed, there might some Greatnesse neuerthelessse be in him. For neither am I (said he) the sole man, whose birth and estate is not to be valued by this maske of dissembling, which I haue put on. But while he calls to minde the beauty and fortunes of *Argenis*, & with a silent applause doth many times celebrate *Poliarchus* his good hap in such a Loue, he began to like and admire those things, which he had before, without being moued by them, quietly beheld: for what was there to be found more beautifull, then *Argenis*? who euer to such a grace, and so great birth, had added so many vertues? were there no hereditary right of hers, but that out of all the virgins of Sicily, the most deserving were to bee elected? there would be none worthy to be raised to the Crowne before her. Her wisdom, modesty, discourse beyond her sexe; her beauty almost diuine. Then *Archombrotus* returned to himselfe, neither did he esteeme his quality (which also was no vnfit fuell to his neere flames) vnworthy of such a hope. This he considered not, as one that was falling in loue, but as idle; yet not disproportioned, or vnreasonable desires. Thus by degrees he was taken, and with a curious delight tyed to the imagination of these things; not knowing that if he desired to be free, and a conqueror, he had need of much fortitude in these beginnings of louing. As much as he liked and loued *Argenis*, so much was abated and growne cold the friendship, which had before linked him to *Poliarchus*. At the first, enuy, afterward the sickness of emulation growing vpon him. So did he pensue, and his soule made a captiue, leaue the Orchard, which free and happy he had entred. To render his malady more vehement, he desiring (as a comfort to him) solitarie nesse in that trouble, sapt alone. For when silent, and in priuate hee heard none but Loue speake, by little and little hee gaue himselfe vp to those cares, which within a very few dayes did torture him (a Louer) without measure with such paines, as before he had neuer tryed.

While



While these things passe at the Court, with no lesse care *Licogenes*, and his party go about to put in execution the mischief they had plotted. He going vnder diuers pretences to the principall Cities, admonished the Magistrates, when they were iolly, hauing been feasted by him, not to suffer the publike Liberty to be betrayed: That Sicily was indangered with most pernicious practices: That they should remember they liued vnder a Kingdome, not a Tyranny. Nor did he speake any thing of the King, but so ambiguously, as euen to *Meleanders* selfe he might excuse it. When he perceiued them to be moued with these words, as more familiarly he would let fall something with sighes either in publike, and that imperfect, or to the chiefe of them in secret, that he might seeme with a pious carefulnesse, to doubt more then he durst diulge. Thus not a few began to looke vpon him, as the maine Prop of the Countrey, and with a dull care, to slight and lothe *Meleander*; especially when it was spred among the people, one while that their owne Countymen being despised, strangers were preferred to the chiefe Offices of State: another, that the Customes and Tributes were increased: finally, that Massacres were intended by the Prince, hating them for the former Warre. Besides these deuices, the Priests corrupted with bribes, were of no meane vse to him; who forging signes of diuination and presages, did turne those bodings into superstition, whether by the people in common, or by any priuate person a sacrifice were slaine, the beholders were terrified with counterfeited prodigies: now that the Liuer wanted a Head; now that the naturall order being broken, the Lappets of it did appeare out of their owne place; and euer then an alteration was at hand, and the change much to the better: but that the Gods were pleased with nothing that then was in the State. Besides these fictions, there happened prodigies not false nor fained, which did foretell the miseries to come, and that without delay. For both it rained Stones; and in some places two Sunnes appeared. But a few of those strange things made innumerable fained ones be believed: that men rashly did either feare, or giue credit to them all. Which estate of that miserable people, a certaine Poet himselfe not free from the common frenzie, thus described.

*Forbeare, you gods, the well-ioyn'd frame t'undo  
Of things, and th' Earth with prodigies ore-throw:  
Heau'ns frame is chang'd. In th' Aire's affrighted face  
Hobgoblins flye, and enuious Comets blaze.  
Lost is the Winters cold, the Springs rich bride;  
The Dog-STARRE layes his wonted heat aside.  
So in the World's first infancy the Sunne,*

*Yet young, his course through th' unknowne bea'ns did run.  
 Oft skilleffe of his charge, oft did hee erre  
 The waies unknowne, and so confound the yeare.  
 Behold, how blacke a Cloud to darke the sky  
 Fire-breathing Ætna lifts: the Sea swoln high,  
 The South-wind rolls a shore on Sicily. }  
 Such was the feare, when once the Seas rough hand  
 Dis-ioyn'd this Iland from th' Italian Land.  
 Great are the Gods portents, but greater farre  
 Our inward feares. All men mis-giuers are.  
 Death, Warre, and future Ruine all fore-see. }  
 Whether in vs this madnesse natine be,  
 Or from the Gods, why thus prolong doe wee }  
 Our paine? To armes, the cruell deities  
 T' appease, with a deserving sacrifice.  
 Let bloud our sacrificing weapons staine,  
 To glut the Gods, and life by death obtaine.*

About this time it was reported to the King, that *Licogenes* held secret  
 correspondence with the *Hiperephanij*; and some were afraid, lest to  
 make vse of their forces, he would presently abiure his Country Religi-  
 on. By chance, when these things were spoken of, *Archombrotus* was  
 with *Iburranes*, with whom by some acquaintance, but especially  
 by the commendation of *Meleander*, he was growne familiar; they  
 were walking in the Kings gallery, and *Archombrotus* being a stranger  
 to the State of Sicily, when he had sometimes heard the *Hiperepha-  
 nij* named; asked him, what difference there was betweene them and  
 the other Inhabitants of Sicily; why their names, their purposes, and  
 their forces were seuered. *Iburranes* desiring to informe the young  
 man fully, paused a little, and then began thus: We haue giuen this  
 name to them of *Hiperephanij*, out of the nature of their superstition;  
 their faction troublesome to Princes, was in our daies begun, hauing one  
*Vsimulca* for their author. He despising the Religion, which hath euer  
 been professed in Sicily, was bold to bring in a new one, and trouble  
 the quiet of such minds, as either pride or too much simplicitie made  
 fit for him to prey vpon. Some therefore were ambitious of dissenting  
 with such a Teacher, from the beliefe of their anceftours: others were  
 deceiued by his eloquence, mingled with a shew of piety. To these was  
 added a furious loue of nouelty, so blinding their soules, that the barba-  
 rous deuices of *Vsimulca* wanted not those that commended them; not  
 out of the wilde and furthest parts of the world, but (which is to be ad-  
 mired) euen of the foster children of Sicily. Although there be nothing  
 more



more vgly then those Monsters with which he polluted his schooles, that I am ashamed to relate his madnes, so full of contumely to the Gods. He denied that any man commits a sinne, but he whom the Gods compell to do it, and haue predestined him to the same: that howsoeuer thou strue against sinne, be innocent in thy life among men, and liberall in the seruice of the Gods, he yet affirms, that by this pietie thou art made nothing the dearer to the Gods. For that all these are not the vertue that doth render men acceptable to the Gods, but onely the signes of that vertue. Further, that there is no difference in sinnes, but in them that commit them: for those with whom the Gods were displeased, should they but steale a few Pot-herbs, did deserue whatsoeuer the Furies, as the Poets make them, could inflict: but the others, not with Parricide, not with Incest, could shake the friendship which the Gods had contracted with them. So from the same myer of sinne these to come out vntoucht, those polluted and filthy; as if thou doest thrust vnder water any kinde of water-fowle, thou mayst pull them out with drie feathers; where other birds in the same water, and held there a lesse time, doe lose the fashion and vse of their wings: other frensies of *Isimulca*, I forbear to speake of; nor would these monstrous things haue found followers any longer time, had they not happened vpon the infancy of our Kings, in which for the most part, those which are of turbulent humors, can neither be kept from ill, nor punished for it. This disease was increased by the eagernes of the factions, and some of the Nobility made themselves Leaders of the Hiperephaniij, that then were in an vpror. But then in most wofull manner was Sicily from the one end to the other, plagued with Ciuill Armes; and as many as loued the licenciousnes of rebellion, reuolted to the Hiperephaniij, being bold also to bring their Colours into the field against the King; themselves. Nothing then escaped their furie: the Altars of the Gods were trodden vnder foot, their Temples raced, the Towns defaced with fire, and the nouelty of their doctrine consecrated to the Furies, in the blood of their owne COUNTRYMEN. So many yeres being past, since thou mayest yet see the Cities, as it were mutilated, the rootes and pinacles of the Temples being broken downe, which they haue shewed their rage vpon. In those garboiles they did so separate, and in a sort diuorce themselves from the other Sicilians, that as making another Countrey, and another people, not in making of Peace and Leagues, would they sincerely communicate with the rest of the Nation; and being tossed by their vnquiet disposition, they alwayes either threaten Warre, or feare it.

Their minds thus affected, what free power of command doest thou thinke, the Kings could haue ouer them? Cities, Souldiers, Haucen may almost

almost whole Prouinces, the possessed, out of which they disdainefully consult, how much they may with their owne conueniency spare the King, how farre despite and refuse him. If either for his warres, or other affaires, they promise their assistance as meriting thanks, they brag of that fidelity, forgetting, that of good subiects thole couenants are not required, neither that they should need so often to renew them, if once they were firme and stable, farre like confederates, then subiects they aide, & are either friends to the Kings designes, or against them: thus do they carry themselues, as Arbiters both of the Kings and the Gods; proportioning what they owe to either, not by the Lawes and customes of their Countrey, but by their owne humours. How great plagues this contagion doth threaten to Sicily, if no man should informe thee, thou wouldest easily see. For as those hatreds are most irreconcilable, that burne out of the contentions of different Religions; it is with reason to be feared, that at one time or at other, the Hiperephanij, what with their owne forces they cannot, though with the destruction of their owne Countrey, will seeke to obtaine, by inuiting forraine Nations, and those that enuie vs, not more to the warre, then to the prey, and as it were, to the possession of Sicily. But if the Gods, being more mercifull, preferue vs from that; yet how great are those which we both see and feelee? If children bee offended with their Parents; if Noblemen with the King, immediately they with a counterfeite profession, throwe themselues into the Sect, as a certaine kind of infranchisement; not being ignorant, that therein they principally hurt themselues, but at so high a price they are content to buy the torturing of such as they maligne. What should I speake of the Vestall Nunnes? What of the Priests? When they grow weary of liuing chaste, they presently renounce their Religion, and hired with the reward of incestuous marriages, betake themselues to the Hiperephanij. With these examples, and that libertie of disputing and liuing, the common sort are made to waue; that first, what Gods there are, or how to be worshipped, they are in doubt; and straight with an ignorant, and wicked arrogance, doe hold nothing sacred, nothing certaine of the Gods. So by this impiety, the seruice of the Gods doth suffer, and withall, it frets into the peace of the Common wealth, and wasteth the strength of diseased Sicily, which will neuer recouer her former vigour, except first the Hiperephanij being restored to their right wits, this wound be skinned.

Then *Archombrosius*; But (saith he) why doe the Sicilians forbear with all their force at once to smother this fire? or why are they loth with iust Armes to cut off this Imposture, which with a most pernicious infection eates further into them? Introth, I that am a Stranger here, doe make offer of my hand and sword to the businesse. Neither

will



will I beleue, that I shal euer offer a more pleasing sacrifice, then when I shal powre out their blood to the Gods; or they through my wounds shall take assay of mine. It is reason thatthou shouldest speake this, *Ibarranes*, to *Melcander*, and as thou canst perswade him to this war. *Ibarranes* smiled. And I commend (saith he) thy earnestnesse, kindled by thy young seruor. In times past, many haue been of the same opinion; vntill by the euent of things it appeared, that as certaine creatures are nourished with poyson, so this Sect growes stronger with the publike calamities, and is fattened with warre and slaughter. That therefore thy aduice may be more milde, heare me a little, *Archombretus*. Many doe now fauour *I simulca* slightly, who if with force or menaces they shall be commanded to quit his doctrine, will more straightly embrace that Sect as oppressed; and then with a secret lust of being free in their opinion, and besides of being opposite to the Lawes of the Land, will obstinately wed themselues to the faction. So with indignation, and the tempest of partaking, they will indeed suck vp that superstition into their minds; which if no man had prest them, they would either carelesse haue neglected, or looking quietly vpon it, of their owne accord haue condemned. That as threads of themselues slender, which when they are loose, thou mayst easily breake; but if with a violent wreathing thou doest twine them together, the more hard thou straine them, the more strongly they hold together, and in the end become a cord, which thou wilt neuer be able to breake: So these in their owne nature more negligent of their own side, and which with delay would become more tractable to vs, when they see the sword bent against their bosom, ioyning them to a forced (that is as they account it) a shamefull recantation, they furiously ioyne themselves to their own side, and tying themselues in a knot of conspiring, grow to the strength of a whole Nation, hardly to bee resisted. For then the infection spreads it selfe among more, then can either be indited as guiltie, or called to their triall by an Officer. And besides, this Sect of the *Hiperephanij*, not with suffering and obeying (as those best and primitive ones) doth seeke to grow greater, but easily perswaded to stirre, and rise in rebellions, doth vse to maintaine, and make good their mischiefes with no little effusion of blood. And Sicily is full of Youth, which now leuity, now want, now the loue of Armes doth so transport; that not caring for right, or their owne honour, they will enrolle themselues with the faction, and beare Armes with them, though against the Gods and al mankind. In this sort many, while Armes are stirring in hope of spoile, ioyne themselves to the *Hiperephanij* who in Peace would renounce them; and the Kings making warre vpon them, doe create more new delinquents, then they can cut off from the old number.

Must

Must then (said *Archombrotus*) this bane of the Kingdome bee indured? and while the venome spreads it selfe, must you stay till all the members of it be destroyed? at least in the phisick, how dangerous soeuer you make it, there can be nothing more grievous to be feared, then this dead killing delay. But *Iourranes*; There are (said he) other deuices, *Archombrotus*, and those more certaine, by which Sicily may be cleared of this staine. But the destinies haue giuen that abilitie of doing this cure onely to Kings; and wee hope, that the pietie and care of *Meleander*, will make the rage of this disease to abate, so that these Ciuill warres once come to an end, which haue euer added much to the *Hiperephanij*. In the peace, quiet, and happy estate of the Kingdome, they are to bee tamed; in which time they haue nothing, which by robbing the whole land, they may giue to their vncertaine, and seditious assistants; and that not being sharpened by the eagernes of their aduersaries, their owne is much lenified. And of the chiefe of them, many haue their eyes bent vpon the King; vpon whose fauour in that calme, all things depend. But if he shall pursue their doctrine, not so much with hate as contempt, he shall by it more effectually, then by any warre, bring the Nobility to change their minds, who if with an vnhappy bashfulnesse they be hindered from forsaking their Sect; at least, they will prouide for their Children, and commit them to masters, who shal instruct them after the ancient manner, that they may liue in the Court in fauour. For those which doe preferre their stiffe obstinacy before heauen; reason, and the constitutions of their ancestors adhering to *Vsimulca*, will bee overcome, beleue me, with this passage to honors, and the hope of the Kings bounties, being warily shut vp: especially if these punishments be not inflicted vpon them by publike Lawes made against them (for that were enough to driue them, being madded with it, into Complaints, Conspiracies and fioward Armes) but with a soft and gentle fashion of the Prince, not giuing them any part of the publike benefits of the State, nor permitting them to stray beyond the liberty which the Lawes do allow. In other things, let him be gentle to them, and vsing them familiarly sometimes, labour to appeare to them such a one as is worthy to be pleased. For many of them, *Archombrotus*, doe not erre out of their owne inclination, but by the fault of the Sect, and their bringing vp; which if it were not, are of an euen disposition, and not interiour to their ancestors. These remedies, how-euer slow, will by little and little cut in sunder the sinewes of the *Hiperephanij*; and they which haue vnder shew of a higher vnderstanding growne together, discouering also, and condemning the abuses of that Philosophie, which at the first appeared so starkly, will not with much difficulty be severed. But these

are



are courtes to be taken in a time of a more settled Peace (which the powers aboue restore to Sicily, and not permit the Hiperephanij to aide *Licogenes*. For him truly I doe not beleue that he will (whatsoever report doth bragge) euer be of their religion; neither to make himselfe gracious with that faction (that is with scarce the fortieth part of Sicily) that hee will pull vpon himselfe the hatred of all the rest. When *Iburranes* had thus spoken, he inuited *Archambrotus* to supper, and did familiarly aduise him also to vse the Hiperephanij with all courtesie. For that they (as the State of Sicily then stood) were more to be reformed with faire vsage, with example, and temperate disputation, then with a professed and mutuall loathing.

And now things being ripe of *Licogenes* his side, there was a day appointed for their trechery, about the mid Spring the tenth of the month which was called Thargelion. *Eristhenes* had a house not farre from Epeircte, and a Forrest by it full of all kinde of game, as hauing bene long spared. Thither vpon the day appointed for the treason, he vndertooke to draw *Meloander* and *Argenis* to a feast; if the deuice tooke, that hee would seaze vpon them both, hauing brought them with a few attendants into the priuatest parts of the house, as to see some pictures and statues; and by the gallery send them out with all speed to be deliuered to *Licogenes*; if *Meloander* resisted or cryed out for aide, they resolued to kill him, holding it sufficient if they were masters of *Argenis*; but if either sickenesse or any presages made *Meloander* keepe that day within Epeircte: then *Licogenes* with an army should come suddenly to force him there. For they agreed that he should then be at Syracusa, and to him those of his faction should come tumultuously, as in the name of the Nobilitie, and the Cities, to make him Generall for the Common-wealth against the King. *Oloodemus* also was appointed to come thither with troupes raised before by his forces as well as his voyce, to make good their new institution. They did beleue that the greatest part of the people would fall from the King, both by what they found in the former warre, and by the falsehood of the Gouvernours and Magistrates, whereof many were of their raising; and besides, their minds of their owne accord inclining to rebell. Things being in this manner resolued and plotted on both sides, *Meloander* his purpose was to surprize *Licogenes*, and *Licogenes* intended to be beforehand with him. But *Argenis* hauing a double care vpon her, when both shee aimed at the good of the Kingdome and of *Poliarchus*, vsed notable diligence in furthering the execution of those things which the Kings friends in courtill had decreed. The Present for *Poliarchus* was to be provided, *Arslanus* to be recalled, and the businesse required a faithfull man to manage these

these affaires. No man, except onely *Archombrotus*, discovered these priuate respects in the Lady. But those deuices were hardly concealed from him, now in a manner yeelding to his perpetually raging loue, and with no vulgar emulation grudging at *Argenis* her affecting *Poliarchus*: about all, hee blam'd himselfe, for being the first mouer of the King to bring *Poliarchus* backe againe: so that now and then he was about to goe to *Meleander* in priuate, and giue a contrary aduice: but restrained by shame, and withall fearing to displease *Argenis*, he checked so heady a purpose. It happened that he went to *Meleander*, who was conferring with *Argenis* about the returne of *Arfidas*. And at that time he was the more pleasing to *Argenis*, for the late good seruice hee had done, in recommending *Poliarchus* to the King. Therefore as one that tooke her part, shee looked cheerefully vpon him; and saluting him more familiarly then shee was wont, shee so stroaked him that was ignorant why these fauours were done him, that being confounded with sudden ioy, as soone as he could possible, he retired to his Chamber to recouer himselfe. There his minde wa- uering with ouer-much, and yet vncertaine gladnesse, at length he thus spake to himselfe: Art thou also happy? Hast thou with sacrifice made loue fauourable to thee? For what? Didst thou not marke the Ladies countenance? Not obserue her eyes? When thou camest in, did not she startle with ioy? Vnhappy thus I am; too foolishly I cocker my owne hopes. Neuer doe the Gods so easily grant such fauours. Common marriages are not made glorious by any troubles or any accidents. But Louers of more noble quality, are euer hindred by fortune, that euen the labour in them might make them the more valued by them that seeke them. O may I be mistaken! and that salutation, that countenance of *Argenis*, which now doth so much delight me, not bode my destruction. Woe is me, that scarce dare doubt whether these signes of good will in her, were not for *Poliarchus* his sake, and she therefore was more courteous to me, because I gaue my opinion in his fauour to the King. Or was it not an aspect of a Petitioner, which sued to me againe to undertake the patronage of him? No loue is worth it: none, I sweare by *Argenis* her selfe. Nor will I bee indebted to *Poliarchus* for *Argenis* her loue; nor shall *Argenis* owe me for *Poliarchus*. Shall I make my selfe the Organ of anothers felicity, and labour hard to vndoe my selfe? Shall I, as one of a base and abiect minde, bee fauor'd onely for almost seruile offices, and deliuer *Argenis* to another? Yet thou art deceiued (*Archombrotus*) if thou suppose this businesse to be carried by force. Loue is to bee procured with intreaty, patience, and obseruance. Dost thou intend to be *Argenis* seruant, or to domineere ouer her? How frontlesse a speech would this be; I will not haue



haue thee loue *Poliarchus*. Hardly would any ſowre Father ſo command. Either ſhee is vnworthy to be beloued, or ſhee will loue the moſt worthy. Thou then muſt contend with *Poliarchus* in vertue, in glory, in fame. It is alſo better for thee that he be recalled hither. For alwayes we doe thinke more tenderly, and with a certaine commiſeration of the abſent. And as he may pleaſe *Argenis* with his preſence: ſo ſome falling out or being weary of him, might render him leſſe acceptable. Thou ſhalt ſeek out the cauſe, why he is loued; and by the ſame vertue attempt the gaining of the Ladies good opinion. Whatſoeuer he doth with thy affection, thou ſhalt out-goe him: and if the reſt ſucceed not, yet with thy ſword he ſhall be remoued. It will be eaſie to finde an occaſion of quarrell and fighting: let him be neuer ſo valiant, yet loue is more powerfull which ſhall guide my hand. In the meane time while we determine of his returne, it will bee eaſie for me to come to the ſpeech of *Argenis*; ſhee will vſe to heare me, and to beleue me, and oftentimes when good will is growne any time; it is of force to farre other ends, then thoſe for which it firſt began.

When *Archombrotus* had thus reſolued in his contending minde, he returned to *Meleander*, and there was preſented with a freſh occaſion of ſadneſſe and new indignation. For *Cleobulus* had perſwaded the King, that the Preſent that ſhould be made to *Poliarchus*, ſhould be as from *Argenis*. She ſaid he) is guiltleſſe of his being driuen out of Sicily; and next to thy ſelfe, the care of the Kingdome belongs to her: beſides, he will vnderſtand, that with her intreaties thine are ſecretly conioyned; and he that perhaps would be more obſtinate to vs, certainly will not wrangle with a Lady. *Meleander* wonderfully approued his opinion: Well ſaid he) it remaines that we chooſe the Preſent, and the Meſſenger to carry it. *Timonides* a braue young man, and of approued faithfulneſſe to *Poliarchus*. *Argenis* nominating him, was by the King appointed for this ſecret negotiation. This being ſo reſolued, they now conſidered among themſelues what Preſent to finde for him. By chance a Merchant out of Syria had brought thither certaine Indian and Arabian wares, for the moſt part the vnprofitable exceſſe of vaine people. Among his other commodities, hee had a Bracelet of wouen ſilke, which was wholly ſo couered with precious Stones of ſeueral kinde, and ſo placed according to their proper colours; that they repreſented either the running away, or the rage of ſome wilde beaſts, whom the Huntſ-men in one place did follow with weapons; in another, receiued them vpon their Boarſ-peares. The price, both for the Jewels and the Workemanſhip, was great, for it was valued at fifty talents. Many Sicilians had ſcene it; more had heard it

celebrated by the worke of no meane Poet, whom with the glittering, it had rap't to the making these verses.

*Sprake, you neere neighbours to the rising Sunne,  
How bright that God from out your Sea does runne,  
When th' Emeraulds he dyes in cheerefull greene,  
And makes the Diamond like himselfe to shine.  
The Iasper various; pale's the Onyx fram'd;  
Purple that stone, that from the fire is nam'd.  
Where mixt with azure flames and gold, he shoves  
Like the discoloured Iris Watry bowes.  
But all these Iemmes in no one shore are found:  
It were too great a glory for one ground.  
Some Pearles enrich the Erythrean shore;  
Some, bright Hydaspes, some, great Ganges store.  
This Bracelet all containes, equall to all:  
Into this worke doth th' whole Earth's lustre fall.  
Ye Gods, what price, what fashion does it beare?  
What happy wrist shall this rich Bracelet weare?  
How well the various light shootes through the stone!  
How well the Hunters faces there are showne!  
Heere, precious arrowes wound a wealthy Stagge:  
There, stands a Lyon, of his owne price bragge.  
Did Vulcan, or th' Telchines, not as yet  
Turn'd into Rockes, those Iemmes so closely set:  
Ioues brandishing arme this Bracelet well might weare,  
When hee the Earth with showrie lightening feares.  
Iuno, though rich, this Bracelet would appease,  
And make her quite her iealous scolding cease.  
But thou, that thou shalt thy rich arme attire,  
If Fame thy thoughts, or perfect vertue fire;  
Enrich thy minde, lest thou of Pyrrha's race,  
Compar'd to these rich stones, appeare but base.*

That bracelet *Argenis* and *Cleobulus* together with *Melander* iudged to be a fit Present for *Poliarchus*, as what with a great bulke would not discouer it selfe. For the businesse was to be carried with priuacy. But if they should send Armes or Hories, it was impossible to conceale them from the enemies. Besides, this kinde of ornament in most countries was no more proper to women then men. That it was therefore fittest to be sent from a woman to a man. The King, when the Merchant did offer it to him, because he had greater cares in his head, made



no great account of it. Yet was it in *Eristhenes* his hand, who as Treasurer, was commanded to cause it to be considered of by Jewellers, if it were worth the Kings money or no. But now lest any body should wonder at the suddaine purchase of it, the King called for dice, and playing with *Argenis*, and willingly losing; as if they had agreed to play for the bracelet, sent for *Eristhenes*, and commanded him to buy it for *Argenis* as good cheape as hee could. *Eristhenes* either by his owne diligence, or that fortune was not yet determined to fauour *Meleander*, did suspect that there was an Embassage intended to *Poliarchus*. It was beleueed that the beginning of his suspicion grew from his wife, who keeping company with *Selenissa* and *Argenis*, had often cast in words a farre off concerning *Arctidas*; a crafty woman, and helped by her husbands direction. But when the King in so great emptinesse of the Coffers, commanded the bracelet to be bought, it so increased his suspicion, as he immediatly wrote to *Luogenes*, that he doubted, this present was prouided to regaine *Poliarchus* his good will. He that neuer was slow to any notable mischiefe, *Oloodemus* also perswading it (for hee by chance was then present) immediatly returned him answer to this effect: That the best way was, since *Eristhenes* had the bracelet in his keeping, to impoyson it. If *Poliarchus* should receiue it, without doubt he would put it about his arme, and the infection, when it was warme with his wearing it, would pierce to the vitall parts. If the King did giue it to *Argenis*, the thing might be knowne time enough. For the venome would not kill at the first touch, and they themselues would vnder some other pretence giue warning of the mischiefe that it carried with it, whereby they should gaine a name of exceeding fidelity, and lay the treason vpon the Merchant. The poyson was at *Eristhenes* his house, which they had compounded, with it to deliuer themselues of their enemies. The *Ephyraei* being masters of the art, either of making poysoned drinckes, or inuenoming arrowes, carrying Colonies thither and building *Siracusa*, had long agoe instructed some Sicilians in that mystery of the basest villany. *Meleander* himselfe had been attempted with that poyson, but hitherto escaped by the carefulnesse of his seruants, who did looke to his meate and his clothes with a curious formality. But such was the deadly quality of the venome, that not onely it would kill, if swallowed, but with long touching would infuse the poyson thorow the skin, whē it was reselued by heate. *Eristhenes* to prepare the poyson, who would haue no second but himselfe, into the tempered venome did dip the inner side of the bracelet, which was made soft with wouen silke to bee worne about the arme; and when he thought it had sufficiently drunke vp the strength of those iuyces, in a boxe he carried it to the King. Who, ignorant of so

great a villany, and commanding all but *Argenis* from him; called *Timonides* priuately, and willed him to performe the trust faithfully, which he was esteemed worthy of. He shewed him then to what office hee was chosen, and deliuered him letters of his owne hand, and this tenor: *Timonides* this bearer I haue, *Arfidus*, sent to thee; so would I haue thee hearken to him, as if thou thoughtest my selfe did speake: whatsoeuer he shall say or doe, I will ratifie. Yet know withall, that the sooner thou returnest with thy guest, thou shalt be the better welcome. Farewell. Then *Argenis*, as was deuised, drew out the boxe from vnder her gowne: and this bracelet (said she) *Timonides*, carry to *Poliarchus*, and deliuer it from me; withall thou shalt giue him this Letter; and this other to *Arfidus*. Then she deliuered her Letters, not those which she had shewed to *Melander*: for those which she let him see, were cold, and not futable to her dearenesse with *Poliarchus*; and in the fealing, easily charged them with others which she had ready, and written as their mutuall inwardnesse required. But, for that *Timonides* his journey into Italy could not be concealed, lest by dissembling it should be the more suspected; by the Kings direction he gaue out among his friends, that he had gotten leaue to forbear waiting in Court, while he trauelled into Italy and Africa: and fitly it fell out, that being desirous to passe the Seas and trauell, he had among his companions long since made his minde knowne.

But *Eristhenes* being vigilant for his trecherous purposes, had gotten knowledge of the most of these designs & suspected all. Coniecturing therefore that he went to *Poliarchus*; that he might finde out the truth, he did inuent this subtilty: Among his followers, there was a young man who, for that he lately left the Countrey, was not yet knowne in the Court: Him he appoynted, when *Timonides* went away, to gallop after him: and faining himselfe sent by the King, as from him, earnestly to warne him to let no liuing man in Sicily know of the bracelet: but (said he) while thou speakest, obserue diligently his countenance. If he promise to doe so, or seeme doubtfull as hauing done thy message, presently leaue him. If he be ignorant of thy meaning (which thou shalt easily perceiue) as doubtfull inquire his name: when he tels thee he is call'd *Timonides*, desire him to pardon thy mistaking, for that thou wert sent to another. And then, if thou canst possibly, goe from him, so as he may not know what way thou takest. But if because thou art a stranger to him, he shall stay thee, and be inquisitiue what thou art, faine thy selfe a kinsman of *Selenissas* newly come to the Court: and for thy name, giue thy selfe the first that comes to hand. He diligently obeying his directions, did neither want cunning nor fortune: for *Timonides*, when he heard of the bracelet, because he knew it was a great secret,



cret, neuer suspected the man. He therefore bade him returne, and tell the King that all was safe; that the keeping of that counsell was sufficiently commended to him before. *Timonides* being thus abused, when he now was certaine of the Kings intention, *Eristhenes* immediatly by his Letters aduertised *Licogenes* of the whole, lest hee should want time, if he should appoynt *Timonides* to be laid for, or any other thing to bee done. *Licogenes* being long vncertaine, when hee now more doubted then despised the King, whom he saw no longer dull or slow, but plotting against him; at length hee thought there was need of a new villany, by which hee might turne the enuy of the milchiefe wrought by himselfe, vpon the King. That therefore (which no man would euer haue thought) hee determined to seeke the contracting friendship of *Poliarchus*, and to write to him after this manner: *Licogenes* to *Poliarchus*, health. How much thou hast erred in making choysc both of thy friends and enemies, this day shall shew thee. Me thou hast pursued as an enemy: I would thou hadst not more fauoured *Meleander* then reason. But what is past, I not remember: for neither were there any humanity in accusing thee at this time, nor am I in that estate that I should need carefully to seeke to excuse my selfe. I had rather thou shouldst by my courtesies then by my words, find which of vs for our former hatred was to blame. *Meleander* standing in feare of thee, whom he knew offended for thy banishment, and doubted as desirous of reuenge, hath betaken himselfe to most vnworthy deuices: and of a King turned Impoysoner, hath sent thee as an argument of his repentance and satisfaction for thy wrongs, a bracelet steeped in balefull iuyces. Beware thou weare it not; for thou shalt put death, not a bracelet about thy arme. I doe not desire thou shouldst giue credit to me before triall. If then you haue ever a condemned slaue, or for respect of humanity, will rather kill a beast or a dogge, tye this present vpon his bare skinne; if within few dayes it dyes not, I am not worthy to liue. If thou be wise, thou wilt compell the bearer of that mischieuous present, *Timonides* I meane, to weare it, and with it, death, which being of the plot he brings to thee. This treachery which with much adoe I haue discouered, I did desire that thou shouldst by mee bee aduertised of, that being a man of so much worth, thou mightst not come to so vile an end, or at least, not with my infamy. For who of those that loue me not, will not rather affirme that it was my selfe that made thee away then *Meleander*? For the rest, as thou pleasest, thou maist giue me thanks. If thou persist in being against me, I shall not want meanes of taking an open reuenge. Armes, Counsell, and Forces, I haue in a readinesse; the Gods also to guide and direct my enterprises. But if the discouery of this perfidioussesse of *Meleander*, doe restore

thee to a better iudgement, and thou wilt, ioyning thy force with mine, reuenge this iniury; I vow, that while I liue, thou shalt neuer want a Brother (or because my yeeres allow me that prerogatiue) a Father to loue thee.

These Letters fraught with so much boldnesse, he deliuered to a seruant, whose faithfulness he had often tried, with these instructions: that he so should dispose his iourney, as he might come to *Poliarchus*, about eyght dayes after, he was certaine that *Timonides* were there arriued. Nor was it hard for him so to carry it, for that at Messana or Rhegium, he might either in the Citty or at the Port, as hauing other businesse, inquire of *Timonides* comming thither. But this was the ayne of his mischieuous cunning, that eyght whole dayes might be past, in which *Poliarchus* might weare the impoysoned bracelet, and catch his death by it. For if this Letter should come after he were dead; how much hate would it procure to *Meleander*. But if by chance *Poliarchus* did forbear to weare it, he would esteeme himselfe much obliged to *Licogenes* that had forewarned him of it, and be bitterly incensed against *Meleander*, whom this false shew, with so great presumption, would condemne. Besides, he durst reprochfully charge the King with it, for that his Letter could scarcely come to *Poliarchus* his hands, before the day by the Conspirators designed for their flying out into open rebellion.

But *Meleander*, after he had sent *Timonides* away, was wholly intentiue to one thing; that is, to draw *Licogenes* and *Oloodemus* to the Court: hee therefore by his Letters sent for them both. *Licogenes*, things being yet not ripe for his rebelling, determined to obey, and for some few dayes to attend the King. But *Oloodemus* hauing receiued the Kings Letter, would not goe to the Court, before he had been with *Licogenes*. There consulting together, it seemed suspicious that *Meleander* sent for them both: that if he intended any cruelty, hee would more freely dare to put it in execution vpon them both, then one alone. That the safest way was for *Licogenes* to excuse his absence by some pretended sicknesse: and *Oloodemus* to goe to the Court and see what was a brewing. He therefore departing from *Licogenes*, when he was come to Epeircte, and had presently presented himselfe to *Meleander*, was that euening admitted to suppe with him. He deliuered also Letters to the King, with *Licogenes* his excuse: That he was afflicted with a troublesome and continuall sicknesse, which made him not able to indure the ayre. The King nothing doubting his disease to be fained, yet with the same dissimulation with which himselfe was assayed, asked many questions of the manner of his sicknesse. At length supper being ended, he sent for *Cleobulus*, *Enrymides* and *Archombrosus*,  
and



and demands what was to be done to *Licogenes*, that had contemned his commandement of coming to him; and what to *Oloodemus* and *Eristhenes*, who with as great a boldnesse durst shew themselves to him, knowing their owne guiltinesse? *Archombrotus* and *Eurymedes* were of opinion, that there was as yet nothing to be attempted, but *Licogenes* with some other cunning to be intrapped. For while he was free, all severity against the rest would be to no purpose. When *Cleobulus*: But I (saith he) doe thinke, that of the prey we now haue in our hands, the best way is to lose no part. Doe you thinke that *Licogenes*, if he were not guilty to himselfe of the intended treason, would with so vaine a lye of a counterfeit sicknesse haue put a scorne vpon the King? The Gods be good to vs. As much as by coniecture, and the intelligence of trusty men I can vnderstand, both these will presently by stealth get them gone, and we shall see them here in armes. Will you know my aduice? Let the King once againe send for him: If he draw backe, I will not doubt to call it a rebellion. In the meane time it will be necessary so to keepe a guard of faithfull men here vpon *Oloodemus* and *Eristhenes*, as they may not perceiue themselves to be restrayned; when it appeares *Licogenes* will not come, they should be dealt with by law. *Licogenes* will lose much of his strength, if two of his Captaines, men of so great wealth, and so many followers, be taken away. Besides, this severity, with a most commodious change in the mindes of many, will be waited on with reuerence of the Prince, and feare of the like punishment. This opinion of *Cleobulus* was generally approoued of as the best. According to which, the King did the next day write to *Licogenes*, and to his faire intreaties added his authority, commanding him to come to him. He more and more full of ielousie, not onely did not obey him; but also by messengers begun to aduise *Oloodemus* and *Eristhenes* that they should withdraw themselves from the Court. That the Kings shew of fauour was deceitfull and dangerous. And besides, it was now necessary to vse open force: for the time appoynted to breake into warre drew on. Neither of them slighted the coniecture of *Licogenes*. But yet could they not goe beyond the diligence of *Cleobulus*; to whom two of *Eristhenes* his people long since wonne by gifts and promises, had often by interposed persons giuen intelligence of their Masters intentions. From them he receiued aduertisement, that there were horses below Epeiræte, ready, which in the night *Eristhenes* meant to vse in his flight. The King glad that their stealing away should bee added to their other offences, commanded *Archombrotus*, that surprizing them vpon the poynt of their escaping, hee should by force bring them backe to him. He not sticking at that which was commanded him, did carefully prouide what was necessary

sary for the businesse, and all by the aduice of *Eurymedes*. It was certaine enough, that they would onely with a few in their company seeke to be gone, lest the noyse might bewray their escaping. *Archombrotus* therefore tooke but tenne souldiours with him, and those Spaniards, lest either the language common to both sides, or the infection of the faction might make them take part with the Lords, against whom they were then employed. They by one and one, as *Archombrotus* directed, without being at all obserued, got out of the Castle. Himselfe then followed, and hauing put them in readinesse, placed them vnder an old house, that not farre from the way stood fitly for it, the path being close by, in which those that would goe from the Court, must of necessity passe. He had not long remained in that station, when by the light of the Moone he spied *Eristhenes* and *Oloodemus* accompanied onely with three seruants going apace and holding downe their heads. He therefore with his file of souldiers met them, and, Whither away (said he) *Oloodemus*? whither now, *Eristhenes*? This is by loue a practice of guilty men. Why by night? why without acquainting the King with it, doe you depart from the Court? How is it that there is about you so few of your seruants or your friends? They thus surpris'd were amaz'd. But he seazing vpon them, who trembled with the sudden mischiefe, brought them backe. Then were they deliuered to the Officers (called *Triumuius*) who should keepe them as guilty men in prison. Of their intent to fly, there were manifest proofes: their Horses with the Groomes stood not farre off ready; and vnder the clothes which they wore in the City, they had riding sutes on.

Then was there through all the Citie a wonderfull trouble; and the next morning, when it was told to *Iburranes* and *Dunalbins*, who as it then fell out, were gone to the Temple of *Apolla*, not farre from *Panormus*, and for the loue of *Antenor*, the chiefe Priest thereof, a man of a most pleasing conuersation, did vse to tarry there some good time without delay; they tooke their Coaches and came backe to the King. Who imbracing them, after he had told them all the carriage of the businesse, So let the Gods loue me (said he) as I doe make both these an example: At least they shall not despise me, and goe free. Neither shall the boldnesse of vngacious fellowes moue me, that dare with their scattered scroules thus menace me. For see what saucy lines one of my Chamber found this morning vpon the threshold. *Dunalbins* receiuing the paper, and the King turning to others that were present, read with *Iburranes* these verses, which made them tremble with anger.



Restore these men. Why, Tyrant, dost thou threat  
 With feeble fraud, whom warre could not defeat?  
 Those valiant Chiefes, the grace of Sicily,  
 In a darke squallid Dungeon must not dye.  
 Restore them; or no reverence shall withstand  
 Of thy Crown'd head, or Scepter-bearing hand,  
 Or short Sidonian Cloake, the vengefull steels,  
 That thou from this incensed Land shalt feel.  
 The Land is selfe, the Mountaines doe desire  
 To coner thee: but thou to our iust ire  
 Shalt come a Sacrifice: as once in Tyre  
 Pale, guilty, visage-chang'd Pentheus appear'd,  
 And Bacchus angry sacrificers fear'd;  
 By whom his soule from her torne Mansion fled,  
 And o're the Fields his parting limbes were spread  
 And that euen now thy Palace does not crack  
 To Ashes in our flames, thinke vs not slack,  
 Or fearefull, cruell King. Wee spare those men  
 That thou deteynst. They are thy fate: and then,  
 When they expire, thou art best. The fatall brand  
 Not surer Melcager's life conteyn'd.  
 Those safe, as pledges of thy life preserue:  
 Or, if th' Gods will giue thee leaue to obserue  
 Good counsell; as our iust request release  
 Those Captaines now, and purchase, so, thy peace.

The Court was thus troubled, when other combers in his journey hindered *Timonides*. The accidents, and fortune of his passage were these: Being dismiss by the King, he spent against his will three dayes at his house in the countrey, by reason of prelages which in lesse time the Soothsayer could not by sacrifice purge, and make an atonement for. From thence he went to Mellana to *Arfidas* his wife. A furious tempest did then rage at Sea, the waters and the windes, as in the beginning of the Spring, being extremely vnquiet. In foure dayes no man durst put out of the harbour; the whiles the ships were tost, and either by the waues dasht one against the other, or throwne vpon the sand lay on shore. *Timonides* caused one that had taken least hurt, to bee with all speed put in order and lanch'd out, the sea not as yet being sufficiently calmed. Besides his owne people, hee suffered no Passenger to be taken aboard; and now was halfe way ouer, when he met with a spectacle (ill pleasing to men) at sea, of a late shipwracke. There was a ship couered ouer with

with water, of which yet the mast stood vp, because shee was not o-uerthrowne, but sunke right downe-ward, and which was the most dismall sight of all, there was vpon the maine yard embracing it a Mariner, the relique of that wracke, with a pale and deathfull face, but that it was scorched with the winde. He with his hand and signes (for the roaring of the Sea, kept his voyce from being heard) crawled to be saued from death, and did not hardly make them all pittie him; some of the Sailors therfore went into the boat: And when he had slid downe from the Mast, they tooke him in almost stiffe with cold, and brought him to *Timonides*. But then his spirits remitting, which extreme feare before had strayned, halfe dead; hee fell along on the hatches of the ship, and lay so a good while, vntill with the smell of wine being brought to himselfe, and required by *Timonides* to tell what he was; and whither going, when this fortune befell him: My Countrey (said hee) is Rhegium; my profession, sea-faring. At this time I was bound for Gallia, whither I was hired to carry a man of principall account. I saw the Sea tempestuous and vn safe; for the cloudes were driuen with no great winde, but that vncertaine: and the gloomy ayre made me feare. I therefore would not haue wayed my anchor: but when, being often commanded, I had put to sea, the winds wrangling with themselues, & blowing one while one way, and another the contrary, draue vs out of our right, into a different course, and in the end they all at once, as scorning our ship, forsooke her. I in so sudden a calme, as I had reason, the more asfeard, began to call vpon my mates, to striue with their Oares against the seas dulnesse: for that dead calme would not end without a storme. That they should therefore make for Sicily, which by chance was next vs. But he that had hired the ship, forbade the standing for Sicily: and finally, drew his sword, vowing to cut off his hands that first puld with his Oare that way. Thus trifling we spent the day, and presently the Moone with fiery hornes raised the winde. But then, not by degrees, as is vsuall, did the tempest begin to rage: but the aire being suddenly whirled about, did so swell the Sea, as from the very first my skill was of no vse: wee were vncertaine whither the winde, which with contrary whirlewindes did tosse the ships, meant to driue vs. In these dangers, whē we had past night, and the day brought vs lesse comfort, we cut our haire; a deuotion that did vs no good at all. For behold, with an vnlooked for destruction we strooke vpon the flats; the force of the storme had raised the sand, and the prow therein stucke fast. Now the decke was broken in pieces, and we, as wee could with Oares and Poles, got vp to the poope. When he that had hired me, with his freed man and two Sailors got into the Boate, and cutting the rope, yeelded himselfe to a certaine



certaine death. Them hurried away with the whirlwinde, we could not long keepe sight of. The billowes were betwene vs, which it was impossible for the boate any time to brooke, neither had we leasure, our selues ready to perishe, to lament anothers misfortune. For the beaten-ship gaue way to the waues, which hauing broken her ioynts, entred her in euery place. O the goodnesse of the Gods; what a fearefull shriek was there? How fatall a crie of drowning men, when the Sea couered the sinking Ship? My selfe got vp to the maine top. I got vp, wretch that I was, onely to delay my death, till the drowned vessel should fall vpon the side, and the Mast with it. But the Gods haue fauoured me beyond my hope; and the Sands vnderpropping it round about the Shippe, stood as vpon a foundation, so that the Mast hath saued me; which now for the good of others appeares aboue water, to warne such as saile this way, that those take heed and auoyde those shelues. It is now two dayes since I haue with an vncomfortable imbracement held the Mast in my armes with cold, and chiefly with despair left bloodlesse: for sleepe or meates I remembred neither of them. But when the appeased wrath of the Gods presented your helpe to me, I was euen loosening my hold and falling into the Sea.

All of them heard this relation with teares: but a deeper care pinched *Timonides*, lest this calamitie should concerne *Poliarchus*. For what Passenger was that, so often commended by the Shipwrackt man? He came from Italy, and auoyded Sicily: both those circumstances argued him for *Poliarchus*. Therefore all troubled, he interrupted the Mariners mourning for his fellowes, and discoursing how they swamine, how when they catched hold of the toppes of the Rockes, the pittilesse waues puld them off; And what (said he) was his name whom thou wert to carry? Was he a Citizen of Rhegium, or a stranger? He answered, that he knew no more then that *Arifilus* a Sicilian, who had faire lands at Rhegium, had hired his Ship, and brought his friend at his imbarcking to the Hauen. *Timonides* grew stiff with horror; and couering his head that he might lament the more freely, went downe into a priuate Roome in the ship, commanding the Rowers, though the winde stood faire, to row as hard as they could. Within a while he arriued at Rhegium, willed the Sailor whom he had saued, to follow him, and went to *Arifidas*. He then about Noone was laid vpon a Bench, with various cogitations entertaining his minde, ignorant of his neere approaching sorrow. But when he hauing notice of his friends comming, leaped vp to embrace him, speaking hospitably and chearefully to him, *Timonides* answered with a sigh: And what, my *Arifidas* is becomie of *Poliarchus*? Miserable that we are! doe not I know more of him then thy selfe? and withall shewed him the Sailor; whom

whom when *Arfidus* saw, with a sudden feare he apprehended the mischiefe, and now more pale then *Timonides*. The charge (said hee) which I deliuered thee, Sayler, hast thou safely landed any where? For Gallia that you were bound for, in so little time you could not reach. But he: Here you see (said he) the onely suruiuer of that Wracke; my Ship, Mates, Passengers, all a furious tempest hath cast away. *Arfidus* hearing this, sighing and deeply mourning, brought his sad guests into his house. Nor had he, being almost without life, leasure to enquire after the manner of this misfortune; but being retired with *Timonides* into a chamber, he often exclaimed of the vnfortunate losse, the vniust destinies, the earth vnworthy of *Poliarchus*, and such other expressions he vsed, as are customary in a fresh and raging griefe. And when, after many teares, *Timonides* asked, whither *Poliarchus* was going? and what moued him to that farall resolution of going by Sea? *Arfidus* answered, that Rhegium, for the neighbourhood of Sicily, was thought not safe for *Poliarchus*. For both (said hee) it was impossible for his being here to be concealed from *Licogenes*, and how easily might hired Cut-throats be sent from the other side of the Ferry? He therefore determined to goe for Gallia (as I thinke, his Countrey) and from thence with all speed to returne to vs. But by the enuy of the destinies, certainly it is thus fallen out, that mankind should no longer boast it selfe of a man so neerely reaching the perfections of the immortal Gods.

But *Timonides*, with sobbing relating how *Meleander* was affected to *Poliarchus*, deliuered his letter to *Arfidus*, and withall shewed the bracelet taken out of the case, the now vselesse fauour of *Argenis*. To admire the workmanship, or the jewelry, their sorrow gaue them no leaue. That night therefore being wholly giuen to mourning, they both resolved to returne to *Meleander*, lest either he should hope any thing in vaine of *Poliarchus*, or they bee absent in the time that the King should haue need of them. For by this time they suspected, that all Sicily was in armes. They therefore so set their course, as they might land at Epeircte: the winds were variable, and as they are often in the Spring, vnquiet; that it was seuen dayes before the Hauen of Epeircte opened it selfe to them. But the neerer they drew to the shore, the more miserably were they afflicted with their heart-breaking sorrow. They would haue been glad the Land had been further remooued, which till then they laboured with all their strength to reach. For with what front could they be the messengers of so bad tidings? Or who from thenceforth would not account them vnlucky? But more then his companion, *Arfidus* was not afflicted with one griefe alone, or with which *Timonides* was acquainted. Nor did he so much take care for



for *Meleander*, as for *Argenis*. Could he behold her dying? and which was more cruell, himselfe kill her with his fatall newes? With what scorn would she vpbraid him, that suffered him to set saile in such a season as he was cast away, whom *Timoclea* had saued so happily amidst his enemies? Why had he suffered him to goe? Or why alone, who was deliuered to him with so strict a charge? These, and the like reuoluing, it least troubled him, that hee was sure to lose the rewards proposed to him for his faithfull indeuours. He stood in feare of the Princesses displeasure, in whose eyes he should reade, whether hee must liue or no. Neither could she be abused with dissembling, or mitigated with delay: For what *Meleander* must needs know, would it not come to *Argenis* her eares? or if hee would bee silent, and not acquaint the King with the misfortune; what would *Timonides* doe, whose extreme griefe would neither suffer him to hold his peace, nor yet to speake only what was fit to be heard? What would their seruants doe, who would quickly with relating so memorable a mischance, labour to procure themselves hearers?

With these sad meditations, the ship arriued in the Port of Epeiræte, set them all troubled ashore in Sicily. They first commanded their followers and seruants, that they should not speake a word to any, before they had been with the King. And presently passing by the way that led to the Towne, they came into the Court of the Palace, where (O strange medly of the destinies!) the first man they saw, was *Gelanorus* walking idly, and with a merry countenance betweene two Sicilians. *Arfidas* first espying him, and pulling *Timonides* by the cloke, to giue him occasion to looke that way. A while not able to speake, hee stood with his hand stretched out and gasping. Immediately recovering his voyce, Are we (said he) mocked with apparitions? Or what strange confusion of things is this? Is not that *Gelanorus*, *Poliarchus* his freed man, whom wee know to haue been shipwrackt with him? What *Mercury* hath brought him backe, to keep company with liuing men? *Timonides* was amazed, and without answering *Arfidas*, ran to *Gelanorus*, who seeing his friends, made alio haste to meete them. But they astonished, and mute, did nothing but behold him. At length with a deepe sigh, *Arfidas*; Doe I see thee (saith he) safe, *Gelanorus*? Or art thou onely a Ghost, and comest to get for thy self and thy ship-wrackt Lord at least a ceremoniall obsequie? *Gelanorus* bade them quit those feares: Told them, that *Poliarchus* saued from the Waues and Pirates, was still aliue. That sent by him to the King, he arriued at Epeiræte the day before. They greedily began to examine him of the whole matter, what their fortune was, what saued the, what trust there was, their ship being left in the raging Sea? But *Meleander* interrupted his

narration,

narration, who seeing them out of the window, commanded them to be called to him, who was troubled with the doubts rising out of another prodigie, which by them he hoped might be cleared.

For when the ship, wherein *Poliarchus* from Rhegium was bound for Gallia, was split vpon the Sands, and began to sinke with the water which shee tooke in, himsele with *Gelanorus* and two Saylor be-  
tooke them to the Boate; nor did they wrestle with the winds; onely ordering the stroakes of their Oares, they kept her Sterne to the weather. So being carried about the next Point of Land, they were out of sight of the ship, from whose wracke they had fled. The winds then lesse troubling them, when now they had wandred a great way, the Boate dasht against a Rocke, which was but a little vnder water, and left her carriage there. They then leapt out into the Sea, and lighted vpon firme, but ragged stones, vpon which they stood so, as none of them was wet to the nauill, nor any in the water lesse then to the hammes. The Land was farre off, no Ship in sight, and the greatnesse of their misfortune had also made them, that they knew not what to pray for. *Poliarchus* was of opinion, with his sword to dispatch himsele from those miseries. *Gelanorus* chose rather the deuouring whirle-pooles to end his life: and the Saylor not in hope of life, but for feare of death, perswaded that they should vpon those Rockes attend the pleasure of Nature or Fortune. While they thus consulted of their ends, they saw a vessell farre from them, tost with the billowes, and by degrees drawing neere them. It was a Pirats Barke, which being strong, and fitted for such weather, had brooked the rage of the Sea, and now the winde slacking, began to feele the helme. The Pilote knew that thereabouts there lay Rocks vnder water, which the foame shewed not to be farre off as well as the roaring of the water, which is alwaies lowdest where shallowett. He therefore turned his Barke from them, when at once he both saw the planks of the wrackt Boate that had carried *Poliarchus*, and withall those suppliants vpon the next Rockes, which with held vp hands, craued the helpe of such as passed by. The Pirates were in doubt, whether they should take them aboard, or no. For what should they gaine by helping them? Or what purchase could bee gotten from shipwrackt men. As for humanitie, the crueltie of their profession had blotted that out of their minds. Neuerthelesse, because passengers for the most part doe vse to carry the best of their wealth about them, they were content to goe to the spoyle; and presently made ready their Boate, the Sea now being a little calmer. And lest they should fall vpon the Rockes, they rowed softly, now and then sounding what water they had. Those also which desired their help, they aduised to come vpon the stones, and the firme sands, as neere the Boate as they could.

At



At length they made a bridge of their Oares, with which they ioyned their Boate to the next Rocke. But the countenances of *Poliarchus* and *Gelanorus* astonished them, and being taken both with the beauty of their persons, and their rich clothes, they whispered many things among themselves of the happinesse of their prize. But when out of the Boate they were got aboard the Barke, they then no longer discerning their villany, went about to chaine them as slaues. *Poliarchus* amazed as at a thing incredible, and straight drawing his sword; What meane you men (said he ?) What hate ? What quarrell haue you to vs ? Or how haue we so suddenly offended, whom but now you thought worthy euen with your owne perils to redeeme from the billowes ? Nor did *Gelanorus* any whit more coldly thrust the fetters from him, and set his hand to his sword. But when they, nothing moued with *Poliarchus* his word, began to be more outrageously fierce, and fell to their weapons, *Poliarchus* forbare no longer to vse his armes, and him that went about to put chaines vpon him, he so punished, that his sword past quite thorow his bowels. When with the same manner of death he had sent another after him ; *Gelanorus* also hauing dispatcht one more, ioyned himselfe to his Lord. Then, that none might come behind them, turning backe to backe, they shewed their faces both wayes to their enemies. And of the broken Oares which by chance lay vpon the Decke, snatching vp the broadends, in stead of shieldes, with them they garded their heads. The Saylor also, taken with *Poliarchus*, when the Pirates went about to loade them with chaines, being animated with so braue an example, laying hold vpon certayne long poles there at hand, durst make a part in the fight. Some of the slaues were bound with leather thongs, besides those which were chained at the Oares. They gladly beheld the contention; and *Poliarchus* saw in those wretches eyes, that they wisht him good successe. He therefore esteeming the a not vnneccessary ayde, with his sword cut the bands of some of them in sunder, and encouraged them to fight honestly against those villaines. They in haste vnbound their fellows, so as now they almost equalled the number of their enemies. The Pirates were at the first only thirteene; two of them *Poliarchus* had slaine, one was by *Gelanorus* dispatched. The Sailors and the Slaues, whom *Poliarchus* had freed, had made fise of the remainder turne to them. So *Poliarchus* and *Gelanorus* had fise vpon them ; nor did they perish without reuenge: for one of *Poliarchus* his Saylor they had tumbled ouer-board, and one of them with a club, full of iron pikes, faining a blow at *Poliarchus* his necke, suddenly turning his hand, strooke him on the side: but that his breist-plate brake the force of the blow, how great sorrow had that club caused to *Argenis* ! With many, though not deepe wounds it pier-  
I
ced

ced him. *Poliarchus* was the more furiously enraged, and without delay wringing the club out of his enemies hands, with his owne weapon beat out his braines, with a loud and couragious voyce cheering vp *Gelanorus*, who by this time hauing made an end of two of them, did sharply presse the amazed remainder.

Those which suruiued, did fearefully retire themselues to the other side of the skirmish, that is, where those which were freed from their bands did fight. But their courage, seeing the good successe of their party, was then doubled; so as inclosed on the one side by them, on the other by *Poliarchus* and *Gelanorus*, they were brought into such estate, as much adoe *Poliarchus* had to hinder the cutting of them all in pieces. For he desired that some of them might be taken, and referued for their iust punishment. Three of them therefore that were humbled at his feete, he commanded to bee cast into fetters. And amidst the gratulation of those wretches, that by his meanes were deliuered out of the power of the theeues, he was infinitely pleased, that in this accident, he thought he had done much for the common good of all mankind. They all together heaped vpon him the titles of their tutelar God: of their Redeemer: that with more then humane force he had plagued those villaines; finally, that he alone was worthy, to whom through the whole world, miserable men should flie with their petitions. But in this vniformity of ioy, there was a difference in their discourse: for those which were bound with the lether thongs, and now enioyed their liberty, without exception did congratulate with their deliuerer, and one another. But such as were chained at the Oare, desiring a plenary fauour, craued to be freed and restored to the estate which they had lost when they were made slaues.

*Poliarchus*, lest he should doe a courtesie, of which he might afterward repent himselfe, inquired punctually, who was Owner of the Barke, who was Master of her, and of whence the Pirates were. One of them that sate at the Oare cryed out; Be good vnto vs, thou Noblest man, whatsoeuer thou art. This Ship I bought with my owne mony; her, both Owner and Master I had charge of, often trading betweene Africk and Spaine. By chance I was arriued at the mouth of the Riuer Boetis, and hauing vnladen my Ship, was prouiding Spanish commodities, when these theeues, vnder the name of passengers, brought me into this estate. Lest their number should make me suspect them, they came to me by one or two at once. Neither did they pretend, that they were bound for one place. These would goe to Adrumetum, others to Clupea, or Vtica. We were agreed of my wages for their passage. I wholly ignorant of their wicked treachery, did receiue them all, who, that with more cunning craftinesse they might abuse me, conuersed among them-



themselves as strangers, so long as we were in the Port, or so neere the shore, as from thence we might hope to be assisted against them. But when the winde had carried vs a good way from Land, and the most part of the Saylers, as in faire and temperate weather were fallen asleepe; with a sudaine violence they fall vpon vs. Me they thrust from the Helme, others halfe asleepe they dragge to the bankes, and chaine them at the Oare, and like Pirats as they were, being now of Passengers become Owners, they began to set their course at their owne pleasure: For amongst the there were some that were not ignorant of seafaring: and vnder colour of their necessities, they had brought aboard irons, with which they meant to shackle all my company. Nor contented with their purchase at Sea, they diuers times landed vpon seuerall coasts, and hauing gotten good booties, this ship carried them to new theueries, and other shores.

Oflate, when diuers of them had been away three dayes, they returned to the Barke out of Mauritania, loaden with spoile, and as I could coniecture, by their discourte hauing rob'd the Queenes Treasury, in which shee kept her most esteemed wealth.

*Poliarchus* hearing this, enquired of one of the Pirates which he had prisoners, if this which the Mariner told were true. He with his silence confessed it all. But *Poliarchus* pressed him hardest about their last robbery; whether they had pillaged the Queene of Mauritania's Treasury, what meanes they had to come at it, and where they had bestowed their booty? Hee answered, that the report of her Jewels had drawne them to make that bold attempt. That in the night seuen of them stood in armes in the streets, as by the Queenes direction, to barre all men from passing in the crosse way, while two other laying hold with a grasping hooke, of the irons, with which the windows was very thicke grated, did with certaine engins bend them out of their places. So wee got in (said he) and being masters of our desires, before daylight recouered the Sea. As yet our purchase is vntoucht, because first our flight from that coast, and since, the storme hath kept vs busied. Besides, lest the diuiding such a wealth should cause any contention among vs, we agreed to let it rest, till wee might share it in peace and safety. *Poliarchus* therefore, the Pirate shewing him the way, went vnder hatches, and opening the Chest, saw a mighty treasure, and for the most part of such Jewels as women in Mauritania doe vse to weare.

But then, as inuited by Fortune to a new course, he for a while gaue himselfe to thinking. The Gods did crosse and deferre his journey into Gallia. The storme had put him from his first intendement; hee had gotten a ship well acquainted with the coast of Africa; nor were there

any courtesie at all in concealing from the Queene the recouery of her treasures. And perhaps (said he to himselfe) the powers aboue doe labor for my glory. The hope which in the habit of a priuate man I haue conceiued of any thing in Sicily, they will not haue me pursue with the valour and armes of mine owne people: That I might not be indebted for whatsoeuer felicity I shall therein purchase, to the power, the forces of my owne Nation, nor yet to my discent, but only to my selfe. I will therefore follow as they call me. Out of Africa I shall very easily haue notice of the affaires of Sicily, and giue aduertisement of mine owne to *Argenis*.

When he had thus determined, hee in this manner spake to the Pirates: That both the Queene should haue her treasures restored to her, and you also (vnworthy men to liue) bee deliuered to your deserued punishment; I truly doe esteeme most iust. We therefore will direct our course for Mauritania, lest either the reuenge of so bold a misdeede should be lost: or some guiltlesse persons suffer there for your villany. Instantly he commanded the Master of the ship, who gaue him all that information of the Pirates, to be taken out of irons, and to stand at the helme. The rest that sate at the Oare, hee refused to free. For both he stood in neede of Rowers, and would not giue a power of doing himselfe mischief to so many men, vnknowne to him, and who, perhaps, might haue deserued to be so enthralled. Seeking therefore diligently the keyes of their chaines and shackles, he commanded *Gelanoras* to keepe them. And yet that they might not bee wholly without contentment for his victory; Come on (saith he) you at the Oare, you are vpon the point of your libertie. Land mee onely vpon the coast of Mauritania, so let *Ioue* bee gracious to me, as I will set you all free. Why should you grieue, that for your ransom I require a short, but to me a necessary labour of yours in carrying me? If the Master be not mistaken, it is but two dayes faile to Mauritania. That Countrey shall make an end of my voyage and your captivity.

The Rowers filled with so great a hope, doe so settle themselues to their Oares, as if euery one of them were going to his owne house, and the dearest pledges in it, and not to Mauritania. But the Master of the ship affirmed, the *Genius* of the Sea would not endure, that dead carckesses should be carried in the ship. That the Sea-gods would be displeased with it, and that often this piety toward the dead, had beene the cause of danger to the liuing. Now there lay vpon the hatches three slaine by the Pirates in the fight. *Poliarchus* durst not, with an vnprofitable humanity oppose himselfe to this superstition of the Mariners. He therefore deuoutly excused himselfe to the infernall Gods, for his casting them ouer boord without their funerall rites. That as  
soone



soone as he could reach Africa, he would settle their wandring ghosts, with erecting tombes to them. Hauing giuen them leaue, they tooke vp the bodies of the slaine men; but that nothing might bee lost, to no purpose they beganne to search if they had any thing of worth in their clothes. Two of them had onely a little money; but the third, as more curious, had rolled his legges and thighs about with certaine broad Ribands. Which when one of the Mariners had taken off, there fell downe a letter, as it seemed, bestowed there for secrecie. And when *Poliarchus* had called for it, and broken the thread, as at the sight of some Monster he trembled, that the letters were directed to himselfe, and those also from *Licogenes*. That *Licogenes* should write to *Poliarchus*: that the letter by such wondrous meanes should come to his hand! Hee scarce could belecue his eyes when they read these first words of the letter, *Licogenes* to *Poliarchus* health. Presently hee commanded the corps to be raised vp, and viewing it curiously, he called also *Gelanorus* to him, to see if by any his lineaments they might know him, who being but new dead, was not much changed. But being a meane fellow, and one of *Licogenes* his slaues, it was easie for him to be vnknowne to them both. But when they had diligently searched him, whether hee had any more letters, or other strange things about him, they lighted the ship of the carkeffe, as yet vncertaine whether they should take him for a friend, or one that came to betray them. But this was he that *Licogenes* had sent to *Poliarchus*. While *Timonides* stayd at his house in the Countrey, hee was got before him, and being intercepted by the Pirates, was slaine in the fight; as if fortune had beene in doubt, whether those letters, stuf with so much wickednesse, should be deliuered to *Poliarchus* or no.

*Poliarchus* ignorant of the whole plot, leaned against the Mast of the ship; and troubled both in his countenance and his minde, shuddered at euery word. *Meleander* was charged with poysoning: *Licogenes* was the Accuser. He heard that *Meleander* practised his death; *Licogenes* offered friendship. But what was that Bracelet; or wherefore *Timonides* sent to him? He could not perswade himselfe that hee read the letter, or was well awake. But with delay hauing a little recouered himselfe, and read the letter ouer againe: Some great thing (saith he) is in hand, *Gelanorus*. I neuer feared *Licogenes* more then now, that he takes care of my safetie. If hee had liued that brought this letter, perhaps, from him wee might haue gotten some light to guide vs in this so great darkenesse. Now what I should thinke, or by what meanes finde out the truth, I know not. Finally, hee considered with himselfe, whether it were credible, that *Meleander* would goe about, vnder shew of friendship, to destroy an innocent. That it was

more suitable to *Licogenes* his disposition, to belie the King, then to the Kings, to haue such a damnable cunning in him. While hee was in these and such other meditations, the day was spent, and the night following he bestowed in strange deuices. Hauing thought of many, in the end hee esteemed it his best way to send *Gelanorus* into Sicily with no letters to the King, but onely to deliuer him this which was directed to him from *Licogenes*. That the truth was not any easier way to be found out. For whether the accusation were true or false, *Meleander* would bee exceedingly troubled, either with being made infamous by an vnsuccessfull and failing villany, or with the causelesse suspicion. By his countenance and words, as also of them about him, *Gelanorus* might perceiue what credit was to bee giuen to this information of *Licogenes*. Neither was hee carefull of offending *Licogenes* herein, with whom (though *Meleander* should deserue to be accounted his enemy) he was resolu'd to hold no friendship. This determination was well helped on by his infinite desire to write to *Argenis*; with letters to whom, hee trusted none, but onely *Gelanorus* or *Arfidas*.

By this time not only Africa was within sight, but *Lixa* also, that the was the chiefe Citie of Mauritania, with her most delicate situation, did a little diuert *Poliarchus* his solitary thoughts. The Riuer which was likewise called *Lixa*, fell into the Sea, which receiued it so quietly, that in the meeting of the waters, not the roaring nor the foame made any difference but onely the colour. All sorts of trees that loue to grow by Riuers, from both sides of the channell; with the shadow of the rest of the banks, did pleasantly appeare in the water. The City great and full of trade, when thou art a little from the sea, is onely one furlong from the Riuer. On the right hand of the way from the Sea to the Towne, there was a Hill, of all Africa the most beautifull; and vpon it a House of the Queenes, without the City, which they called the Ladies Manor. The Queen loued to retire her selfe thither sometimes, when she was tyred with busines, from thence, after she were refreshed with the change of solitarinesse, to returne to the trouble of affaires the more cheerefully. And it fell out at that time that shee lay there. Which when by enquiry *Poliarchus* had learned of the Boats that met him, hee commanded to let fall his Anchor as neere it as might be; and lest the Rowers in his absence should disorder any thing, or put off to Sea; he enquired of the Africans, if there were no man that had the keeping of the Hauen, or to whom the Magistrates had giue the Riuer in charge. Presently there came certaine officers, and I know not what customer, to whom *Poliarchus*; The custody of this Barke (saith hee) I herre consign to thee; it much concernes Africa that it be kept safe; while



while I deliuer to the Queene some aduertisement necessary for her to know from me. With that, taking out the Pirates, he caused their shackles to bee taken from their legs, and put about their necks, and giuing the Master of the ship hold of a corde that passed thorow all their yrons, he sent them before him vp the hill.

Himselfe with *Gelanorus* followed, surueying with curious eyes the beauty of the place, which the late horror of the Sea made more pleasing. The place was not made dainty by laborious Arte. The greatest part of the pleasantnesse thereof, it was indebted for to Nature, whose facilitie and iudgement preuented all workemens labours. A rugged ascent to the Towne (which the Queene would not suffer to bee made plaine) did runne vpon the side of the hill, so as it seemed rather to compasse it about, then to climbe to the top. The left side of the way was couered with thick shrubs, which with the differing greenenesse of their many kinds, were very delightfull. On that side there were little hillocks, the ground rising gently, till the brow of the hill somewhat long, and shadowy with thicke trees, rose with a sudden steepenesse. On the right hand there were Valleys in sight planted with Vines and Orchards, and at the foote of the hills, which made a semicircle, rich meddowes for feeding, shewed the same Greene chearefulnessse. Vnder the ridge of the hill, there was a high and large Plaine, in which the Mannor was built. When you were come to the Gate, another beauty there did please the sight with a free prospect to places a great way off. For before the doore there was a plaine voide place, capeable of many people and Chariots, diuided with but few, yet mighty great trees, vnder whose shadow the Souldiers and the Keepers of the house had placed seates and stone tables. And the place being high, did shew the windings of the Riuer in the bottome, and the hills ouer against it, embellished with the Noblemens Countrey houses. From the right side the best part of the Citie was discouered, by meanes of the rising of certaine little hills in it, and the tops of the Temples. If thou cast thy eyes farther, mount *Atlas* with ragged Winter and barren Rocks, hiding his many tops in the Clouds, with change of obiect would delight thy minde, and with his shew of roughnesse more endear the happinesse at hand. The house for a Queene was not very large. But it was beholding to the Architect, for that what winde soeuer blew, had free passage into it, to temper the heate; and the roomes had their light, without being offended with the beames of the Sunne. The Garden not great, and something long, was indeed worthy of the Muses, and all the Gods that haue vouchsafed to take care of Planets. Into it from the house there led a Gallery (adorned with diuers statues and pictures) in which the Queene sometimes did vse to feast. The left side of the

Orchard leaned vpon the tops of the Mountaine, and not that alone, but both the House and the Forrest were ioyned to it with a continued ridge, and onely deuided from it with a wall. That place was adorned with a sweet Fountaine, running out of the Trunke of a Marble Elephant, into a Lauer of checker-work. But the right side was open to the prospect, hauing onely a low wall built, to keepe men from falling downe, and yet that they which leaned vpon it, might haue a view of the fishponds vnder it. For a pretty Poole there was, compassed about with a bricke wall: in it fishes of feuerall age and sizes, which the Queene tooke pleasure sometime to throw bread among, and see them strue for it. Out of the Orchard a Gate opened into a little Forrest, which was deuided with paths made by hand, and free from bushes. In it were Stags, Roes and other beasts brought into Africa, which that part of the world doth not breed: and in Numidian marble these vertues were carued, which did dedicate the place to *Diana*.

*Chaste Queene of night, that now o're craggy grounds  
Follow'st the Chase, now with thy shafts deal'st wounds,  
Whether on fearefull Deere, or game more high,  
And from thy darts our Lybian Lions flie.  
Goddesse of woods; if thee and thy chaste traine,  
This House and holy groues may intertaine;  
Oh, heare vs gently, and accept thine owne  
Let heere no Fawnes lasciuious sports be knowne.  
These vntoucht woods to thy chaste honour'd name  
We consecrate; great Queene, accept the same.  
And when along the fields the foaming Boare  
We chase into the toyle: or when w'adore  
Thy shrine, bescene by vs: or if wee pray  
Too much t'obtaine, be with vs any way.  
Let thy swift Dogges still make their courses heere,  
And with their sacred yelping glow our eares.  
Heere the Wood-Nymphes, and Mountaine Fayeries  
Dance, still attending thee. And when you please,  
Take shade, or bathe your limbes: or rest you there,  
Where the cold waters their natine Tophus weare.  
Or if, too hot, you lay your garments by,  
In this close Fount shall no Acteon pry,  
To deserue Hornes, nor shall Orion here  
Deserue the Scorpions deadly wounding Speare.  
Nor taking heere thy Quiner, and thy Shape,  
Shall Ioue the Skie fill with another rape.*

*Onely,*



*Onely, Diana be thou pleas'd to count  
 This, as thy Dele, or Lycia's snowy Mount.  
 Not Pindus, nor Eurotas more frequent.  
 When any of thy Nymphes her yeeres has spent,  
 And seekes another forme; whether it bee  
 Spreading her armes, like boughes, to stand a tree,  
 Lawrell, or Oake; here, Cynthia, let it bee,  
 Growing with these, Erifichthons sad fate  
 Be hence. This wood let no axe violate.*

It would be tedious to particularize, how nature played with the inequality of places; how in this little plat shee presented all beauties, with which whole Regions are varied; how Winter not able to hurt it, did not change at all welnigh a whole Wood of Pomegranates, Rhododaphne, Laurell, Pines, and Corke-trees; and how Caues here made by Nature, here by hand, did yeeld either Springs, or coole shade to such as came into them. But a Fountaine there was especially remarkable, of purpose so trimmed, as those things which were artificiall, seemed to be produced by Nature. For the Mountaine cut into an Arch, afforded a little Plaine, which was paved with small Pebbles, as if by chance. But on both sides they had placed very great stones like Rocks growing there. When that worke was growne twelue foote high, they made a path, by which the place might easily bee gone round about. But then about this masse they set trees in a circle, so as the tops of them bended downe toward the Plaine. When they were growne to a good height, they appeared like the bodies of trees ready to fall, and with their owne weight to teare their rootes out of the ground. In those harmelesse threats of ruine, the heate of the Sunne was of no force; and at first by the height of the sides, after by that Arbor of trees, and at last the growing of the whole masse, did shelter the Queenes innocent mirth, which often among her maids, did with a hurtles idleness take pleasure in the Fountaine, that thorow pipes fell downe there. It was not lawfull for any man, but the chiefe Officers, to come within the house. A few souldiers were in the Guard at the Gate. By whom *Poliarchus* being commanded to stand with his prisoners, was with a military boldnesse examined what he was, and whence he came? Hee told them, that his businesse might onely be deliuered to the Queene her selfe. This was told the Captaine of the Guard, who hauing spoken with *Poliarchus*, did let the Queene vnderstand, that a young Stranger of a braue fashion, and an excellent aspect, bringing certaine prisoners with him, desired admittance and audience. She then was in that retyring place, not to give her minde ease from her affaires and cares:

cares; but to the end in that solitarinesse she might mourne more freely. The cause of her sorrow was, that the place was rob'd by theeues, in which she had laid vp with her Jewels certaine other things, which she more esteemed. Neither did her Jewels, or the other wealth, as the vulgar prated, moue her. One little Cabinet, and that no rich one, which the theeues tooke away with the rest, did cause those lamentations, and almost a purpose not to out-live the losse. This she had prized aboue her life: in it she knew the fortune of her sonne to bee inclosed: nor did she complaine of the cruelty of the Gods any lesse, then if she had carried him out to his funerall. When therefore she had word brought her of *Poliarchus*, she was sorry that there was any come, whom shee must heare with a settled countenance. Neuertheless, shee commanded him to be brought in by *Micipsa*, her chiefe Chamberlaine; her selfe amidst her Ladies standing about her, sate in an Iuery Throne, which silver Lyons vpon their manes, which seemed prest with the weight, did support.

But when hee came in sight, calling her sonne to her remembrance (for he was both young and exceeding lovely) he brought her before she thought of it suddenly to fauour him. Hauing then in a gentle manner saluted her; Although Madam (said hee) those things can little trouble your minde, which wicked theeues haue of late taken out of thy Treasury, yet I thought it would bee very pleasing to a most iust Princeesse, if they did not carry so great a misdeede away free, without their due punishment. In the midst of the Sea, by the direction of the Gods, I lighted vpon them. The greater number of them died in the fight. Three that suruiued, I haue brought hither. They are at the Gate; and their destiny is, what thou shalt determine. But send, Madam, a trusty man with me. To him I will restore what they rob'd thee of, as I finde by them yet vnrepayred. At the waters side I haue commanded it in my ship to be carefully kept. The Queene at so great and sudden ioy, with a feminine impatience leaped out of her seate, and taking him, that was a stranger to her, by the hand; O thou of all mortall men the most fortunate! or rather (if these things be true) to bee matched with our Gods; Come, bring me (said she) presently to the ship. My selfe will view their thefe, my selfe their prey. Nor call me couetous. Restore mee onely one little Cabinet: the all besides, I giue thee. Hauing spoken thus, she led *Poliarchus* the way; that wondred at her haste. Nor gaue she time to make ready her Chariot, or bring her Litter. As she was drest, not to come abroad, she went apace, in a matter of that consequence, resolved onely to beleeue her owne eyes. Her Ladies and Maides accustomed to obserue her, without changing their habits, followed her on foote. The hurry of their haste made it  
shew



shew like a flight. But when *Poliarchus* shewed her the Pirates standing without the Gate, Giue me leaue (saide she) I beseech thee, before I condemne others, to know if Fortune haue acquitted me. There was none in the Court that did not follow her, who made what haste shee could. The greatest part not knowing the businesse, were both themselves amazed, and made others so with them. Presently the rumor flew into the Citie; but vncertaine, and therefore the bolder. One while that the Queenes sonne was come; another, that his corps was brought in the ship. Some hit vpon the truth, that the Queene went downe to her Treasure which was recovered. All therefore ran to the Riuer: a multitude they were, ready either to reioyce, or lament, as shee should prescribe to them.

When the Queene came to the waters side, she was by a Bridge made of planks, carried into the Ship. And when first a great Chest vnlocked by *Poliarchus*, discovered the prey vndiminished, shee now all wet with teares of ioy, and imbracing the Cabinet which she so much desired, proclaimed, that shee now at length did liue, that now againe shee was a Queene, and that there was nothing more iust, then that diuine honours should bee done to *Poliarchus*. He with a modest smiling shewed his dislike of, and put an end to her prayes. And now the Litters, as they could, hauing followed the Queene, were at the banke, and Waggon with them to carry the women. The Queene, to celebrate the fortune of so great a ioy, thinking her Mannor not spacious enough, commanded to returne to the City. She leaned vpon *Poliarchus*, (which with Queenes is the highest honour) and he leading her, she went to her Litter, which presently eight men in cloake tooke vp. *Poliarchus* then mounted vpō a Horse appointed for him, which they had brought out of the Queenes Stable, not bare-backt as was the fashion of the Countrey, but with those trappings which the Kings there did vse in the wares, or in hunting. From thence, till they came to the City, the Queene putting vp the sides of the Litter, did conferre with him, the way being full of great companies of Africans, who especially marked him. After they came to the Palace, the Lords by the Queenes commandement, brought *Poliarchus* to the lodgings appointed for him. There being intainted both richly and delicately, they straightway left him with *Gelanorus*, to refresh himselfe more priuately.

But after hee was a little freed of the trouble of such a discoursed with, and commended him, he instantly returned to his former cares, and sadly considering his affaires in Sicily, resolved the same Evening to send *Gelanorus* for Sicily. For neither his Loue, nor the obscure letter from *Licogenes*, would suffer him to delay it. Himselfe would remaine at Clepea, a Sea-towne of Africa, till his messenger should re-

turne

turne from *Argenis*. While therfore he was writing to *Argenis*, he willed the Master of the Ship to bee called for, that had brought him thither, to whom being brought in to him; Thy ship (said he) I not onely restore to thee, but more whatsoeuer was taken from thee by the Pirates, I will render thee againe, with this condition, that thou carry this *Gelanorus* to Sicily, and from thence backe againe land him in what Port of Africa he shall appoint: when you returne hither, your reward shall be ready and certaine. Now I onely giue you so much as is necessary for your voyage; doe thou make choyce of as many of the Rowers and Slaues which you know, as are necessary. I will vndertake they shall not repent them of their paines. Among the rest I will deuide a Talent, that their returne into their Countrey may not by their povertie seeme vnlucky. The Mariner calling him his Lord and Patron, was astonish'd at the greatnesse of his bounty, and promising his indeuour, was dismiss'd to make ready his Barke against night. The Rowers, when he brought them such happiness, in the first heat of their reioycing, imbracing him, almost pull'd him in pieces. Toward Euening, the Noblemen sent by the Queene, came to *Poliarchus*, appointed by her to suffer him want no kinde of courteous, or hospitable intertainement. From them in various discourses, he vnderstood concerning the Queene thus much; that she was called *Hianisbe*; and about three and twenty yeeres since succeeded her brother *Inba* in the Kingdome. Before she came to the Crowne, shee had been married to *Siphax*, a man of the most eminent qualitie, next the Kings, of all the Moores, who at the time of King *Inba's* decease, did also dye, leauing her with childe. That the Queene some moneths after was deliuered of a sonne, whom shee named *Hicmfall*, and he by the fauour of the Gods had with his excellency of spirit outgone the wishes of his people, but that now to win himselte honour among strangers, he was gone to trauell in habit of a priuate person; into what Countrey, except onely to the Queene, was vnknowne. The Moores making this relation to him, did then cunningly goe about to learne of him what *Poliarchus* was, whence hee came, or whither he bent his iourney. He with equall cunning, as not perceiuing what they intended, auoyded their curious inquisition. Being then inuited to sup with the Queene, he spent a good time with her, not much lesse respected by all the Court, then if he had come thither with the traine and fashion of a King. The feast being ended, when as purposing to depart the next day, he had taken his leaue of the Queene, and was returned to his chamber, there came in straight diuers, which set vpon the Table a mighty riches. It was of Jewels, some set in Chaines, others in Bracelets, part in Earerings, great store of Pearle; and in summe, besides the one little Cabinet, all and more then he recovered from



from the Pirates. These the Queene presented to *Poliarchus*, either as a reward of his merit, or a pledge of hospitalitie. But he not accustomed to sell his courtesies, nor to be bought with gifts, denied that rewards worth enuy, could be due to such a petty piece of seruice, or that these things were becomming a souldier. Highly therefore extolling the Queenes Noblenesse, he desired them to returne all those presents backe to the Queene, and with them his excuse and thanks. Yet that he might not seeme to doe this out of froward pride, he tooke a Ring, in which an Emeraude was set, and putting it on his finger, assured that he would keepe it as long as he kept his hand: for so much respect did she that gaue it, deserue. The Ring was enameled, and in the Stone was cut *Atlas*, refusing lodging to *Perseus*, whom he suspected: and *Perseus* mounted vpon his *Pegasus*, so discovering *Medusa's* head to *Atlas*, that himself turned away his face, lest he also should be transformed into a Stone. But *Atlas* looked as one madd at his owne metamorphosis: his haire stood on end, beginning to grow into a Wood, and in his face the change did seeme to crape further, or as one that was no longer a man, and yet not yet become a Mountaine.

In the meane time, the Mariner came and told him, that the winde stood faire. If *Gelanorus* pleased to go aboard, in a few houres they might leaue Africa farre behind them. *Poliarchus* therefore encharged him in haste with his secret instructions, what he should deliuer to *Meleander*, what to *Argenis*: and what was fit to be imparted to *Selenissa*, *Archombrotus*, and the rest of his friends. Besides, what the King had determined of his household-stuffe and goods, which hee left in his house, whether they were confiscate, and who had got the forfeiture, he willed him diligently to inquire. For out of that, the Kings disposition towards him might be read. After hee had dispatched the businesse in Sicily committed to him, hee should with the first winde returne to Clupea, where he had resolved to stay for him.

When *Gelanorus* was gone, and the Moores withdrawne, hee being wearied, disposed himselfe to rest. But after he was laid in his bed, and his spirits (which the presence of seuerall occasions had held bent) were now remitted: his wounds which the Pirate gaue him in the side, being not alone neglected, but with his businesse, and the strife of his mind enflamed with a sudden cold, and after with burning, cast him into a Feuer. That change deferred his iourney intended the next day; and affrighted the Queene no lesse, then if her sonne had lyen sicke in his place, before her. For besides that infinite benefit which she acknowledged to haue receiued from *Poliarchus*, the appearance of an admirable disposition to vertue in him, and in his discourse, nothing impertinent; to which an opinion of a Noble descent, and the impulsion of her

her minde, presaging I know not what, being added, had wrought in her the affections of a perfect good will. She therefore early in the morning visited him, and brought her Physicians with her. And her Noblemen following the Queenes example, with their sad lookes made a shew of sorrow.

*Gelanorus* knowing nothing of these accidents, was vnder saile for Sicily with a faire winde. But though the next Port to him, for which the winde stood also very fit, were *Epeiræte*; yet he passed by the *Hauens* mouth of purpose, and landed in an obscure Creeke, lest any should know the Mariners that brought him, or inquire of *Poliarchus*. Himselfe went to the Temple of *Apollo*, which stood not farre from the Sea-side toward *Panormus*; being more respected for the Priests sake that serued there, then for the God to whom it was dedicated. The Priest was called *Antenorius*, who in a quiet old age was free from cares, and as happy as he wished to be. For when in his youth hauing easily reached to great honours, the opinion of his friends did prognosticate to him any the most eminent fortune; obseruing in the mishaps of many, that it was a miserable thing to hang still vncertaine among ambitious desires, he looked backe to the libertie of his minde; and meaning to retire himselfe to that, which best agreed with his Genius, made choyse of *Phæbus* his Temple to grow old in. For he was best pleased to serue that Deitie, who often, when he called vpon him, had inspired him: and so was fortified against chance, that whether himselfe, or his friends were troubled, with a most constant chearefulness he euer went off Victor from all fortunes. He was besides full of all kind of Learning, all which excellent parts in that worthy old man, were adorned by the integritie of his life. For the rest, he loued *Poliarchus*, and durst commend him, though as yet not publicly restored. *Gelanorus* knowing him to be of a most cleare roundnesse, turned out of his way to him, and found him lying in his Temple Porch (for he was troubled with the Gout) and as he often vsed, with his friends among his bookes discreetly merrie.

While they yet were in their first courtesies, *Nicopompus* interrupted them with a fresh contentment. Hee was of *Antenorius* his most inward friends, and being wearied with the cares and troubles of the Court, did seeke with the sweet conuersation of that old man, a while to forget the disquieted Commonwealt. *Antenorius* seeing him, did much enquire of him, whether he came to *Phæbus*, or to himselfe? To both, answered he: but what is this that seeks the direction & aduice of the Deitie? Art thou then here, *Gelanorus*? And, O the Gods grant, that *Poliarchus* also be not far off! Although besides *Antenorius* and *Nicopompus*, there was no body present (for the rest at *Antenorius* his command



mand were withdrawne) yet *Gelanorus* did not count it fit to acquaint any man living, with the intentions and fortunes of his Lord, before *Argenis* had giuen him audience. He therefore feigned him to be still in Italy: and that by him hee was sent to the King from the Port of *Baix*.

While they were in these discourses, behold, as if Fortune meant to make that dayes contentment compleate, *Hieroleander*, pretending his journey to lye another way, came to the Temple. He was *Argenis* her Secretary, a most vertuously worthy man, so learned, as few more knowing, neither was he inferiour to his Vncle but in fortune, who by his vertue had arriued to the honour of being among the Priests of the Scarlet Robe. Hee diuers times for loue to *Antenorius*, did vse to come to the Temple; and was then sent from *Argenis* in her behalfe, to make supplications to *Apollo*. But when hee spied *Gelanorus*, and had satisfied himselfe with iterated imbracements, by the occasion of a very trifle, and not intending it, he opened a way for him of making the inquirie, for which he came into Sicily, complaining that *Aldina* was dead of a paine and swelling in her eyes. Whether that he so meant to excuse himselfe for hauing her at all, or for keeping her so vnluckily. *Gelanorus* hearing *Aldina*'s name, was somewhat toucht with it, and looked vpon *Hieroleander*. It was an exceeding pretty Bitch, which *Poliarchus* was much delighted with. When *Poliarchus* quitted Sicily, *Hieroleander* by *Argenis* her command, did get it, and keepe it carefully. *Argenis* her selfe not daring to take that office vpon her, lest either she should be thought cruelly to seaze vpon any part of *Poliarchus* his spoyle; or on the other side, suspected to loue the Bitch for her absent Masters sake: she was then dead in whelping, to the great, indeed but secret grieffe of *Argenis*. But *Hieroleander* hauing been accustomed to the fawnings & delights of it, was more impatient for her losse, so as for his sake, she began to be famous in Court; chiefly by the verses of many Poets, who to insinuate themselves into his fauour, had brought all the musicke, all the Laurels of *Parnassus* to grace a Bitches funerall. But that there was mention made of her death (though hee had rather haue had her aliue) *Gelanorus* perceiued it to conduce to his businesse; because from that beginning he might take occasion to enquire of that, which *Poliarchus* had giuen him in charge; that is, who had gotten his goods, and as it were made boote of him. Yet when he vnderstood, that nothing being stirred in the house, there were by the King, keepers appointed to it, that should preterue it for the Master thereof, and only *Aldina* taken away by *Hieroleander*, that she might be kept the more daintily; he thought all went as he wished it. For that *Aldina* at least had liued in *Argenis* her house, hee truly con-

iected

iectured, that to be done in remembrance of *Poliarchus*. And when he had heard, that *Argenis* her selfe was grieved for her death, he knowing well enough from whence that kindnesse and sorrow sprung, gaue eare to *Nicopompus*, while he repeated an Epitaph, which (full of the prayes of *Hieroleander*) himselfe had made for the dead Bitch in these verses.

*Shee's dead. This beauntious Bitch's obsequies  
 Destroy'd by Fate untimely, solemnize.  
 Erigones sad Dogge shall quench in teares  
 His light, and fill th'amazed Starres with feares.  
 Hee can lament, remembring well the woe,  
 His Mistris at her Father's grane did shew.  
 Too cruell Venus, whom Aldina's groanes  
 Intrauell, moov'd not: nor her Masters moanes.  
 Perchance, 'cause none to Phœbus is more deare;  
 Thou, as his darling, must her enuy beare:  
 And wanting power on thee to wreake her hate,  
 The vengefull goddesse wrought Aldina's fate.  
 Tee Papers, mourne; which from her Master's hand  
 This wanton Bitch in play was wont to rend.  
 Tee Chambers mourne, whose softly-trampled floores  
 Shee grac'd: and fled, though sought, forbidden doores.  
 Mourne, yee forsaken couches, chimneys, beds,  
 And what ere's widdowed, since Aldina's dead.  
 Onely, yee Snowes, reioyce: Whiter then you,  
 (Since shee is dead) the World does nothing view.*

*Gelanorus* hauing commended, as the manner is, the verses, left what he had heard of his Lords goods, and of *Aldina*, should seeme to moue him, or fill his minde with prefages of greater things, changed his discourse to other subiects, and: I am glad (saith he) my friends, that the affaires of Sicily are in that estate, that you haue leasure so to grieve for and write of a Bitch. And by this I guesse, that you are at quiet from your former warres, and the Ciuill rages. Nay (replied *Nicopompus*) these are, as it were, cessations from Armes, with which sometimes wee doe beguile our common griefes, that we may the more stoutly vndergoe the burdens, which the Fates doe lay vpon vs. *Gelanorus* then more exactly began to enquire, if *Licogenes* did yet continue faithfull, or if the rebellion with new wickednesse were againe broken out. They presently enformed him, that all was full of trouble: that *Eristhenes* and *Oloodemus* were in prison: that *Licogenes* did arme againe: and  
 that



that the people, to the mischief of them both, did flie off from their Prince. *Nicopompus* then, whether the heate of his youth made him more earnest, or that the often beholding such mischiefs in the Court, had fill'd him with indignation, began at large to complaine not of fortune onely, but of *Licogenes*, and the King himselfe. How long (said he) shall we hold our humour for reason? Nor from our owne, or our ancestors example, take out a patterne for our intendments? How much better had it been (I speake freely among friends) for the King to looke backe to his predecessors, and to take warning for auoyding these euils, either by their wisdome, or their errors; then being wounded, to bee still in anguish vnder the Chirurgeon? And for these Rebels, what title, or what name can they find for their treason, which hath not been already made infamous by the like attempts? Let them bragge, if they please, one while, that they seeke to support the Commonwealth ready to fall and be ruined; another, that they desire to draw the King to the right seruice of the Gods. Yet doe not the Gods so often contemned, acknowledge their most impious armes, as borne for their seruice: nor their Countrey any profit, which by them is made deformed with hideous deuastations. With what shew soeuer they shall goe about to palliate and patronize their wickednesse, it is long since other Rebels, by pretending the same, haue rendred it polluted and filthy. The Gods do fill my minde with I know not what (but a great) fury; which makes me abhorre these vnquiet dispositions, to arme against the guilty, and to be before-hand in reuenge. And lest you should thinke the businesse beyond my meanes, the same Powers haue giuen vs the weapons of Learning, with which what wounds are inflicted, cannot (so as there be moderation and truth in them) by any abilities be preuented, nor in many ages healed. I will at length giue way to their impulsion, and with a free hand guide my Pen; wherein the King hath erred, I will set downe; and what anchor to saue him, that now is neere wrackt, the history of former Ages doth offer. Then I will pull off the Vizor from these seditious men, that the people may know them; what they ought both to hope and feare; and shew by what way they may retire themselves to that which is iust, by what meanes the peruerse may bee ruined. Finally, I will not hide from the people the folly of their credulitie: I will not, though thou shouldest perswade mee, my *Antenor*.

Rather (answered the *Priest*, and withall, often nodding his head he smiled) if thou wilt be aduised by me, thou shalt repress this rage. To what end, or to whom wilt thou thus write? Is it then the King that in this sort thou meanest to admonish? If thou didst in priuate, yet not amisse. But now what a braue way of counselling will this be,

that what thou beleueſt he hath erred, thou ſhouldeſt diuulge by thy writings; and if in his courſes thou haue obſerued any thing more then the vulgar, ſhouldeſt adde ſomething to the diſlike which already ouer-great is bent againſt him. What could *Licogenes* deuife more ſpightfull? Nay, becauſe thou art his friend, that ſhalt bee the better beleued, and hurt him more then an enimie could. But (forſooth) thoſe crimes of the factious ſort, which they ſtrive to hide, thou ſtripping them of their diſguize, wilt bring to light. Out of the ſucceſſe of former times, thou wilt paſſe into the Councell Chamber of the Gods, and foretell the iſſue. That is, that by thy preſaging they ſhould bee frightened, and they which care not for the Gods, which with hope, with guilt, and with armes are enraged, ſhould be ſettled by thy Philoſophie. Spare thy paines, *Nicopompus*. It is long ſince that kinde of wiſedome was of no eſteeme. They are not ignorant that they offend; nor being admoniſht, doe they giue hope of amendment. But ſuppoſe thou couldſt deliuer documents of ſo effectually wiſedome, as they were able to allay the rage of ſuch as ſhould reade them; as ſome diſeaſes are cured by Minſtrels: how few would haue leaſure to reade thee? Onely thoſe, who being with their perpetuall ſpite apt to ſpeake ill, doe reckon that about eloquence, if thou doeſt ierke the greateſt men with bitter language. Or perhaps meane gowne-men in the Schooles, who not accuſtomed at all to affaires, doe onely contemplate Precepts of ſtate in their bookes. Wilt thou write to theſe kindes of men? Shall the ſumme of thy praiſes, *Nicopompus*, bee among ſuch as they? I ſay nothing of the danger of that liberty which thou takeſt: euen they that know they are juſtly reprehended, will hate thee as the Author of their infamy.

*Nicopompus* paused at theſe Caueats of *Antenorius*: And thou wouldeſt moſt juſtly (ſaid he, Diuine Prophet) make me feare, if I intended to rayle, or with the ſwelling pride of an vnſeaſonable cenſurer were blowne vp to a vulgar and ordinary vanity. Who hath not ſtill freſh before his eyes the impiety of the Poet, that both in a moſt reproachfull ſort abuſed the Prince, and brought himſelfe to the Gallowes, for the reward of his wickedneſſe. So the ſame that hee ſought by villany, he got by being puniſhed for it. To paſſe by others, who offending not ſo highly, or troubling their Readers with an impertinent knowledge, are ſufficiently puniſhed by the ſcorne of wiſe men. Far different from ſuch kind of people (my *Antenorius*) is the leuell of my Engiue. Knoweſt thou not with what cunning, children, when they are ſicke, muſt bee brought to endure their Phyſicke? As ſoone as they eſpie the Phyſician with the Cup, they loath their health, which muſt be bought at that rate. But they which haue charge of them, doe  
either



either with sweete syrups take away the taste of the bitter licour, or with gifts entice them to take that which should cure them; and deceiuing them with a fine cup, not permit them to see nor know what it is they must drinke. So I, with a sudden and bitter complaining, will not, as guilty men call them which trouble the Common-wealth, to a publike triall. Neuer could I be able to endure the hatred following it. But I will leade them, ignorant of my intention, about with so delightfull mazes, as euen themselves shall be pleased to be blamed vnder other names. *Antenorius* attentiuē to these words, and with him *Hierocleander* told him that they desired to heare the manner of that delicate fiction. Then he: I will (saith he) write a Fable like a Historie. In it I will wrap vp strange euents: armes, marriages, bloud, and contentments, I will blend together with successe that could not bee hoped for. The vanitie which is grafted in men, will make them delight to reade me: and therefore they will study it the harder, because they shall not take mee in their hands, as a seuerē Instruēt. I will feede their mindes with diuers contemplations, as it were with a Landskip. Then, with the imaginations of danger, I will stirre vp in them pittie, feare, and horror. At last, when they are perplexed, I will releue them, and make faire weather of a storme. Whom I please, I will redeeme out of the hand of destinie; at my pleasure suffer to perish. I am well acquainted with the humors of our people: because they will beleue that I trifle; I shall haue them all. They will loue me, as they doe the shewes of the Theater or the Tilt-yard. So hauing won their liking to the Potion, I will also adde to it wholsome herbes. Vertues and vices I will frame, & the rewards of them shall sure to both. While they reade, while as not concerned in it, they shall be angry, or fauor, they shall meete with themselves, & as in a Looking-glasse, shall see the face and merit of their owne fame. Perhaps, they will bee ashamed to play any longer that part vpon the Stage of this World, which they shall perceiue in my Fable to haue beene duely set out for them. And lest they should complaine that they are traduced, there shall be no mans picture to be plainly found there. To disguise them, I will haue many inuentions, which cannot possibly agree to those that I intend to point at. For this liberty shall bee mine, who am not religiously tyed to the truth of a History. So shall vices, not men be galled, nor shall any haue reason to bee offended, but he that first will basely confesse himselfe defiled with those abominations, which I haue so scourged. Besides, I will euery where giue them imagined names, onely to personate both the vertues and vices. That in this my Booke, he shall erre, as well, that will haue it all to be a true relation of things really done, as he that takes it to be wholly fained.

*Antenorius* was tickled with this new kind of writing, & cheerefully rubbing his hands together, Bestow (saith hee) if thou be a good fellow, *Nicompompus*, this labour vpon the Common-wealth. If thou regardest thy selfe, or the age in which thou liuest, thou art meereley a debtor of it. Such a Booke will be long lyued, and conuey the Author of it, with much glory, to posterity. But the profit of it will be infinite to rip vp the cunning of wicked men, and arme vertue against them. *Nicompompus* answered: Thou dost (great Priest) reward me in approving of my enterprise. I will doe it vnder thy authority. While the matter is fresh, and my spirits hote, I will slacke the reine to my wit, now pinched with gripings like that of Poesie, and frame this fiction. Neither will I forget thee, *Gelanorus*, or passe by *Poliarchus*. Thus hee spake: and lest the heate of writing, which the Gods had breath'd into his minde, should be lost, when he was come into his lodging, scarce allowing himselfe a supper time, he called for Table-bookes, and beganne to lay the plot of a Fable diuersly profitable. These things did not distaste *Gelanorus*: For what should *Nicompompus* write of *Poliarchus*, but noble; who had beene long his friend, and to *Licogenes* a bitter enemy? The next day when *Hierocleander* had found by the sacrifices, that the Gods were pleased and promised happy successe, hee left *Nicompompus*, that meant to stay longer, with *Antenorius* in the Temple. Himselfe, in company of *Gelanorus*, went to Epeircte. And when hee had cheerefully told *Argenis*, that *Apollo* with lucky signes in the sacrifice, did foretell all good fortune to her: hee added, that at the Temple doore he met *Poliarchus* his freed-man, withall, that hee now was in the City, not knowing how great motiues this newes would cause in the Ladies minde. Shee quickly conceiuing, that the Gods by the fortunate offerings had shewed, that they approued of *Gelanorus* his coming; beganne straight, trembling with ioy, to doubt whether *Gelanorus* were come without *Poliarchus*, or whether he rather kept himselfe close, desiring priuately to be brought to speake with her: At least shee thought, she should heare by *Gelanorus* where he was, how he did, and what he either would haue her to doe, or himselfe went about. No lesse was *Gelanorus* desirous to speake with the Princessse; but when by chance hee met with *Eurymedes*, nor could conceale that he was sent to the King, he was presently brought to his presence, & with a fashion as was fit, neither proud nor dejected, spake these few words: *Poliarchus* (Sir) doth wish thee all health, and these letters written to him from *Licogenes*, he therefore especially sends to thee, that thou mightest neither suppose him to be ignorant of, nor to beleuee all that is informed to him, of thy deuices against him. With this hee deliuered him the letter, which hauing diligently

read

Espernon.



read ouer, the King troubled with the strangenesse of the infamy, sent for *Cleobulus* and *Enrymedes*, and acquainted them with the businesse. *Monsieur du Ville Roy.* Neither could they resolute vpon any thing, but that it was a great matter and full of danger. Nothing euer appeared more doubtfull, when not *Gelanorus* himselfe, being attempted with intreaties and almost with menaces, discouered any thing (nor was it in his power) by which *Licogenes* his treachery might appeare. He told them that (as the truth was) these letters were found among the spoiles of him that was slaine, and more then this, neither himselfe nor *Poliarchus* knew of this matter. Neither doe I (said the King) *Gelanorus*, discouer any thing in this darkenesse. The Bracelet by my command *Argenis* sent to *Poliarchus*: and *Timonides* was cholen to carry it. But of the poyson I neither can tell any thing, nor how *Licogenes* should come to know of the Bracelet, am I able to gesse. Doe thou keepe it to thy selfe, nor let any know what thou hast reuealed to me. The Gods and I will take care, that the villanies of our enemies shall not be concealed. Being then asked where he had left *Poliarchus* and *Timonides*, hee denied that *Poliarchus* had seene either *Timonides* or the Bracelet, but that when hee went from Rhegium a storme had driuen him out of his course into diuers bayes. His conference being ended with the King, he went to *Selenissa*; and as soone as hee conueniently might, presenting his letters to *Argenis*, he deliuered also his credence which *Poliarchus* had committed to him. That *Poliarchus* was in Africa, and would stay there, till she had resolved what their common affaires did most require at his hand. If there were vse of armes, that he would not now alone, or a priuate man, returne into Sicily: or if to the Princeesse any other thing seemed more commodious, shee should not spare to command what shee had a minde to: And in the meane time not suffer the memory of their vowes to be defaced by absence. But that it should not be the least pledge of her loue, if shee would aduertise him, whether he were faithfully or no forewarned by *Licogenes*. *Argenis* moued at *Poliarchus* his feares, and the vnderferued reproach of her father, religiously affirmed, that of no such villany her father was at all guilty: & that *Poliarchus* did in a sort sin, in suspecting, that if the King should goe about any such thing, her selfe would haue bene more slacke in siting it out, and aduising him of it then *Licogenes*. When *Gelanorus* then spake of the danger of *Poliarchus*, how when the ship was cast away, hee was saued among the flats; how he was neerer being lost among the Pirates that helped him, then in the wracke it selfe: she not enduring the imagination of so great dangers, and at once cominanding *Gelanorus* to hold his peace, and to speake on, trembled at euery word, as if not absent, neither of perils that were

past and gone, a relation had beene made her.

And now the King being perplexed, and hauing still *Licogenes*, the Bracelet, and the poyson before the eyes of his minde, had two whole dayes considered of the businesse; when *Arfidas* and *Timonides* came to the Court, to report that which they beleueed of *Poliarchus* his being cast away. They therefore supposing *Gelanorus* to be also lost with *Poliarchus*, were affrighted when they saw him aliue; and were suddenly sent for to the King, that if they could tell any thing concerning these letters of *Licogenes*, they might enforme him. *Argenis* was also present, and *Cleobulus* with *Eurymedes*. They beginning to giue an account of their employment, at the first brought out the Boxe, and in it the Bracelet, the originall of so many monstrous things. They told that *Poliarchus* was departed from *Arfidas* before *Timonides* his coming, and being deceiued (said they) with probable reasons, wee had now lamented him as lost by shipwracke; when *Gelanorus* heere freeing vs of despaire, assured that his Lord did not only liue, but was in health. The King then deliuered to them the letters from *Licogenes*: at which when they were amazed, *Cleobulus* reuoluing all these things in his minde with a deeper reach: Let vs see (saith hee) the Bracelet, if that be vntainted, and can conuince him sufficiently of falsehood with the harmlesse Lying, or if infected with any mixtion, it giue colour to the accusation. While they handle it and vntie it, presently they obserue in the yellow Silke, to which the Jewels with Siluer threads were fastened, the poyson, with little spots of a greenish colour, to differ from the rest of the web. Which scene, What (said *Cleobulus*) is this, but the venome that *Licogenes* spake of? But let vs search by whose treachery this Present is made deadly. Neuer trust any coniecture (Sir) if this villany be not *Licogenes* his owne, and his companions. For, *Eristhenes*, whom thou hast a delinquent in prison, being thy Treasurer, had this Bracelet in his custody. And why should I not suppose, that either by his diligence, or the falsehood of thy seruants, they smelt this Present to be designed for *Poliarchus*, and that empoisoning the Bracelet the Traitors plotted against his life, or at least thy honour? But by the goodnesse of the Gods all is fallen out for the best. These impious men shall bee ouerthrowne by their owne wickednesse. *Oloodemus* and *Eristhenes*, whom it much concernes thee that they liue not, thou hast in thy hands, guilty of secret crimes. But to conuict them of any open villany, and such as will satisfie the people, hath not yet beene in our power. If it can bee proued that they are culpable of this horrible wickednesse, there will bee no man who will not giue his voyce to their condemnation. The King commanded *Cleobulus*, that what hee iudiciously coniectured, hee should try out, and examine those that

were

D. of *Lorraine*.

D. of *Mayne*.



were reputed faulty. He alleaging, that all might be much better managed by *Eurymedes*, briefly instructed him how to handle it.

Neither did *Eurymedes* refuse the office that *Meleander* imposed vpon him, but went to the prison where *Eristhenes* was kept, and at the doore (as *Cleobulus* had wisely directed) faining a bitter mourning: At last (said he) thou hast triumphed, *Eristhenes* ouer *Poliarchus*. He is dead with wearing the Bracelet which thou didst impoyson. Doeſt thou also, like *Oloodemus*, glory that thou hadst a hand in so great a mischief? With this *Eristhenes*, as stricken with a sudden billow, stood speechlesse. He heard that *Poliarchus* was dead, the hope whereof he had neuer lost or quitted. Now his conscience was wounded, being charged with the crime. And besides, to what end should he dissemble, if *Oloodemus* already (for so *Eurymides* pretended) had confessed the poysoning? Neither had he any time to aduise of the matter, or to recollect his spirits. Therefore as in a desperate case, he thought it onely remained, that he should not faintly stagger; or denying the villany to no purpose, seeme by his loathnesse to auouch it, that he esteimed it a shamefull fact. *Eurymedes* therefore vrging him to answer: It is well (said he) of me let the Destinies determine at their pleasure. It is contentment enough to me, that I haue liued after *Poliarchus*, the enemy of Sicily. *Eurymedes* then wittily, as hauing a matter already knowne, screwed himselfe into their deuices. At last, he obiected to *Licogenes* his falshood, who had cast the infamy of his owne misdeed vpon the guiltlesse King. And *Eristhenes* with a slight smiling acknowledging the cunning, *Eurymedes* departed from him to the King; nor without horror related what he had confessed; and that now it rested, that *Oloodemus* should condemne himselfe with the like euidence.

*Meleander* reioycing, that the treachery was so happily brought to light, commended *Eurymedes*, and straight sent him to *Oloodemus*. But he hauing his wits more about him, as discerning the imputation of poysoning, and speaking of a wickednesse, to which he was wholly a stranger when he was questioned, himselfe was much more inquisitiue. And when he was told that *Eristhenes* had confest the villany, he supposing that to be a piece of craft, answered, that he neither could beleeuie that most base crime could be found in *Eristhenes*; nor yet if it were, that himselfe was pruiy to it. At last, *Eurymedes* ouerthrew his obstinacy with a prudent deuice: He placed *Oloodemus* in a priuate roome, from whence he might heare *Eristhenes*, with whom he fell into the former discourse. And *Eristhenes*, as to assure him of his constancy, neither denied his owne offence, nor that of his complices, till he so brake the patience of *Oloodemus*, that hee suddenly cryed out; O thou either silly *Eristhenes*, or betrayer of thy friends! Throwing vp then the har ginge,

he called him the common bane of his party, and alone worthy of the ill end that hee had procured to a great many. *Eristhenes* vnderstood (though late) that he was abused by *Eurymedes*, and that *Oloodemus* had not reuealed their common guilt. He therefore with such language as the time and his griefe afforded, began to excuse himselfe to *Oloodemus*. But the matter being sufficiently discouered, and before conuenient witnesses, they were sundred, and returned to the prison. The next day they were brought to a publike tryall, lest if their hearing had not been before all the people, their faction and followers should traduce the proceeding as not equall or lawfull. But though the King did trust the Citizens of *Epeircte* very well, yet to keepe the Prisoners safe, the Souldiers of the Guard with their Armes, were placed about the Court of Iustice. And in such a place were they to bee tryed, as easily, if any tumult should arise, they might bee carried backe to the Castle, and clapt vp againe in prison. The people being summoned to the tryall by a Cryer, were present in multitudes; and he that did vs to pleade for the King in causes of Iustice, spake to this effect; That the people knew well how tenderly the King loued them; nor did hee on the other side doubt at all, that hee was most deare to them. Therefore although he might by his owne power haue condemned *Oloodemus* and *Eristhenes*, as guilty of many treasons against him; yet he had brought them before the ordinary Iudges the rather, that his wrongs might bee reuenged with the liking and approbation of his louing subiects. They should heare them answer for themselues, and should with their voyce preuent the Iudges censure. Thirtie Iudges did then sit vpon capitall offences, before whom *Eristhenes* and *Oloodemus* being produced, their accuser compendiously charged them with many Treasons against the King, with their Faith often giuen, as often violated, and with holding correspondence with the Kings enemies. But the sharpest part of his inuectiue was concerning the poyson, and the dishonour intended thereby to the King. And when hee brought forth their Confessions, Letters, and the Witnesses, he so incensed the people of *Epeircte*, as not staying for sentence, the most part cryed out to haue them stoned. But the Pleader against them besought the people to forbear doing any thing in passion, vntill the Iudges had giuen their voyces. That it was exceeding necessary the accused should be heard publicly. That their owne words, and the spots of their foule conscience would more trouble them, then the Oration of him that charged them. That if they desired it, the King was pleased to grant them twice as much time for their defence, as the Law allowed. Withall, he called vpon the delinquents to speak. But they (as he gessed before) fainted with the vilenesse of their cause. Neither could they denie the fact, nor reconcile the people to them.



them. Fearefully therefore they spake somewhat, and that more against the King, then for themselves. The Iudges then put their Suffrages into the Urne, which being openly emptied, the Beanes being all blacke, condemned them as guilty.

Presently they were haled into the prison, that being convict of poysoning, as a due punishment, they might be killed with *Aconitum*. Then with a wofull, and their last liberty, they used the priuiledge which the Lawes or Custome hath allowed to man, dying in that manner. They therefore began to curse the King, to call vpon *Licogenes* as their reuenger, to pray to the infernall Gods, that their enemies being reserued to much worse fortunes, might enuy them the happinesse of such an end. In the meane time the fatall cup was brought, which *Oloodemus* first snatching out of the Executioners hand, Come on (saith he) let vs drinke to *Meleander*; wee indeed are thus deliuered from our miseries, but shall doe him more harme with our death, then hee imagines that when we liued, we would haue done. This said, without delay hee drunke it vp. Being filled againe, when it was brought to *Eristhenes*, he frowned, and looking about, Will any man (saith he) put my friends in minde how much they are indebted to *Meleander*? Having drunke the poyson, they were both aduised by the hangman, that to the end the venome might the more easily be dispersed thorow the veines, and they dye with the lesse torment, they should, as much as the roome in the prison would giue leaue, walke vp and downe till their legges growing heauy, they should perceiue the heate to haue forsaken their exterior parts. When they had followed his counsell, within a while their feete growing cold, they lay downe vpon a bed. There the mists of the poyson imitating sleepe, they languished without sence, vntill their thighes being now dead, as if they had been pricked with a Goade, a sudden start shewed the poysons piercing into the vitall parts, immediately after which they dyed. The haste which diuers Poets made, did quickly publish verses of their end, wherof some with a base impudence railed vpon them, being ouerthrowne beyond either measure or reason; others as if yet they might haue repented, did admonish them, who were already dead, and ouer-late did prophecy of the end that had now befallen them. These did not so much distaste, which did more sharply scourge their ambition, then themselves.

*To thee, Ambition, a iust Sacrifice  
The Fates haue slaine: Oh, let this blood suffice.  
Cease now thy rage: grant peace to Sicily.  
How oft, alas, with this Lands tragedy,  
Hane thy blacke conquests fill'd the shades below,*

*Whilst*

*Whilst 'tis thy pleasure, Kingdomes & overthrow,  
 And braue the Earth with warres? Foule Periuery  
 Leades the first ranke, contempt of Deity,  
 And euer boundlesse hopes. Then Furies dire  
 Possesse their thoughts, and kindle quenchesse fire.  
 No sworne Allégeance, Fame, nor Vertue bind  
 Their guilty soules, but that through dangers blind,  
 They runne on mischiese. Oh, that Marshis rage,  
 Not so much fire and slaughter could asswage!  
 Poore soules should perish, and the weaker Sexe  
 (Warres crime, alas!) Tyrannique Lords should vex.  
 What seeke you with such fury, to despoile  
 Iust power, and barren make your native soyle:  
 To spend the weary night in toyle some care?  
 (What rest has vice?) No sooner shall you share  
 Your curst rewards, when vengefull Fates shall call  
 Your soules, your dayes in sudden nights enthrall.*

But the King knowing how much danger from *Licogenes* did hang  
 ouer him, that day that they being condemned, were put to death, sent  
*Eurymedes* with a competent troope of Horse, to attempt the surprisall  
 of him. For *Licogenes*, after the apprehension of *Eristhenes* and *Oloodemus*,  
 had not yet broken into warre; holding indeed a strong guard  
 of souldiers about him for his safetie: but still giuing hope of reconcilia-  
 tion; that either faining a desire of Peace, he might get the prisoners  
 out of the Kings hands, or sayling of it, cast vpon him the imputa-  
 tion of an implacable Tyrant. And that it might bee the better be-  
 leeued, that he sincerely did wish for Peace, he by his Letters requested  
*Dunalbins*, that he would diuert the King from all sharpe resolutions,  
 perswade him to acquite the prisoners, and whatsoeuer suspicion or ha-  
 tred there were in him, that he would yeeld it to the quiet of the Com-  
 monwealth. *Dunalbins*, while he pretends that he giues credit to these  
 Letters, and seemes to negotiate with the King about those things that  
 he required, did delude *Licogenes* with his owne trick. For he out of  
 hope of intreating the King, and recouering his friends out of captiuitie,  
 was so full of delayes, as in the meane time the King had leasure to  
 prouide for his affaires. But when the King sent to apprehend him,  
 there was some of the Conspirators that got before *Eurymedes*, aduer-  
 tising him of the death of his friends, and his owne perill. It was about  
 supper time, and hee had at his feast a great number of souldiers. To  
 whom *Licogenes*: That you may not (fellow souldiers) thinke that we  
 are met to no purpose, know that wee haue made this funerall supper for



for *Eristhenes* and *Oloodemus*. They are dead by the cruelty of *Meleander*; and except by you I be preserved, the same tempest will also ruine me. Behold, the Tyrants Catchpoles are almost at the doores, to whom my destruction is committed. What fortune afterward shall attend you? What the best Subjects, I thinke no man can doubt. When with such boldnesse he durst drink the blood of men of the best rank, can you suppose hee will bee more sparing of others? I do not, fellow souldiers, desire you to take care for my safety, except you beleue that is conioyned with your owne. With that he leaped from the bed. The rest throwing downe the tables, ran to their Armes. The whole house was in an uproare with the businesse of so many souldiers, which stood in feare for themselves, as well as for their Captaine. Some were dispatched away, to call more help from the next quarter. Many were chosen out, who vnder the command of *Menocritus*, should goe to meete with *Eurymedes*, & lodging an Ambuscado in a Valley that was fit for it, should charge him that looked for no such thing, & was besides tyred with his march. But the skirmish was disorderly, because, before the Souldiers had layed their Ambuscado, *Eurymedes* was vpon them, who no more then they, was prepared for the incounter. Yet did they fight valiantly on both sides; *Eurymedes* extremely fretting, that *Licogenes* being forewarned, could not be taken. But though he were both in an Enemies Countrey, and with vnequall forces (for *Licogenes* hearing the noyse of their skirmish) drew out all the Troopes hee had about him to the fight, yet would he not fall to flat running away: and *Licogenes* his men, when he made a faire retreat, pursued him not: whether that they feared some stratagem from the enemy, or the darkenesse of the night, which was now very great.

There were not many lost in this incounter by night: but *Licogenes* was taken to haue the better of it, who much contented with the forwardnesse of his men, sent euery way for his friends; when they flockt to him, hee deliuered them Armes which hee had in a readinesse for them: and in one and the same forme wrote to the Senates of diuers Cities, that they should helpe him which stood for the publike Liberty. Neither were they slow in rebelling against this excellent King, who had growne vp by his milde gentlenesse. A lesson for all men, that how great vertue soeuer in a King may be contemned, except there be added to it an opinion of his valour: and that no Princes are more faithfully beloued by their people, then they that haue in them matter worthie feare. Sicily did then present a sad spectacle to as many as beheld her. Religion banished; the Lawes neglected. The wayes vsafe for trauellers; the houses and villages euery where defaced with spoyling, rage and fire. In the end onely the Campes amidst the wasted fields, appeared

appeared glittering. Neither did the people in their first fit of madnesse perceiue, that they suffered vnder that Heard of Tyrants, more grieuous things, then those which as inflicted vpon them by *Meleander*, they sought to reuenge. The betrayer of it selfe, and the prize of the Treason. Yet were there many, whom that currant did not carry from their due course. The reuerence of the Royall state still remained in foure Cities besides Epeircte; which were Messana, Panormus, Catana, and in the center of the Iland Enna.

And now *Licogenes* vsurped the power and Ensignes of a Monarch, onely the name he forbare. At meate he sate vnder a Cloth of Estate; ware in the Campe a Purple Robe, and euer his short sword by his side. Courteous or seuer, and both without mediocritie, that he might either keepe, or awe the froward. *Meleander* being no more negligent in his businesse, with speedy leuies had raysed a great number of souldiers. Epeircte plentifully furnished with all necessaries, and strongly fortified, was chosen for the Magazine of the warre. Of the Kings Gallies, as many as were not deliuered vp to the Enemy, were brought into that Harbor. Himselfe both by his owne disposition, and by the doubtfull estate of his affaires, was then the more deuout in the seruice of the Gods. And because the impietie of rebellion, like a contagious disease, had spred it selfe ouer all Sicily, as if there had been in it more of madnesse and destinie, then wickednesse, he publicly commanded a vacation from all law-businesse, and the time to be wholly giuen to supplications and deuotion. By that meanes hee hoped thote minds might be settled, which with fury had been transported. Besides, lest the infection should creep among his souldiers, he determined solemnely to purge his Army. He therefore went to his owne quarter in his Campe (for his Army was incamped at the foote of the mountaine of Epeircte) and from thence with the Officers, Captaines, and Images of the Gods, went in Procession into the fields, where the Priest that was appointed to sacrifice, had set vp the Altars. All the Army in Armes, and vnder their Colours, had for these Rites sake put Garlands vpon their heads. Their Speares also and their Darts were wrapped about with greene leaues. In the meane time, the sacrifices were killd with all ceremony, a Bull, a He-goate, and a Ramme, by the Priests with their clothes tuckt vp about them, amidst the consecrating prayers, hauing been led thrice round about the Army, were brought to the Altars. Then the King turned himselfe round about to call vpon the Gods: that they would bee fauourable to the iuster cause; and if any of them had not been so hitherto, that now being duly reconciled, they would bee gracious to him. That the Army might be safe. Strength, courage, and iudgement might faile the Enemy. If with their helpe, with safety and  
victory



victory they would assist him, then that of the spoyle of the Enemy, he would build a Temple to *Jupiter* the preserver, to *Mars*, *Minerva*, and to all the Powers of Heauen, which take care for, and gouerne Peace and Warre. That he would also institute yeerely Playes in the prizes, whereof these fauours of the Gods to Sicily should be engrauen. At these vowes the sacrifices fell dead, and the Soothsayer tooke the Inwards yet panting in his hand. When he beheld the Liuer perfect and sound, but wrapped about with thicke and strong filmes, assured that the Intrailes were good, and promised great happinesse, but slow, and which would cost labour. After these things, the Souldiers with fained motions, and shaking their Speares with shouts, as if an Enemy had been before them, made a shew as if they had been fighting; and hauing in that sort skirmished without blood, retýred to the Campe.

But *Meleander* the remainder of that day was troubled with cares much of the same nature. For a certaine stranger of Africa trauielled in diuers Countries, vnder colour of getting knowledge, indeed that he might make ostentation of his owne. He then was in Sicily, and being acquainted with the Mathematicians diuisions of the Heauens, sold the mockeries of his Art, if any desired by the disposition of the Starres at his birth, with the vaine kind of credulitie to bee informed, what fortune was destíned to him in his life, what his end should be. As yet it was not made a capitall crime to enquire by the obseruation of the Starres, concerning the fate of Princes themselues. When hee therefore extold his knowledge, which scarce gaue place to the prescience of the Gods themselues, and told many lyes, how often the euent had approoued his predictions of happinesse or misfortune, for true; how many had not, without being plagued for it, despised these warnings, or not feared them in vaine; it chanced that the report of him came to *Archombrosius* his eares. Who sending for him, when hee had at large magnified the power of the same celestíall influences, he so perswaded him, being both a young man, and a Louer, as hee desired to know by that Arte, what should be the fortune of his loue. The Chaldean promised, that whatsoeuer the Starres did portend, he would faithfullly instruct him in. But why (said he) doe onely priuate men seeke by this Arte to know things to come? Why doth not *Meleander* also command me, by obseruing the position of the Starres, to declare whether this warre shall be fortunate to himselfe, or his enemies? His words moued *Archombrosius*, by whom the King hoping to learne more from him, then from an Oracle, sent for the Chaldean. He full of hope of gaine, & now foreseeing more good toward himselfe then the King, out of that negotiation came to the Court; and being asked, by what learning, or what Deitie he was made able to see so farre into the obscurity of future euent, he thus

thus began. Those spirits (Sir) doe not compell vs to prophecy, which Necromancers vse to call out of the Clifts of the earth, to disquiet the minds of men with the vexings of a supernaturall Power. Nor doe we after their fashion, delude such as inquire of vs, with confused or doubtfull Oracles. Our Nation doth onely apply it selfe to know the influence of the Heauens, and the course of the Starres. We, first of all men found out the bounds, within which the Sunne doth keepe his way: we, first did distinguish by names and dimensions the trackes of the heauenly fires, which are cleare, and not to be marked by any trodden path, our beholding them being free, and a cleare aire, and not troubled with mists. For it is seldome, that either raine, frosts, or the winds bringing duskiish cloudes, doe hinder the Assyrians from seeing the skies. While we were busied in that contemplation, wee found by experience, that these things belonging to men, are gouerned by the motion of the Starres, and that there are no other Ladies of destinie which dispose of the fortunes of such as are borne. For if from their coniunctions, the whole earth doth receiue her seasons, and be either made fruitfull, or yeeld no increase; if the same Power doth make yeeres and ages; why should we wonder, if these our little and mortall bodies doe from them as allotted, enioy life, loues good & ill fortune? Let me only know the moment in which thy mother brought thee forth. I will in a Table draw the figure of the Heauens, and as many Houses as we vse to make for the Starres; in them I will place such as gouerned at thy birth. *Iupiter*, the *Sunne*, and *Venus* are the best of the Planets; the worst are *Saturne* with *Mars*; *Mercury* and the *Moone* are variable, according to the place of their position. Which of them was predominant when thou camest into the world: in what degree, with what aspect the other did temper or enflame him, I will find. In that he assured whatsoever it be that is decreed of thee, I will not faile to reade.

An excellent  
discourse agt.  
part of Divi-  
nation, or Fortune  
telling.

The confidence of the speaker, and the largenesse of his promise had moued *Meleander*. Besides, the Maiestie of the Arte, and the forme vnkowne to the hearers, as brought out of some secret place, had added a reuerence to it. But while they are all hot in commending him, *Nicopompus* (for he, though there were a very few present, was one) looking vpon the Chaldean with a sowe laughter; Ho, good man (saith he) thou hast gotten the command which the Gods were wont to haue: Set downe thy sterne lawes of hope and feare; and if any here haue a mind to be cheated, coozen them that like it. The forwardnes of *Meleander* and the rest stopped at these words. They therefore eagerly began all to enquire what he said or intended; whether *Nicopompus* found fault with the Chaldean himselfe, or his Arte. Especially *Meleander* asked, why he spake so vnciuilly to a Stranger. But he:

Why



Why should I not (Sir) fall foule vpon this Iuggler that vsurpes a more large authoritie ouer thee, then the Starres themselues, which he prates and lyes of, can challenge? For whatsoeuer hee shall please to fable to thee, the quiet of thy minde shall bee disturbed with a perpetuall expectation of the successe, which no motions of the Starres could euer shake. So will this tyrant raigne ouer thee, for which the guiltlesse Heauen shall be blamed, and as if he would make himselfe another *Interpiter*, will thinke that thou art much indebted to him, if being humbly intreated, he presage to thee any happy fortune. My selfe, without any Mathematicall Heauen, will tell thee all that he will doe. After he hath (not without laughing at it himselfe, if hee be wise) tormented a large sheete of paper with lines and figures, at length with a settled grauitie, he will promise thee a happy issue, and worthy of thy greatnesse. For that prediction, he is certaine, will procure him both fauour and gaine from thee. But withall, that hee may not seeme mercenary, hee will frounce his browes, will pause as doubtfull, looke one while vpon thee, another to the Starres: finally, he will adde some fearefull things, but yet ambiguous, and such as thou mayest easily fit to seuerall euents. This is the summe of his worke, these answers he will sell thee, which I deliuer for nothing. But I will forbear the person of the man [and attaine the Arte] since I see both thy silence (O King) and his looking vpon me, calles for this contention.

Thou sayest (Mathematician) that by the position of the Starres, by the order and the power of influence that they haue ouer children at their comming into the world, the fortunes of their life and death are disposed of: But thou confessest, that the Heauens are carried about with such a violent whirling, that in the least particle of time, their ranks are altered. If then a speedinesse so great, as can scarce be imagined, doth carry about those heauenly Bodies, and by their differing postures, either their promises or threatnings are guided: how is it possible thou shouldest tell any mortall man his fortune certainly, when it is vncertaine vnder what disposition of the Starres he was borne; except thou wilt belecue, that it is the Midwiues care to be continually looking vpon Sun-dials, to obserue precisely the minute of the day, and to preserve as their patrimony the Starres for the children [I meane the remembrance of them] when they are borne? How often doth the danger of the mother put that care out of their heads? How many are there vniinfected by this superstition? But grant there were some that should make that their proper care: Yet if the Childe be long in the birth; if, as it often happens, the hand comming forth, or some part of the head, the rest of the body doe not presently follow, what position of the Starres shall carry his destiny in it? That which was at the comming

ming out of his head : or that which at his being fully borne ? Besides, when many times the Dials goe false, and such other deuices as are vfed to tell the houres, doe for the most part, either by the drinesse or moysture of the ayre, lose their iust temper : How wilt thou know that, for the iust and exact point of time, which at the birth of children, either friends, or men curious shall obserue ?

But suppose that therein there is no error; that thou canst find certainly in what position they were, what influence the Starres had, when they of whom thou enquirest, were borne. But how come the Starres by such a command ouer our bodies, nay, ouer our minds ? Must I then expect from them any good fortune ? from them the manner of my life and my death appointed mee ? Were then all they that goe to fight a battaile, who are slaine all at one time, borne vnder the same posture of the Heauens ? When a ship is destined to be cast away, shall she take in no passengers but such, as at their births the Starres condemned to be lost by shipwracke ? Nay, they that were borne vnder many seuerall Constellations goe to the battaile, or aboard the ship ; and though their beginnings were different, their ends are alike. And againe, not all those which are borne vnder the same coniunction of the Starres, doe either liue or die with the same fortune.

Thou seest the King heere. Doest thou beleue, that euery one of those which were borne at the same time, haue gotten a Kingdome ; or at least such an estate, as may demonstrate they were borne vnder a fortunate and plentiful aspect of the Starres ? Nay, that they are all at this day aliue ? Here is *Cleobulus* : here thyselfe. Are all of the same age that hee is, also as wise as hee, and in estimation with Princes ? or those of thine, are they all (that I may vse no harder phrase) Mathematicians ? What if a man fall into the hands of theeues ? It was farall (thou wilt say) that the thiefe should kill him. Did then the same Starres, which gaue him vp to the sword of the robber at his natiuitie, grant also to the thiefe, who perhaps was borne long before, both mind and power, that he should at some time or other both intend, and be able to murder him ? For certainly thou wilt no lesse affirme, that the Starres did pre-ordaine, that hee should kill, then that the other should be slaine. Or when one is ouerwhelmed with the ruine of a house; did the walles fall, because it was written in the Starres, that his house should bury him in the ruines ? Nay, in good faith, because the wall failed, the rubbish prest him to death that was vnder it. The like is to be said of those honours, to which men come by voyces and election. For could the Starres which gouerned his birth, and (as you will haue it) promised him that preferment, command also other men which were not borne vnder them ; vpon whose suffrages neuertheless



lesse the effect of that predestined aduancement doth depend?

This vanity I should call the highest point of folly and sottishnesse, if it were not faulty beyond what that name can expresse. It is (indeed) an inuention of a most mischieuous superstition. For what becomes of mans free-will, if we cannot swerue at all from the ordinance of the Starres? Should I be carefull of my health; desire and labour for honour; determine to eschew vice; apply my minde to vertue; if when I am borne, it be set downe what I shall be? Doe I lament the losse of humane liberty? Nay, euen the gifts and fauours of the Gods are worth nothing. No more will I cast away my incense: the Gods I neither feare nor seeke to get their fauour: if that which is decreed of me, they either cannot or will not alter. But (forsooth) we must pray for our children before they be borne, that they may haue a fauourable constellation. I will tell thee what I saw in Mergania. A certaine man there was so infected with this superstition, as hee would not goe into his wiues Chamber, without hauing first considered the positions of the Starres. If either the Dragons tayle enwrapped some of the Starres, or the Scorpion with his embracements troubled them, or if at all any strange aspect in the heauens did frowne, hee failed not to lye alone. Would'st thou know the euent? Hee had diuers children borne, and all of them were starkemad.

While *Meleander* and the rest laughed at the vn lucky carefullnesse of the Merganian; the Chaldean, though troubled with this opposition which he least expected, recollected himselfe, and like one that not slighted his aduersary, answered, That in his assertions there was no wrong done to the Gods, by whose appointment this power which he maintained was bestowed vpon the Starres: and who besides haue not so much deuested themselues of all authority. That there should not yet remaine things innumerable, in which they may, as there is cause, declare themselues either gracious or seuerer reuengers. Nor that Mathematicians can so doate, as to beleeue that all that are borne at the same time with a King, must of necessity come to a Crowne. To foretell what is to come, many things are to be considered; of which the principall are, the disposition of the age in which they liue, and the qualitie of their discent. For the rest, if any man will deny that the heauens haue power ouer mortall men, he is fit to haue the sacrifices offered for him, with which, those that by the anger of *Ceres* were distraught, vsed to be purged. When all men well know, that the ayre by the disposition of the heauen: being either troubled or quiet, insinuates it selfe into mens bodie, according to the disposition whereof, the spirits in them are indued with such temper as is infused into them. Thus modestly speaking, *Nicompas* answered him; We doe

L

not,

not, Mathematician, deny, that there is some power in the influence of the Starres. That men by them are moued to lazinesse, or being laborious; that they receiue from them a crafty inclination, or a free and open simplicity; that they are iouiall, or bending to a froward solitarinesse: finally, that by them they are carried to vertues or vices with a certaine weight and egerneffe. These things I deny not to proceede out of that predominating force, which the heauens haue ouer the things below. I should not therefore bee much against it; if thou shouldest coniecture that those who from gentler Stars haue receiued milder spirits, were like to runne a fortune differing from such, as peruerse and turbulent constellations doe thrust into furious designs: or that they, into whom a temperate disposition of heauen hath infused chearefulnesse, would delight others with a more pleasing conuersation, then men onely fixing their eyes vpon *Saturne* (whom they had before receiued into their bosomes) with a sowre and ill-pleasing solitarinesse. These Precepts, not indeede of certaine Art, but of an excellent wisdome, I doe not finde fault withall. There are other things that set me at oddes with thee; and those especially foure. First, that I beleue (contrary to thy opinion) that the Starres doe moue, not compell vs to lawfull or impious desires. Next, that neither out of the consideration of the Starres, nor of our owne inclinations, it can certainly be foretold, what fortune a man shall haue in his life, or what end the Gods haue appointed for him. Thirdly, that it is not clearely vnderstood what Starres they are that doe beget these affections in children. Finally, that both things that are in our free choice and accidents of fortune, are either foolishly or wickedly ascribed to this necessity of constellation.

Of these I could speake at large: but I see thee (O King) weary, and looke vpon *Cleobulus*; from whom I confesse thou mayest haue more profitable counsels for this warre, then either from me or the Mathematician. Nay, (saide the King) speake thy minde of them, but yet succinctly. Then he: That the Starres haue no power to constrain vs, it appeares plainly out of this, that not a few of vs doe master the rages which they stirre vp in vs, by reason: and in no other things to our kinde farther different from buite beasts, then in this priuiledge of free-will, which may be disquieted with inferior and ardent motions, but without her owne consent, cannot be constrained to vertues or vices. And from hence it is, that nothing is more frequent in the Philosophers Schooles, then that the minde of the wise man is both it selfe free from seruitude, and doth also command the Starres themselues. From hence also spring their dayly extollings of those men which can gouerne their anger, their loue and those other torrents which from these Stars, doe



doe ouerflow our mindes. Of all which, no part could be at all, except our soule were able to dislike these commands of the Starres, being laid vpon it, and refuse obedience to them. Besides, as the Sunne doth not affect all things alike, which with the same light, the same Beames, it strikes vpon (for it will cherrish some seedes, other it will kill: tenderer hearbes will be parched, while others a grosser iuyce will defend) so when as it were the field, out of which so many children doe grow, is prepared in farre different manner, by the various inclination, constitution, and habit of the parents, that one influence, which at the same time from heauen doth point vpon so many, cannot worke the same effect in all. If it finde the disposition of the childe agreeing with it, then will it absolutely reigne therein: if resisting, it will scarce doe any other thing then correct it: so as if thou wilt forespeake of the manners and life of the childe, thou must not onely consider the heauens, but the parents also; the accidents which befell the mother, being great bellied, withall many other things, and those for the most part vnknowne to thee. And out of these things the reason of our second assertion doth appeare; that is, that by the Starres it cannot bee infallibly determined, what men in their life shall doe or suffer. For when we are able to moderate the affections which are borne in vs, why may we not also eschue such things as those affections would haue brought forth, if we had yeilded to them? And when that inclination of the heauen pressing the minde of a man at his birth, out of seuerall causes doth now more lightly, now more waightily fall vpon it: why shouldest thou suppose that it would bee powerfull in all, to the same effect, which did not beginne the souerainty ouer them, with the same proportion of power?

I added, that it could not well be knowne, what coniunction or opposition of Starres it is, that doth beget in children the seedes of desires to come. Why should it not be that which raignd, when it first quickned in the wombe? Why not the others, vnder which the tender body, and as yet not knowing that it had a soule, was furnished to endure to liue? Truly I should belecue, that the childe doth depend vpon the disposition of those, no lesse then vpon them that gouerned at his birth.

That which in the last place I maintained, that things of free-will, in those of fortune, could not without sacriledge bee ascribed to this power of the Starres, I would vrge more vehemently; did I not feare, with dislike of my tediousnesse, to make the King of thy side. Yet I will say, that both that in your intention, and that without impiety or madnes you cannot meane it. What is more free to a mans will, then to marry; to take this or that course of life? Or what is more contingent,

then that a man should fall by the sword? or be lost at Sea? haue enemies? in some certaine yeere of his life fall into a sicknesse? be esteemed by Princes? or made famous by dignities or reproach? Of these things yet, you Mathematicians doe vse to resolue the inquisitiue. Heere is your boldnesse: indeede here your reuenewes. Of late a seruant had done a pilfery; he fled, and was pursued by his Master. Nothing was more chanceable then that hee should be taken, or perhaps scape free. It fell out that he got safe away; and presently one of your Professors accounted a Soothfayer (but of things past) told vs that the Theefe was deliuered from punishment: because the Moone was in coniunction with *Mercury* (the Patrone forsooth of theeues) and did con-ceale him. He could hardly perswade me that he spake this in earnest. It was not then the prouidence of the Gods, not his Masters diligence, or the cunning of the Theefe, that bare any sway in his being apprehended or escaping; but all was done by the power of the Starres: by whom if the affaires of men be thus gouerned, in vaine every one of vs doth bestow his care and labour about our owne occasions. For though we sit still, what they haue decreed, will come to passe; and what they haue determined to crosse, no industry of ours will cuer effect. To passe by other things, by which this iniuriousnesse of yours to the Gods and nature may be confuted; I enquire of thee (Chaldean) whether that power which doth portend a fortunate life, or hath appointed a violent death (suppose) to a Childe at his birth, at the thirtieth yeere of his age or after; whether, I say, that power which hath set downe those accidents and that fortune, doth remaine still in the heauens, and stay for the appointed time, in which descending to the earth, it may fit ineuitable effects with instruments necessary for them; or whether it be grafted into the Childe, that as it were nourished, and by degrees growing vp with him, in the time prescribed, it may shew it selfe, and fulfill the ordinance of the Starres? If thou sayest it remaines in the heauens, thou art apparently impudent. For when the fortune of the Infant (as you teach) doth rest vpon the manner that the Starres were in coniunction at his natiuitie, after the circumuolution of them hath disioynted that order, and framed another, perhaps, opposite to the former; in what Chest or Almerie of heaven shall that former faculty be stored vp, which at length, and after many yeeres is to be produced and brought vpon the Stage? If on the other side you thinke, that this fatality doth cleaue to the Childe, which shall haue power ouer him when he is a man; you trifle in a worse fashion. As if the shipwrackt-man were the cause that the windes rise, that the careless Pilot strikes vpon the flats; or the husbandmen the cause of the warres that beggers him, or of temperate weather that yeelds him a plenti-



plentifull encrease : Or that those who in the earth opening doth swallow with the violence of their destiny, did teare in sunder those solid connexares of the earth, that they might perish as the Starres, in the manner that the Starres haue set downe. I say no more against this most mischieuous madnesse, which condemnes both Gods and men to the same slavery ; that forsaking reason, and often mocking it with vaine euents, doth neuertheless present idle, and sometimes wicked hopes, into the mindes of those that aske counsell of it ; or with needlesse feare hold the ill-aduised in suspence.

Yet doe they bragge of certaine their Oracles, to which the euent hath answered. From them they seeke to get credit, for it is an Art not to be despised. First of all, if indeed there haue bin any such, I deny that it so happened by any necessity of fate, or compulsion of the Starres. I should more easily beleue, that some deity, in reuenge of their impious credulity, doth sometimes inflict vpon men those punishments, which they feared not from the Gods, but from the Starres. Againe, as some dreames, though straying without either art or guide, doe notwithstanding sometimes present to vs the faces of things to come : and a blinde man, if he throw many stones, at one time or other, not knowing it, doth hit the marke : So while you (Chaldeans) doe often, and in many places fable, it is not strange, if now and then Fortune doth second your boldnesse, and your selues doe wonder that you haue chanced vpon the truth. Those few predictions also which are commonly magnified, doe proclaime the vanity of your art. For what more cleare signe can there be, that truth doth not dwell among you ; then as of a miracle to bragge, if some few times your iuggling doth light vpon it ? Yet doe not I giue so much faith to report, as whatsoeuer shee pleaseth to relate of your soothsaying, I should instantly beleue. Prodigies, when they are told, vse to be entertaind with the fauour of the Admirers ; and though they be not reported exactly according to truth, after they haue once found a Chronicler, many are delighted with them, the reuerence that is borne them, makes them seeme greater ; and for antiquities sake they are esteemed. In the same manner I should thinke that your Fables haue gotten reputation : Except thou wilt say, that to your impious art is added a correspondence with the damned spirits. It is therefore no wonder that your Chaldeans, if they haue been admitted into their hatefull society, by their prompting and instructing, in things beyond the reach of mortall men, haue sometimes gotten themselves a glorious name.

But I am too tedious : If thou dost know what shall be the fortune of Sicily ; why dost thou not (good Mathematician) know thy owne destiny ? Why didst thou not know, that I this day should vex thee ?

Why to giue prooffe of thy skill, didst thou not foretell, that heere would be some body troublesome to thee? Finally, if thou canst find out, whether or no the King shall haue the Victorie ouer his enemies; seeke out first whether hee will belecue thee. But should so great a King giue faith to thee in affaires of the greatest importance, and that out of that Arte, which when it is bold to foretell of slight and ordinary trifles, missing in the euent doth vse to bee despised and laught at by all men? For that faire or cloudy dayes, abundance of raine, whirlewindes and gusts, are bestowed vpon men by the coniunction of the Starres among themselues, both you maintaine, and wee also in part doe acknowledge. Yet so often doe you erre, when out of your considering the Starres, you promise faire weather, or raine, that your liberty of mocking and lying is growne into a prouerbe. Do thou thy selfe view the skies, follow the course of the Moone, set downe in thy tables the opposition or coniunction of those heauenly fires. Thence, if thou beest able, shew vs the faire dayes, set downe the foule ones. If thou doe not erre, if the euent doe not contradict thee, I refuse not bee deliuered vp for my punishment to thy Arte, which now I am so sharpe against. Nor yet wilt thou affirme, that the Starres haue lesse power ouer the aire, the clouds, or faire weather, then the fortunes or bodies of man. When therefore thou art ignorant of those other, why should wee belecue, that thou knowest these aforehand? Wilt thou know by the Starres (forsooth) what will be the issue of the warres, and what destiny will moue the mindes of the Sicilians; and bee ignorant when the same Starres will grant a shewe for thy little Orchard, when faire Sunne-shine to thy Sheepe? Nay, out of this ignorance of the weather, it must be confessed, that you know not what the Starres will and pleasure is; or else that there is some other Power besides which you are not acquainted with, which, as it please, doth abrogate these decrees and commandements of the Starres. But if of the Princes and publike affaires thou canst so easily resolute; why with the same skill doest thou not straight raise thy owne fortune? Why foreseeing the euents of things, doest thou not shun all things hurtfull, follow those that conferre to happinesse? When I was in Phrygia, there was an old woman made wealthy by diuinations. It fell out, that in a rich Citizens house, a Charger of great value was stollen and conueyed away. He that had the stuffe in his charge, went to the Prophetesse with a friend in his company, and money in his hand; with a vaine hope perswading himselfe, and by that, already he had hold of the thiefe, already recovered the Charger. It was early in the morning, and when they came thither, the old woman did first open her doores, which then with dung throwne vpon them, were

extremely

*A story concerning  
a young man  
who got to Book  
Jagers.*



extremely filthy. I know not what neighbour of hers had done secretly that iniury, to put a scorne vpon the woman. She therefore stood still in a chafe, And if I knew (said she) what Rascall did this roguery in the darke, I would cramme (by *Apollo*) I would cramme into his filthy mouth all this beastlineffe, that he hath laid at my doore. He that came for counsell, hearing this, turned to his companion, And why (quoth he) doe we cast away our money? Can this old woman tell vs, what thiefe hath robbed vs, that hauing this dung throwne almost into her teeth, knowes not with whom to be angry? And with the same haste that brought him thither, hee left the Sybilla. Some Poet, I know not who, made the matter knowne with an Epigram, which I yet remember, and, for it is a short one, if you please, will repeate.

*Lots, Starres, Apollo's in most roome,  
And Birds fore-knowing Fates to come,  
You, the old Hag, with wrinkles dire,  
Raging, innokes, in that attire  
In which she shakes the labouring Moone:  
Kings Councels, and the Gods fore-doomes,  
And what hid thoughts in each heart dwell,  
She knowes, and can for money tell.  
One thing declare to her vnkowne,  
Who at her doore this dung has throwne?  
What Augury, (Apollo, say!)  
What light shall find the knaue? what way?* }  
*In vaine, old Sybill dost thou pray  
Lots, Starres, Apollo's in-most roome,  
Or Birds fore-knowing Fates to come:  
For, Father Phœbus to thy nose  
Has left this secret to disclose.*

When *Nicompompus* was about to follow the question farther, the King leaning vpon *Cleobulus*, withdrew himselfe. Those that were present at the dispute, followed iesting at him. But *Cleobulus* aduised the King, though an idle companion, yet not to dismiss him discontented. That it was an easie thing for him out of malice to faine, that the Starres threatned ill successe to the Kings designs; and that it would not be hard to infect the souldiers minds with superstition. They therefore call him to them, who was in himselfe much deiected, and giue him thanks for his proffered seruice: but that the times did not permit the vse of it. Neither was it sureable to the Maiestie of a King, as vncertaine of victory, to looke doubtfully after the destiny of his nation. Yet notwithstanding, the good will which he had shewed, should

not be vnrewarded. And without delay they sent the Juggler halfe a Talent, to buy out the iniurie they stood in doubt of. Then they applyed themselves to weightier matters: fresh messengers euery other while bringing no pleasing newes of *Licogenes* his preparations. For in the Kings Army there were not aboue ten thousand Foote completely armed. The Horſe were full two thousand. The Archers and Slingers were mustered three thousand five hundred. Thirty Chariots there were armed with sithes. Ten great Ships of warre, and of other meanner bottoms fitted for seruice, twice as many. The Hyperephanij with no generall resolution of the whole Sect, did rebell, but as the priuate humours of euery one carried them; some serued on the Kings part, others on that of *Licogenes*. But vpon *Licogenes*, the rage of that tempest had throwne a greater strength both of provisions and men also. A little from Syracusa hee mustered, and deliuered them to their Officers. Thirtie thousand Foote, and fixe thousand Horſe, gaue their names to be inrolled. And that they might not want a fortunate presage, he that had his name first entred, was called *Nicon*: which the superstition of the vulgar sort tooke as an ominous foretoken of happy successe. *Licogenes* well knew, that his reigne would last no longer then they continued mad. While therfore the humour boyled, with the whole force of his Army he marched against the King. The King on the other side drew out his forces to an obscure brooke, which hauing wrought it selfe with the current farre into the ground, did runne in a deepe channell vnder steepy banks. The water being sucked into the earth, did render the sides infirme and boggy; with the helpe of an ouerflow of the Riuer, which had hapned not long before. With that block in his way, a few had bin able to stop *Licogenes* his passage. Yet he came on brauely: and attempting to fetch a compasse about the vneuenest places, whereſoeuer he offered to passe, the Kings Souldiers opposing themselves, stayed him. But he, to make vse in the meane while of his time, sent *Anaximander*, his sisters son, and *Menocrius*, the brother of *Oloodemus*, with certaine Regiments, to besiege Enna and Catana. Out of his Army and the Kings, many euery day skirmishing together, did with variable fortune entertaine the time. Though by those trials betweene priuate men, nothing in the maine of the warre were abated.

Who would belecue in such tumults full of terror, and in the very instant of hazzard, the desires of any other thing could haue had place or being? Yet did their secret cares of a farre other kinde, then what openly appeared, more vehemently wring both *Archombrotus* and *Argenis*. She being wholly busied in the contemplation of *Poliarchus* his vertues, did macerate her body with griefe, hauing spent the powers of her minde in her solitary mourning; and proclaimed, that  
the

*Vaudremont.  
maine.*



the ancient enemy of *Licogenes*, who was accustomed to triumph over him, was presently to be recalled. But thoughts of a different nature did vex *Archombrotus*. For he disquieted with the most wofull sweetnesse of an vncertaine hope, now cursed the warre, for that among the affaires of the field, he could not set forward his designes of professing his loue : now was glad, that he had occasion of shewing his valour : and out of both respects was iraged with the Enemy. Yet did he often accuse himselfe, that hee was there alone in the so great danger of *Meleander* and *Argenis*. That he should haue done well, to haue raised an Army for their aide, and with the greatnesse of the benefit, haue shewed both his loue, and the rank that he was of. And certainly he would haue neglected neither. But it was a businesse of long time, to certifie into his own Countrey the present estate of Sicily, to raise there an Army, and to transport it being raised: on the other side, the danger of *Licogenes* his attempts was instant ; and would not be put off, till so remote assistance, and so slow, might be brought to encounter it. Now was he lesse heedfull of *Poliarchus*, whom euery where being presented, by his franticke emulation, to his disquieted minde, hee dissembling his hatred, did so slight in his discourse to the King, that hee seemed to haue no particular of his owne in it. He therefore attributed it to sillennesse, that *Poliarchus*, when he sent *Licogenes* his letter to the King, did not accompany it with one of his owne ; that he seemed forgetfull both of his owne quality, and the Kings, in that either neglect or pride. Neither that the King should doe a thing suteable to his Greatnesse, if he should write to him first. Thus by degrees he accustomed the Kings cares to his malignant and daily criminations; and so much the more easily, that there was no suspicion of any difference betweene *Archombrotus* and *Poliarchus*. Nor was it vnperceiued by *Gelanorus*, that *Archombrotus* was otherwise affected to *Poliarchus*, then at his departure hee left him. But for that he saw him in fauour at Court, he easily ascribed that haughtinesse to his fortune ; which often is afraid to acknowledge former acquaintances, as either disgracefull, or burdenous to the present greatnesse. In the meane time, by the direction of *Argenis*, hee so ordered his Lords house (for by the Kings commandement hee had receiued it from the Ouerseers) as all men conceiued hee was very shortly to returne.

But notwithstanding, he with all earnestnesse solicited his dispatch, that hee might returne for Africa, and yet was long with idle put-offs delayed. At length the King prompted by *Archombrotus*, neither making him any Present, nor so much as speaking courteously to him, willed him to tell *Poliarchus*, that he was a King, not an impoysoner. That the death of *Oloodemus* and *Eristhenes* had cleared him  
of

of that imputation. Neither that he knew any better why *Poliarchus* did not write to him, then why *Licogenes* wrote to *Poliarchus*. *Gelanorus* mooued with this unexpected bitternesse, scarce could bridle his anger. Yet remembring that hee spake to a King, and that hee had words no more at command, then the other had reuenge: he replied nothing, but that *Poliarchus* would not onely write, but presently be there, that if in any thing hee had erred, hee might make satisfaction. With these words, distracting *Meleander* (who now of himselfe was apt to feare euery thing) with diuers cogitations hee left him, and let *Argenis* know how harshly the King had answered *Poliarchus*. But she scarce forbearing to weepe: The Gods haue spared (*Gelanorus*, said she) no way of hurting me and *Poliarchus*. Parted, and therefore most vnhappy, we are tormented with one anothers griefe. *Licogenes* puts me in danger of losing the kingdome, which, because I am deare to him, doth infinitely afflict him. To what end should he bee charged with an vnnecessary sorrow, by vnderstanding also that my Father doth distate him, whom (I thinke) not an ill disposition, but these calamities haue changed. If I may intreate any thing of thee, *Gelanorus*, grant this both to him and me, that he may not know it. I will take order that my Father shall repent his error, and loue *Poliarchus*. For the reward of thy silence, it shall be whatsoever thy quality can expect. But in vaine shalt thou hope, if thou acquaintest thy Lord with it, that from me it may be concealed. Let him promise to be most secret in it: yet if the Fates restore him to mee; I will (though hee had sworne to be silent) force him to discouer it, and know how farre thou hast deceiued me. What power I haue with him, no man vnderstands better then thy selfe. *Gelanorus* promising that hee would obey her, she deliuered him her letter to *Poliarchus*: In it she earnestly intreated him, that with all speede he would passe ouer into Sicily; that if it were predestined, *Licogenes* should be ouerthrowne by him, much rather then any other, hee might be conquered. If the Gods had decreed a harder fortune for her selfe and her Father, that hee should yet secure them in their flight. Hauing then loaden *Gelanorus* with rewards, she dismiss him to his Shippe.

Now two moneths had Enna been prest with a strait Siege: their prouision failed them; nor was there any hope of supply from the King. Hauing therefore wasted all, but their loyalty, they sent Commissioners to *Licogenes*, to treat of rendring the Cittie to him. Hee glad thereof, for that he desired to make it both the hansell of his victory, and the instance of his clemencie, answered, that he desired nothing, but that they would be happy. That they might be reunited to the body of Sicily, to the generall consent whereof, against *Meleander* they



they had inconsiderately opposed themselves. But many of them desired that they might be safely conveyed to the Kings Campe, which granted, they brought more feare then strength to *Melanders* Souldiers; while, to excuse their yeelding of the Towne, they made the miseries of Enna, and the power of the Besiegers, greater then they were. *Licogenes* hauing mastered Enna, did more freely insult vpon the King, and with diuers deuices attempted the passages, by which hee might get ouer the Riuer and Marishes, defended by him. And *Melander* not holding the place any longer tenable, in the first Watch caused fire to be kindled all ouer his Campe, that the Enemy might not perceiue it was abandoned, and without sound of Trumpet brought his Souldiers backe into the field that lies vnder Epeircete. The next day *Licogenes* followed, and couered all the fields with his glorious Army, which made a terrible shew, and his Souldiers out of confidence, vnciuilly taking vp a barbarous fashion of shouting.

The King being kept waking with so many cares, one while desired to fight it out; another, to defend himselfe with the strength of the City; sometimes, as giuing the cause for lost, he thought of flying into Africa. It chanced, that not hauing any will to sleepe, he went alone into his Orchard by the breake of day. The place was high, and had a free prospect into the Sea. While he was pondering in these extremes, what was most noble, now hee had a braue minde to fight; now the care of his daughter drew him an old man and a father, to considerations of lesse hazzard. Should this young Lady bee then the Victors prey? and shee that was borne to a Crowne, not liue a free woman, but become a slaue? The difficulties and discommodities of flying, did then present themselves to his imagination, with the disfaour of the Gods; and, which in an vnderdeserued calamity, is the most wofull remembrance, the felicity of his time past. In this tempest of his disquieted minde, he cast his amazed eyes vpon the Sea: But the mists which from the neighbour Mountaines were fallen vpon it, being by the Sunne, that now was gotten vp, disperfed; did by degrees present a strange obiect to him, that was strooken and already astonished. For the Sea couered with shippes about the mouth of the Hauens, their Colours displayed, did seeme to bring a fresh warre, and new feares. The Fleete was mighty, and came on vnder full sailes. There was besides a glittering of Armes, and it appeared full mand. And when they were not much further off then the reach of the engins, with a sudden cry of the Saylers, the whole Fleet came to an anchor. Nor was the King long in concluding what Forces these were, or from whence they came. But easily fearing the worst, and sometimes stamping vpon the ground: Wo is me (said he!) haue then the destinies not left mee so  
much

much as roome to flye ! See heere a Fleete from *Licogenes*: see an Army to stoppe the mouth of this harbour. But yet this befalls thee not vn-deferuedly. This chance will compell thee (cowardly old man) to a iust and warre-like brauery : and what of thine owne accord thou oughtest to haue done, behold the enimie doth put thee in minde of. Shall I set out against them my petty Fleete, so farre vnequall to theirs in fortune, shippes, and men ? Or leauing that course (as the better way indeede) turne vpon *Licogenes* in a land fight, and at least dye in my own Sicily ? Thus troubled, and now desiring no other thing but to lose himselfe honorably, he called the next of his seruants. To them he shewed the terrible face of the Sea, and commanded a Pinnace of discouery to be sent out, which might bring more certaine aduertisement of the suspected Nauy. *Archombrotus* being forward in all dangers, offered himselfe to this Office of safe enquirie. But the King willed him that boyled with the heate of youth and courage, to stay for perils more worthy of him. In the meane time they saw a small Barke with Oares from the Fleete, rowing toward the Port: And *Timonides* being sent to receiue them that came, and to know their errand, did first meete with signes of a more gentle fortune then was expected. In the Barke there was a Herauld: and that his message might not bee doubted as frō an enimie, his staffe and head were wound about with Oliue branches. But not confessing to *Timonides* what he was, nor what he had to deliuer, when he desired to speake with the King: *Meleander* presently, his feare now growing lesse, admitted him to his sight. When the Herauld: *Radirobanes* (saith he) King of Sardinia, and the Baleares, doth send this countersigne of contracted hospitality to thee, *Meleander*, King of Sicily. If thou please to compare it, thou shalt finde it the same which passed betwixt thee and his father. Withall he deliuered him halfe a Ring, vpon the vpper side of which was a little hand of gold, which if it were ioyned to the other halfe, would meete with another hand also of gold, and the same open, as giuing it selfe in the concluding, a contract. The Herauld then againe: Doeſt thou (O King) acknowledge the hospitalitie ? The King confessing it, for that the other part of the Ring was in his custody. Thy guest, (then said he) *Radirobanes*, is here in thy Seas, with the principall forces of his kingdome; which he hath transported in this fleete you see. And the cause of his raising them was, that when report had deliuered thee to be troubled with the rebellion of thy bad subiects, he could not indure (especially being thy guest) that so mischieuous a President should be set against the right of Kings. *Meleander* held his peace, scarce being able to apprehend so great and suddaine fauours of the Gods. But it was a braue marke of constancy in him, that his countenance was not changed.



changed. Thou shalt, Herauld, (saide hee) returne to thy King: that I now doe forgiue the madnesse of my people, whom some God, not in displeasure to me, (stirred vp to this misdeede; that we might enioy the fauour and conuersation of so worthy a Guest. Let him onely land in Sicily, and know that we will bee no more slacke in yeelding him all respect, then he hath beene in deseruing the same.

With that, the Herauld was carried away a little to refresh himselfe. In the meane time *Meleander* calling his counsell, beganne to enquire whether himselfe should goe to *Radirobanes*, or by his Noble men to seeke some better assurance of his fidelity. They were of diuers opinions, not daring altogether to distrust, nor yet giue faith to so great a fortune. For why should *Radirobanes* bestow all that cost and paines for anothers profit? especially being neither intreated, nor before that time hauing neuer taken knowledge of that contracted hospitality. That all excessiue courtesie is euer to be suspected. That it was scarce credible that *Radirobanes* had rigged that Fleet, more for *Meanders* sake then his owne. For (saide *Meleander*) there were many differences, as you know, betweene *Radirobanes* his father and mine; afterward there were leagues and an image of hospitality betweene them; indeede, rather tyred with warre, then quitting their hatred. Now whether I should suppose him come to aide or betray me, is vncertaine. But *Cleobulus* affirmed that there was no doubt, but that it was fittest for the King to goe to *Radirobanes*: for if he came a friend, it was certaine his aide came opportunely, and no sort of courtesie could be thought too much for him. But if either of himselfe he hated the King, or fauoured *Licogenes*, it was impossible for *Meleander* to stand, both Land and Sea conspiring against him; and that it would be more suitable to the Maiesty of a King, if hee rather seemed deceiued with a pretence of friendship, then ouerthrowne by force. But whence, you will aske, should this loue of *Radirobanes* to *Meleander* spring? I am mistaken, or this young King, and as I heare, immoderately greedy of glory, hath laid hold of this occasion, which besides the reputation of a great souldiour, might also (Sir) procure him the marriage of your daughter, as merited by him. He will fight therefore as for himselfe, so much the more a friend to Sicily, and the more regardfull of your Maiesty, as hee shall hope himselfe to be reuered the being adopted into your royall Family. And truly, *Cleobulus* was in the right. For the fame of *Argenis*, and withall the desire of the Kingdome of Sicily, to which the Lady was immediate heire, had infused this spirit into *Radirobanes*. He had a Fleet in readines for an expedition, which he secretly intended against the Moores. But the report of the Sicilian troubles coming to his cares, he for a while deferred his intentions for Africa. &  
with

with a more commendable designe, sailed to *Meleander*. But *Archombrotus* (for he also was attending at this consultation vpon *Meleander*) was so offended with the mention of *Argenis* her marriage, and so enraged both at *Radiobanes* and *Cleobulus*, that the alteration of his minde might haue been discouered in his countenance: yet durst he neither contradict him, or make any reply at all. But the King approouing of *Cleobulus* his opinion, some were presently sent to the Hauen to make ready the Kings Barge. In time of Peace, the King, when it was faire weather, tooke delight to be carried close by the shore in it. It was not great, as being capable onely of eight Rowers, and the like number of passengers. But being beautified with gilt and siluered pictures, it made the water round about it shine with the glittering of the Images, and neere the Stearne these verses in little golden letters were written.

*This little Boat, faire Sea-borne Queene, doth craue  
(Resembling thy faire shell) thine aide to haue,  
And sure protection. For warres hot Alarmes  
This was not built; when fierce Bellona armes  
Encontring Ships vpon the trembling waues:  
Nor can she stand rough Boreas when he raues,  
And in the waues by course himselfe infolds.  
She, neere the shore, on Seas, her calme course holds,  
When faire Cymothoe singing on the Rockes,  
Combes off the South-wind's dew from her Greene lockes.  
Then dares she venture to the farthest shores,  
And her great Master trust with a few Oares.  
If wee, great Queene, thy Eryx honour'd haue;  
Doe not our King to the wind's mercy leaue:  
Hold thou the Stretcher in thine owne faire hand,  
Doe thou the Oares of this small Boat command:  
And o're the curled waues smooth thou the way.  
Helen, and her two Brothers shall obey.  
Vncessant stormes all worldly greatnesse drine,  
And, as in raging Seas, doe Monarchs line.*

The seates then were couered with purple Carpets, and in the Poope was one seate like a Throne, but wide enough for two. *Eurymedes* was left in guard of the Castle: *Arfidas* sent before in a Skiffe, to giue notice to *Radiobanes*, that *Meleander* was comming. Presently the rumour flew about the whole Towne of *Epeircte*, that the *Sardinians* with a powerfull aide were come to helpe *Sicily*, with whom they had a hospitable friendship. Nor were they slow of beliefe therein. A sudden



den chearfulnesse therefore, and not hope alone, but confident assurance of the victory changed those, which but lately were dejected. They ran vp and downe the Market place, and as they met any of their acquaintance, clapping hands together, they congratulated one with another for their common safety. Neither was the ioy of those, which were in guard vpon the walles, any whit more temperate. But when the King went downe to the Hauen, the acclamations of the common people, and presently the trumpets and all other instruments which in those times were vsed in war, rattling in the aire, the noyse reached to the enemies Campe. And for it was a military sound, *Licogenes* was bold to beleue, that the Army of the King despairing of reliefe, had broken out with the last rage, and came to seeke their deaths at his hand. Hee therefore is reported to haue thus spoken to such as were next about him: This day is the last of our labour; so as we will but helpe them to dye, whom wee haue made vnable to liue. Goe to the Souldiers and call them to the prey, which they haue almost deserued. All the Gods, that our victory might be the more welcome to vs, haue hastened it beyond our hope. This said, while hee embattailes his Troopes; while with his countenance and his words he labours to encourage them: in the meane time he sends out Scouts, who should bring more certainty of the enemies aduancing. They hauing past almost to the Kings Trenches, when they met with no enemy at all, returned to the Campe, reporting, that in the field there was no shew of Armes, but that from the walles they heard the noyse of men, almost such, as if they had been celebrating the Feast of *Bacchus*, and that the Countrey round about did ring with the farfaras of Drummes and Trumpets. *Licogenes* strooken, and not in vaine, with the pefage of his declining fortune, yet drew his men into battell, and sent others, not in the habit of Souldiers, but as Countrey men out of the next Villages, to spie out all the businesse with the more safetie.

And now *Arfidas* hauing spoken with *Radirobanes*, shewed him the Barges without the Hauens mouth, in which *Melcander* with his traine, was comming to welcome and entertaine him. For a great many of them waiting vpon *Melcander*, were put out to Sea, and with the noyse and struing of the Rowers, did shew their sudden gladnesse. The Admirall of *Radirobanes* his Fleete, beautified with all the brauerie that a Kingly pompe could bestow vpon her, rid by three anchors: at her Sayles many vfelesse Streamers, and only hanged there for shew, did dally with the aire. From the Yards, Armes, also diuers Colours and Ensignes were idly following the winde. But from the three Masts, a great many of Ropes which were fastened to the sides of the Ship, did, to such as at any distance beheld them, appeare like, either a  
great

great Net, or a Tent, whose sides were turned vp. The Poope, *Helen* with her two brothers, in the likenesse of three golden Starres, did adorne. The Saylers that day, not in their ordinary clothes, but in watchet Liueries, were either busied in their duties, or vpon the Ropes and Yards, made an ostentation of their skill and actiuitie, as if they had flowne thither. The same habit were the Rowers in, that sate at the Oares. The souldiers were in their richest Armes and Cassocks. The King also by ordinary commerce with Liguria, had learned of the Hetrurians the rites of State and Maiestie: and in the foreship had his Liectors with rods and axes, as if they should command the waues to make place. There were staires of wood vpon the side of the Ship, couered with watchet Carpets: at the top of which stood *Radirobanes* to receiue *Meleander*, clothed in a royall garment, which was girt to him with a needle-worke girdle of gold, and coloured silke. At which his Sword hung in a scabberd of a worke curiously engrauen. His haire he suffered to reach to his shoulders; somewhat more daintily trimmed then became a Souldier. The neereft to his fauour, was an old Ligurian, who was his Gouvernour when he was a childe: and being growne to mans estate, did not so much follow his aduice, as acquaint him with his resolutions. He was called *Virtiganes*. At this time talking with him and *Arfidas*, hee beheld the shore of Sicily, and with an impertinent kind of courtesie highly commended the soyle, and those other happineses whereof he was yet ignorant.

At length *Meleanders* Barge came to the Ships side, who went vp the staires, supported by *Archembrotus*, till he got vp so farre as *Radirobanes* might reach him his hand to helpe him aboard. But then, as if they had been old acquaintance, they leaped into one anothers embraces; and *Meleander* giuing him thanks for hauing so good a will to aide him, and he with exceeding modesty in his discourse of his benefit, made it indeed greater. Then after some short passages betweene themselues, the one receiued the salutations of the Sicilian Noblemen, the other of the Sardinian; they called them their friends and their guests. Presently *Radirobanes* vnrquested, went downe into *Meleanders* Barge: who had first put himselfe into his hand, by comming into his ship. All the shore and the Ships rung with the Musicke of their instruments, as well with the shouts of the Sailers and Souldiers, applauding the mutuall confidence of their Kings: who not secured by their Armes, nor by Trenches, nor their Guards; but onely with meere kindnesse, and the rights of hospitality, did pleasantly and freely conuerse together. O Greatnesse, for the most part, miserable! which seldom arriues at that felicitie, to reach the happinesse of priuate men in the sweetnesse of conuersation, free from ieaiousies. The Kings being  
landed



landed againe, returned to their embracements and complements. From thence *Radirobanes*, when at the waters side hee had worshipped the Gods of Sicily, was brought by *Meleander*, who gaue him the vpper hand to their Horses, which hard by stayerd for them. Then compassed about with their Courtiers, they came first into the Citie, and from thence into the Castle. The Noblemen of Sicily tooke care, that the principall men of Sardinia should want nothing. They contended among themselues who should entertaine them with such courtesie of all kinds, as their iollity scarce suffered them to remember the warre; that then so hard pressed vpon them.

But these things did not so much delight *Archombratus*, who saw a competitor raised against him: whom it should be a crime in *Meleander* and *Argenis* not to loue. While therefore the rest make much of *Radirobanes* his followers, he pretending a more necessary care, went to the Rampire, as by the Kings command to suruey the Watch at euery Guard: admonishing them, that they should not out of confidence of these Auxiliaries be carelesse, or quit their Guard. That often vnseasonable mirth had giuen opportunitie to an Enemy, of doing mischief. But when hee was got loose of the crowd which extremely troubled him, he began to walk alone along the Rampire, holding his head carelessly on the one side, and his armes wreathed ouerthwart his brest. One while raging, hee grew astonished, another, he considered infinite things at once: vncertaine what to thinke, or whereat he should first grieue. And O (saith he to himselfe) the Gods reuengers of misdeeds! For thou hast hated *Poliarchus*, thou hast hindred the recalling of thy dearest friend, that thou mightest be vexed with a more dangerous Riual. How vnhappy is *Radirobanes* come in *Poliarchus* his stead? to him this brest, these armes, but more then either, loue would haue made me a match. But what force, what valour can equalize me to *Radirobanes*? who not onely with his owne person, but with the whole meanes of his Kingdomes comes into the lists; indeed more directly opposed to me, then either for *Meleander*, or against *Lisogenes*. And if I loue *Argenis*, to this man bringing so necessary aide (woe is me) I may not bee an aduersary. Thou a dull louer knewest not how to deserue what thou didst desire to obtaine: he hath found the way to doe a courtesie, before he craued one.

With this, vnsettled in himselfe, and walking hastily and faster, hee a while held his peate, yntill againe beginning to chide his fortune, with a bitter laughing; Behold (saith he, now three of vs pretend to *Argenis*: three of vs aime at the felicitie, which is onely capeable of one, my selfe, *Poliarchus*, and *Radirobanes*: not to speake of such as I yet know not whether they be as unad, as my selfe or no. Vnhappy man! Doeest thou see, that daily more Competitours will declare themselves?

Except perhaps either she bee not worth the louing: or thou alone haue discerning eyes. But for displanting the rest, there may bee time fit enough. Onely be now carefull, that this bellow from *Radiobanes* sinke not thy ship. While *Licogenes* stands, all contention with him will be vnseasonable. Doubtlesse he shall not carry the prize before the victory. But how many changes are in matters of Armes? In how little a moment doth Fortune often vary her selfe into most different formes? What if struiuing to shew his courage, he be slaine in the battaile? What if the acknowledgement of an excessiue benefit be distastefull to *Meleander*? I must take care, that this warre against *Licogenes*, may procure me honour with *Meleander*, and instruct me how to carry my selfe toward *Radiobanes*. In the meane time this passion of thy minde must be dissembled; and thou liue quietly with him with whom thou extendest to quarrell. Settled in some sort with this resolution, he came to the Sentinels and Guardes, charging them, that distemperd with ioy, they should not be carelesse of their watch. *Enrymedes* and all the Officers carefully gaue the same directions. But the securitie of the Souldiers, though reprehended, did yet for the most part keepe the watch among their Cups and Garlands.

The next morning, the Kings with their chiefe Commanders held a Councell of Warre. *Radiobanes* his Forces were all yet aboard his Ships: when he not ignorant that it would breed some iealousies, if he should desire his Army, being very strong, might be receiued into the City, in this manner eased *Meleanders* bashfulnesse, who in a free and handsome fashion did dissemble his distrust thereof. In this Fleet (said he) which rides at anchor (my dearest Oast) I haue brought eight thousand compleate armed: of Archers and Slingers foure thousand. I haue with mee also many young Gentlemen fit for seruice on horsebacke. But not willing to aduenture, both in respect of the burden and the distance, I haue shipped but few Horses. If you shall furnish more, we will find men to serue vpon them. But that *Licogenes* his punishment may not any longer bee delayed, if you please, wee will land my Army. And because the rocky shore doth afford onely one way along the Rampire within the Citie; let but one Regiment at a time bee admitted within the walles. When that shall be out of the Gate on the other side, marching to the quarter which we will appoint them at the foote of the Mountaine, a second, and after that, the rest in like order shall be drawne from the shore thorow the City. The Guard at each Gate let thy Souldiers hold, as well that which receiues them into the Citie, as that by which they shall passe out into the field. *Meleander* replied, that there was no neede of so much carefulnesse. Neither that the Souldiers which had been vnder the discipline of *Radiobanes*, were to be feared at all. If *Radiobanes* would needs haue Guards at the  
Gates,



Gates, he should certainly appoint them of his owne. For himselfe, that he would neuer thinke himselfe in more safety any where, then in the midst of his troupes. In this kinde of discourse, there passed betwene the Kings a great deale of complement.

But when the Sardinians and the Balearians were landed, both of them to view, and giue directions to the Souldiours, went on Horsebacke to the Market. place. *Radirobanes* vnder his purple Cassock, was seene armed with a guilt Armor: his head bare but for his Diadem. *Meleander* likewise armed with a farre more maiestickall constancy, drew all mens eyes and good wishes to him. The first that entred the City, were the Slingers: These were Balearians, furnished with three slings apiece. No Nation was at that time more perfect in that weapon: as that which from their child-hood they did wholly giue themselves to practise. They were reported to hit Birds flying; and to count it a dishonour, if any chanced to faile: The Sardinians Ensignes followed them being armed (which they had gotten by the neere neighbour-hood to that Nation) after the punique fashon: they were couered with plaine and broad shields; their short swords hung in their belts, which they might vse when they had spent their Darts: their Casks were for the most of Brasse, framed into the horrid grinnings of Beares and Lyons. Scarcely did that whole day serue to passe so great an Army thorow the Towne. *Archombrotus* and *Timonides* were in *Meleanders* Campe, to receiue the strangers as they came downe from the City, into the quarter made for them. They drew new trenches for themselves, and with stakes which *Meleanders* men supplied them with, they fortified their enlarged Campe. The King did liberally victuall them: and the Sicilians were commanded, some to goe to supper with the Sardinians in their quarter; others, to inuite them to theirs, and there to feast them.

But in *Licogenes* his Army all things carried a farre differing preference. For after they had certaine intelligence of the arriual of *Radirobanes* with his auxiliary forces: feare then restored the most part to their right wits. How bold they had beene with their King, they then at length had eyes to see. Then pensiuenesse informed their affrighted soules, that the God-reuengers of abased Maiesty were come: and an amazement of minde in them all, did euen out of triuiall things gather vnlucky presagings. These terrors were augmented by the cheerefulness of the Kings, confident of their owne strength. For they were ashamed to lodge still in the City, as they had bin besieged. They therefore rose with their army, & from the foot of the Mountaine fate down neerer to the enemy: that if he should refuse to fight, they either might force him to quit his quarter, or with trenches about him, blocke him vp. The cause, and the dignity of the Commanders, are oftentimes

of great consequence in matter of warre. The Kings Campe with greater pompe seemed venerable: *Meleander* and *Radirobanes* their Tents being glorious with the Ensignes of Soueraigne Maiety. This on the one side gaue their Army a more assured hope: on the other, the enemies disanimated, beheld the basenesse of their souldery. *Licogenes* also knew that he could wish nothing more, then to come to a triall by battell, before this feare had crept farther into the mindes of his followers; and was glad that the Kings were in like sort affected. For it was yet scarce day-light when his spies brought him word, that out of the Kings Campe the Army was drawne forth in battalia. That nothing therefore might hinder him, that stout marching out ypon the toppe of his Tent a Scarlet Coate, the Signall of battell. Then hee passed about the seuerall quarters in his Campe, with his countenance; words and fashion, labouring to put hope and courage one while in his souldiours; another, in his Captaines. What should they feare who were ennobled by so many victories? *Meleander* as it were hailed backe when he was flying: or the madnesse of those Sardinian Pirates: who not so much in fauour to *Meleander*, as for hope of boote in that warre, were come into Sicily. If (said hee) the victory encline to vs, these notable aides will make haste to sacke Epirus, and getting aboard their shippes, will bee gone to seeke some other, whom in like sort they may betray. And were their fidelity vntainted: Can any of you beleue that they will freely, for those they know not, and strangers, spend their blouds? especially when to vs, with whom they are to fight, they haue no hate or quarrell. They will certainly, if you play the men, if what they threaten you with, you make them feele themselues, turne their backe, and leaue *Meleander* to himselfe. Finally, if you thinke that indeede in all actions of Armes there are hazzards and danger, remember withall, that seldome there is presented so much glory and honour, as that two Kings together may be either your Prey or your Prisoners.

This said, when the souldiers were drawne out of the trenches, after the Spartane rites (for he would put his men in minde of their descent) hee sacrificed a Dogge-whelp to *Mars* the *Enyalian*: and that the offering was pleasing to the Gods, the corrupted Sooth-sayer reported among the squadrons. His Army was embattailed in this order. The right wing was led by *Menocritus* brother to *Oloodemus*, who both for the faction which he fauoured; and for his private spleene, did deadly hate the King. On the left side, which was enclosed with Marishes, *Licogenes* had placed his fresh-water souldiers with the Mercenaries, whom he trusted not vnder the command of *Nabis*; that, hauing no roome to runne away, they might by necessity be enforced to fight brauely for the victory. Himselfe with the flower of his Army,



was in the middle battell, proudly mounted, and with a terrible countenance, as who was enflamed with so many and different passions at once, and uncertaine whether that dayes worke would gaine him a Crowne or death. Thus ordered, he stood firme, expecting that the enemy (as it seemed) he intended should aduance in battalia, when from the Army of *Meleander* there came forth a Horse-man, whom a pretty distance off, certaine souldiers did follow as for his guard. Hee hauing crossed more then halfe the field, made a stand alone a great way from the rest, and with diuers gestures of his body declared that he desired a Parly. *Licogenes* then sent out a like number, and one before his companions, who should either treat or fight according as occasion should be offered. For hee gessed that it was some of the youths about *Meleander*, who in a single combat desired to beginne the fight of both the Armies, and did proudly call for an equall opposite: when of those which he sent to know the businesse, one returned, and publickly related that he was a Herauld sent from *Meleander*, with his Caduceus, and the other habits of his Office. The whole Army was strooken with a wondrous expectation, what the armed enemy would deliuer, what capitulations, what treaty there could be betwene those which now had their Armes in their hands to cut one anothers throats. But the Herauld, when he had gotten auditors: The King (saith he) doth freely pardon all your madnesse past, to so many as before night shall passe into his quarter. Whatsoeuer offence hath bene till this time committed, no Law, no Court of Justice shall take knowledge of. This pardon vpon his royall faith hee publickly doth confirme. And withall, he scattered a great many billets of the same contents; and turning his Horse about, returned to his company. About twenty souldiours heard his words, who comming backe to their ranks, there was presently a murmur among the troupes of those that enquired, and such as related to their fellowes what the Herauld had deliuered. And *Licogenes* fretting, that against what hee hoped, there was by very many a willing eare giuen to it, yet dissembling his feare: We must (saide he) obey *Meleander*, fellow souldiers: we must goe to him, but armed; and I like the presage, that he inuites vs to his Campe. My hope is, that we shall this euening sup there as Conquerors. While in this sort hee was encouraging his squadrons, word was brought him, that the Kings that day would not fight: but had placed part of their Army vpon a rising of a hill that was before their Campe, to receiue such, if there were any, that would fall from him. But he: I will draw out (saide hee) these attempters, to corrupt our faith to fight, and will compell them to decide the question with pure strength, and not with base cunning: March on vnder your colours,

lours, march on, my souldiers : With the Gods to friend, and tread them vnder feete, who now by their owne confession are not able to withstand you.

But the Souldiers did not willingly performe what he commanded. He saw them whispering among themselves; and perceiued that in the most of them the heate was abated : especially after *Acegoras* had the heart first of all men, to make triall by his yelding, of the Kings faithfull obseruation of his word. This man of honorable name, and respected both for his birth and followers; more by the fault of the times, then of his owne nature, followed *Licogenes* his part. Knowing therefore that the way to speciall fauour, lay open to him that would first possesse it : with almost forty Souldiers and certaine of his friends he brake out : and hauing passed ouer the field that lay betweene them at *Meleanders* first gards, he yeelded his armes. Being then broughr to the King : I doe not (said he) O King, by this deede of mine, feare the Name of a Fugitiue : for from an ignoble and counterfeite souldioury I depart, to render my selfe to a iust command : And haue this comfort in my erring against thee, that being lately ioyned with the seditious, I first of all men returne to my duety. The King in few words commending him, and willing him, for his shewing the way to others, that he should looke to be rewarded; sent him to *Archembrotus*. Order was giuen to him to bee carefull, lest vnder the name of reconciliation, some treachery should be practised. He therefore brought them out into a field that lay vnder the command of the Kings Campe; and pawning his faith for their safety, left them there disarmed. Yet to *Acegoras* and two more of his friends, for the honour of their House, their armes were restored, and among the noble men they were admitted to attend vpon the person of the King.

But in *Licogenes* his Army, the fidelity of all his troupes did apparently wauer. Many from the wings of his Army slipt away. These followed their fellow souldiers, others drew them to their company. At length *Licogenes* with a sudden resolution, according to the present necessity, getting vpon a hillocke, raised of turfes, proclaimed that they should at least with silence heare his speech. For (said he) by what name should I call you, my fellow souldiers? or which I abhorre to pronounce, my enemies? But by what title soeuer you thinke you should be stiled, lest any man should terme you base, lest any, Run-aways; I here discharge you. Put off your girdles, & goe home, ordinary Townesmen. Neither did you follow the warre for my sake : but to make vse of my power and aduice. Now then I release you of your oath : I will no longer strue to secure your affaires : for to conferre a benefit vpon any against their wills, is often accounted tyranny. I would haue



rendred you safe : I would haue made you Conquerors, and already were you almost in that happy estate. Now with a foule confession of base cowardice, you submit your neckes to a galled and offended enemie. What *Pan*? what fury hath bereft you of your wits, my souldiers? The iustice of your caute declared you innocent: whom a voluntary repentance now pronounceth guilty. Much more doe I commiserate your hard fortune, then I am ashamed of your leuity. But goe your wayes: goe like sacrifices; whether *Meleander* in heate of his anger hath a mind to butcher you presently; or will respite you, til he may take his reuenge with more security. My selfe, with those of vnspotted faithfulnessse, will not forsake the Common-wealth, and not remembring what you this day haue merited at my hands, will reuenge *Meleanders* perfidiousnesse shewed to you. And truely I gaue the Gods thanks, that they were pleased before the battell to discouer your vnfaithfulnessse. With it in the instant of our encounter, you might haue troubled the mindes euen of the best souldiers, whom now with your departure you shall purge of all corruption. For the Gods forbid that Sicily should bee so ill provided, that yet a great number should not remaine of sound affection. These I already doe discern by their countenance and their chearefulnessse: and doe perceiue them to bee more moued by the indignation at your error, then by the losse of such fellow souldiers.

With this, descending from the knoll vpon which hee was while he spake, he againe gaue leaue to as many as would, to be gone. The great freeness of him that but a little before was their most-beloued Capitaine, stirred vp shame in the minds of a great number. Many therefore obstinately resolu'd to run on fortune with him, especially such as were guilty to themselues, besides that of rebellion, of some other crime: or those whose pouerty did feare a needy peace as a punishment. In the meane while others did in euery place breake out of their ranke, and now, in by-wayes, now, openly, and at the neereest, went to the Kings colours. They were not fewer then fiftene thousand; that in this sort yeelded themselues: *Meleander* often affirming, that hee would not haue purchased the victory at the rate of so many of his Subiects liues, as that day had restored to him.

*Licogenes* affrighted with so great a losse, returned into his Campe, with those, whose faithfulnessse to him, by the reuolt of others was approved. But the King hauing thus obtained an vnbloudied happinesse, could scarce giue admittance to so many as came to congratulate with them: euery man according to his quality struing to kisse their Hands, their Clokes, their Horses, and euen the Ground they had troden on.

When they returned into their quarter, they were receiued with a preface that was by the Soothsayers infinitely liked. For when *Meleanders* seruants remoouing his Tent, which was not set vp in a conuenient place, into a higher ground, did dig certaine little holes to set the Tent-posts feete in, there were found certaine bones, indeed appearing to haue been of a humane body; but farre exceeding the ordinary stature of men of that Age. Neither did any man doubt, but they were the reliques of some of the race of the Cyclops. Immediately the Augure interpreted, that all the Forces of Sicily were by Fate preordained to bee made subiect to *Meleander*: when nothing was recorded to haue been at any time in Sicily more powerfull then the Cyclops, who being layd in his Tent, and vnder his feete, did seeme to submit themselves to him. As yet were not *Meleander* and *Radirobanes* come within the trenches, when the flattery of the reioicing Soothsayers presented these fragments of those vast bodies to them. *Radirobanes* was thereat much more astonished then *Meleander*; to whom that was not the first time of his beholding such remainders of the Cyclops. But *Radirobanes*, who till then had esteemed the tales of the Cyclops for fables, when both hee handled the bones, and saw *Meleander* scarce turne to looke on them, as being a spectacle with which his eyes had been familiar, began to enquire more seriously, what that Nation of the Cyclops had been, or of what condition; whence they drew their originals, and how they came to be extinguished. And *Meleander* hauing committed to *Eurymedes* the care of the Watch, and the businesse of the warre, that with the more maiesty he might appeare confident, the Sardinians being for the most part about him, and pleased that the monuments of his Sicily were in question, thus began: Some doe beleue, that the whole race of the Cyclops was wilde and sauage: others, that they were not only worshippers of the Gods, but also by blood descended from them. Certaine it is, that they did much exceede the proportion and stature of other men. And from hence grew, perhaps, the error of strangers: who when they arriued here, supposing that in such monstrous bodies there were minds as impious: or not daring to conferre with them, their feare made them with all their strength to row from the shore. But (beside other reasons that I haue) an old Religion of the Greekes doth perswade me not to thinke them wicked; amongst whom in the Corinthian Isthmus, there is a custome of sacrificing vpon an ancient Altar to the Cyclops, as to celestiaall Deities. From whence they came, what lawes they vied, or how they carried themselves, rude antiquitie hath concealed, saue onely that it is repoerted, that they altogether dwelt in the Caues of *Ætna* and *Leontinum*, and that they were begotten by *Neptune*, whom for the most part our ancestors haue  
deliuered



deliuered to vs, as the father of such prodigious men. Nor is there cause that you should wonder, so few races of them haue remained among vs from the farthest antiquitie. For they were here seated long before *Saturne*, since whose time so many Ages are past, that the ruines of *Chamafenum*, which was the principall Towne that he built in this Iland, are long since not to be found. Onely the Sepulchers of the Cyclops are remaining, but those for the most part in Caues, whose mouthes, either with some Quagmyres are changed, or else couered with heapes of ruines; yet oftentimes vnwittingly we haue lighted vpon them. What masses of carcasses? What shew of courage in their dead faces? And finally, how were their countenances sutable to the tales of them? Not farre from *Syracusa* I went a hunting, when in the field which they call *Gereates*, a Hound, as if he had sented some wilde beast, thrust into the mouth of a Caue. When with his eager baying he had brought vs thither, I saw the, till then, vnknowne horror of the Caue, at which, as a sacred thing, I was strooken with a reuerent feare. I had then a minde to search further, what the Gods intended to shew vs; and remouing as wee could the Bushes about it, I viewed from the entry, as much as the little light giuen onely by that passage would giue me leaue. The roome was very deepe, to the bottome whereof, a paire of stone staires did leade. Calling therefore for lights, with a few in my company, I went downe vnder the earth, which with the coldnesse and solitarinesse of it, afforded nothing but a heauy and thicke ayre. At length hauing passed the narrow entry, wee came into larger roomes. The Vault was very broad. The sand-stones in the top, & the moyst arched sides of the Caue, glittered with a cleare pargetting like to Ice. There was in the midst of it a huge stone, as by the rootes of it, vpon which it grew, it appeared fixed there by nature. But vpon it there lay a thing, prodigious and terrible. I am afraid (my Guest) to tell it thee. For how can I hope thou wilt belecue me, who scarce can giue credit to these my owne hands and eyes? Yet will I speake, that at least I may perswade my selfe it was a truth, which my selfe did see. There lay vpon it a fearefull masse, altogether of a humane shape: onely the hugeness of it would not permit vs to take it for the carcasse of a man. At leasure therefore we drew neerer to it, and in a good while, whether it were a monster, or some thing that had Diuinitie in, we did not touch it. The head not onely vpon it, the haire yet vncorrupted, but did still retaine the aspect and countenance. His horrid beard was spread vpon his brest, and on both sides of his cheekes was mingled with the haire of his head of the same colour. What should I speake of his thighes? What of his armes? What of his feet, as broad as the nether Millstone? If a workeman made it, I thought it a well proportioned statue.

But

But if a worke of nature; how in these dayes so feeble? how such demy men did we fall from that vast greatnes? Within a while my amazement (as is vsuall) lessening, I was the first that durst by touching it, trie what it might be. But I perceiued that all that I laid my hand vpon, did presently fall to dust: which also perswaded such as doubted, that it was indeed the body of a man. And lest the proportion of it should be vnknowne, before with touching, it should be defaced, we measured the length of it: It was found by all that were present, to be aboue twentie cubits. I would haue sacrificed to it, as to a demy God, and haue left it vnimpaired. But while I was thinking to doe so, in an instant with my seruants handling it, it was resolued into ashes. Onely there remained the Skull, the Ribs like Bowes, and the Thigh-bones, proportioned to the weight which they had borne. Those by my order being kept, and hanged vp at the Gates of *Neptunes* Temple in *Syracusa*, thou wilt, my dearest guest, admire. That he had been one of the Cyclops, I doe not doubt at all, being the more confident of it, for that now and then the husbandmen do find the whole bodies of some of the in *Caues* much of the same size, or otherwhiles in digging the ground, do light vpon some of their bones. Yet I did rather chuse to report to thee that, of which my selfe had been an eye-witnesse. Neither did my men (as perhaps thou supposeth) bring these bones, as great as they are, which they now had found in the ground, being ignorant that oftentimes by seuerall accidents I had met with greater; but because it seemed to the Soothsayer a most happy Omen, that they were found in the ground that was marked out for my Tent to be set vp in:

Thus discoursing, they came to the place, out of which the seruants of the King had taken those bones. *Radiobanes* that night supped with *Meleander*, and to their table were admitted the principall of both their fauourites. But behold, as they in their discourses did applaud the conuersion of so many subiects, as had come in to the King, and that whole dayes fortune, a Souldier came with Letters to *Meleander*. He was sent from the *Gouernour* of *Catana*, a messenger of a rare good fortune. For *Catana*, a Towne most faithfull to the King, was besieged by *Anaximander*, the Nephew of *Licogenes*. But when it was reduced to the last extremity, *Aetna* boyling with a sudden fury, besides an incredible number of stones, and a showre of ashes, disgorged three currants of liquid fire, which, as if hired to it, powred themselues directly into *Anaximanders* Campe. This mischiefe befell them in the night. His Souldiers, Cattell, Engines, Tents and Armes, with whatsoeuer that fiery torrent lighted vpon, were all ouerthrowne, and lay vnseruiceable. Three hundred Souldiers were burnt to ashes with that horrid plague. And *Anaximander* himselfe being also scorched with it,

hauing



having lost by the fire all his munitions necessary for the enterprize, the next day raised his siege: and when in a Litter they were carrying him to *Licogenes*, the Catanians sallied out of the Towne, who having put to the sword as many as durst in his defence resist them, tooke him prisoner. Now they desired the Kings directions, what his pleasure was should bee done with him. This relation being heard once or twice, both they which sate at the table, and those which attended, were presently so over-joyed, as they forbore not to shew their gladnesse with shouting, and clapping their hands: whose freeness, those also which were in guard, without taking example, by which the reioycing that spread it selfe among them, filled the whole Army. That now they needed no Swords, no Forces; since the Gods, the Elements themselves fought for the right of Kings. Then Garlands were euery where placed vpon the Images of the Gods, and many of the Souldiers were bold with a tumultuary earnestnesse, to come not onely into the Tent, but also into the roome where he supped.

Their exultation being at length somewhat quieted, *Radirobanes* began with a serious curioly to inquire of *Meleander*, how *Ætna* came to assist him against *Anaximander*? Whether it were credible, that out of a solid Mountaine such a consuming fire could be breathed forth? What the disposition? What the nature of the soyle was? *Meleander* in few words enformed him, that it was by farre the highest Mountaine in all Sicily; which with the inbred Sulphur, and the winde receiued into his entrailles being inflamed, doth blow out the flames that will not bee restrained within any enclosure, through certaine rifts made by the force thereof in the top of the hill. Neither (saith he) is this highest part of it continually and daily flaming. For the most part it is couered with a duskyish smoke, making the ayre blacke; and sometime thou mayest perceiue many sparkes of fire amidst that darkenesse. Otherwhyles, though seldomer, a more furious tempest throwing out flames, doth with them miserably waite the Countrey neere about it. For from the highest top of the hill, an infinite quantitie of liquid stufte all flaming, doth powre it selfe out, and running downe like a torrent of water, destroyeth whatsoever it encountreth. But that is with a noyse of thunder, greater then that which is begotten in the ayre: and the people are afraid, lest the whole body of *Ætna* should be rent in pieces, and with the ruines of it ouerwhelme Sicily. And in a prodigious manner, sutable to such a horrid noyse, huge great stones, out of the entrailles of the Mountaine, are with this tempest throwne into the fields. They are all full of soote: and their whole colour shewes, that they come out of the fire. Besides, from that fiery ridge there is blowne forth such a world of ashes, that being carried first with the force that sends them out,

out, and then by the winde many miles about; they cover the fields very deepe, and spoile the corne where they light vpon it, and render the soyle vnprofitable for husbandry for a long time after. So with stones, ashes, and principally with the flames, not onely the Flockes and Heardes of cattell, or Shepherds Cabbines are destroyed: what Wood soeuer this mischiefe falls vpon, it killes vtterly. So haue whole Townes been now and then wholly ruined. Catana with much adoe, by the helpe of banks made with great labor, doth preferue it selfe. It is a Citie betweene the Mountaine and the Sea, were it not subiect to these hazards, excellently seated. Now was it besieged by *Licogenes* his souldiers. But as thou hearest reported, the Gods haue conuerted these fires of *Ætna*, that were heretofore our punishmēt, now to be their fauour to vs.

When *Meleander* had ended his speech, the occasion it selfe, and the mirth of a feast, begat discourses of diuers subiects. Whatsoeuer in Sicily was worth the imparting to strangers, was remembered by one or other. The delight then of fables made them quit their historicall narrations. What Dogges did barke about Scylla: what Gulfe there was in Charybdis; or what throat neuer filled with shipwracks. *Acis* then an vnfortunate Louer, from a warme wound did powre out water extremely cold. *Galatea* fled from the Rockes where the Cyclops dwelt, not without some feare of those which spake of them. From Elis another Louer came with vnmingled waters vnder the Sea, and pursued *Arethusa*, who fled swiftly from him. *Erix* fell dead at *Hercules* his feete, and *Venus* for his losse cursed his leaden Whorlebars. From these they fell to discourses of Religion; being easily at their banquet drawne to thinke of the Gods. In what part of the Iland *Pluto* brake out to seaze vpon his wife: what tracks remained of his rusty Chariot: what Rockes were displaced by the force of his coming out of the earth: where *Proserpine* was rauished: where her Garlands of Flowre, where her Girdle fell from her: what turfe it was, out of which *Cyane* first wondred, when she saw her selfe metamorphosed into a Fountaine. That the Eleusinians did not iustly challenge the monuments that belonged to others; nor that *Dis* made his way neere *Cephisus*, but in Sicily, by which he carried his Bride into the shades, with which he did endowe her. The wandrings then of *Ceres* were related, and the right ceremonies, which doe intrust the torches, and the secret lamentations to the nouices in religious mysteries. The first watch being with the supper amidst these discourses spent, when the Trumpet sounded to the second, *Meleander* commanded the Table to bee taken away. But as they were about to rise, and now offering the last cup to *Mercury*, vpon the sudden a hideous cry, and a terrible alarme, through all the Campe, called them to businesse of a farre different nature.

*The end of the second Booke.*

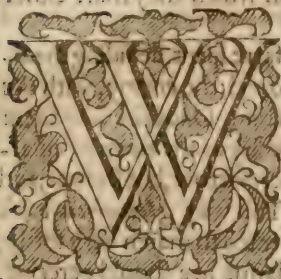




# JOHN BARCLAY

## HIS ARGENIS.

### LIB. III.



Hen *Licogenes* all troubled, was come into his Campe, which now was but weakly manned: vexed as the forwardnesse of his ill fortune, with the pressing necessity (which makes men oftentimes witty) hee began to bend his thoughts to the last remedies. His estate now tottering, hee knew, was not to bee kept on foote, except it were instantly underpropped. That if he gaue that night time to his men for consideration, perhaps they would take the way that seemed to them most secure: And what if not content with a simple revolt, they should hope for rewards also for deliuering vp their Generall a prisoner to the Enemy? To the infortunate all men are enemies. And for himselfe, he neither could hope for any fresh supplies; nor in plaine field, and with flying Colours to be able to match the Kings. That therefore he must steale vpon them, while yet there remained with him; who would obey his commands; and that with their fresh joy all things in *Alexanders* Army were in a disorderd carelesnesse. Perhaps he should be too hard for them, who expected no such attempt: and the night also would take his part, by doubling the noyse and terror of it. At the least, a speedy destruction was by him to be reckoned a happinesse, who feared worse. These things hauing considered in himselfe, hee calles the principall of his friends, shewes them the Enemies Campe. And what thinke you (saith he) they doe now, who without deseruing it, haue gotten the victory? Their joy hath enfeebled them, and being crowned with their Carriands like sacrifices, they are ready for slaughter. Onely let vs fall to worke, and make

make vse of the aduantage which our fugitiues haue giuen vs. Whatsoeuer vigor and force was among our enemies, they haue with their going ouer to them encreued, as if the warre were now totally ended. We shall therefore surprize them at vnawares; and the more they are in number, the greater will their disorder and confusion be. There was no one in the company, who did not esteeme it iudicious and discreet that he spake. Euery man therefore going to his charge, perswaded his men that they would chearefully act the part, to which the Gods did call them. That they were to fall vpon an Enemy melted in securitie and wine. Then they whetted their anger: putting them in minde that they must vndergoe whatsoeuer misery they did not first inflict vpon them. The darkenesse of the night, and the delight of ouer-reaching their enemies, did adde much to their chearefulnesse. And many of them for the enormitie of their offences, not daring to hope for pardon, were well pleased with the enterprize, in which they must either ouercome, or die brauely.

When therfore the night was somewhat farre spent, deuiding themselves into two bodies, to the end to confound the enemy, with the doubled terror they began to draw towards him. One faire way there was thorow the plaine fields, which led directly to the enemies quarter. That way did *Licogenes* leade. Another, narrow, but shorter, and for the most part ouergrowne with bushes. This way *Menocritum* took with the other part of the troopes, being directed to march very softly, and not to attempt any thing, till by the Alarme hee should perceiue, that *Licogenes* had charged the Guards. But that then his men also with all fury and noise possible, should giue vpon the Trenches before them: for that either the souldiers of those Guards, being drawne away, and opposed to *Licogenes*, they should on the sudden get in vpon that vndefended side: or at least diuert from him part of their Forces. About twelue thousand men by these two wayes marched against *Meleander*: an Army that might well hope to ouercome, especially being by their valour infused into them by extreme necessitie, made the more daring. So they went with all still silence, till they fell vpon the Watch. But then whatsoeuer they could thinke of, that might breed horror and confusion, they vsed to the full. They brought with them more Drummes and Trumpets, then were necessary for their numbers. To this was added a confused noise of their encouraging one another, and assuring themselves of victory.

And now the Guards began to giue ground, when they that were lodged in the next Cabines, all amazed with the sudden feare, began to rise and stand to their Armes. But the confusion being spread amongst the Tents, they did without all order, puzzling themselves the more, for  
that



that they rose, either from sleepe or drinking. Affrighted, and armed to halues without command, without order, wandring, they enquired] what this so sudden mischiefe was? What enemy had gotten within their Trenches? Whether a forraine enemy, or some home-bred treason? Many fell to Armes, but more looked about which way to flye. Neither could they be easily gotten together to their Colours, being all shuffled together, and in the darke giuing more liberty to their feares. To the Kings, who yet were not risen from the Table, the report of this trouble was at the same time brought by the Alanne, and also by messengers. Neither was any certaintie deliuered them more, then that at the Gates of the Campe they were in fight. *Radiobanes* by his seruants with all haste brought to his Tent, was presently armed. Those about *Meleander* were in like sort carefull of him: whom *Archombrotus* taking aside, and with a most assured countenance, If thou (said he) O King, wilt giue me leaue, I will this night runne all thy hazzards. To what end shouldst thou aduenture thy selfe in the darke, and in this fight, which whence it comes, or where to be performed, we yet are ignorant? Reserue thy old age, vpon which the welfare of so many soules doth depend, whether this be a triall with a iust Enemy, or perhaps some treachery. If thou please, I will take thy lot, and vpon my fortune will receiue whatsoeuer is intended against thy person. Onely let me haue thy Armes and Horsmans Coate. Doe thou with some of thy choyselt men goe out of the Campe, by the Gate that is farthest from the Enemy, and reserue thy selfe for dangers not to be auoided, and worthy of thee. The King approoued of the deuiice, and admiring the faithfullnesse of the young man, who with his owne perill provided for the Kings safetie, deliuered him his furniture. Himselfe in volknowne Armes, with a very few in his company, slipt away to the Gate. *Archombrotus* therefore with the Kings Crest, and his purple Coate brauely accoutred with those, who were priuie to the trick, comming out of the Tent, went apace, as the noise of those that were in fight directed him. His haste and his voyce, for that he spake within his Caske, nor keeping the vsuall tone, were cause that those which heard him, could not know that hee was not *Meleander*. But when he rushed into the fight, they all inflamed, not as against the Enemy, but as for the King, flew in, to his aide. *Lisogenes* hauing broken thorow the Rampire, had entered a Towre, and hauing drawne in many of his owne, had made them aduance further into the Kings quarter. And now they were in fight in the wayes of the Campe next the Trenches: when with three successiue blowes of *Archombrotus* his sword, so many of the enemy fell dead before him. They that were about him, did belecue, that the old King had been still so brauely able: and their forces with their

joy increased, emulating his, did gallantly second him. With that charge the enemy being terrified, began to retire toward the Trenches. When on the other side of the Campe, *Menoecritus* was heard himselfe and his followers with a mighty shout, redoubling the terror of the night, and the fight. The souldier with the doubtfull and double danger amazed, could now hardly be governed, when *Rudrobanus* did brauely turne head to that part of the perill. He therefore encountered *Menoecritus*, and made head against those, that led by him, were forcing the quarters. But they not slackning for the danger, nor for their wounds, were by death alone to be hindered. One while bearing stoutly vp against such as made good the passage; another, couering one another with their Shields, and with a continued Payoyfade, struing to passe the Rampier. A hideous businesse it was. On this side, *Archembrotus* in fight with *Licogenes*, who had already gotten within the Trenches: on that, *Rudrobanus* stroue to keepe *Menoecritus* out. To both parts was the night vnfriendly, rendring them vncertaine in the darke, where it was best either to assaile or defend: untill *Licogenes* threw a fire-brand vpon the next Cabbin, giuing direction to his men, that they should in as many places as they could, set the quarter on fire: for that the Enemy burning together with his baggage, would giue them light to see the way to their victory. On the other side, the Kings souldiers presently began to pull downe the next Cabins and Tents, lest the fire should spread it selfe farther. And withall a showre of raine helped them, which were troubled with it, and powring downe very fast, preserved them from that mischiese. But the ground made slippery with it, often made the souldiers footing faile them, and caused their blowes to be lesse forcible and certaine. The night then being spent in butchering one another, so many bodies lying slaine, so much blood spilt, and all things deformed with slaughter, made them which were left and furious, time absolutely made. As if the lesse they had then first exchanged blowes, they were layed together with their whole bodies and forces; so as it seemed rather the cruelty of particuler malice, then the disputing of a publike question.

And now *Aleander* could no longer endure not to be participant in the danger of his people. Resolving therefore to ruine the last hazard with them, he sent word to *Archembrotus*, that he was comming on in the head of his troops. But (saith he to *Eurymedes*) if the King shall, *Eurymedes*, come in with his people, we shall be pestered with multitude. The straitnesse of the quarter will not afford roome to so many fighting men. It were better to draw out some of these which we already haue with vs, and leade them about, while the Enemy expects no such things to charge him in the rear. For why are our Cavalley vnseruice-



inſeruiſeable? Why our Archers, that among theſe Tents cannot uſe their Bowes? *Eurymedes* was ſtraight of *Archombrotus* his mind, and falling backe to the King, he both enformed what was the beſt courſe, and withall drawing out part of the Army on the backe ſide of the quarter, went with him to charge the enemy behind. *Licogenes* vnderſtanding the danger, for hee had already notice giuen him that his reare was engaged, yet would not turne from the enemy, which he had in Front againſt *Meleander*, leſt it ſhould ſeeme a kind of rüning away; but ſent commandement to *Menocritus*, that with all ſpeed he ſhould draw his men thither, and charge them. When he obeyed, *Radirobanes* following him that retired from him, drew out after him a good part of the army. It was a large Plaine, fit for the drawing an army into battalia. *Menocritus* therefore was there caught in the miſt betweene *Meleander* and *Radirobanes*, and preſſed on both ſides into a narrow Roome, the Balearicke Archers and the Sicilian Horſe at length, as in a plaine and open fight, being of uſe. Theſe, with charging home; thoſe, with galling him with their ſhot, at one time did vex him, both at hand and at ſome diſtance off. But then *Licogenes* knowing, that if *Menocritus* with that part of his Army were ouerthrowne, the whole cauſe was loſt, fretting, and almoſt beſides himſelfe, turned all his colours that way, to giue him ayde: When inſtantly *Archombrotus* pulling off his Caske, ſhewed his face; And I am (ſaith he) I am, my fellow ſouldiers, *Archombrotus*. The Gods be thanked that with happier fortune then *Patroclus* did, and concealed with Armes of more worth, I haue hitherto made you miſtake me. By the Kings command I put on this habit, that he might not be endangered in this caſcade to no purpoſe. If you deſire ſtill to haue him ſafe, you muſt now the ſecond time beate *Licogenes*. For now doth he march againſt the King, not for that he there hopes for victory, but becauſe hee is already heere beaten by you. Neuertheſſe it is your part and ducty to ſecure the King from the violence of one that is enraged, and knowes that hee muſt dye. This ſaid, he leaped out thorow the breach in the Rampire that *Licogenes* had made; and the ſouldiers ſhouting for ioy, followed him as their Leader. Nothing can bee ſeene more cruell then the fight then was. By turnes the Regiments gaue on, and fell off; the colours were mingled all ouer the field, no Vanreare, no Flankes, or Wings of either of the Armies was to bee diſcerned, Great heapes of carkeiſes were raiſed vp, and thoſe which ſuruiued, ſtood fighting vpon the mangled bodies of the dead. *Meleander* more ſtout then of his age was to bee expected, amidſt his daring of a ſouldier, ſeemed to haue forgotten that he was a Generall. Neere him were *Eurymedes* and *Arſidas* at once both fighting, with remakeable brauery, and withall looking

carefully to the King. But *Radiobanes* set on fire both with his owne courage, and also with the reward which hee hoped for, respected no dangers. Now he charged to the enemies rankes, now, not esteeming ordinary hazzards a subiect worthy of him, wherefoever hee saw the businesse troublesome, he fearelesse, threw himselfe. But not for that also did the enemy shrinke. Their rage and their consciences well enforming them, what they had deserued at the Kings hands, did cause them much rather to make election of a more honorable death in the field. *Licogenes* gallantly armed, was most eminent among them, passing to and fro amidst his troupes, and commanding his souldiers, or reproving them, as the carriage of any did deserue; and if in any part they staggered, brauely re-assuring them with the death of some of their enemies. At length *Archombrotus* in the very heate of the fight resolu'd vpon an action noble beyond all that were performed in that batteil. *Radiobanes* as a Riual, and *Licogenes* as an Enemy, did torment his young mind. He therefore deliuering the charge of those he led, to *Timonides*, who was by him with a few of his followers, egerly flew to that part where *Licogenes* was fighting. And hee thinking it a shame to bee challenged, did willingly breake out to encounter them. *Archombrotus*, when hee had first without effect throwne his staffe and hit his shield, was presently entertained with a great blow of his battell-axe. Either of them offended, with their right hands and weapons for failing to draw blood, did boyle with a certaine fatall rage. And while they double their blowes, while they search all the ioynts of their armour; *Archombrotus* impatient of delay, prest with his Horse close to him, and laying suddenly hold of him, was also by him straightly, though not kindly embraced. Thus locked together, with one anothers waight they both were puld to the ground. And in the fall, the courage and cunning of *Archombrotus* so preuailed, as he fell with *Licogenes* vnderneath him. A great many of the souldiers at once, as driuen with a tempest, fell vpon them; the one part labouring to helpe vp *Archombrotus*, the other *Licogenes*. Amidst the sand *Licogenes* struggled, being shackled with the armes and legs of his enemy. But *Archombrotus* not giuing him leaue to rise, whom hee held vnder him, though he were put out of breath with the presse, and many blowes that fell vpon him, with a short Ponyard beneath his Brest-plate, gaue him diuers wounds, till he perceiued that he had breathed his last gaspe.

But when on both sides they saw that *Licogenes* was dead, a long, though different cry arose among them, these reioicing for the victory, those making a hideous yelling, as acknowledging their owne fatall ruine inuitably approaching. *Archombrotus* with his men the more sharply



sharply presseth vpon them thus amazed, and on euery side scatters the terror thorow their army; especially when hauing cut off *Licogenes* his head, and holding it aloft by the haire, hee left them out of doubt concerning his death. At length, hauing sufficiently tossed it about, throwing it downe at *Meleanders* feete: Behold (saith hee) O King, *Licogenes* now very quiet, and whom thou needest not distrust. May all thy other enemies with the like mischiefe feele the reuenging wrath of the Gods, who will not trust thy clemency. *Meleander* commanding *Licogenes* his head to bee kept safe, charged afresh them which were disanimate and shrinking. For now thorow the whole field it was no longer a fight, but execution. No man durst looke the Conqueror in the face: or giue eare to *Menocritus*, crying to them to stand. Some runne to the Mountaines, others, better acquainted with the Country, to the neereft Caues; many straggled in the fields, as their feare and chance did leade them. Some there were that breathlesse with their running away, fell on the ground, who were presently in a miserable manner troden in peices with the Horses feete of the pursuing enemy. Vpon those which were miserable, the misfortune of the day forbare not to lay all kinde of disastrous accidents. *Radiobanes* pressing hard vpon *Menocritus* in his flight (when by his crest & armes hee knew him) commanded him to be taken prisoner. But he, though now there were no meanes left him to escape by flight, fought with a courage, sprung out of despaire, vntill being seized vpon, and presently pinioned, hee had neither power to hurt his enemy, nor himselfe. The Euening was come on, before they all retired themselues to *Meleander*, from following the execution. And the King, though the warre were now at an end, lodged in his Campe, which was by this late attempt much disordered: but the dangers of the night past held vssettled his not yet certaine ioyes, and made him hold good and carefull Guardes, lest by some way or other the warre should be renewed.

*Nicomompnus*, though he were tyred in the battell, yet with I know not what cheerefulness, was drawne to compose a Poem of it. The impulsio[n] of his ioy bending of its owne accord to that kinde of fury, which doth make the wits of Poets, in their raptures, participate with the diuinity it selfe. Therefore that either he might with the first congratulate with his Prince, or that his abilitie might the better bee discerned, and valued by the shortnesse of time that hee bestowed on it, perhaps, also that he might put to silence ignorant and dull Poets, who would not faile, except they were instantly held off with multiplicity of words, miserably torment the victory: in a few houres hee made these Verses, gaue them his sonne as yet a very Childe, who early

in the Morning should present them to the King, as a Worke of his owne.

*We haue o'recome: the Gods at length haue heard  
 Inſt prayers, and ſent vs health; Ioue does regard  
 The earth: all Temples, and all Altars now  
 Let's honour, and a Garland crowne each brow.  
 Mars late beheld the traitrous banners ſpred,  
 And our Sicilian mindes with fury led.  
 Though cruell, he loues warres, and weapons dy'de  
 In humane bloud to ſee where ere he ride,  
 Fury, and ſhiner'd Speares in death imbrui'd;  
 Yet theſe ſad ſlaughters with remeſe he view'd,  
 Now firſt abhorring fight, ſince earth durſt ſkar  
 The heauens themſelues, with her proud Gyants warre;  
 When hid in Egypt the poore Gods did ſweat,  
 Now hot in minde, and lookes with anger great,  
 His right hand ſhakes his horrid Lance, his left  
 Puts on his furious Steedes: Thrace now he leſt,  
 And Helleſpont, and on the loſty cliſts  
 Of our Pachinos, his ſcene Chariot liſts.  
 That time it was, when the ioyn'd Armies ſtroue,  
 Diſplaying their ſad colours, whether Ioue  
 Or Erebus ſhould in this Kingdomereigne:  
 And now, O King, thy party to maintaine,  
 Came armed Mars, in a ſwift clowd conceal'd;  
 But in his full carriere he ſtopt, and held  
 His brandiſht Dart, when ſcarce could he allay  
 His Horſes fire, or his prone Chariot ſtay.  
 Then thus he ſpake; What Warres are theſe I ſee?  
 Shall I reioyce or griene? They need not mee:  
 That ſide I came to aide, ſhall ouerthrow  
 Their foes, and nothing to my ſuccour owe.  
 Vertue her ſelfe fights for her ſeruants here.  
 What ſacred hoary Maieſty appears  
 Vnder yon Helme? reuerend in minde and yeeres,  
 Fight'ſt thou, old King, and want'ſt not yet a foe?  
 If Saturne had his ſtarry Palace ſo  
 Defended once; had he knowne ſo to fight,  
 And from himſelfe th'approaching dangers fright,  
 Conceal'd in Italy he had not rang'd,  
 Nor vnder Ioue the golden age binchang'd.  
 But oh! what hearts, what courages are theſe*

*Equall*



*Equall to ours? What more then mortall blowes  
 Their Lances deale? Conquering in midst of foes,  
 They force the Field: What equall light affords  
 Both Helmes? and death flies equall from both swords.  
 Both here are Forrainers: both triumphs bring  
 To Meleander, our Sardinia's King:  
 Th'other from Lybia comes: brane Progeny  
 Of Heauen, goe on: Fame, to posterity  
 Shall speake your deedes; whil'st sau'd by your strong hand,  
 This Island shall th'encroaching Sea withstand.  
 What other Chieftes; what Souldiers doe I spy  
 Deseruing Heauen? goe swift-wing'd victory, }  
 Their honor'd sweat with thy faire Lawrell dry; }  
 Goe willingly, and borne in triumph so  
 Thy selfe, and those great Kings to th' people show.  
 So spoke great Mars; the foes disfranked fled  
 Through denious paths: their Captaines ghastly head  
 Was prickt vpon the Lybian Princes Speare. }  
 A shout then more than humane rends the aire. }  
 The Gods reioyce; the Furies howle to heare. }  
 This Phœbus told me: but the tumult tooke  
 Out of my minde the rest that Phœbus spoke.*

The King, though full of businesse, yet in the morning, while hee was making ready, did reade the whole Poem ouer, and iested with *Nicopompus*, for that he enticed his, as yet ignorant, sonne to his owne glory. Then hee sent to *Radiobanes*, to know if hee might visit him: and not long after attended with a great traine of his Noble men, hee went to his Tent. He, although hee remembred more then enough, both the aide which he had giuen to Sicily, and the valour that he had shewed, was notwithstanding amidst that swelling of proud ioy, macerated with griefe, caused by *Archombrotus* his victory ouer *Licogenes*. To him that was brooding so great a torture of enuy, *Meleander* came with all courtesie, extolling the good office done him: and ascribing to the Sardinians the maine of the victory: Our Conquest (said hee) my Guest, is thy sole worke. My selfe, when I shall vse any estate restored by thee, shall more often remember that I receiued it from thee, then thou wilt the giuing of it. In the meane time doe thou make vse of those good things which we haue gained by thy helpe; and in the peoples ioy, reade how much we are obliged to thee. *Radiobanes*, though he, more then enough, beleued these words to be agreeable to truth, yet openly desired *Meleander* not to make him blush

with his vnderferued praises. For that all was onely due to the equity of the cause, and *Meleanders* felicity. That it was himselfe who had receiued the benefit, in being admitted to the consortship of his armes, borne with all right and iustice.

To them thus discoursing together, word was brought that *Argenis* was come into the Campe. She had the day before, vpon the walls of Epeircte, from whence she might see the battell, beene no more sparing of her teares, then the Souldiers of their bloud. Her colour gone, and neuer at better ease, then when her feares had bereft her of her senses, now shee yeelded to her sorrowes, now recovered fresh hope and strength, sending each other while Messengers, which should enforme her of the state of the fight. All which notwithstanding, still were her thoughts fixed vpon *Poliarchus*. To him, though absent, she talked, now sad and pensiue, now chiding. Whether were it better for me (my Dearest) that thou shouldest know of this my mourning, of these miseries, of my vnquiet minde, then as thou art, to bee ignorant of them? The relation of my sorrowes would, I dare sweare, bee thy destruction. But if thou shouldest heare that thy *Argenis* were taken Prisoner, or with her owne hand, and by a wound giuen by her selfe, freed from the scornes of her enemies: O extreme mischief! O vnfortunate loue! not one alone death must I endure, but the second time also, when thou dyest, I must lose my life. But art thou now absent from me, *Poliarchus*? Shall I accuse thee, or any of the Gods for this thy slacknesse in so great need of thy presence? What forgetfulness? What Lotos in Africa doth hinder thy returne hither? Hath not thy *Genius* enformed thee how the affaires stand heere? Or hath the dislike of my father more power with thee, then the obligations of our vowed loue? Or (O the worst of ills) hast not thou, who canst not endure to be idle, found some other dangers more pleasing? Thou shouldest bee heere, *Poliarchus*; thou shouldest fight against this our Enemy: and I then should bee certaine of the victory. My father should be indebted to thee for his Sicily: hee should owe my selfe also to thee, whom now thou either sufferest to be lost, or at least permittest the glory of our preservation to be the right of some other. For if thou hadst a minde to it, not the Elements, not Fortune, not Nature her selfe could barre thy returne. After this blaming him, as if shee had beene guilty of sacriledge, that shee durst bee offended with *Poliarchus*, shee suddenly turned her minde to thoughts of a quite contrary nature. That it was grieve and care enough, that her father was in that fight. If *Poliarchus* also had beene in the same hazard, such a waight of pensiuenesse would haue beene too heavy for her to beare. The destinies (said shee) haue fauoured me much, that



in so great dangers, at least, I should not feare for *Poliarchus*. So long as he liues, so long as he is in safety, why should I account my selfe unhappy? Or what is it that I so much stand in feare of? As if either hee could beefalse of his faith, or the iust Gods faile in preferuing him.

To her thus discourfing with her self and weeping, which she somewhat couered with her vaile; word was brought of the enemies overthrow: which when her selfe also from the place where shee was, did in part discern, did somewhat recomfort her. Then she gaue *Selmissa* leaue to speake to her, and receiued the congratulations of those which were about her. The people also following her, when she returned to the Palace after their vsuall fashion, was without all meane or temper ioyfull. The next morning with a great traine of the Citizens, she went into the Army. But that her ioyes might not bee without some relift of discontent, there was a common rumour among the people, that her marriage with *Radiobanes* was agreed vpon; themselves so firmly beleeuing it for true, that they stucke not openly to proclaim it as a thing, which the Lady her self was well pleased to heare. The King with teares of dearest loue embraced her when she came to him. And (saith he) I now, my child, doe fold thee in my armes, the vndoubted heire of Sicily. They are gone for euer, that perueruing the right of Nations, did strue to seaze vpon the Kingdome. Then turning to *Radiobanes*: Here he is, my *Argenis*, that ought to be reckoned among the heavenly protectors of Sicily. By the power of the Gods, and of him, it is this day effected that we hold the Kingdome. To this adding a high commendation of *Arrhombrotus*, he came to prayse the inferiour Commanders, and especially the strangers in a sort exceedingly to their satisfaction. *Argenis* with words well fitted to the occasion, did both grace them all, and also gaue audience to those that congratulated with her: only the courtship of *Radiobanes*, whom she redoubted as much as she might or could, she avoided.

*Mileander* intending to returne to Epirctæ, was onely stayd by the respect of the funerall rights, which were to bee performed for those which were slaine. For now the Army, both of their owne accord, and admonisht by the Soothsayers, being busie about that worke, did earnestly goe in hand with the preparation of those last duties of piety toward the dead. Some cut downe trees, others brought them the reft, drest vp the beds with great store of grasse. So many diligent hands had suddenly raised the funerall piles; and vpon them were laid the corpses, but for the most part of priuate souldiers. For many bodie of men of quality, that with more honor they might be committed to the fire, the kindest of their friends had bestowed in close Litters. They therefore

trimmed the piles with a souldierlike brauery with the spoyles of the conquered, that being adorned with all sorts of Armes, they might bee like vnto Trophies. Those that had any neere friends there, their wounds being washed, and their bodies anointed, or drest according to the meanes of euery one of them, were laid ready for the fire. But they had al vpon their heads Crownes of Smallage, which was taken to belong both to conquerors and to the dead. For both they vsed to strow that herbe vpon graues; and among the Greekes in many of their games they did therewith crowne the victors. A multitude of women and children were come thither, and with their mourning and tearing their haire, began of themselues to celebrate the obsequies, so as it was apparant, that those were no teares of such as were hired to mourne. Whether that they wept for some of their friends, or that the sadnesse of the spectacle, and so many examples as were giuen them of lamenting, did make the vulgar sort easily inclined to expressions of sorrow.

The bodies being placed vpon the piles, *Meleander* in mourning clothes came out of his Campe. His Army did follow him, their weapons points turned downward, and carelessly trailing vpon the ground. In that manner they marched about the field, appointed for the funerall, diuers times: one while vpon the word giuen with great cries; and another with a silence no lesse sowe and horrid. At last the King came to the principall pile, and held the fire-brand in his hand, till the souldiers had called vpon the names of their fellowes, which were now to be burnt. This being the third time done, he couering his head, and turning his face from it, did put fire to it. *Radirobanes* did the same at another pile, and *Archombrotus* at a third. The rest, the respectiuenesse of their friends did suddenly consume in the flames. But the punishment of the prisoners among the souldiers, stirred with passion and raging, was the most dreadfull part of that solemnitie. Yet did they spare indeed their countrymen: but such strangers as had serued vnder *Licogenes*, were brought forth pinioned, and with seuerall kinds of death being slaine, their blood was powred out, and the fire sprinkled with it. The conquering souldier inuited the Ghosts of his fellowes to that so dismall a consolation: vntill the King abhorring such cruell funerall ceremonies, commanded those which suruiued, to be kept as to be executed in another manner. But to the enemies carcases, left by corruption of the ayre they should doe hurt euen after death; the common hangmen were sent with their hookes to drag them vnburied, and throw them into the next gulfes and pits.

Within a while, when the noyse began to cease, and the flames of the funerall fires to abate, *Meleander* gate vp into places prepared for him to speake to the Army. There compendiously, as became a

King,



King, he prayſed thoſe whoſe funerals they had done that honour to. He called them Conquerours, and happie in death, who ending their liues in the braueſt manner, were freed from the danger of ſtaining that glory with any after-aſtions, or any miſfortunes. That they had receiued moſt precious rewards, for their ſuffering a little and ſhort paine : were deare to the infernall Gods, and ſhould remaine vpon the earth in a glorious fame, as long as any did ſing the prayſes of the dead at funerals. Then turning to the commendations of thoſe which were about him, he gaue them thanks for their braue and faithfull ſeruiſe done him. That it was true, that the Gods and Vertue, with a minde priuie to it ſelfe of hauing done worthily, and the memory of thankfull poſteritie, were to valiant men the beſt and moſt ſatisfactory reward. Yet that it ſhould neuertheleſſe bee of his care to prouide, that they might know the profitable ſeruiſe they had done him, was well beſtowed vpon a King that would not be forgetfull of it. That now putting an end to their mourning, they ſhould follow him to the Citie, there to aſſiſt at more gladſome ceremonies. There were ready of his neere ſeruants appointed, who with that word (for the Prieſt alſo had ſprinkled the purifying water) tooke the mourning garment off his ſhoulders, and put one on embroydered with Palmes. Others began the ſong of victorie, called *Pæan*, gathering of euery ſort of trees and graſſe, which were counted lucky, to weare vpon their heads, & carry in their hands. And now all things being prepared, the King with his people diſpoſed himſelfe to returne to *Epeirète*. Neither did he thinke it fit to enter in triumph, becauſe the victory was ouer his owne ſubiects. Yet was his returne next of kin to a triumph : for both the ſouldiers wore Garlands of Lawrell vpon their heads, and thoſe that led the ſacrifices alſo, of Oliue branches. The Army marched before them vnder their Enſignes, and with diuers ſongs inuited the Gods of reioycing, to the ſhew. To *Meleander* was brought a Chariot, made glorious with all the markes of victory and maieltie. In which, when he deſired *Radrobanes* to take a ſeate with him, there was betweene them a long and complementall diſpute. *Radrobanes* affirmed, that place to be onely due to *Argenis*. That the Princeſſe ought to ſit with her father. They both together ſhew them themſelues to the people ; and both of them receiue the well-boding wiſhes, and the ioyfull acclamations of them. For them the Gods : for them Fortune her ſelfe had fought. Himſelfe, if they would giue him leaue, would get vpon the ſpare Horſe that was led after them. If not, he would follow next after the Chariot on foot. It was viſible enough, that he a young man, of infinite pride and greedineſſe of honour, yeelded this reſpectiueneſſe to his loue, and the hope of that marriage. Whom when *Meleander* could not perſwade either to ſit

fit in that Chariot with him, or to stay till another might be made ready: himselfe also did refuse to ride in it. In the end, not onely by agreement of the Kings, but as well to satisfie the desires of the souldiers, who cryed out, It might be so: *Argenis* alone was seated therein. The Kings went before the Chariot, mounted vpon Horses, who were also adorned with Lawrell Garlands. *Archombrotus* rode before them vpon a white Horse, gouerning him with his left hand, and in his right carrying the most glorious spoyle of that battaile, the head of *Licogenes*, which the people did gladly behold, knowing that in that alone the victory was consummate. A seruant of his carried before him a young Tree, dressed in manner of a Trophy, with *Licogenes* his Armes. Not farre from him was *Menocritus* led, laden with irons. But the Souldiers of the Guard, and the principall men of marke in the Army, marching about the Chariot, though for the respect of the young Lady they forbore to vsurpe the ordinary libertie of triumphes, and to vie those homely iests which Youth at such times were permitted to vent: yet did they often call vpon the Gods of Marriage, *Hymeneus*, *Ino*, and *Erycina*, now looking vpon *Argenis*, now vpon *Radirobanes*. They did beleue, that the originall of this kinde of sporting was from the Sardinians. And the Sicilians supposing the Marriage to haue been concluded betweene the Kings, they were content to tickle the affections of their future Prince in that iesting manner. Yet did not *Argenis* with patience heare them, despising the Victory, if at that price it must be bought; and now almost become an implacable enemy to *Radirobanes*.

In the meane time the people had trimmed vp their doores, and hanged vp at their Lanternes and Lawrell Garlands. As many as had the Statues of their Ancestors made of waxe in their houses, opening their Wardrobes, did both make ostentation of their descent, and call the Images of the dead to participate of their ioy. The Companies also of the Citizens, severally and in order, went out to meete *Meleander*. The first Quire of them, was that of the Boyes in rough and white garments, that chaunted out artlesse *Pæan* louder then they were required to doe. They were followed by as many, as in the Citie did professe themselves Musicians, some with their Voyces, others with the sound of their Vyols and Harpes entertaining the Kings. Next them came the Companies of Artificers, and then the Magistrates, euery one with the Ensignes and markes of his office. They hauing stayed the King with a most tedious congratulation, gaue place to the Priests, who as in the most honourable place came last of all. Some of them carried the Images of the Gods, of a plaine and Antique worke; others, Crownes; all of them fite, at that time safely, and not without being laughed at by

wile



wife men; often recounting the presages of the Gods, and that the destruction of *Licogenes*, by the flight of Birds, by lightning and by the portents of the entrails of beasts, was foretold. With this solemnity was *Meleander* brought to the Cities Gate, vpon the Frontispice whereof they had placed a stately Image of Peace, to whose right hand *Mars* did deliuer a branch of Oliue: and with an vnseasonable flattery, as if all were Peace throughout Sicily, a Table vnderneath it was made to speake to *Meleander* in this manner:

*Thy Countreys Father; come with conquest home;  
With thee Peace festiuallly clad is come;  
With snowy wings, see Piety descends  
From heauen, and all the Gods returne thy friends.  
See; Concord quite has chang'd this Kings face,  
Peace and rich labour mutually grace  
The ground againe, cloathing the fields with Corn  
And Grasse: behold, the Elmes doe wooing turne;  
To whom their loue the dinor'st Vines renew:  
Warres threats, and licence of the Sword, adieu,  
Ascend, O King, thy Ancestors high Throne,  
And let the Lawes sit arm'd with thee alone.*

The King from the Gates, went directly to the principall Temple of *Iupiter*. From thence *Menocritus* was sent to prison, and with him *Antaximander*, whom not long before the Catanians had brought in fetters; but he within foure daies dyed of his wounds, the last within a while followed him out of grieve of minde. The images also of *Licogenes* were broken, and a Proclamation giuen out, that no man should either keepe them in priuate, or that either in any solemnity, or at the funerals of any of his family, they should be showne in publike. The Ceremonies being then ended, *Meleander* went to the Castle. He was tyred with the former dayes fight, and with the cares and businesse following it, to which at last euen the ioy it selfe did adde some wearinesse. He therefore withdrew to his Bed-chamber, and hauing made among his priuate seruants a short supper, hee disposed himselfe to his rest. Nor lesse then he pretending a desire of sleepe, did *Radirebanes*, *Archombrotus*, and *Argenis*, in their troublesome cares seek to be alone. Euery one of them was vexed with his owne; yet a seuerall grieve. *Radirebanes*, though full of a hare-braind confidence of himselfe, was yet tortured with the valour, the fortune of *Archombrotus*, the applaue of the people, and the fauour that *Meleander* shewed him. But as too-weake an opposite, he had contemned him: except that a violent

a violent loue is prone to stand in doubt of euery thing. Turning then to the contemplation of himselfe, and considering how much he had benefited Sicily by the aide he brought, how much in his owne person he had performed, he was in a sleep sweet, and dallying with the presentation of the late successfull battell; wholly buried. *Archombrotus* was more deeply wounded, finding by prooffe, that there is nothing more sharpe then that which men call, sweete loue. Nor did he thinke that fortune was so much his enemy, as his owne silence. For that he passed for a priuate man, while hee suffered his descent and meanes to be vnknowne. That it were therefore farre his best course, to discouer to *Meleander* both his fortunes and his desires. While he thus was determining, he remembered his parents commands, and the Gods which he had attested, that hee would not to any in Sicily reueale his birth and quality. Should he then write to his mother, or rather goe himselfe to craue a release or dispensation for that vow? Either of those wayes seemed too slow and full of delay: yet the purpose of writing did least distaste him. For to be so long absent from Sicily, did seeme to him an action of a man that did not loue *Argenis* as shee deserued. In this trouble of his soule, being carelessly throwne vpon his vnquiet bed, he did not perceiue that the sicknesses of the minde were communicated to his body.

But *Argenis* being confounded with multiplicity of griefs, took *Selenissa* to comfort her. They at once complained as well of *Poliarchus*, as of *Rodirobanes*: Why was he absent? or (vnhappy that they were) why was the other still in their sight? And (O mother, said *Argenis*) how vnfortunate is this victory? What is our condition, bettered by *Radiobanes* his conquest, more then it had been if *Licogenes* had preuailed? except, perhaps, that my father being freed from *Licogenes* his sword, shall somewhat later fall by my parricide? Was I then borne either to be the prize, or the pillage and reward of the Victor? Haue then the destinies afforded me the prime of their bounties? a Kingdomes inheritance, and beauty onely for my perdition? And did I to that alone end become knowne to *Poliarchus*, that I might vnderstand I was vnworthy to match with so excellling a vertue? But tell me, *Selenissa*, why, as thou supposedst, doth he so long stay from hence? Whether to make triall of my constancy, thinkest thou he rests somewhere disguised, and perhaps in this Iland? Or may he not be fallen into the ambushes of those that enuy him, being valiant, and therefore not mistrustfull? But whom may I now trust? whom send to enquire of his welfare, and giue him aduertisement of my miseries? With this, falling a weeping, she gaue eare to *Selenissa*, who presented more comfort to her, then her selfe either felt or beleeued. Vntill the fit of talking, ta-

king



king her againe, I am not, (said she) *Selenissa*, the first that hath loued unhappily. Why doe wee yeeld to our misfortune? Death yet will be our last remedy, and which can neuer be debard vs. I might my selfe in changed habite goe, and seeke out *Poliarchus*. Alas, that I am not fitted for a businesse of so much boldnesse, being ignorant in all cunning trickes, and not able to face out an vntruth: Perhaps, also the trauell it selfe (but that would not bee worth consideration) would make an end of me. Besides neither couldest thou follow me, nor escape being held guilty of it, if without the Kings knowledge I should slip away. Let me tell thee what I especially doe approue. As thou knowest *Archombrotus* is a most deare friend to *Poliarchus*: of late in his absence he defended him to the King; and was the principall Author of the determination of his repealing. I may easily draw him to goe seeke *Poliarchus*, and restore him to Sicily. Yet shall hee not know what it is that makes me so desirous to see him. Some thing may bee deuised betwene vs, and a fiction shall not want shew enough of truth, which thou and I shall haue contriued to make him beleue it.

*Selenissa* commended her inuention, whether that she approued of that deuce, or that being weary, she desired, both her selfe and *Argenis* might haue some rest from mourning for the remainder of that night. Which being by *Argenis* spent without sleeping, shee called for her Chamberlaine, and after a few words about the death of *Licogenes*, she openly commanded him to visit *Archombrotus*, and know how his wounds (for he had receiued diuers, though slight ones) had given him leaue to rest that night. For she meant to put a complement vpon the young man, determining when by such courtesies she had rendred him deuoted to her to impose vpon him charges of more waight. *Archombrotus* as rapt into heauen, and now almost certaine that he was beloued, answered the Chamberlaine, that if *Meleander* and *Argenis* were in health (for that he wholly depended vpon their welfare) that he was well enough. O the minds of mortall men, for the most part standing in feare of their owne contentments, and the miseries of Louers. The gladded youth, ignorant of the deuce that *Argenis* had in her head, did tire his spirit with fruitlesse imaginations, and waited at the Ladies dore, that he might salute her when she came forth. Neither was she displeased to finde him there, and all the way as she was going to *Meleander*, she talked with him, yet not a word of *Poliarchus*. For the businesse was not yet ripe, and that discourse did require priuacy. But behold, here began a new intricacy, *Radirobanes* sick of loue, had certaine feed intelligencers, which should giue him continuall aduertisements concerning *Meleander* and *Argenis*. While therefore he was yet in his chamber, word was brought him, that *Argenis* early in the morning

morning had sent to *Archombrotus*. That hee presently came to her, and that the young Lady had conferred with him very familiarly. Instantly his suspicion was on fire, and as in a felicity that was controuertible, hee no otherwise bent and settled his minde now to loue, then he had before fixt it vpon thoughts of the warre. Chasing therefore, hee withdrew with *Virtigenes*, to consult by what trickes, or vnder what pretext *Archombrotus* might be dispatcht and made away: or what could doe him more indignity, then for so great a King, to stand in feare of an vnknowne and priuate man. *Virtigenes* laboured to appease him so inraged, by slighting *Archombrotus*, and perswaded him the same day to breake with *Meleander*, (for he had promised to dine with him) touching his desire of his alliance. That the matter would be quickly at an end, and despised *Archombrotus* bee plagued for his madnesse, euen to the satisfaction of *Radirobanes* himselfe. But if hee should with more deliberation, or publicly declare himselfe offended, it would bee too great and honorable a comfort to him in his sayling, that he had with a ialous emulation of him, galled so great a King.

*Meleander* being not troubled with these cares of a Louer, was intentue to affaires of greater consequence. For *Syracusa*, *Liliboum*, *Agrigentum* and diuers other Cities which had sided with *Licogenes*, remained reliques of the warre not to be despised. For the reducing or taking them in at one time, whether it were better to deuide his Army, or with his whole forces to inuest them one after another, hee asked the aduice of *Cleobulus*. He made no doubt of their yeelding, for that there remained none of the faction whom they would esteeme worth the following. It will suffice, Sir, (said he) if thou threaten them still, and make a shew of thy Army for a while held together; onely, that feare may make their repentance the more speedy, from whom thou wilt see cleere very quickly their deputies to tender their submission. For being intoxicated beyond their disposition, they will be glad to returne to their naturall course, which the rebellion did seeme to haue vtterly diuerted them from. Feare not. Thou art freed of this warre. Neither yet was the true cause thereof in the Cities; and if thou dost desire thy future safety, there are farre other fountaines of mischiefes which thou must damme vp.

*Meleander* being rendred by the ill-pleasing image of so many late euils, carefull of the time to come, We must (said he) provide, that the Kingdome now recovered of this disease, may long continue in a good estate of health. Neither at any time more certainly then now that our scarres are greene, can we finde the forme and force of those weapons, with which hauing been once wounded, we may againe be aimed at by fortune: But if when the danger was at the height thou, shouldest.



dest haue blamed those things, wherein I had formerly been mis-led: thou wouldest haue appeared rather to haue reproached, then admonisht me. But now that wee are in safety, if thou deliuerest freely thy opinion, it shall be (*Cleobulus*) a warning to me in time to come for erring in the same kinde. Hee fearing to moue his Princes patience, though willing to heare with a harsh and vnrespectiue freenesse, excused him as not faulty at all. That it was the crime of the times, of his enemies, and of the Fates. And when with that modesty he had made *Melcanders* mind regardfull of the counsels which he intended to giue him; As long (said he) as mildenesse shall be counted a vertue, thou canst not be said with any fault of thine to haue thrust Sicily, which of her selfe was that way sliding, into these mischiefes. Thy mildenesse, I say, the maleuolence of the destinies hath abused to the misfortune of thee and the Countrey. That easinesse, that gentlenesse to the great Ones, that improuident lauishnesse of thy selfe and thy predecessors vsed to them, hath betrayed the power of the Empire, and laid open to the iniuries the despised Royaltie. Now indeed they haue receiued a check; now the factious being tired, will be still and silent. But when they haue gotten breath, looke assuredly for new tempests, except thou canst shut vp the Windes in more then an *Æolian* bagge. They will strue to breake out, and as long as they are ouer-strong, you Kings will neuer haue power sufficient. Nor doe I marke out for thee the wayes to a tyrannie. Thou shalt withall (Sir) prouide well for them also, if thou bring to passe, that either for feare, or loathing the offence, they may by degrees forget their vnquiet customes. I haue (replied *Melander*) out of these clouds, for the most part, the stormes doe breathe, which haue so much troubled vs. But the power of these men is now growne to full age, and by prescription of time, with the sufferance of Kings, become legitimate. In lessening or paring them therefore, I shall either be thought to doe a wrong, because I shall go about to shake an authoritie, which was in being before my time; or struiuing to do it vnadvisedly, make prooue of the Royall power so often tasted, and whereof it is necessary to keepe the weakenesse concealed. You may (answered *Cleobulus*) promise your selfe better of the successe, so as with order and by degrees thou doe pull vp this graine, with which they are so high fed. Neither belecue that your cause will be vnjust or such as both Gods and men will not approue, if you stand for the honour of Kings, and doe hinder Sicily from being guiltie of the Parricide, with which she daily doth sacrifice her selfe to the Furies. Doe but consider what they are, from whence deduced, and what engins haue raised them to the height they hold. How euen they boast of themselves, by the munificence of thy Ancestors, they haue gotten wealth,

were

were bestowed in Governements, and through the indulgence of the Kings fauour haue raised this strength, from which now either themselves, or their posterity doe contend with Kings. The weapons therefore are thine owne which are bent against thee: thine owne, the Battalion of so many Pikes, which guided by the blinde hand of discord, haue bowed the misfortune of their owne Creator. If they deserue it, if drunke with their felicitie, they cannot beare it; take only from them that, which of thee they at first receiued. In troth thou shalt leaue them naked, and constrain them to forget those spirits, with which now they are puffed vp, highly prizing thy wealth in their power, and totally ignorant of their owne condition. And that thou mayst the more carefully provide for the Rights of the Crowne, doe but consider to what a huge bulk their power ouer you is growne, how auowedly, with how dangerous agreement they challenge as their right this liberty of offending. Be they competitors, be they enemies one to another: yet are they not contented the King should sit heauy vpon any one of them. Whosoever therefore enters into rebellion, the rest either openly declare themselves for him, or with their secret aide assist him. One while they are of the party; another, they make vse of the time full of troubles, that vnder some other pretence of discontent they may distract and diuert the King. Some of them are neuer out of thy Army, neuer from thy elbow. But with their slow and cunning deuices, they rendring the Kings designs, and his souldiers endeouours of little or no vse to him; are pleased that the stubbornnesse of the Rebels may some good while stand in equall opposition, to the power of the Scepter, lest it should seeme a perill vnworthy, and farre beneath a King; and the people may bee inured both to feare those stirres, and suffer them. So they both take out a patterne for themselves to imitate, and marke out their way of going off, if at any time they happen to fall out with the King. This humour of conspiring against thee, except with good aduice thou doe not put them out of, how mad art thou to run one and the same fortune with *Mergania*? It was, when subiect to one Prince, a Countrey powerfull, and to be feared: now by the laziness, or the sufferance of such as held it, so deuided among diuers Princes, as the rightfull Lord thereof hath wholly lost it.

Although, O King, thou canst well remember what these factions are able to doe; yet giue me leaue here to describe both their originall and their disposition. For my desire is either to encourage thee against them, or to furnish thee with patience for these ineuitable mischiefes. If therefore thou fauour any; if thou raise any but such, as the ancient Nobilitie doe like of, as though it were out of their fortunes, that thou wert bountifull, they retire themselves from Court, complaine that they  
are



are contemned, and flye to the Fortes and Garrisons which thou hast entrusted to them. They lament the condition of the people, that a few Horse-leeches are filled with the blood of the Kingdome, exhausted, and almost spiritlesse, that their pride is not to be indured, who abuse the bewitched Prince, and in the iollity of their new Greatnesse, with which they haue not been acquainted, doe tread vpon the ancient and well-deseruing Families. This is (as thou knowst) an ordinary subiect of their discontent, and breaking into ciuill warres. But there are other causes also of the boldnesse to rebell, which is found in these dispositions. Giue them neuer so long, if once thou hold thy hand, doe but refuse them (though already full, yet not satisfied) Offices, Governments, impart not to them all thy most secret counsels, do not side with them in the hatred that they beare to such, they dislike and enuy; presently they thinke they are vnworthily intreated, and fume as if they were wronged with the foulest despight and scorne. Others, that they may draw respect to themselves, and put the King in minde what they are able to doe, are willing to picke quarrels, and before any offence giuen, doe enter into practices against the quiet of the Common-wealth. But whatsoeuer the occasion be that they take of wrangling, being bold vpon the strength which you Kings haue giuen them, they straight find fellowes and souldiers, and the more readily, for that these crimes of rebellion are euer unpunished, for the most part rewarded. So looking big, as it were incompast with the strength of their own Kingdome, they do wring out of you, Kings, more aduantages for condescending to peace, then they could haue gotten, if they had not at all swerued from their obedience and duty. In the meane time with your gold, and with your meanes, the Armies are intertaind (who could endure it?) that serue against you. And proud of your treasure, they either require an account of your gouernment, or prescribe to you the forme which you shall obserue in your command. They dwell vpon your lands, they are your subiects, that by these warres, more then by any forraine inuasions, are ruined and displantd. And what is the issue? You Kings doe buy your peace at their hands, they make a gaine of offending. You in your Kingdome, which is neuer quieted with a good and durable Peace, do with anxietie of mind looke about you, to see out of what ashes the next flame will breake forth, who will haue a minde to the glory of a new contention, and what articles of accord must bee added to the records, which are already full stufte with the like. I, least of all, value the scorne, which from forraine Nations is for these warres, these compositions throwne vpon vs: or that we are lesse settled then the foe, whether we be in quiet, or whether wee storme and rage. The wounds are greater, with which these customes doe pierce the bowels of their Countrey.

For this perpetuall and pestilent vapour doth extremely enfeeble the strength of a Nation so mighty, as freed of these inconueniences, there is not any that would not giue her place. What Prouinces soeuer this whirlewinde falles vpon, the wealth both of the Cities and the Countrey is wasted and destroyed. The actiuenesse of mens minds doth decay, and the industrie of our wisest men, of whom wee haue many, and such as are worthy to sit at the Helme of the worlds affaires, is all little enough to compound these domesticall troubles. Besides, the minds of our Youths are trained vp to boldnesse of contemning the King, and an inipious liking of ciuill warres, in which rage and greedinesse doe meete with suddē encounters, and present rewards. So by our homebred mischief, whatsoeuer the Gods haue giuen to Sicily for the terror of forraigne Nations, growes weake, and falles into a consumption. Neither perswade thy selfe, that this is no inconuenient way of training vp such boyling spirites, who being thus instructed in the Arte of Warre, will afterward shew that eagernesse, which in their owne Countrey they haue acquired vpon a forreine enemy with more brauery. I wish we had but these consolations in our domestike ragings. But that thou mayest not be abused, in supposing that this is a way to breed vp young souldiers, and make them couragious and obedient to discipline; do but consider how often these tempests carry in them more vanitie and menaces, then iust duties of a Souldier. These troopes doe draw to a head in the Fortes and Cities which are in their power; there they make boote of the Citizen, who cannot resist; or the Countrey-man, who lookes not for them. This is for the most part the sole object of their valour. Seldome they come to a battell; either none, or casuall skirmishes, for that they are wooed to be appeased, and before they come to trie their fortune in the field, thou sendest them home with rewards. But doe the warres last; doe these intestine troubles still continue enraged; yet still the Souldier is fattened with the spoyles of his plentiful Countrey, and liuing more delicately vpon the goods of the wretched subiect in warre, then he can in peace; is more perfect in robbing, then in constancie, ablenesse, or discipline of the warre. So as afterward hee will settle vnder the burden of the duties of a true and iust command, which also in an enemies Countrey is sometime without gaine, with a heartles wearines, and shew thee that there is a vast difference between the office of a Freebooter, and that of a Souldier. In the meane time we are despised (O King,) and if thou doest purpose any thing against thy neighbours, they more confident of our indisposition, then vpon their owne strengths, doe make a scorne of thy intendments: They are assuredly perswaded, that with any little money scattered among them, they shall stirre vp some Sicilians, which shall intangle thee with ciuill broyles.



broyles. So doe they deliuer thee to bee weakened by those, whose hands vnder thy command should serue for their destruction. Whether these things be more infamous, or more pernicious to this glorious Nation, I referre to thine owne iudgement. Finally, art thou pleased to heare what thy subiects may iustly complaine of? To the end these stormes might be allayed, the people in old time had recourse to the Royall power. That ambition might not make the Noble men fall vpon, and breake one another to pieces; that factions might not deuide the people, which ought to bee at vnitie; that they might not stand in feare of that from their fellow-subiects, which the enimie doth vse to threaten; they bestowed vpon the King his Crowne, his Throne, and the Sword. But if yet vnder a Monarchy they be tormented with the plagues, to which Republikes are subiect, what haue they gotten in recompence of their quitted right, and their power of command yeilded into thy hand? Either then restore them their former liberty, or procure them quiet at home, to gaine which, they parted with their libertie.

*Meleander* at these words with a heauing sigh answered, that this disease was easier blamed then cured. That hee had already executed *Eristhenes* and *Oloodemus*; *Licogenes* was slaine in fight. If according to those precepts his state must daily be maintained by such severity, himselfe should grow to hate that power, which must be fed with the blood of the Nobilitie. But shall I put out those cleare lights, or onely darken them? What? all of them? Yet that were inhumane, and perhaps more then the power of a King can compasse. Which then? Be it so: onely those which are suspected. But truly to punish any for no cause, but suspicion alone, is vniust; & besides, very oftentimes there is no ground for suspicion, before the troubles are on foot. It is no rare thing, that the eagernes of stirring spirits should at once both determine, and in the same time raise these tumults. Shall I then with my sternenesse make them all to shunne me? Shall I liue like a wilde beast alone, or rather fill my Court with men of no note or birth? The remedy, I sweare, is farre more unpleasant then the disease. My trust is in the Gods and the Fates, that since wee haue wrought out this terrible storme, the reuerence of vs will serue them for a reine, who haue scene a prooffe of what wee are able to doe. At least, *Cleobulus*, if thou canst thinke of any aduice milder then other, let me heare it.

Then *Cleobulus*; I am of thy opinion, O King: that is, I do, as thou, excuse these Noblemen as much as is fit. There are in them happy and mighty spirits: and euen these things which wee find fault with, are signes of a braue disposition, and which would be very vsfull to the Commonwealth, if it were restrained with the respect of the Lawes.

Now, because you haue suffered them to grow wanton, whatsoeuer they resolute vpon and dare, it is to you, Kings, that I impute the fault. But when vertues and vices are no more valued by their owne deserting, then by the estimation of the vulgar sort; what wonder is it, if custome, and the eminence of the offenders, together with their successes, haue ennobled this crime; which if thou desirest to destroy, and utterly abolish, thou must reduce it backe to the baseness of its owne originall. That shalt thou effect first, with the dishonour of the true name of it, by stiling it, Rebellion, Conspiracy, and Perfidiousnesse: not as it vses to be termed, Greatnesse of spirit, Wisedome, Consortship, and care of the Common good. Next, that they which shall fall off from thee, be at least made to stoope to the humilitie of begging, and with all submissiuenesse, thy Pardon. Where now (with a custome strange to all other Nations) thou vsest to condemne thy selfe in thy publike Edicts, proclaiming them innocent. For if they bee not guilty in taking Armes, certainly thou art, against whom they beare them. A wofull conclusion! Except but this last warre, in which thou hadst absolutely the victory, and consider all the garboyles in thy fathers time and thine owne. They were all ended vpon these termes; that, with too foule a dissembling, and betraying the bondage of your Kingdome, you should take vpon your selues the wasting of the Prouinces, the leuying of Forces, and all other the mischieuous facts of the Rebels. That these things were done by your command; or at least, for your seruice, you were vnder your hands content to acknowledge. But it is a cruell thing to dimme the light of these Starres. Indeed they must neither be extinguished, nor yet gouerned without humanitie. Let them shine (O King) so that they remember to what Sunne they owe their light, and doe not eclipse thy Orbe. It did seeme almost necessary, that the blood of some one should pay for that crime. *Eristhenes* with *Oloodemus* did constrain thy goodnesse to the sharpenesse of that remedy, and their vnhappy reuenger, *Licogenes*, will for some while with the remembrance of him, keepe the minds of the rest in order. But who-euer, forgetfull of these times, shall first begin that play againe, presse him hard and speedily, not in a slow manner, or with preparations made vpon ambiguous consultations: and take the expedition into thine owne hand; lest the preuarication of thy Captaines doe lose the businessse with vnecessary delayes. If thou bee couragious, if thou delay not, many will follow thy command, being taken with a reuerence of the Royall State; who will begin to doubt of their dutie, if thou shalt seeme vnresolved, whether a man may without punishment offend them. Then therefore thou must earnestly apply thy selfe to the occasion, lest thou shouldest seeme with a timorous want of spirit to haue forgotten these



these times, or to aske forgiuenesse for killing *Eristhenes*.

Follow that ardour, that it may appeare to bee thine owne, rather then Fortunes. Couenants, Lawes, Conditions, from a Rebell in Armes, doe not so much as heare propounded. Let there be one, and but one remedy for the penitent, that he petition, that he put off all pride, and condemne both himselfe and his cause. To him thus reformed, thou mayest out of thy clemency shew mercy, except his offences bee too monstrous, or that he deferred his pretended penitence, till inforced to it by necessity. But yet let him be pardoned with that condition, that by way of fine he be somewhat lessened. If he haue a Gouvernement of thine, take part of it from him, and bestow it vpon another: if Castles of his owne, or belonging to the Crowne, let one of them in thy hands remaine a pledge of his Faith in time to come. Others will bee afraid with their spoyle to enrich the Kings Exchequer, who now with desires farre different, dare demand Pensions, Gouvernements, and Commands of Souldiers, as the pride of their Peace they grant you. But by no meanes let the intercession of their kintred seruing thee against them, preuaile to get thy Pardon for these offenders. There is not a more common cheating, then this of the Noble men; who not out of loue, not out of true affection, but as it were by lot, doe sort themselues into opposite Armies. Brothers, Kinsmen, Vncles, he shall be with thee, he serue against thee: that either by the victory, or by fauour they may be secured against either fortune. These men it is fit that thou shouldst (O King) extremely suspect; and if they be earnest intercessors for their friends, hold them little better then enemies.

This course I hold fit to be taken with the Ringleaders of the factions. But what doe they without a strength of Souldiers? They are the blood; they, the sinewes of these troubles. Nor shalt thou, without thy preiudice, forbear to punish them. Any therefore whom when things are quier, thou doest enroll either for Souldiers in Garrison, or in thy ordinary Bands, if a Rebellion being on foot, they doe follow their Commanders against thee; let them be discharged with disgrace: let them be castt: Let no clamour of theirs, though penitent; no prayers of the Noblemen moue thee. Let them learne not to respect their Officers so much, as thee in them. And that they also, as well as themselves, are maintained by thee, and depend vpon thee. So the Forces which thou raisest, which in peace thou doest traine vp for thy seruice, shall be wholly thine owne, neither shall the Noble men vpon confidence of the Troopes which thou dost trust them with, dare to slight or contemne thee. But if when there are any, who in the troubles doe adhere to the seditions, and are not in thy entertainment, I am not against thy dealing more mildly with them. They are onely guilty of beeing

mis-led. Vpon such, if thou please, thou mayest purchase to thy selfe a fame of clemency. So as they be made to know, that thou hast freely granted them pardon, and finde that they haue not wrung it out of thee against thy will. But hitherto wee haue discoursed of the punishing and fines onely of offenders. They are, before it comes to that, to be mastered; or which is more gentle, to be reduced: that there may bee no necessitie either of ouercomming, or punishing them. Two things there are (O King) by which the great Ones are armed against thee, and prouoked to these ambitious courses. That power, if thou in a discreet manner doeest weaken, whether thou shalt by so doing, doe more for thine owne benefit, or theirs, I cannot as yet certainly determine. But at this time I cannot discourse of them to thee, for I see the King of Sardinia comming hither.

*Meleander* looked backe, and saw that *Radirobanes* was now already within the Court; hee therefore, though vnwillingly putting off their priuate consultation to another time, went to meete his Guest, and chearefully welcomming him, brought him into the banquetting house. It was the largest roome in all the Palace, and the doores being let ope, he commanded that the people should bee permitted to come in, and see them. In those dayes it was the fashion among the Sicilians, to lye downe and feede vpon beds. But the ancientest customes doe often with a secret reuerence adde a maiestie to those things, which either Princes doe in publike, or the Priests in their ministration execute. For that day therefore *Meleanders* pleasure was, that the temperance of their Ancestors should be presented by them, and the guests sit at their meate. He inuited also the principall of the Nobility to the Feast. *Argenis* her selfe was likewise there, with some selected Ladies, a powerfull incitement to the riuall wooers, of hatred and rage. *Archombrotus* was mad at *Radirobanes*, scarce being able to conceale, or suppress his fury. *Radirobanes* no whit more temperate, did by stealth obserue, if he did cast his eye vpon *Argenis*, or were cheered, if by her graced with any becke or looke. Both of them in the frenzie of their feare concluding vainely, and construing both looks and gestures which were not purposely vsed, as iniuries done them.

The Feast being ended, *Radirobanes* impatient both of his loue and hate, did let *Meleander* know, that if hee were at leisure, hee desired priuate conference with him. Presently *Meleander* withdrew with him into a Gallery, where *Radirobanes*: If I were (said he) to treat with another, I would (my noble Oast) labour to gaine his good will to my desires, with remembering that I am King of Sardinia and Corsica: that the Ilands of the Balears are also mine: that many Portes are posselt by my people on this side in Africa, on that, vpon the coast of Liguria:



guria : that these Countries are both populous and wealthy : that my Fleete is mightie, and Mistresse of all the Sea that from the Ocean is let in among vs, and betweene these lands. I would adde an extraction from Kings, whereof the first are reported to deriue their descent from the Gods. But to thee I will vse another kind of language. I desire, besides the contracted hospitality betweene vs, to be ioyned with thee in a neerer league of amitie. Giue me leaue to vnite my fortune with thine ; or that I may speake more plainly, take vpon thee the name and prerogatiue of a Father ouer me. Whatsoeuer I am owner of, bee it thine : onely assure thy daughter to me. Yet I must confesse, that I well know not whether I doe no more earnestly desire this marriage, that she may be my Wife, or thou my Father in Law. Hauing thus spoken, he made no mention of the aide he brought him, which neuertheless he firmly hoped, would especially moue the old man.

*Meleander* acknowledging an infinite debt to *Radiobanes*, Thou makest (said he) an offer to me, my dearest Guest, most worthy not onely to be accepted, but to be also sought with all care and diligence. For who would not wish to bee allyed to *Radiobanes* and Sardinia ? Both thy selfe, braue young man, with a lesse patrimony, and Sardinia with a King of lesse power or esteeme, might well hope for greater things then thou requirest at my hands. But thou knowest that marriages are made more comfortable by the vnion of minds, then by the coniunction of bodies. The minds of men are free, neither haue any Laws power to compell them to be willing with that, which they haue no mind to. The Royall estate to which my daughter is borne, doth least of all brook such a slavery. I haue receiued the Crowne from my Ancestors, she expects it after me : it ought then to be freely in her choice, vpon whom she shal please to conferre the fortune of her Sicily. Yet doe not take this (my sweetest Guest) as if I did not wish thee whatsoeuer thou doest desire, and especially in this particular. But I would not haue thee thinke it strange, if I thinke fit to giue my daughter a iust and conuenient liberty. What I am able to doe, I doe faithfully promise thee. Doe thou so worke her, that she may be worthy thy loue. Neither were an enforced marriage conuenient for thee. Finally, imagine thy selfe my sonne, how strong soeuer thy loue were, how many graces soeuer thou couldst perswade thy fancy were in her : I would not desire her for my Daughter in Law, except she also did wish thee for her husband.

With these circumlocutions, *Meleander* went about both to satisfie *Radiobanes*, and to gaine the time, which was necessary for a businesse of so great consequence : for that hee well knew his Daughters mind to be wholly auerle from that marriage. Hauing tried before what her opinion of it was, when he doubted not but that *Radiobanes* w. as

come thither vpon that hope. But he then began to presse the businesse, to intreate the old mans fauour, to tell him, that his life was set vpon his becomming his Sonne in Law. In this heate he neither marked the words, nor perceiued *Meleanders* meaning, who in such an oblique and cold manner did put him in hope, that a wise man, and one whose iudgement had not been distempered with loue, would well enough haue found himselfe refused. And now *Eurymedes* brought them word, that it was time to goe to the Playes, which were to be presented before the Court gate, being suddenly appointed, and onely to delight the people after the Kings victory. They therefore went into the seate appointed for them, in which the Masters of the Reuels had placed many things for State, which they had brought out of the Kings priuy Lodgings; especially their most ancient Statues and Images of the old Heroes; and not onely such as had an entire shape, and full proportion of limbes, but also made before *Dedalus* his time, whose head alone was formed, the rest of the stone remaining rough and vnpolished. After the Kings were set, *Argenis* with *Selenissa*, and a traine of her Women came into the place, which was no meane torture to *Radirobanes* and *Archombrotus*. They could not therefore freely marke the Actors, nor curiously obserue those monuments of the ancient Sicilian Greatnesse. Neither did they view the Lady often, hauing their eyes mutually fixed vpon one another. In the meane time *Radirobanes* supposed, that *Argenis* did both cheerefully, and more then once looke vpon *Archombrotus*. Which when hee did most woefully beleeuie, he thus spake to himselfe: To be a furious Louer, will doe me now no good: it is discretion and cunning that will be of most vse to vs. For if I shall cause *Archombrotus* to be made away, the memory of his losse will render me the more hatred by *Argenis*. But is not loue a kinde of warre? And we see that those Townes, which fortifications keepe from the enemy in time of warre, treason doth often put into their hands. I must then attempt with gifts, such as are in fauour with *Argenis*. Continuall good words, and commending them, will make them the more kinde to me, which are all heedlesse, and easily doe suck vp, what those which are familiar with vs doe frequently, and not shewing any cunning, instill into vs. With these Engines, no secret which shall passe betweene him and the Princeesse, shall be concealed from me. Pondering then, whom of *Argenis* her Court hee should set vpon with his bribes, there was nothing that seemed to him either of more difficulty or profit, then to addresse himselfe to *Selenissa*. For such was the constancy of that old Womans behauiour, as would affright such as went about to corrupt her: but if she were once gained, the conquest of *Argenis* was easie. He was ingenious, and now the

nimble



nimbler witted, when by the eagernesſe of his affection, an edge was ſet vpon his naturall abilities. I muſt (ſaid he) be bold, it is not hard ſo to ſpeake to that old Woman, that if ſhe be not to be tainted, ſhe ſhall not diſcouer the aime of my bounty: but if ſhe haue a minde to ſet a price vpon her fidelity, ſhe may know that ſhe hath met her Chapman. Him wholly intentiue to theſe deliberations, neither the Stage, nor the place for the triall of actiuitie (for of them both there were preſented) could delight; although they produced ſome, that profeſt the Arte of *Erix*, in fighting with leaden Whirle-bats: and on the other ſide, the *Catanians*, after the manner taught by their Countriman *Andron*, danced to a Pipe. Yet he held it a good Augury, that intending to bribe, he beheld in the Theater one of the ſame kinde ſucceſſfull, where the Poet brought in *Argia* and *Eriphile*, ſhe purchaſing the others bloody vote with a Bracelet that had belonged to a Deitie: this ouercome with the reward, and betraying the life of her husband. Among the reſt he ſo approoued of theſe verſes, in which *Eriphile* hauing receiued the price of her treachery, did reioice, as he preſently commanded them to be brought to them, and with ſilent prayers for the like ſucceſſe, did reade them ouer ſeueral times.

*Now vaniſh care: enough my watchfull face  
Is with vaine paleneſſe chang'd, O gods! your grace  
You now haue heapt on mee. Poſſeſſe I this,  
This Bracelet as my owne? I haue my wiſh: }  
Now am I ſafe, poſſeſt of heauenly bliſſe. }  
With ſuch faire Gemmes, Venus was wont to decke  
Her ſelfe for Mars: ſuch on his mines white necke  
The Tyrian Prince admir'd: O ſplendor rare!  
O radiant light, then Phœbus ſelfe more faire!*

*Why am I mad? Loue, Faith, and Pietie  
Muſt all be pay'd for this; 'twill be to mee  
Too deare a Bracelet: for this gift ſhall I  
Betray my Husband in the warres to dye?  
Since entrailes of ſlaine Beaſts, Birds ominous flight,  
And Phœbus Oracle it ſelfe did fright  
Him from the warres. O gift too bloody deare,  
Unleſſe a Widow, thee I muſt not weare.  
'Twere better farre forſake this curſt attyre.  
My mauering Breſt ſuffers diſtractions dyre:  
A floating Ship on the rough Ocean ſo  
Is by the fighting Windes toſt to and fro.*

*But canst thou then be foolish, and deny  
 Blisse giuen by Fate? Why fear'st thou Angury?  
 Canst thou restore this gift for feare of warre?  
 This is warres price: then Theb's better by farre:  
 To mee a Kingdome: Th' Angur contradicts,  
 And hatefull piety my soule afflicts.  
 What shall I doe? Strange Fate my heart doth feare  
 What it desires: if thou deserue to weare  
 This sacred Gold, if this bright Gemme besit  
 Thy beauty well, then boldly challenge it  
 As the gods gift. If thee thy Lord doe hate,  
 'Tis iustice; if hee lone, and wish thy state  
 Should equall heavenly goddeses in blisse,  
 Hee'le thinke his bloud well spent to purchase this.*

*Radiobanes*, after the Playes were ended, pleased with this president, which he tooke for a presage, when they were retired into the Court, made the same propositions to *Argenis* in her Fathers priuy Chamber, that he had done before to the King. He besought her to accept as a Present, the whole fortunes of Sardinia, to which he added, like a well-spoken Wooer, what did sute to both their fortunes. *Argenis* blushed not only out of modesty, but withal out of a close and violent anger. Yet did she not returne any answer, but such as *Radiobanes* vpon that first ouerture did expect. That neither ought that to be one of the considerations of a Virgin; nor was that liberty hers, who had a Father. In the meane time she was to giue him thanks, that hee so did value her fathers friendship. *Radiobanes* hauing a while intertained her, fell off to set his deuices on foot: he went to and fro about the chamber to the Lords and the Women, both with the Maiesty of a King, and a youthfull iollitie. At length as hee desired, hee fell vpon *Selenissa*, and after some ordinary discourses, began to commend her sonne that liued in Court; then to enquire if she euer had any more: what children shee had suruiuing: and whatsoever he thought would most take a womans mind. And from thence of his owne accord, turning his discourse to himselfe: I doe (saith he) obserue in thee many lines of my dearest mothers face. Many times when I haue looked vpon thee, I haue been touched with a sweet remembrance of her that is gone. This day I will let thee know, in how many parts of her fauour the destinies haue made thee like her. As they were thus discoursing, *Meleander* came to them, from whom *Radiobanes* being toward night withdrawne, hee sent for *Selenissa's* sonne. His name was *Demades*. To whom, after he had abused him with a shew of much familiaritie: Goe (saith hee) and carry



carry this Picture of my mother to *Selenissa*: if the Crowne and Scepter were away, it is not much vnlike her. It was a Picture in little, and in the shew of age, not much different from *Selenissa*. For it presented the Queene an old woman, and full of wrinkles. But so many Jewels as did long since cost *Radirobanes* twenty talents, were, with curious Worke-manship, set in the case of the Picture; at which there hung also a very great Pearle.

*Selenissa*, when shee saw *Demades* with the Present, being dazeled with so precious a glistering, was in doubt whether shee should make *Argenis* acquainted with her good fortune. Shee was afraid of being suspected of infidelity to her: or that she should bee commanded to returne backe this pledge of more then ordinary bounty, if she should with such a rare accident stirre the young Ladies ill-pleased and vnprepared thoughts. Peyzing these things in her minde, and as yet vnresolved, shee enquired of her sonne, if there were any other present when *Radirobanes* deliuered it to him to bring her? Nay, (saith he) he cald me aside into a priuate roome, that no body might know of it. And thou therefore, sonne, (saide *Selenissa*) keepe the matter to thy selfe. There is more in it then thou knowest of. Neither is this sent to me as thou beleeuest, and *Radirobanes* pretended. But with more conueniency, and when I may doe it, thou shalt heare more. Onely now remember that thou hold thy peace. This saide, she went to *Argenis*, to her shee yet was not vnfaithfull, but now her hate of *Radirobanes* was ended. Then shee beganne to thinke with how great hazard both to her selfe and *Argenis*, *Poliarchus* was beloued. For how often had she hindered *Argenis* her purpose of dying? or who could assure that at one time or other shee would not in some furious fit make an end of her selfe? Finally, that euery one ought to take care of himselfe. For what (saide shee) hath *Poliarchus* deserued of me? I haue beene more benefited by *Radirobanes*, who hath beene heere but a few dayes, then by more then a yeeres familiarity of *Poliarchus* with *Argenis*. What if he that is both vnknowne and a stranger, hath giuen out of himselfe that which is false? But this man, Sicily did finde a King in the ayde he brought vs, before he declared himselfe to be one in seeking a great and princely marriage. In fine, *Poliarchus* is absent: whether he will returne or no, whether if he returne, *Argenis* can get her fathers consent to marry him publikely, or whether he will not secretly be gone, and both scorne and deceiue me, is all vncertaine. As for *Radirobanes*, he cannot be reiected without being displeased. Neither (if wee slip this) will neglected Fortune take care to prouide the like conditions either for me or *Argenis*.

Within a few dayes (as *Cleobulus* had foretold) there came from all the

the Cities, Deputies to the King, and sate downe in the Porches of the Temples, holding Boughes in their hands wrapped about with wooll, after the fashion of Petitioners. Many Townes, and of them the best of the Citizens vsed the intercession of *Iburrans* and *Dunalbus*, whose fauour with the King was such, as nothing could bee refused them which they desired. *Meleander* therefore shewing a manly gentlenesse to his deiected Subiects which were in his power, was contented to punish them whom hee found penitent, onely with a maiesticall countenance, giuing audience to them in the Court, which they were brought into through the Guard in Armes, where hee sate in Royall habit, to strike the more feare into those suppliant. And when they complained of the disposition of those times which had drawne the people from their owne inclination, and made them breake into seditions: He in few words blaming them, left them, in hope of more mildnesse, to his Councell, and willing them to attend them for knowledge of his further pleasure. But they were easie things which were imposed vpon them; some few payments, by way of fine, and the banishment of the most obstinate. Hauing then beene dealt with more graciously then they expected, they filled their Townes with the loue of the Conquerour. The *Hiperephanij* had a mind to send their Commissioners apart, and by themselves, to present their congratulations, their wishes, and new assurances of their allegiance, to the King. But some among them hindred that deuce, who knew it would bee vnwelcome to the King. For he, when he heard that was in agitation among them: I would know (said he) whether the *Hiperephanij* doe think themselves more or lesse Sicilians then the rest of thy Subiects are? For why in their duties doe they diuide themselves from the rest of the people? Why doe they not send to me in the name of the Prouinces or Cities, but in that of a faction? which, let them know, are alwayes hatefull to Princes; but then, especially, when they shew themselves in publike, and as it were make ostentation of their owne forces. But when diuers and sundry Prouinces did come to doe their duetie to the King, the Deputies of *Syracusa* being called into the Councell, with deiected cies declared, that there was somewhat which they durst not deliuer, except they were commanded to speake. And to *Cleobulus* enquiring what they sought, they deliuered their petition, in which the desires of their City were contained. They added also, that it often falls out, that the people vexed with the iniuries of vniust men, doe foolishly wreake their griefs vpon the King or the Countrey: as some in the heate of a feuer, disquieted with their malady, doe rage against those which are neerest to them. Neither that they did intend to excuse their former madnesse, but yet knew that by these oppressions



pressions it was at first occasioned, which they now sued to bee eased of, and that it would much auaille to the keeping them in their right mindes, if of the same in time to come they might bee wholly deliuered.

*Cleobulus* vnderooke the deliuey of their Petition to the King, and commanded the Messengers to waite for an answer within a day or two. The Councell then rising, hee went to the King, who, as it happened, was then seriously thinking of *Cleobulus* his prudence; who had not idly coniectured that the Cities would all submit themselues: and remembring that his aduices were interrupted by the coming of *Radrobanes*, hee presently (deferring the Syracusians Petition to another time, as requiring longer deliberation) hee called him backe to the same discourse. Thou saidst (quoth he) as I remember (*Cleobulus*) that there were two things which render the Peace of Sicily vncertaine; and leaue in the hands of the Noble men, whether we shall haue peace or warre. But the King of Sardinia did then breake off thy discourse, which heere at more leasure thou mayest now finish. What then are those two Ligaments, or to speake more properly, Fates, which make Sicily to be so much in the danger of the great men. The same (most excellent King) replied (*Cleobulus*) which thy selfe hast often complained of. First, the excessiue number of Forts, Castles, and Garrisons in Sicily. Next, the custome of appointing Gouvernours of Prouinces, vpon those termes that they command, and their life shall bee of one continuance. So many Castles if they were not hurtfull, but only vfelesse, I would (truely) perswade the rasing of them. But now when the keeping them is accompanied with cost, danger, and for the most part with damage, why, unhappily obstinate, doe wee to our owne harme preferue them, or against what enemy doe wee thinke they should stand vs in stead; a forraine or domesticall? As for the forraine, they are sufficiently bard out by these which wee haue built vpon the Frontyres of the Kingdome, and the Hauens. The commodity of them I doe not dispute. Wee haue there strength enough, there is sufficient to hinder an inuading Enemy. But if any should, notwithstanding those obstacles, breake thorow, hee shall bee entertained by our armies, and our Townes lying euery where in their way, whereof our Countrey is well furnished, and those not so weake, that at the first brunt they cannot be sacked. These will serue to stay the fury of a forraine Enemy. At home, whom do we stand in feare of? The people and the Inhabitants of the Cities? or not rather the ambition of the great Ones, whose turbulent spirits are euer ready to throw themselues into all hazzards, attending vpon those bold innouations. It is sel-dome that the people haue a minde to rebellions. The madnesse which  
of

of late did possesse them, is almost without president; yet not that with the prouision of so many Forts as we now dispute of, could either bepreuented or so much as restrained. That by this thou mayst perceiue (O King) these Fortresses doe not so much assure the Townes; vpon whose neckes they stand, to be at thy deuotion; as they deliuer them to the Commanders of the Garrisons into a most ineuitable slavery, who haue more often compelled the Towns-men, in spite of their hearts; to declare themselues against the King, then they haue enforced them, when either they were wauering, or rebellious to their duety. So that as often as they desire to haue the keeping of Forts committed to them; this may seeme to bee what they in silence doe require. Giue me (O King) Petters, with which I may manacle the Towne, and make it subiect to the command of the Fort, may hold the Citizens Prisoners: Be thou against it, be they neuer so vnwilling; they still may bee subiect to my will; The Countrey round about stand in awe off, and tremble at the power of this Fortresse. That heere I may admit, and from hence at my pleasure send out Souldiers in Armes. Finally, establish me a little Kingdome within this of thine, though of larger extent. Thou wilt say, that by the election of men of approued faithfulnessse, thou wilt disarm the licentiousnesse of so dilated a power. Thou shalt then doe that which neuer any King of Sicily could before thee. For what either ciuill warre; or fortaine inuasion was there euer, in which diuers of these Gouvernours of Fortresses did not fall from the King? Or what troubles haue there euer beene at all in this our Countrey, which did not either breake out of these holds, or thither made their retrait? Neither doe they at all dissemble it; who after any stirres doe come to conditions of Peace with thee; They demand Castles of thee, for assurallce of their security: that is to say; That if them they may be safe, whether thou wilt or no. And if an humor of contention reuiue in them; they may with a fearelesse stubbornnesse arise againe. But see how vnequall the condition is. For the assuring of their pardon for their former rebellion, not contented with thy promise, they demand for themselves, Armes, Forts, and Souldiers. But for a Pledge of the repentance which they often saie, they contrayne thee to giue that credit to their word, which they refuse to thine. But were there none of these Fortifications in the Kingdome, they would (Sir) ground their strength vpon thy faith; and their owne fidelity to thee, and in the Cities committed to them, would be obeyed as long as thou shouldst please; neither would the security of rebelling, be pleasing to it selfe, prouoke them to offend, with shewing them so many Rampires and Ditches.

But thou wilt alledge, that the wisdom of our Ancestors is not to  
be



be so despised, that either built these Fortes, or at least gaue vs presidents for building them. Let not (Sir) that age so much admire it selfe. Our Ancestors did prouide for the affaires of those times, according to the disposition of them. To vs it will be sometimes for the best, as the occasions doe differ, which we are encountred withall to dissent from their opinion, and vary from their couries. And as I should thinke it an vnreuerent pride, in euery thing to neglect the wisdome of our forefathers, so I should account it an absurd kinde of respectueneffe, which should perpetually bind vs to the obseruation of their couries. These Forts therefore which are so troublesome to vs; I both beleue, that they with good aduice did build; and also that wee should raze them with no lesse discretion. For in old time either Sicily was not become one Kingdome, or at least the seuerall Prouinces had their owne Princes, who, with some petty tribute, and a little shew of obedience, did acknowledge the Kings Soueraignety. It was the no wonder, if euery one of them did erect such Forts, as either might serue for defence against their neighbours, or if the King did oppresse them, they might not easily be turned out of their Countrey. Now, either by conquest, right of inheritance, or contract, the Gods haue confered it all vpon thee, with such a felicity, as thou canst finde none, with whom the common name of Sicily is not higher prized, then that of the narrow Prouince in which hee was borne. To what end then doe wee preserve by these Castles the memory of the ancient differences and limits, the profit of them being wholly extinguished? Doe not therefore spare the names of places, whether antiquitie were the founder of them, or hath onely added dignity to them. Let ambition, together with her Rampires, fall to the ground. Of so many Forts preserve onely a very few, and those in necessary places, one especially at Syracusa, nor such a one as may be so well able to master so great a Citie, as sometimes to stay the people, if they should breake into any disorder. These will be sufficient for the defence of the Kingdome. But with that reservation, that they be not committed to the principall of the Nobilitie; Let the Gouvernours be men of a middle ranke, neither needy, nor proud of their wealth; in summe, such as may hope for much from thee, but can compell nothing. Leauē this fashion of multitude of Forts, to those Kings which doe curbe Nations farre remoued from them, with a forraigne, and therefore hated power, who neither doe grow into one body with a conformity of manners, nor preserve their fidelity with a settled friendship; and, if they looke into the Histories of their Ancestors, will blush to see themselves but Additaments to a strangers Scepter, and that they are not onely seruants to their Lord, but to the Countrey also in which their Lord doth liue. But thy Sicily is one Nation,

tion, one blood; hath the same Lawes: and would haue enjoyed a perfect communication of glory of their Prince, and of fame; had not the bounty of thy Ancestors broken them with different affections, by appointing continually to each seuerall Prouince a Gouvernour, by which they might be put in minde, that once they had a King of their owne.

The other thing by which I told thee, that thy quiet was disturbed, and the Noble men armed against thee, is, I say, this custome of granting so long, so settled a command of the Prouince to them. For as soone as they haue receiued their Gouvernour from thee, they presently respect him, are acquainted with him, and doe as constantly hold him for their Commander, as thee for their King. And hee on the other side doth neerer at hand possesse the Subiects mindes, neerer presseth his owne desires, and more readily either plagueth the stubborn, or is kinde to the friendly. Aboue all, the Gentry doth so addict themselves to these Gouvernours of Prouinces, being catched with hope, conuersation, and faire vsage, that at last they will binde themselves to him, and keepe their words, though it bee against the King himselfe. These places, if thou wouldst (O King) grant them but for a few yeeres, their power would not grow with time so firme, nor the subiect either loue or feare, more then were fit, such as within short time should haue no command ouer them.

All this (saide the King) I haue long since resolued and wayed in my owne minde. But to whom, after the ancient manner, I haue long agoe granted these Prouinces, with what face can I now take from them my owne gifts? What shall I do to those Captaines, that haue worthily deserved of me? What to them, to whom I stand indebted for the late victory? Shall I then bereaue them, now so well approued of those rewards; which I granted them when they might be doubted of, or at least were not tryed? The meanes (replied *Cleobulus*) is easie enough. I would not that with such an innouation thou shouldest tempt the patience of the Noble men. Let them freely and safely enioy what thou hast bestowed vpon them. But as any one of them failes, appoint his Successour vpon other and new conditions. Let their time of gouernement bee at the most but three yeeres. Nor with renewing their terme, giue them reason to hope that the name, rather then the nature of their command, is changed. Sicily will not feare any damage from Officers of so short continuance, and ambition will greedily desire honours, though circumscribed within a narrower compasse of time. And thou also shalt extend thy bounty to a greater number, the Prouinces being often voide, in which, as their merits & thy affaires shall require, thou mayest place diuers successiue one after another.

By



By these waies if thou shalt bereaue the great men, aswell of the meanes, as the minds to rebell, they shall be much obliged to thee. For both they shall bee freed from the perils, which vnder a ialous, or a faithlesse King, might bee their ruine: and the current of a most excellent disposition being reduced from running out of order, into their iust and proper channell, will be carried to braue and militarie resolutions, no lesse couragious then these, but much more rightfull, and which are not contrary to any vertue. Cast but thine eye ouer the Sea, vpon the Land on the other side, which often hath stood in emulation with Sicily. It was once proud also of a multitude of Castles and Fortes. There were besides of the Noblemen so great by their faction and strength, as (which is often the vnhappy nature of power) they were terrible to their Kings. What combustions in those times were in that Kingdome? With more grieuous ones neuer was Sicily shaken. The Kings were one while ouerthrowne; another, the Lords. Vntill the Fortes being all razed but one, the power of the great Ones also with many deuices of the next Princes was weakened. Some dead in fight, others in prison, a part the Executioners did sacrifice to the Countries peace. The Gods be better to vs, then that the Fates shuld euer value the blood of our Patricians at so vile a rate. This thou shalt preuent, if thou seriously intend, both to keepe them quiet, and to be thy selfe a King. For so will this custome of conspiring, and falling off from thee, by degrees grow out of fashion, and in an equall subiection of all men, none will be troubled with a iust obedience. But as long as any man doth scape vnpunished for it, the rest will hold it a disgrace not to offend: that either thou must render them all subiect to thee vnder the same condition, or be sure no one of them will continue in his duty.

But if euer they breake out into new troubles, it is necessary that thou now before-hand determine what thou wilt doe with them. Thy selfe, I say, must resolue; neither expect from those neere thee the same faithfull freenesse, with which wee now out of danger doe now discourse of the matter. Perhaps my selfe also should haue giuen a milder censure, but that not knowing what will be hereafter, I cannot tell who they are, against whom I haue opined. For questionlesse those wise men, whose aduice thou vset in affaires of the greatest import, doe not so take to heart the care of the common Good, as for that altogether to neglect that of their priuate safety. So as when their counsell against Noblemen factious, and in Armes, is required, they fearing to offend them, doe many times perswade thee to courtes full of remilnesse, and almost vnworthy of thy Crowne. Left if they should counsell those same men against whom they speake, being returned to Court (and as is vsuall) in grace with thee, should carry about them reuengeful minds,

and at length satisfie them with the ruine of such as had not deserved it. That feare deprivies many of thy Counsellors of their freedome, who are indeed faithfull; yet but so long as they may be so with safety, and euer to themselves in first place, in the next perhaps to thee.

While *Melander* in priuate is giuing eare to these aduices, in the meane time *Radirobanes* goes on with his worke, of laying his trappes for *Argenis*. And now being emboldened by the bribe hee had giuen, hee eagerly desired with some conueniency to speake with *Selenissa*. That day it fell out, that chance did further his wishes. He had sent one to tell *Argenis*, that if it might be without her trouble, he intended to visit her. *Argenis* was walking in the Garden, and with her a few of her maides. But *Selenissa* had staid in her chamber about dispatching I know not what letters, and hauing gotten this occasion of speaking with her bountifull presenter (for she also did extremely long for the same) shee willed him to returne to *Radirobanes*, that *Argenis* was at leisure, and if he did come thither, would presently be come backe from the Garden. Instantly doubling her fraud, shee sent the trustiest of her seruants to *Argenis* with this message: That *Radirobanes* was comming to the Ladies Lodgings, whom if she did not desire to entertaine, shee should quickly leaue the Gardens alleys, and goe down into the Groue beneath it, and by her tarrying there, auoide a troublesome visitant. That done, when *Radirobanes* came to *Argenis* chamber doore, she met him, framing an excuse for her Ladies absence, and faining that she would immediately returne. And when they were priuate, those that followed the King, out of respect standing somewhat remooued, the old Woman began; I am glad (said she) O King, that I may heere chide thee for thy prodigalitie. Thou hast at too high a rate compared my face with that of thy dearest Mother. But the King: Account these (said he) *Selenissa*, but trifles, and onely pledges of a better fortune. Nor will I disguise either thy fortune, or my owne: for I must freely confesse, that I may from thee receiue a greater benefit, then I can bestow vpon thee. Thou mayst bee a light to guide mee; thou in stead of my owne Mother; thou mayest procure me a happinesse greater then life it selfe. Neither doe I craue thy assistance, vnlesse thou shalt thinke it both to thy foster Childe and to thy selfe most beneficiall. For why doth she hang vpon the loue of *Archombrotus*? How dishonourable is it to the greatnesse of Sicily, that he a priuate man, and vnknown, dares aspire so high? Truly I think there is some witchcraft in it. And in troth if I were either the Ladies Father or her Brother, I would by torture wring out the truth, and either by his death or banishment disburden the young Lady of these idle cares. Giue me leaue to call thee Mother. Thou Mother, both cure thy foster Childe who is bending



ding to pernicious courses, and rayse me to heauen: that is, worke her so, as she may be pleased that I shall loue her. What doth she dislike in my descent? What in my fortunes? Certainly how much the power of Sardinia, how much that of Corsica is able to doe, I haue already so demonstrated, as she cannot thereof be ignorant. Nor am I so little beholding to Nature, that I should altogether misbecome these ensignes of my Royall State. Or doth shee looke for Gods, and by her fancie imagine to finde a Deity in *Archombrotus*, who thus slighteth and contemneth Kings? Yet is it not my meaning that thou shalt doe her and me both so good an office, without a due reward. If I be admitted into this alliance, which I so much desire, I here giue thee my word, that the Admiralty of the Sardinian and Sicilian Seas (which place is next in honour to the Kings) shall be thy sonnes. If thou desirest any thing else, thou shalt know, that to me thou art in stead of a Mother.

The weight of so great a hope as was offered, vterly ouerthrew the old Woman, who before was shaken with the Present which shee had receiued. Now blinded, and not seeing any thing but *Radirobanes*; I would (said she) thou hadst not told me this. I shall now bee more slacke in thy business, then I intended to haue been. For that which I intended to doe with speed for both thee and *Argenis*, I am now afraid that I shall seeme with a base and mercenary desire to goe about. But *Argenis* is more deeply wounded then thou doest suspect. What tellest thou me (Sir) of *Archombrotus*? Thou art abused (good man) thou art abused. This said, with a downe-cast looke she at last cast her eye vpon him, and a little smiled. He greedily began to be inquisitiue; and now almost to vrge this hireling. But she denied, that in so short a discourse the matter could be fully deliuered. Neither can I (said she) make thee a relation of the first part of it, without continuall change of countenance both in thy selfe and me: and here thy Lords are which will obserue vs both. The best way is to go downe into the Garden, vnder pretence of meeting *Argenis*. I will leade thee out of the way, into Walkes, in which I think she is not like to be. *Radirobanes* confounded with the expectation of a secret so great, as shee pretended shee was to impart, and taking her by the hand, mooued her, who was as willing as himselfe to goe into the Garden, faining before his followers that hee went to *Argenis*. But after they were come into a part of the Orchard seldome frequented, and which *Argenis* scarce knew at all: I beleue (said *Selenissa*) that my Lady will ere long be here. For the most part when she walkes, she will come backe this way. *Radirobanes* therefore commanded his seruants to wait there: himselfe with the old Woman strooke into a path ouer-shadowed with trees.

But then *Selenissa* could hardly speake, and as it were in a struggling

of her contending mind, a good while she seemed to study what to say: whether it were that in the instant of forfeiting her Faith, she felt indeed any horror: or that with the greatnesse of her feined perturbation she had a minde to endeare her treachery to *Radirobanes*. To whom, wondring at it: Why should I not (said she) looke pale, that now first in all my life begin to speake that, which *Argenis* will be offended with? But at that price, though against her will, her recovery is well purchased. And thou (O King) art the onely *Esculapius* for this malady. Only be carefull that my deseruing so well both of thee and her, bee not the cause of my ruine. Then pausing a little while, she thus began again. The Gods grant thee issue male, lest Sardinia be vexed with those mischiefes which haue plagued Sicily. For that *Meleander* had onely a daughter, was the ground of *Licogenes* his boldnes to raise those troubles, which thou hast quieted. Doe not wonder (Sir) that I begin my relation so farre off. For from hence I must draw the thread of the discourse, which thou desirest to heare. *Licogenes*, puffed vp with his Nobilitie, and the Kings easinesse, aimed directly at the marriage of *Argenis*. And *Meleander* scorning the alliance of an inferior, and his subiect, he strong in his kindred and friends, plotted how to take her by force. This was discovered to the King. But such was then the state of Sicily; or to speake better, such the Kings slownesse in his timorous old age, as he rather chose to secure the Lady from his Rape, then to fall vpon, and punish the offender. There is a Castle vpon a little hill, twenty miles from Syracuse, once the seate of our ancient Kings, of a notable strength. The hill to the Seaward, which beates vpon the left side of it, is a steepe and downeright Cliffe. The Riuer Alabus, a little from the mouth of it, doth compasse the right side of the Castle. The whole was fortified with walls and Towers. The King inclosing his *Argenis* within it, attended with iust twenty Maids and Women, would needs haue his deuce strengthened with a shew of Religion. He said, that he was often admonished in his dreames, that a grieuous crime would be very shortly perpetrated, if *Argenis* did not eschew the sight of all men. That the same was threatned by the Constellations, the same by the Oracles. But who of the meaneest and obscurest among the people was in that time ignorant of the ground of that superstition? To me indeed, who had the breeding of her in her infancy, the King did then likewise comit the gouernment of her. An Edict was then also giuen out, that if any man did set his foot within the Castle, except the King alone, that his life should pay for it. Besides, if any of our women without my permission did go out of it, that she should be set in a boate without victuals or rudder, and so put off to Sea. To me onely, who was principally trusted, it was granted, that at the Ides I might come out, for then I had certaine Ceremonies



monies belonging to my family to performe. About the Castle were lodged certaine troopes of Souldiers. They were three thousand men, who held the guard by turnes.

If thou wilt beleene me (O King) this solitarieſſe was not altogether vnpleaſant; eſpecially in the beginning when we ſettled our minds tyred with the noiſe of the City, with that quietneſſe. The innocent age of *Argenis*, made her beſtow her time in ſports, which ſome of her Maids appointed for them; ſhe pleaſantly contriue; ſo as I often did both admire the happineſſe of her gentle ſpirit, and withall did grieue at the iniquitie of the times, that the heire of Sicily could ſcarce find ſo little a piece of ground, in which ſhe might dwell with ſafety. But I will be brieſe in my narration to thee. Be not (ſaid he) mother, I beſeech thee; for though I yet vnderſtand not how theſe things can concerne me, it doth neuertheleſſe content me to heare the deuites of *Melander*, with the diſpoſition and fortunes of *Argenis*.

Then *Seleniſſa*: We did in that ſort diſpoſe our times, that no wearſomneſſe might put *Argenis* in minde of her reſtaint. She ſpent not much time in dreſſing her ſoued the Groue which (and ſtill pleaſant one) was within the Caſtle. There with her little Bow ſhe troubled the *Lizartes*, challenging her Maides to triall, who ſhould ſhoote farreſt, or hit the marke moſt certainly. Then followed a lowd laughter of them that reioyced at theſe gentle victory. They had alſo prizes for running. Another while being all on a heape together, they would ſit talke in a circle. I ſhall like theſe things in my foſter-child, which both would increaſe her things as ſhe grew, and withall direct her minde from the vnpleaſant ſights of her preſent condition. From thence ſhe would ſometimes turne her ſelfe to the viewing the monuments of her Anceſtors. Neither thus I ſee her more greedy of any delight, then of reading of hiſtories. The reſt of the day ſhe ſpent at worke, then alſo theered vp, either with ſelling or hearing of tales. This was (O King) the inclination of my *Argenis*. With theſe exerciſes ſhe was trained vp in her youth, before that ſhe did trouble the harmleſſe peace of her minde.

But my ſelfe being come from the Caſtle to Syracuſa, was in the Temple of *Sun*. (I remember the time, as yet me thinkes I ſtand by the Altar, and call ſincere that don, ſo doth the neceſſity helpe my memory) I was, bring my ſacrifice; and did to the Gods complaine in *Argenis* behalfe, when a Maide of a moſt excellent beauty came into the Temple. She was tall, and moued in a Gentle faſhion, but her countenance, deſcribed as ſhe wing ſhe was perſecuted by hard fortune. I moſt wondered that ſhee had onely one man in her company. Hee followed beſtowed his head ſo covered, that one could ſcarce ſee his face. Shee

came on. There was a sudden murmur in the Temple, of those that whispered, inquiring what she was, or whence she came. For both she was by sight vnkknown to all there present, and not appparelled like a Sicilian: yet she came forward, but with such a Maiesty, and so gracefully (O King) that in beholding of her, I forgot all my deuotions. Shee not staying long at the Goddesse, neither held the Glasse to the Deitie, nor bestowed any offering vpon the Altar, but stood by my side, & straight falling at my knees, that would haue hindred her. This day (said she) Lady, doth giue thee leaue to expresse more of thy goodnesse then thou doest imagine. If thou pleasest to shew thy selfe pitifull, and giue example to the Gods, whom thou so earnestly prayest to, grant me a priuate place where I may acquaint thee with the summe of my wishes. I raysed her vp that mourned; and because I saw she liked not so many should see her, going the sooner out of the Temple, I carried her in the same Litter with mee to my sisters house, where I also lodged. Being then in priuate, I first inquired from whence she came into Sicily. For she spake Greek, but so, as thou mightest know her for a Barbarian. I would haue thought her an Oscan, and by the neighbourhood of great Greece, to haue gottē some knowledge of our Language. But the beauty of her face was nothing like the complexion of that Nation. But she, that thou mayst know (said she) that I faine not any thing of my quality, neither craue assistance preiudicial to the giuer, behold, Lady, behold the reliques of my Countrey fortune, which if the destinies do not cease plaguing of my Countrey, will in any part of the world serue my necessities. This said, shee opened a box full of very rich Jewels, and withall pulling aside her gowne, she shewed me certaine pockets filled and stuff with the same wealth. It was no treasure of a priuate woman. Hauing therefore cursitorily reuiewed her face, and the other markes of her disposition, I was more astonished, and at last desired her to tell me who she was. I am (said she) a miserable Maide, and one to whom the best reliefe that can bee giuen, will bee to bee concealed from the knowledge of the multitude. And that thou mayest not thinke mee a wanderer, or to be come hither by chance, see here a letter of a woman, to thee indeed a stranger, yet of great quality, and who for her opinion of thy vertue, in which she puts her trust, doth much deserue to be helped by thee. She is my mother. Withall she deliuered me this letter which here thou seest, O King: for that I might reade it to thee, I yesterday took it out of my Cabinet, where I keep such things as I wil haue none but my selfe priuy to. Now heare what it carries.

*Alcaa to Selenissa greeting.* If thou inquirest why thou art to mee a stranger, and yet that I know thee, vnderstand that this is one of the most ample rewards of vertue, that it suffers not those that are her followers,



lowers, to be concealed. Thou shouldest not haue been chosen by the King of Sicily, to gouerne the young yeeres of his daughter, if he could haue found any more worthy. My selfe among people of a meane esteeme (for you terme vs Barbarians) haue met with thy fame, and yet as well for my owne lacke of worth, as that of my Countrey, haue not had the honour to be knowne to thee: yet notwithstanding haue pity vpon me. How-euer I be of a forraine Nation, I am yet miserable, I am yet of thine owne Sex; and if that be of any regard, I am also extracted from the Greekes. Receiue this my dearest pledge: receiue my onely Daughter, if thou wilt giue me any credit, borne of the Noblest blood. The iniuries of our destiny, and the necessitie of this my addresse, she can more at large enforme thee of, who shall be fortunate in her calamity, if thou doest not only preferue her, but also instruct her so, as she may prooue like thee. Fare well.

Hauiug read this Letter, I desired her to let me know, what her Mother had committed to her. But she: My Countrey (said she) is in Gallia, where the Riuer of Rosne powres it selfe out of a great Lake. *Theocrine* is my name. My Father was not onely of esteeme among his people, but as sometimes Principalities are of no large extent, was also Prince of his Countrey. He was called *Trenta Commiloondorus*. He deceasing, left me indeed growne to womans estate, and one sonne scarce out of his swadling clothes. And now being neere his end, coniured his brother (he is called *Icciobates*) by the Gods aboue, whom he was to leaue, by the infernall Gods that he was going to; finally, by the proximity of blood betweene them, and by the memory of him that was father to them both, that he would take care of vs, and not forsake my brothers childhood, my weakenesse, nor aboue all, the widdowhood of my mother. And while he with counterfeit teares was swearing, my father died. We did for a while account our selues happy in the faithfulness of my Vncle, he was so carefull of our estate, so kinde to vs and our mother. But the cause of his impious diligence, was the feare, lest some part of the inheritance should be lost, to which, wee being made away, he was the vndoubted heire. He therefore (a wickednesse not familiar with our Gallicane spirits) attempted vs both with poyson, but with an euent neither iust nor happy for the estate. For much better had it bin that I had died; that I with his venemous Potion had bin blasted, then thou, my dearest brother, whom, O that the Gods had preferued, though with my destruction, for the reuenge of his perfidiousnesse, and to haue hereafter restored my fathers name in thy happy issue! At the end of a Feast was this mischief contriued, in impoysoned sweete meates, which my brother did eate of with greedinesse, our Vncle perswading him, and almost vrging him so to doe. A sudden hor-

nor then seized on me, whether it were the care of my better Angell, or that I suspected the forwardnesse of my Vncle inuiting my brother to those confessions, from which, we for the most part perswade such as are of that age, to abstaine. I then returned to my mother, and when my brother fell sick; in the night did fearefully acquaint her with my suspicion. She that before was not free from the like apprehensions, which (alas) the extreme bitternesse of the present griefe did infuse into her, did bathe her sonne, now almost breathlesse with the violence of his pangs, and one while losing the vse of one part of his body, then of another, with wooll teares, vntill the vnfortunate childe in the midst of a troop of Physicians breathed his last. O villany! this empyloner had the heart to stand by him, framing his lookes to a shew of sadness. And lest his body should, by being spotted, shew some signes of poyson, he called with all earnestnesse to haue his funerall hastened, pretending the cause to be, that my mother might not be by seeing the childes dead body too long afflicted. Neither was she against it, nor that shee was vncertaine of his treachery, but she desired to appeare ignorant of it, lest my Vncle made more shamelesse by the discouery of his Parricide, should shee more effrontedly execute vpon mee the remainder. And now the corps being anoynted, was wrapt in his cassock, and was carrying out at the doores, now the women looked for the word to be giuen for beginning their lamentations, when my mother drew me aside into a priuate Parlour, and tearing of her haire, Thou makest me (poore wretch, said she) that I know not whom I should most lament, whether this my sonne who is now to be consumed in the fire, that tender Infant, who did not know this domestick traytor: or rather thee, whom this thiefe will ere long with the like, or perhaps a more inhumane sauagenesse, teare from my embracements. Thy brother hath now no more feeling of what all mortals are subiect to: thou remainest here to bee destroyed by him. Finally, no Arte can call him backe againe: thou, if I be prouident, mayest perhaps be preserued. Let vs (my Childe) resolute together vpon some course for thy safety, before the cruelty of our enemies doe seaze vpon vs.

While we were thus mourning, there vncxpectedly came to vs a most faithfull man, *Praxetas*, sonne of my vncle indeede, yet not of that *Isciobares*, but another lately dead by a mother of a meane condition. He with a troubled feare: Cease (said he) your weeping for this time; and while you may, thinke of finding out some meanes to escape from danger. Rather, (replied my mother) O thou honestest among men, doe thou aduise vs, who are with the superabundance of our miseries wholly stupified. If you giue me leaue (said hee) to speake what I thinke, thou canst, *Theocrinus*, be safe by no meanes, but by flying from



from hence. Thy destruction is at hand, and it may be, thou hast not two dayes to live. Neither canst thou bee secured in any neighbour Countreys. This crafty man will with gold poyson treachery, not faile to perfect what he hath begunne. While therefore thy brothers funerall fire is burning (for as you know, it is appointed this night) doe thou, as moued with a fury, runne about without regarding whither, and at length, being gotten cleare of the company, retyre thy selfe to the backe Gate of my house. I will be there alone without light, and till we take some farther counsell will keepe thee conceyled. Thou in the meane time, *Alcea*, must cunningly faime that thy daughter is lost. Thy sonnes death and her danger will sufficiently furnish thee with teares. My mother commanded mee that I should bee ruled by him. Neither did I put off this trick with delays, but hauing bene seene at my brothers funerall pile once or twice, I conueied my selfe away among the throng of the Mourners, and came to *Praxetas* his house. He bestowed me in the most priuate of it, and my mother (as I heare) cunningly acted her part, seeking me her daughter in euery place, but onely where shee knew I was. Shee also entreated *Isiobates*, that hee would send Spies abroad into the neighbour Countreys, that might, if it were possible, bring mee to her againe. That shee feared for my brothers death, I had laid violent hands vpon my owne life. Neither did hee forbear to make enquiry. For it concerned him much to be certaine that I was past doing him any hurt.

But when for some dayes I was sought for in vaine, and my mother, as for one dead, had kindled ceremoniall fires, at length she with *Praxetas* resolved to remoue me out of the tyrants reach, till shee might make election out of the youth of the neighbour Prouinces of some one, who being able to recouer my inheritance, should marry me. Neither could she send me with more security any whither, then where we neuer held before any correspondence: For so all diligence of my Vncle in seeking me might be eluded. And of thee (Lady) above all others, my mother made election. Vpon those termes, she desired, to beginne the contracting a league of hospitality with thee, that thou shouldest receiue her onely childe, if in other sort thou wilt not, at least as thy seruant. This being determined, my mother, that her deuce might be the lesse in danger, goes to *Isiobates*, and desires the Gods might be consulted with concerning me, neither that any would giue a more certaine answer then the God that rules in Delphos. For her selfe, that shee had a respect of him, descended to her from her Ancestors: (For wee are also a Colony of the Phocensians, long since from Massilia planted in the innermost part of Gallia.) If *Isiobates* pleased, shee would

would send *Praxetas* thither. *Icciobates* infinitely approoued of her device. For he, vncertaine of my fortune, did desire by the information of the Gods, to know where I was, or how I came to my end. Neither was *Praxetas* suspected by him. He also deliuered him offerings to be presented to the Gods; and with a great summe of gold, tempted *Praxetas*, that he should at his retume let none know what Oracle was giuen him, before he imparted it to him. But he not falsifying the faith hee had giuen vs, as if he had been taking his journey to Delphos, bestowed me among his carriage in a little Barke, which transported vs downe the Riuer to the Sea. Hauing then found a ship of *Epidaurum*, which from the mouth of *Rhodanus*, was setting saile for her owne Country, when he perceiued that all the Passengers and Sailours were strangers, he in the Inne taking off my Mufflers, called me his sister, and brought me aboard the Shippe. The Mariners we hired to land vs in Sicily, who hauing beene as good as their word. Behold me heere, *Selenissa*, who now haue forgotten my former liberty, and shall bee somewhat indebted to *Icciobates*, that droue me out of my Countrey, if thou shalt giue me leaue to serue thee as thy handmaide. That *Praxetas* my vncke by a Concubine is this man, who that he may the better conceale me, doth follow mee in the habit of a slaue. Our misfortunes, and what I haue summarily deliuered, thou mayest (Lady) from him more at large, when thou shalt please, receiue.

When shee was thus speaking, such modesty graced her discourse, so neately and so sweetely did shee mourne, that me thought I felt my selfe equally affected with her. And I, by the faith I owe to the Gods, (said *Radiobanes* interrupting her) doe now this good while expect what thou wilt determine concerning her. Had shee lighted vpon me, not contented to shelter her with a faint-hearted piety, I would haue puld *Icciobates* from the prey, which now (perhaps) hee sits brooding vpon, and in irons kild with the most dreadfull ceremonies, would haue offered him for a sacrifice to the Virgin. *Selenissa* smiled and praised the pittifulnesse of *Radiobanes*. I was (said she) in great anxietie of minde: for neither a suppliant of that sort, whose excellent beauty, and the value of so rich Jewels, would not let me doubt but it was truth she spake, could be neglected: and on the other side, *Argenis*, who was in my charge, and to whom it was not lawfull for me to bring any woman, besides those which were allowed, was a barre to those offices which I desired to doe her. Therefore thou mightest (maide, said I) haue addressed thy selfe to some other, that might haue beene able to doe thee better seruice, but to none that would more truely haue commiserated thy calamity. But what thou desirest, is not in my power to grant. For I doe liue in a Recluse in a Castle with the Kings daughter.

My



My sister shall be my Substitute in this affaite, who, I will vndertake, shall so take care of thee, as if thou wert her owne childe. She seemed perplexed, and bashfully casting her eyes on the ground: How well (said shee) might I in that priuate place be concealed, if thou wouldst get leaue for me to be admitted into the Princesses seruice! Her vnworthy misfortune moued my minde. I therefore willed her to be of good cheere, and hope the best, and deliuer her with her *Praxetas* to my sister, till I might acquaint the King, who was then at *Syracusa*, with the whole businesse. Againe did *Radirobanes* interrupt her: But what (said hee) did *Meleander* resolue? Did he fly to giue her comfort, or rather did hee commit his charity to others? I am tortured, that you were so slow in helping the vnfortunate wench. And truely I expected that thou shouldst marke out the way to my deliery from my owne cares, but thou, in stead thereof, doest trouble me with other griefes. Yet am I pleased to forget a little my owne maladies, while I am made acquainted with the fortunes of the most miserable *Theocrine*. Onely doe thou, and that at leasure, let me know all. Then *Selenissa*: Doe not thinke (said shee) that I fell into this discourse to no purpose; thou shalt know anon, how much these things concerne thee. *Meleander*, with no lesse indignation then thou now shewest, heard my relation of the strangers misfortune. And what (said he) *Selenissa*, if I should visit this afflicted maide? By no means, Sir, (said I) thy courtesie would discouer our suppliant. For which of the Noble men about thee, or of the Ladies, will not then salute and welcome her, being a forreiner? And in such a confluence of people, the secrecy which hee so desireth to liue with among vs, will be lost. If thou giue mee leaue to carry her with me to *Argenis*, in the Castle thou there mayst see her with the more conueniency. I will (said hee) my *Selenissa*, let it be thy care that shee want nothing. And if the Gods euer grant vs quiet from these ciuill troubles, I will prouide, that her Vncle shall not thus haue wronged her without smarting for it. Now at length thou pleasest me (exclaimed *Radirobanes*) now thou art (*Meleander*) worthy to be father to *Argenis*. At which words the old woman somewhat merrily: See (said she) that thou be still thus inclined to *Theocrine*. For euer yet shee stands in neede of thy fauour. But it is better cheape to be pittifull, when one is out of danger, then when besides the bare contemplation of charity, a present setting hand to worke is required. Now onely giue me leaue to relate the sequell.

After I had leaue to bring her to *Argenis*, I returned ioyfully to my sisters, acquainted her with the gracious disposition of *Meleander*, and our obtaining all that we desired. And (said I) now art thou, *Theocrine*, my second care, and my selfe commanded to respect thee equal-

ly with *Argenis*. But shee earnestly besought me, that she might bee entreated in no other sort then the rest of *Argenis* her seruants. For in that rancle she might be best concealed, and no report runne of her being there. I thought the time exceeding long, that I might not carry her presently to the Castle, being assured that *Argenis* would be delighted with the consortship of an excellent maid, bestowed vpon her by the Gods. But the yeerely sacrifice of my family was at hand, which could not be duely performed without me. Yet the next day after the ceremonies were ended, we sent *Praxetas* to Delphos. For he said, that *Iocibates* might by some meanes get knowledge of it, if he neglected to present his deuotions thereto as hee was appointed. But that, when hee consulted with the deitie, hee would returne to Syracusa to my Sisters, that among vs we might deuise, what he should returne to the Tyrant as an Oracle giuen by *Apollo*.

When he was gone, I took *Theocrinus* into my Waggon: neither was I satisfied with the sweetnesse of her discourse: so then our way wee passed with such varietie, that I was first arrived at the Castle, before I perceived that I was departed from Syracusa. But this maide being presented to *Argenis*, she was somewhat often viewing and considering in her minde her shape and all her proportions. I before the rest spake sparingly of *Theocrinus*. That shee was a Maide of another Countrey, who being going by Sea into Africa, was wrackt vpon our Coast of Sicily. But afterward in priuate I imparted the whole matter to *Argenis*, who when no body was by but my selfe: If (said shee) thou wilt afford me the deare name of a Sister, if thou wilt grant me the loue suitable to that name, I will not from henceforth repute my selfe the sole childe of my father. I would thou wert pleased, my company might know what respect belongs to thee for thy birth and quality. But out of this thou mayest collect, that heere among vs thou holdst a Regall power; that thou shalt appoynt thy selfe thy place and degree at thine owne pleasure, and what thou desirest should bee secret, my selfe, and *Selenissa* will not discouer. *Radrobanes* could not hold, but interrupting her as shee spake; O (said hee) blessed *Theocrinus*, To bee without fure for it beloued by *Argenis*, to heare such words from her, so to bee esteemed without any emulator, so to bee entertained. Thou art too quicke in speaking thus, answered *Selenissa*, except thou hadst seene afterwards our sympathizing minde, and our exercises not intermitted for any iarres among vs. Yet art thou deceiued, in thinking there was no emulation. I was passionately in loue with *Theocrinus*, and whether of vs should bee by her most beloued, was the competition betweene *Argenis* and me. Neither was there any one in the Castle, whose good, with her faire carriage, shee had not gained.



gained. The error also of her language differing from the tones of the Greek, did adde a grace to her, when she spake with the beauty, which her moles did giue her. Her exercises were the same which *Argenis* vsed, but yet such her discretion, as commonly she went off with the worst of the game: and that nothing might be wanting in her of pretiest craftinesse, she straight with a counterfeite chafe increased the winners contentment. But with Wooll-workes she was not familiar, being not accustomed to handle the needle or spindle. She said, that in her Nation, those that were borne of the Noblest families, gaue themselves altogether to hunting. Notwithstanding, together with her Country she had left off her disposition with much facility. She would haue those trades taught her, and with much diligence obserued the instructions giuen her. Yet did I wonder at nothing in her more, then the neate daintines of her wit. She was continually delightfull either with harmelesse iests, or pleasant tales. Her verses were also liuely and stronger, then such as are sung to the Vyoll. For whether she vsed the Greeke, or Italian Tongues, she did not erre when she wrote as much as when she spake.

We freely ioyed these times of remission, when *Licogenes* disturbed our quiet with a mischieuous conspiracy. Being impatient at the cunning with which the King kept *Argenis* out of his reach, he determined to bee the destruction of them both. A laborious villany, and perhaps not to be effected, if duty had imposed the taske vpon him. But there is nothing more industrious then a wicked wit. He therefore attempts the minds of a couple, who had assured him, their swords in all enterprises should be at his deuotion, and had already in some villanies been faithfull to him. To these he shewed the Castle, and that if they would but shew themselves men, there was a Noble Prey inclosed in it. When the King should come to visit his daughter, in the night they must get ouer the walles. That neither his Guard, his Fauourites, nor his meanest seruants were admitted within those doores. How easily might a naked, an old man; and more, one sleeping, be seized vpon? But they also must bee masters of *Argenis*. (For hauing compelled her to marry him, he intended to make vse of the Kings life, as in so great a mutation of the State, Fortune should instruct him. The rarity of the wickednesse it selfe did make the thecues the more forward, that by a memorable crime they might make themselves famous. But who (said they) shall let vs into the Castle? Or who will not take notice of vs as we are going about it? Especially there being so strange and carefull a watch held before it, as almost the birds are counted that flie by the Souldiers. When they had long disputed the matter, at length that side which was compassed by the Sea, did seeme the fittest for them to attempt. For the King trusting to the strength of Nature, had on that

part

part set no guards. That a light Boate might there put to land, and the roaring of the water would keepe the noyse, which they needs must make, from being heard. Againe, they yet considered, that the Cliffe of the hill was thereby much higher, then any Ladder could reach: but one of the Cut-throats, by whose confession the particulars of the whole plot came afterward to be knowne; Commit (said he) the businesse to me: I will find out a meanes that shall bring vs into the Castle. But one associate is not sufficient for mee. For what if wee must seeke the King in a great and vast house? or if the extremitie of feare make him the more able through despaire? What if we must provide that *Argenis* escape not, if perceiuing the danger, shee either hide herselfe, or giue the Alarme to the Guards that watch without the Gate? Fewer then eight will not serue the turne. These, if thou wilt rather make the choice of them thy selfe, giue vs them quickly. But in so great a businesse, if thou darest trust vs, wee haue such, well knowne to vs, as shall giue thee a perfect account of it. *Licogenes* professing that hee did put himselfe and his fortune into their hands: To morrow (said he) the prey will fall into the snare. For I heare that *Meleander* is then to come to *Argenis*. Make haste while yet the purpose is forst, neither suffer the conscience of those which we shall impart this secret to, with too much delay to alter and bend to betray vs. I will be at my house, which is by the Sea side, fīue miles from the Castle. Doe you bring thither the prize, in which you shall haue an equall share with me.

The businesse thus contriued among these Traytors, Fortune also did seeme to further. For *Meleander* came to the Castle, and the night foule and rainy, the Moone also not shining toward the end of the moneth; neither the eye nor the eare could easily discouer anything. The King vsed, when he came to his Daughter, to dismisse the Lords at the Gate of the Castle, that they might either retire themselues into the souldiers quarter, or goe to better lodgings in the next Townes. But we did furnish him with all necessaries. This was the time of that excellent old mans perfitest remission. As if he had left his cares and maiesty it self at the doore, he was among vs melted in a most compleate quietnesse of spirit. That euening which was appointed for the treason, he not only ignorant of his danger, but also somewhat merrier then ordinarily hee was, when we had all supped, began to enquire with what sports the maids had spent that winters rainy day. And I: With tales, Sir, (said I) of which they are extremely fond. But thou (said he) *Selenissa*, mayest not yeeld to them in that skill, who art an old woman, and beginnest to become a fable. But I will haue euery one tell me, with what sentences they furnished this Senate. When wee all laughed, and he with command pressed it, those that were next him, were bold to tell him their fooleries.



fooleries. While they were speaking, the King growing by little and little sleepy, leaned downe vpon the same bed that he lay vpon at supper, and began to snore. And because we knew, that if he were once thoroughly waked, he would hardly sleepe againe in a long time, we couered him with clothes, and leauing a light by him, without any noyse wee all left the roome.

And now the women being gone to their chambers, were addressing themselves to bed, while yet I was talking with *Argenis* and *Theocrine* (for *Theocrine* and I had our Pallet in *Argenis* her chamber) we heard a greater noyse then vsuall, and besides voyces, footing of some that went in haste. Neither did I at first suspect any thing more, then that it was the dinne of the wenches playing ouer-riggishly together. But the mischief straight drawing neerer, I perceiued they were mens voyces, and with which my eares were not acquainted. While I was in doubt, while yet amazed with feare, I could not speake, the Chamber doore with violent blowes was broken in pieces. Doe not wonder, if the remembrance of that night doe now astonish me, when the horror of the sight did almost make an end of me. A damned villany! Behold, armed men with their swords drawne fly into the Chamber, and, which was all we could doe, my selfe with *Argenis* shrike out as loud as we can. But *Theocrine* (thou shalt heare a thing not worthy to be thus concealed from future ages, and lost among vs) our *Theocrine* (I say) throwes her selfe from the bed, and with no lesse fury, then as if shee had beene enraged with some God possessing her, leaped vpon the Theeues. And while they, at this unexpected boldnesse of a Maide, not knowing what shee either intended, or was able to performe, are a little while astonished, *Theocrine* assailing him that first entred, not onely stopt him from aduancing further, and staid his blow, but seized vpon his sword, and wrung it out of his hand. With the same speede (O King) for in lesse time then I can speake it, shee was possesst of her enemies armes) shee pulling the shield from him whom she had mastered, put it vpon her left arme. I looked about not more astonished with the greatnesse of the danger, then with the strangenesse of our succour: when shee with her sword did so cut the necke of one of them, as the bloud gushed out of the trunk vpon *Argenis* and me. Brauely did shee then presse vpon them, striking one with the blade of her sword, another with the hilt, and the third with her shield. But then the Theeues, who at first troubled with the strangenesse of the opposition had fallen backe, did now with more violence encounter her; that they were not ashamed being many of them, to fight with one alone, and that a maide. The clashing of Armes rung in that strait roome, and withall the miserable cries of  
the

the women (for they now were come running to vs) shewed like a Towne taken by force, with a greater tumult then was proportionable either to the place or our number.

While *Selenissa* was making this relation, the minde of *Radirobanes* was altogether out of quier, being perturbed with expectation of the issue of so prodigious a combate. Behold, as they were talking together, *Argenis*, who was neuer before ill-pleasing to *Radirobanes*, put an end to their discourse. By chance shee then returned by that part of the Orchard, which shee had seldome or neuer before that time frequented. When *Radirobanes* and *Selenissa* saw her, they could resolute betwene themselves of nothing else, but that the next day a little after the Sunne rising in the same Alleys of the Orchard, they would meete, pretending that they onely were there to walke. Neither was *Argenis* glad when shee saw *Radirobanes*; for shee made haste to speake with *Selenissa* alone, being much more cheerefull then whē she went out of her Chamber. Neuerthelesse he went to meet her as shee was coming: the young Lady did not shew him any countenance of disfauour at that time, by reason of other contentments, lesse hating him then before. Who also, that shee might not discouer her thoughts which were disquieted with essentiall gladnesse, she declined to trifles, and shewed a Paper of Verses, a little before presented to her by a Poet of good esteeme. In them he had celebrated the happinesse of the Kings Groue, in which *Argenis* did vse to walke, either to auoid the heate of the day, or to take the fresh euening ayre. Shee held the Paper open in her hand, which shee gaue in such a fashion to *Selenissa*, as in a sort shee seemed to inuite *Radirobanes* to the reading of these Verses.

hich

Thrice happy Wood, whom many Sunnes shall cheere,  
 And euery Tree, whose lofty spreading heere  
 Bestowes coole shades upon these princely Groues;  
 The Wood with murmur of Chaonian Dones  
 Fild, yeelds to thee, Ide, where the Gods haue dwelt,  
 Nisa, and Pinus, that ne'r Hatchet felt.  
 Who can this small Woods wealth in sitting Verse,  
 His Situation, Gods, and Nymphs rehearse?  
 The Poplar-Tree, neere that, the Alder white,  
 The Ash, the Plane-Tree, the wilde Ash, whose high  
 Threatens the Stārres, Oakes by no Thunder mon'd,  
 Old Beeches, and the Elme by Bacchus lon'd,  
 Delight with seuerall leaues: they greet our eyes  
 Not all alike, nor from like stalkes arise.

The



The lofty Cypresse his proud top displays,  
 The melting Raxzen, and Apollo's Bayes;  
 Mineruae's Olive, and the Phrygian Pine,  
 The slender Filbert too; a Fount divine  
 Waters this Grove, clothing the ground beneath  
 With Flowers produc'd by Zephirus's favouring breath.  
 With such, sayre Proserpine now neere her rape,  
 In Ennae's Field had fill'd her Virgin lap.  
 These Woods, no howling Wolves, no foaming Bore  
 Are troubled with, nor Lyons dreadfull roare:  
 When hee has doom'd the absent Lambes to death,  
 And all about him feare his angry breath.  
 But harmelesse Goats, and peacefull Herds of Deere  
 You may behold i'th shades lye sleeping there:  
 Or at each noyse taking Shore fearesull flight,  
 Whom through the Woods each blast of winde affrights.  
 You Birds, disaining by your notes, or flight,  
 Feare not on lime-twigs in this Grove to light:  
 Nor neere these Fountaines need you feare to meet  
 With treacherous Sprindges to insnare your feet:  
 You safely may in this Ayre take your flight,  
 And on these Trees or Ground may safely light.  
 Here, in the night, may Philomel expresse  
 Her kindred sarres, and Tereus wickednesse.  
 Here, when the nights, now old, grow pale to see  
 The rose Mornes, what swarmes may you descry  
 Of painted Queristers to greet the dayes,  
 And fill the Ayre with their melodious Layes?  
 This is not all; the Wood-nymphs exercise  
 Here all their troupes: be hence all wicked eyes.  
 Doe not infect this sacred Wood: but why  
 Is this so grac'd? Why heere so frequently  
 Dwell all the Nymphs? You Nymphs your selues detect  
 Our Kings faire Daughter: her chaste steps direct  
 Oft to this Grove, leading her Virgin-traine:  
 Nature did this for their delight ordaine.  
 Therefore these Woods with Nymphs resorted be,  
 To encrease her traine, and beare her company.  
 O Princely Maide, the care of Sicily,  
 And all her Gods, their longings satisfie,  
 This Grove with thy sayre presence dignifie.

*The ground shall keepe thy feetes impression still,  
 And the South-winds the same with Flowers shall fill.  
 Whose forme the Nymphs shall graue in Barkes of Trees,  
 But not this Groue alone: all Sicily  
 Reioyce in thee; thou mak'st the Gods our friends.  
 If thou but walke on Lybia's scorched sands,  
 Or, there where frozen nature dryes for cold,  
 Where Charles his thirsty Teeme their station hold,  
 The Ayre will change: each Field shall Flowers possesse;  
 And thou the day with better Fate shalt blesse.*

*Radiobanes* hauing brought *Argenis* to her Chamber, because the euening came on, left her and went to *Melcander*. But then said *Argenis* to *Selenissa*: I haue, mother, this good while desired to haue thee alone. And I well belecue that thou also, with the tediousnesse of this wooer, hast beene ready to cast thy gorge. For what hath he so long done with thee? To this *Selenissa* began to answer more mildly, and farre beside what *Argenis* expected to heare. That shee did not know that hee was a man of so much courtesie, and so delightfull conuersation. That with most pleasing discourse he had spent the day, but that euer and anon he affirmed, that loue made him most miserable. The sharpe-witted *Argenis* did not taste this commending a man, whom shee so much disliked. Yet that shee the more cunningly might draw out the rest: But what will he doe? (said shee) or when set to saile for his owne Countrey? Quit those hopes, (said the old woman) except ouerthrowne in warre, he will not hence. For both he is desperately in loue with thee, and that fury, but with an infinite mischief, will not be allayed. I would at least *Poliarchus* were heere: I would we were vnder the protection of his valour. And yet in truth I feare an ill report of ingratitude, if we shall make warre with him, by whose aide we are preferued. What if we should soothe his madnesse with some slight hope? Being put off with delay, he might bee sent home into Sardinia, as to be recalled when the affaires were better ripened. I doe not speake this for his sake, but for thine, and the Kings. Thou wilt be sorry, if Sicily but now freed, and scarce that of the ciuill combustions, should againe by thy bridall-Torch be set on fire. Either the strength of her naturall wit, or the industry of loue, made *Argenis* quickly finde that *Selenissa* was changed. But deferring to shew her displeasure till another time, shee did not with any sharpenesse put off that discourse of *Radiobanes*, hauing vndertaken a greater worke, that is, to outreach with another cunning, that old Woman, that

Hagge,



Hagge, craftiest-witted Hagge. Therefore when she had a while been silent, I am also (said she) *Selenissa*, sorry that this well-deserving King hath propounded to himselfe those hopes, in which wee may not giue him satisfaction. But of these things wee will thinke further hereafter. The old Woman glad, as if with the helpe of the Gods she had begun to deceiue her, left the Lady alone, who presently leaning in the window, and resting her head vpon her arme, began infinitely to grieve, that the partner of all her secret counsels did deserue to be suspected. For with which of her women should shee now share her cares? To whom could shee now impart her griefes? To whom her ioyes? At length with a countenance like smiling, she thought, that the Gods were not at any time either gracious or seuerer, without a mixture of both those inclinations. But that day had been fortunate enough to her: She must endure it, if any thing more vnpleasant did follow after it. That euen this was to be reckoned as a fauour of the Gods, that she had not at the first, and as she vsed to doe, reuealed to *Selenissa* what had happened to her, and what she was presently to do. But the businesse was of this nature. As she was walking in the Groue, *Arfidas* informed her that *Poliarchus* was in the City, & kept close in *Nicopompus* his house; and it was agreed betweene them, that in the night hee should bee brought by the Posterne Gate into the Palace. The young Lady therefore making haste to communicate her ioy, which shee was not able to beare alone, with *Selenissa* did returne to the house somewhat the more early. But euen as shee was beginning to speake, shee with feare apprehended, that *Selenissa* was reuolted to *Radirobanes*, and said nothing of *Poliarchus* his comming, whom a youthfull heate had driuen to run the hazzards of hiding himselfe once againe.

For when *Gelanorus* was returned into Africa, and met not *Poliarchus* at Clupea, as he had appointed, he went on to *Hiansibe's* Court, where he found him still sicke of a Feuer. He therefore carrying the letters and commands of *Argenis*, did besides acquaint him with the state of afflicted Sicily: and in what danger the Lady was: the victorie of *Licogenes* being almost certaine. Neither did he omit any thing, but what *Argenis* had forbidden him to speake of, namely, the disaffection of *Melander* to him. But of *Archombrotus* he was not silent. I know not (said he) with what height *Archombrotus* findes himselfe rayfed. He now despiseth vs. Neither did *Gelanorus* suspect any thing greater or worse, then that hee belceued that hee had forgotten their former friendship. But there is nothing more sharpe-sighted then suspicious loue. Instantly *Poliarchus* did conceiue, that *Archombrotus*, taken with the beauty of *Argenis*, did flye off from him, as his Riual. For what can barre him (said he) by some meanes or other from finding out, that

I also doe loue *Argenis*? We doe nothing to purpose, *Gelanorius*, if presently we passe not ouer into Sicily. Shall I then forsooth endure, that while I loyter heere, some other should preserue her in safety for me? Or rather that there should be any besides my selfe, to whom she shall bee indebted for her life? *Gelanorius* heard the resolution of his Lord with much perplexity: for both he feared *Meleanders* being incensed against *Poliarchus*; and the liberty of aduising him was bereft him by *Argenis* her commandement. He therefore tooke this course to bee faithfull to them both, that speaking nothing of the auersenesse of *Meleander* from him, he neuerthelesse often inculcated into him, that it was most vn safe for *Poliarchus* to put his life in the power of angry Fortune, among so many enemies, and amidst the licentiousnesse of a ciuill warre. That, the best way were to saile into his Countrey, and hauing raised an Army, to returne into Sicily without his Princely greatnesse. I will doe it (said *Poliarchus*.) But thou knowest, that the course to my Countrey is almost hard aboard the shore of Sicily. But should I passe by that Land, and *Argenis* vn saluted? She would say, that I were sorry I had embarked my selfe in the dangers past; if I should not offer my selfe to new ones. When I haue but set my foot on land; beleue it, I shall finde out one deuice or other, which shall bring me with conueniency to her. But (said *Gelanorius*) I will die then. See thee againe engaged in such dangers, except at least I preuaile thus far with thee, that thou promise not to entrust with thy safety any one but *Arspidas* onely, before thou speake with *Argenis*; which done, I leaue thee to the resolution which you shall take together.

*Poliarchus* not despising the carefulnesse of a faithfull seruant, agreed to the condition. But his body sorely shaken with a sharpe quartane Feuer, did not answer the passionate eagernesse of his minde: which also the greatnesse and perplexitie of his new determination did so increase, that the night following, the cold indeed of his fit was somewhat lesse, but the burning much longer, and more violent then it vsed to be. Neither was this increasing of his malady altogether vnwelcome to *Gelanorius*, as that which hee thought did put off more certaine perils. But *Poliarchus* impatient of Physick, which directed him to master his disease, by weakening himselfe with fasting: and calling to mind their examples, whom he had heard to haue driuen away their Feuers with extraordinary drinking of wine, determined to try the same kinde of medicine. It is (said he) no wonder, if when I am spent and dying, my Feuer also be at an end. I will rather, while I haue some strength, wrestle with it, and be cured by my own direction. This action leaues it indeed in doubt, whether I take a course to cure or kil me. But it is enough that not with delays, but presently it will declare, what the destinies haue decreed



decreed concerning me. For such is now the state of things, as it is more bitter to be sicke, then to die. Not the prayers, not the teares of *Gelanorus*, who abhorred this experiment, not the being coniured by the name of *Argenis*, not the memory of his Mother and his friends, could moue his minde settled for this triall. Finally, *Queene Hianisbe* her selfe intreated in vaine. Being therefore left to his owne discretion, when at the third day his fit, as it vsed to doe, did take him, he being neere the fire, did intertaine the cold, and shaking of it with a great draught of the oldest wine hee could get, which did much more violently infuse the heate of it into his sober veines, which were not accustomed to strong wine. The Physicians refused to tarry with him, who (as they said) went about to procure his owne death. But *Poliarchus* smiling, answered, that if they departed, at least the Physician *Bacchus* (as the Pythian Prophetesse doth often call him) would tarry with him: And withall went still on in struiuing with the cold of his Ague, till his blood being warmed, a heate differing from that which is vsuall in such maladies, stayed the shaking of his ioynts. When hee had then sweate a good while, hee was carefully rubb'd and dried. And now already he thought himselfe stronger then he was before. A strange thing to be told. When hee had againe disposed himselfe for this wrestling with his sicknesse, his youth and good fortune, and (that which for the most part doth giue reputation to the prescriptions of Physicians, Chance) did free him of his troublesome Feuer. *Hianisbe*, as shee had held the rashnesse of the Physick for a most iust cause of griefe, so after she saw him recovered, there was no meane in her reioycing, vntill by another sadnesse the force of her ioy was abated. For she could not endure the departure of *Poliarchus*, especially when in his face were stil to be seene the markes of his as yet scarce cured malady. For hee hauing passed a very few dayes to recouer some strength, did most earnestly intreate her leaue to bee gone. And the *Queene* (as she bare almost a motherly loue to him) with teares and good wishes bringing him to the Gates, did intreate no other thing of him, then that he would promise to become againe a Guest to her Countrey, if any chance in his voyages brought him into those quarters.

But after hee was gone aboard a ship hired by *Gelanorus*; and was put to Sea, hee ceased not to call vpon, and vrge the Rowers to make haste, naming also a time, in which if they shewed him the Land of Sicily, their hire should be doubled. The hope of a little gaine banished all lazinesse from them: and *Poliarchus* bound to keepe his promise, knew the Iland, when they shewed it him. Then did he shudder with the contemplation of things of most different nature. What miseries? What ioyes that Land did afford? That in it was either his felici-

tie or his ruine. With what hazzard he had thence escaped: What if the same storme should rise againe? And straight as his thought presented *Argenis* to him, all those perils, all terrible images of misfortune, were with a more chearefull confidence defaced and forgotten. There was a meane Harbour, and of no account, onely it was some Fishermens Cottages, about twelue miles from Epeircte. In it hee made his ship come to an anchor, and landing vpon the strand, determined to lye close in a poore Inne (as if he were ill at ease with being sea-sicke) till hee might send to *Arsidas*. But when hee among other things asked the Oast of the house, into which he was retyred, whete *Meleander* was: Hee is not yet (replyed he) remoued from Epeircte, since *Licogenes* his defeate. In that place, as made by the victory more stately, hee staves to receiue the messengers of the Cities, who striue which of them shall first send to declare their repentance. Is then (said *Poliarchus*) *Licogenes* ouerthrowne? Most certainly (said the Oast) he suffered a well deserued death, and his head was a good while hanged vpon the top of the Castle for a spectacle. But now they say, the King will remoue to Syracusa, that he may carry the King of Sardinia about the places of most esteeme in Sicily. *Poliarchus* inquiring how the King of Sardinia came into Sicily: Doeft thou not then know (said he) that the King of Sardinia came with an Army to aide *Meleander*, and that by his valour Peace is restored to Sicily? *Poliarchus* held his peace, diuining, that by the change of the fortune of Sicily, all would be full of trouble to him. Hee came when the danger was past; others, and those strangers, had helped *Meleander*; and *Argenis* for her preferuation was beholding to Sardinia.

Leauing therfore the Oast; *O Gelanorus* (said he) find some meanes that I may know what part of the world this is; that is, whether my welfare doe agree with this change of affaires. Hee had still the periwigs, with which he once had by the deuice of *Timoclea* disguised himselfe. One of them with a Peasants habit, he deliuered to *Gelanorus*, and willed him in the night to goe into Epeircte, and let *Arsidas* know, that at the Sea-side, himselfe tyred with the changes of fortune, did attend the last issue of his destinie, prepared to endure it, whether good or bad. While *Gelanorus* went, some of the next Townes lighted vpon him in the way, who also were bound for Epeircte. There he had fitted himself with a handsome mask, yet he would haue shunned their company lest any should discouer the trick, but in that narrow he way could not passe by them, and besides, they had already first saluted him. He therefore with a forced boldnesse, as a forreiner, and ignorant of the passage of affaires in Sicily, enquired of the late warre, and the meanes of the victory. They gloriously related all, as we vse in prosperitie to commend



commend that which belongs to our selues, to strangers. Two men especially they did magnifie, *Radiobanes* and *Archombrotus*. For that in *Archombrotus*, with *Licogenes* his head, had cut off whatsoeuer was vnfound, and swelled by the late distemper in diseased Sicily. But that *Radiobanes* his valour, and the hospitable aide which he had brought, was to haue *Argenis* for his reward. For so it was rumored abroad, and of what they beleueed, they did in good earnest informe *Gelanorus*. He, when he could with conueniency, parting from them with sighes of most bitter grieve, considered whether this matter were to bee reported to his Lord. He feared, that the very relation would make an end of him. And on the other side he hoped, that the mischiefe not yet come to the full growth, if it were timely discovered, might by the power of his Genius, and good fortune be preuented. But first of all, *Arfidas* was to be spoken with. And now he was come within sight of Epeiræte, when hee saw a Youth carrying nets, and leading in leash a brace of Greyhounds, whom he knew to belong to *Arfidas*. I would (said hee) that the Gods by the meanes of this hunting would grant me to meete with *Arfidas*. Which though I should, yet neither will he come alone, nor is it conuenient that I rashly speake to him before company. Hee therefore so deuised, that if it should so fall out, he would make vse of that fauour of fortune. But behold, while he had as yet scarce hammered his deuice into a fit proportion, he met with other Toyles, and other Dogges, and not farre behind them, came *Arfidas* with some of the Sardinian Noblemen. *Gelanorus* viewing all their faces, when he found that they were all strangers to him, he likewise hoped, that they would not heedfully obserue him, and therefore the more boldly drawing neere to *Arfidas*; I haue (said he) happily encountred thee, to whom I was going. I haue been in Rhegium, and doe bring thee salutations, and a message which thy father in law deliuered me when I came from thence. But then in his eare, when he stoopt downe to heare him, I am (said he) *Gelanorus*, but make as though thou knewest me not, till I be alone with thee. *Arfidas* troubled with this unexpected meeting him, desired the Sardinians to goe faire and softly on: for that hee desired a little to enquire of his friends and kinred. Vnder this pretence he spake in priuate, but briefly, with *Gelanorus*. The summe of their discourse was, that he, as soone as the chase grew hot, would lose them all in the Wood, and goe to *Poliarchus*. Staying then no longer with him, hee followed the Sardinians that were gone easily before him, whom by *Meleanders* command he carried to shew them sport of hunting. But for *Gelanorus*, he walked in, as if he were going to Epeiræte. And when he was out of sight of *Arfidas* his company, turning aside into wayes which he was before acquainted with, returned to the Inne. But when

he came into the chamber, *Poliarchus* impatient of delay; What newes (said he) doest thou bring, *Gelanorus*? That *Arfidas* is comming (answered he) and by the time of day I guesse he will presently bee here. Nor more then this did *Gelanorus* speake. For he had rather those sad newes should be told him by *Arfidas* then himselfe. But he had trouble in his countenance, and could not altogether forbear sighing. At length *Poliarchus* often vrging him, and beginning to threaten him, he deliuered what he had heard by the way, that *Argenis* was assured to *Radirobanes*. It was not grieve, not anger, not horror, that possessed *Poliarchus* with the hearing of those balefull tidings. The motiō was more violent then then those affections, to which wee haue giuen a name. And while now no longer sad, or to whom fortune could doe any further harme, he determined to die, but yet with the ruine of those that hated him. *Arfidas* came into the house, and makes the Oast beleue, that following the chase, and not knowing the Countrey, he was strayed thither. When they were priuate, and that hee saw *Poliarchus* stand as he were frozen, and not hauing power to command his staring eyes: Alas (said he) Noble Youth, what is this I see! Or how canst thou thus grieve, while *Argenis* is safe? But *Poliarchus*, I am (said he) *Arfidas*, in health; I am in health, and doe assure thee, that your *Radirobanes* and his Spouse also shall finde that I liue. *Arfidas* perceiued, that *Poliarchus* was mistaken, and informing more certainly of all the passages, hee shewed him, that the intentions of *Meleander* and *Argenis* were farre different from what *Radirobanes* hoped, or the people prated. So by degrees *Poliarchus* freed of his error, began quietly to giue care to his relation of the estate of Sicily. For the rest, *Arfidas* aduised *Poliarchus* without dissembling his quality, to present himselfe to the King. Hee told him, that his enemies were ruined: that *Timonides* was sent in embassie for him, remembred the care that *Argenis* had of him, and the affections of so many his old friends. What should he feare among so many Guards? Or why would he, professing the warres, put his confidence in a disguise, rather then in his valour and vertue? But *Gelanorus* was against it, now and then putting his Lord in minde of his Faith plighted in Africa, that hee would speake to none, before hee had met with *Arfidas*, and after that onely with *Argenis*. *Poliarchus* also himselfe denied, that hee could with his honour shew himselfe in publike. That he must first faile into his Country, to furnish himselfe in such sort as hee desired *Meleander* should see him in. Onely with *Argenis* hee would faine by *Arfidas* his helpe he brought to conferre. Yet at the least (replied *Arfidas*) thou shalt not doubt, though *Nicopompus* bee made acquainted with thy being here. For what should I speake of that mans faithfulnessse? Hee is all for extolling thee; and with most friendly



friendly affection, when thou art prayſed, hee triumphes. I now am lodged in his houſe, neither canſt thou bee any where more faithfully concealed, then vnder his rooſe. *Poliarchus* did eaſily conſent, nor was *Gelanorus* againſt it. When therefore they had reſted a while, taking their iourney about bed-time, early in the morning they came to *Epeire*, and being let in to *Nicompompus* his houſe, they forced their Oaſt to teares of ioy for their welcome. *Arſidas*, when the day was more aduanced, went to *Argenis*, but her being buſied firſt with her Father, and then with *Cleobulus*. he could not in priuate ſpeake with, vntill ſhe ſeeking to auoide meeting with *Radirobanes*, went downe into the Groue.

But when by *Arſidas* ſhe vnderſtood, that *Poliarchus* was come, forgetting ſo many miſeries, and not thinking of the danger they both were in, ſhee reioyced more, then was proportionable to ſo ſhort and vncertaine a felicitie. But for all haſte, it was of neceſſity that ſhe muſt expect till the euening, that he might without danger bee brought into the Palace. I will be (ſaid *Argenis*) in my Gallery that goes into the Orchard: *Seleniſſa* ſhall be with me, who ſhall let in *Poliarchus* and thy ſelfe. Goe, my *Arſidas*, and faile not to bee there in conuenient time. From thence full of ioy ſhe went to *Seleniſſa*, to giue her, as the partner of her ſecrets, a ſhare in her felicitie. But by her commending *Radirobanes*, ſhee found that her fidelitie began to wauer. When ſhee had therefore abuſed her with a hope, that here minde was ſomewhat more inclined to *Radirobanes*, ſhee leaned in the window that looked into the Orchard. But then two things of greateſt importance, preſented themſelues to her conſideration; the coming of *Poliarchus*, and the falſehood of *Seleniſſa*. So her minde diſtempered with gladneſſe and anger, could not well reſolue what courſe to hold. But it was neceſſary to be ſudden, leſt *Seleniſſa* ſhould diſcouer *Poliarchus* his coming at his appointed time. And that night the old Woman could not be ſent out of the way vpon any pretended buſineſſe. Nothing therefore was fitter for the purpoſe, then by a ſeruant to ſend *Arſidas* word, that ſhe had no leiſure that euening to ſee the Pictures which ſhee had commanded him to bring her. That ſhe would haue him come to the Court early in the morning, but not the Painter with him. *Arſidas* eaſily vnderſtood, that ſomething was fallen out, which hindred the Lady from ſpeaking with *Poliarchus*; and that not daring to ſpeake freely of it, ſhe had deuſed this pretext of Pictures and the Workman.

Bending therefore himſelfe to comfort *Poliarchus*, whom this delay did extremely vex, hee alſo tooke *Nicompompus* to ſecond him. With cheerefull and various diſcourſes they ſought to delight him, not vn-willingly hearing now his owne, now the vertues of *Argenis* commended;

ded; or if any thing had happened, either ridiculous, or disastrous to *Radirobanes*. But as they were intentive to this good office, the coming of certaine friends interrupted them. For *Dunalbins* had appointed to haue a supper made ready for him at *Nicopompus* his houle. *Antenor* being come from his Temple to the City, and *Hieroleander* bare him company; who coming into the houle, when *Nicopompus* was sorry to be thus haled from *Poliarchus*, and that neither *Arfidus* could tarry with a Guest so much respected (for *Dunalbins* desired, that hee also should sup with them) *Poliarchus* encouraged them both: That they should goe cheerefully, and sup heartily, lest *Dunalbins* should scent, there were some secret thing which hindred their mirth. Himselfe, *Nicopompus* conueying him thither, stayed in the next roome to the dining chamber, from whence he might heare what their discourse was at the table. While they were at supper, they spake of many things, but for the most part ordinary ones, and such, as it imported not if the seruants which waited on them did obserue. But when the meate being taken away, they were alone, *Nicopompus* of purpose set a discourse of *Poliarchus* on foote, that he being hidden close by, might iudge truly of his owne fame, when they with all simplicity should speake of him, whom they thought farre from them. Neither did *Dunalbins* forbear to commend so braue a young man: and *Antenor* with *Hieroleander* taking their turnes, now his valour, now his sociable disposition was remembered; then in a cheerefully and young mind, a ripe and strong wit, and such other good parts, for which old age is praysed. But *Arfidus*, because he perceiued *Poliarchus* his emulation to *Radirobanes*; drew the proceffe of their discourse to the ciuill warre against *Licogenes*, the beginning whereof *Poliarchus* his courage and conduct had made very prosperous for the King. From thence by degrees he came to the Sardinians & *Radirobanes*, & began freely to laugh at his follies. For both that King was of a most proud carriage among his owne people, and many things had slipt from him, by which it was perceiued, that his minde was full of vanity, and his vertues but counterfeite. And while *Dunalbins*, *Antenor*, and *Nicopompus*, either dislike with loathing the remembrance of his vsauory pride, or boldly repine, that Sicily should owe any thanks to such an auxiliary; *Hieroleander* smiling, What (said he) if you had seene the man this morning, being puffed vp with an impious flattery, he commanded among his people, certaine verses, which the Poet would neuer haue made, except either he had been rapt out of his wits, with a fury, not of *Apollos* inspiring, or had certainly knowne him, to whom he wrote, to be stark mad. The end of the Poem I copied out. By that you may guesse at the rest.



*If thou thy dreadfull Chariot drine to wars,  
 His Thracian Steedes and hand, amazed Mars  
 Condemnes; if thy proud Steede thou mount upon,  
 Cyllarus hates his constellation,  
 Wishing thy Seat; proud in Sardinia now  
 To ride: or if shafts to thy bended Bow  
 Thou fit: Apollo and griev'd Hercules  
 Are forc'd to yeeld: Cupid would doe no lesse,  
 But that he hopes his shafts shall conquer thee.  
 Maia's faire Sonne, thy rosie lip to see,  
 Admires, and tumbling, all his wings lets fall.  
 Pallas for wit; for beauty, Bacchus shall  
 Yeeld, when most faire hee, sober Lawes sets downe  
 To conquer'd India; when faire Garlands crowne  
 His vnshorne locks. But since thy powerfull Fleet  
 Bridles the Seas, and makes the shores to meet,  
 That Neptune bowes his Scepter to thy reigne;  
 We should possesse the Golden Age againe,  
 Would loue to thee resigne his thundering Throne,  
 And in all temples thou raigne god alone.*

All of them laughed at the sacrilegious cunning of the Poet, who promised to himselfe a booty out of these verses. Though *Nicopompus* being himselfe also a Poet, did something extenuate his offence: for that such was the Genius of Poesie, that to please the eare, it often wanders from the truth, and indeed so much the more freely, because when she knowes, that whatsoever shee saimeth, is not beleueed, it rather is matter of innocent mirth, then of impudent lying. Besides, that such is the humour of these times, that in immoderate praying of Princes, all men are Poets. Neither is *Radiobanes* the sole man whom this maske hath abused. Him also (and with his eyes, and nodding his head, hee pointed out *Melander*) how often haue we seene deceiued with these allurements? Finally, that all men of eminent ranke are borne with that fate, that they shall leaue at the least some of their feathers sticking in that birdlime.

But *Dunalbins* mooued with loue of the common good; Yet so (said he) you improuident subiects, while by the base (uer-praising, euery one of you labours to make the Kings vices your friends, doe not perceiue, that thereby you render both them and your selues most miserable. For with how great prejudice to your selues doe you make those that command you, such as they should bee ashamed of nothing; but with all licentiousness vse to loue and admire themselves, after you haue

haue a long time with flatteries and extolements deified all their affections. But them, how happy soeuer they repute themselves, I esteeme most worthy to be bee lamented, except they liue to escape these traines of those about them, and discreetly apply themselves to approue and practise not those things, which others praise in them, but what they vie to commend in others. The rich, their royalty hath so blinded, as they know not, which no man besides themselves is ignorant of, what manners, what endeauours, or what meanes doe carrie with them fame, fauour, or finally hate. O wickednesse, it is the most commodious kinde of hunting, to search out the inwardest inclinations of Kings, to finde out which way Nature, which way desire doth bend them; straight without respect of Gods or men extremely to commend, whatsoeuer they loue, or haue a mind to; either that with a conformitie of manners and discourse thou mayst be pleasing to them, or that thou mayest ease their bashfulnesse, and they may owe thee thanks for playning the way, which leading to vices, and ouergrowne with infamy, shame would not suffer them to try. Why should wee wonder, if Princes being driuen with a violent storme of flattery that way, to which of their owne accord they were disposed, doe beleue those tongues which they only heare speake? especially no man staying him vp from falling, whom so great a force doth thrust forward. For those wise men whom they employ in their affaires, whether that they feare they shall but aduise in vaine, or that the medicine, though it cure, will yet be distastefull, doe not once put their hands to these wounds: or rather doe distinguish betweene those vices, with which the King himselfe only is defiled, from those, wherewith he hurteth the Common-wealth. So as contented by any way to helpe the publike, they doe not restore to the Prince his eyes, with which he might see to finde fault with his owne fortune, and the coozenage of his flatterers. Which of those neere about them haue wisely admonished their Kings, if either with greedinesse of money they become base, or with too much loue of hunting neglect the care of the Common-wealth, or with presidents of lust, infect the age they liue in, or else with indiscreet placing their fauours, doe raise against themselves a generall dislike? Nay, wee strue to pollute the names of vertues, with bestowing them vpon these affections. They are called care of the future, enduring of labour, humanity, and bounty. Neither doe these vices alone, but euen trifles, grow to more strength by these fainings. And if at any time they doe discreetly, they finde out such fained and excessiue wayes of applause, that oftentimes (beleue me, my friends) my eyes troubled with shame, which others wanted, haue exceedingly trembled. I saw, that neither they were ashamed of their most palpable fraud, nor the Princes dis-

pleased



pleased to be so shamelessly abused. What difference is there betweene this sport and a Comedie : when in both of them thou dost praise to their face those, that to thy selfe with a froward contempt as vaine or childishly caught, thou dost deride? And if the Gods had not bestowed vpon Kings a stronger Genius, then that which guides the common people, how few would escape these toyles, which if nothing else, custome makes them not to dislike, because they did compassse their Cradles when they were borne, and that they remember not that they were pitcht for the? Yet are not Kings alone subiect to these perils: The most of vs in our priuate fortune are sicke of the Kings malaicies. Wee are Kings to those that see to vs, and on the other side, hee is our King in whose hands it is that we desire. Him we attempt with flatteries, him we strike with that vanity, who of himselfe is in loue with the weapon, with which Kings vse to bee assailed. But as for *Radirobanes*, whose proud credulity gaue the first occasion of these complainings, hee hath deserued by the rest of his leuity, that wee should excuse none of his faults. And (O you vnfortunate Sicilians) if to his marriage-bed you condemne *Argenis*!

*Poliarchus* was so taken with this speech, that he could scarce containe himselfe. He would faine haue embraced *Dunalbius*, for that his boding of *Radirobanes*; and did designe rewards for him, with which he might often draw out of him Precepts of the like sincerity. Finally, he resolued to commend them all to *Argenis*, and to relye vpon their faithfulness in those busineses which were in hand. The Guests being departed, *Arsidas* and *Nicopompus* returne to him, and hauing brought him to his bed, did not leaue him, till he carefull of his friends quiet, and besides, hauing better meanes to conferre with his priuate thoughts when he was alone, steyned that he was very sleepey.

That night *Selenissa* and *Argenis* (who can rightly iudge of the mockeries of morality) bestowed in a reciprocall craft, directed to the same end in deceiuing one another; that is, by what meanes, when day came on, each of them might keepe her selfe out of the others sight. For both *Selenissa* desired place to speake with *Radirobanes* in *Argenis* her absence; and *Argenis* sought to send *Selenissa* out of the way, that shee might not know that *Poliarchus* was come. *Selenissa* thinking she could neuer offend more couertly, then vnder a shadow of freeness, did first, of her owne accord, beginne the discourse of *Radirobanes*. Shee said that shee was earnestly entreated by him, to bee the next day in the same walkes in the Orchard. That he did desire to communicate to her some things of importance; and then to bee brought by her to the speech of *Argenis*. *Argenis* presented her, saying, Goe thy wayes, (mother) whither thou thinkest necessary. But giue

giue me time to digest into order such things, as when wee shall conferre together, and he, as he vses, shall sue to me, I may thinke fit answer to be made him. I therefore would haue thee to bee with him quickly, and to hold him with discourse, till my self, hauing deliberated of all that shall be needfull, come downe into the Garden. *Selenissa* did diuers times affirme, that nothing could be done with more discretion, and with a silent lewdnesse scorning *Argenis*, who did her selfe designe both the time and the meanes for her owne betraying. Yet was she ignorant that her selfe also was abused and conueied out of sight, not so much sent to *Radirobanes*, as diuerted from *Poliarchus*. It was early morning, and many went to walke, before the heate of the Sun should be such as to hinder that pleasure. And now pretending the loue of the same pleasure, *Radirobanes* did attend the old woman in the Orchard, at that time, not much fuller of cares for *Argenis* then for *Theocrine*. Nor any thing more negligent, shee being early out of her bed, I am going (said shee) to the King of Sardinia; If it be true that hee tells me of his loue, he cannot sleepe, and hath, I beleeuue, bene walking this good while. Againe, did *Argenis* require her not to part with *Radirobanes*, till her selfe should come downe into the Groue. That shee had rather giue audience there to *Radirobanes*, then within the house. These things were most pleasing to *Selenissa*, perswading her selfe that *Argenis* desired this little time, to withdraw her selfe from her first loue, which must be first put off, before shee could bee made kinde to *Radirobanes*.

She was scarce out of the doore, when *Argenis* sent to *Arfidas*, and willed him to come presently, and bring the stranger with him. Nor did he delay it, but carried *Poliarchus* disguised with the false haire, and in the habit of a Merchant, with certaine little Pictures with him to the Court. *Poliarchus* trembled: and that courage which no dangers, no enemies could daunt, forsooke him, when hee considered that he was going to *Argenis*. The Lady also did lose her colour with the expectation of this enterview, and her selfe perceiued, that if she spake to any body, her discourse was by the trouble of her minde interrupted. There was a priuy Gallery, into which she vsed to retire her selfe, when shee would freely and alone conuerse with her thoughts and cares. After *Poliarchus* with *Arfidas* was come thither, and had kissed her hand which she gaue him, with such reuerence as if he had adored a deity, a sudden sobbing made them both exceedingly to blush. Presently he pulling off his disguise, presented himselfe in his owne forme, and with *Arfidas* saluted *Argenis* in a fashion of ordinary ciuility. But *Arfidas*, as for some other occasion, withdrew to the farther end, and gaue them both meanes to conferre with more freedome. Then againe,  
their



their speech being bereft them by their troublesome passions, they rested astonished, vntill *Argenis* somewhat eased with weeping, Doe I see thee (said shee) my dearest? or is it a dreame that thus presents thee to me, and brings a supposed ioy to thy *Argenis*? Thou seest me, Lady, (replied he) who now with a fresh sensiblenesse of them, doe againe feelee my passed miseries, and by beholding thee, am put in minde how great a calamitie it was to me to haue beene so long absent from thee. But if the remembrance of it be not gricuous to thee, giue mee leaue to aske, what thou thoughtest, what heart thou haddest in my dangers? How wert thou sorrowfull? How often didst thou blame my absence? Then shee, Too well (alas) thou mayst out of thine owne griefes collect, how sad dayes I passed while thou wert absent. By so much also the more vnhappy (*Poliarchus*) that I might not follow thee, that I know thou didst wander in the midst of dangers: Finally, that there are some that dare hope, I may proue inconstant. But tell me againe. Art thou indeed the same *Poliarchus*? Art thou returned into Sicily? Art thou in safety? Doe I see thee heere before me? But alas, am not I, *Poliarchus*, the cause of this leanenesse which I see in thy face? Or must we not againe runne the same fortunes, and thy banishment be renewed? Must we alwayes loue in feares and doubtfulnesse? Hee then compendiously acquainted her with all the accidents which had befallen him, how he was shipwrackt, how hee ouercame the Pirates, how he had lien sicke in the Numidian Court. *Argenis* on the other side enformed him (which did more concerne them) in few words of the desires of *Radirobanes*. And that indeed shee feared lest her father might be enclined to receiue for his sonne in law, a man which had deserued well of him: A mischief (said shee) if not hindered by thee, which I will preuent with my owne death. But how miserable a thing doest thou thinke it is, to be continually subiect to the deadly stroke, which is no farther from me then the conclusiō of this match which the Sardinians doe most earnestly presse? To this is added that I am alone, I haue none to comfort me, or to whom I might impart my cares. I am afraid of *Radirobanes*, who hath armed forces: I am not assured of my father. *Selenissa* her selfe (O the wicked woman!) is reuoluted to my enemies. And I (said *Poliarchus*) haue now a good looked about for her. For this is the first time that euer I spake with thee in her absence. I will (said *Argenis*) if I liue, render her most miserable. She is for the King of Sardinia. Neither doe I know why, or how she came to be changed. But that thou mayst be out of doubt of her treachery, when we were in priuate, shee praised *Radirobanes*. Nor was that enough, but shee did further dare to perswade me, that at least with a feyned friendship I should shew my selfe kind to him; that is, as with the turne  
of

of the tyde, I should by degrees fall off from thee. Now also that shee might not know thou wert hers, I haue giuen her leaue to goe to him. They both now in the Garden, doe determine of my Fate. But shee shall not offend without her payment. Ifeuer I be happy, she is ruined. The young man enraged, when he impatiently brooked the iniury of being betrayed, was also strooken with horror at the danger, in *Radirobanes* his being so potent among *Argenis* her seruants, and of his owne accord offered himselfe to reuenge it, though *Argenis* should forbear.

They then with an vnresolved deliberation aduising together what courie to take, the vncertainty it selfe of their mindes rendered vnpleasing, whatsoeuer did offer it selfe to their consideration. That *Poliarchus* should goe to *Meleander*, discouer that hee was a King, pleade the merits of his good Offices, and request *Argenis* for his wife: *Argenis* also her selfe (which was the mayne of the businesse) should to her father confesse her selfe betrothed to *Poliarchus*: This were indeed a due remedy for all their misfortunes, and if it succeeded happily, of present benefit to them. But *Argenis* feared the minde of *Meleander* not indifferent to *Poliarchus*, dissembling which conceite, she objected, that *Radirobanes* had an Army about him, and at his command. That *Poliarchus* his match was not equally made, if hee should suddenly giue himselfe out for one of Royall quality, with him whose power was already knowne, and that at the present did with his armes fill all Sicily. That shee feared treachery, and those villanous practices, which loue and the greedinesse of a Kingdome doe vse mischieuously to contriue. *Poliarchus* acknowledged these things for true; and added that the fauour of *Meleander* to *Archombrotus* was also to bee suspected, of whom (said hee) I am in doubt, lest he also be bent vpon the hopes of marrying thee. *Argenis* trembled at that word, and in her memory quickly running ouer all *Archombrotus* his words and actions, shee apprehended the same suspition. They therefore gaue ouer, as rash and full of perill, the purpose of his presenting himselfe to the King in publike for that time.

Yet did they spend more time vpon the next proposition; That since Fortune denied them to be happy in their desires in Sicily, they should goe to *Poliarchus* his Countrey. That *Meleander* of himselfe would seeke to be reconciled, and deluded *Radirobanes*, if hee should make any stirres, should finde an Army ready to oppose him. Nothing then could *Selenissa*; not at all *Archombrotus* hurt them. What wonder were it, if the Virgin went to her husbands house? The saile of the shippe should be in stead of the brides yellow Vaile, to couer her in her departure: and the starres themselues afford her, at her going away by night,



night, many more then the five nuptiall Torches. *Argenis* yeelding her consent to flie in this manner, was not yet wel able to master her mind, struing against, and disallowing this passionate proceeding. So was her resolution deuided betweene the purpose of going away and staying. One while shee considered her cause, which was indeed absolutely blamelesse; another, her fame, which it behooued her to preserue cleare, not onely with an vnspotted bashfulnesse, but also with a discreet one. Notwithstanding, in that mutiny of her thoughts, she assented to *Poliarchus*: not so much because shee approued of that way as the best; as because she would not seeme to refuse him any thing. But he also not very much delighted with this stealing her away; because hee knew this to be the common cure, and that there is almost no tale of Louers, in which the Maide doth not runne away with her Bridegroom; when besides he had obserued, how much *Argenis* had forced her selfe, in commending this way of making their escape: We are (said he) Lady, of more worth, then thus, like theeues to seeke the helpe of darkenesse and secrecie, for the accomplishment of our desires. What if being surprized; thy offended father would not adinit of our excuses? What if we should be pulled in sunder, neuer to come in sight one of another againe? In vaine we doe expect, that equity should assist vs, if wee doe not our selues first prouide, that equitie doe not want assistance for her selfe. If thou bee'st pleased, and doest beleue, that wee may beare vp against these misfortunes, to which we haue been so inured, yet three moneths more, I will returne from my Country in armes, that not vnfurnished of the ensignes of my quality, I may receiue thee, the hope & issue of Kings and Princes. And if still our aduersaries shall oppose themselues, I will with able power enforce out of Sicily both mine owne and thy felicitie. Onely promise me that thou wilt not goe about to frustrate my hopes by thy death before that time: I will not faile to be here, if in the meane time death preuent me not; which if it should befall me, at least there is some gaine in this, that thou shalt not be present at that mournfull spectacle. When with a sigh he had thus concluded, *Argenis* was drowned in teares, and considering with her selfe how suddenly he was to leaue her, and how farre to be distant from her, shee was now no lesse pained with loue, then before with shamefastnesse. But being familiar with grieuing, shee the more easily permitted three moneths to be added to her calamities: so that with in that time *Poliarchus* did returne, though disarmed, whom, reiecting all hopes of other courses, she resolved then to follow.

When this was resolved, both of them began to aduise, and perswade diuers things, as each of them thought necessary for the other. *Poliarchus* also enquired, what answer in the meane time the Lady would

make to *Radiobanes*, what to her father. She on the other side put him in minde not to faile her that loued him, to which end she vsed teares, prayers; and which was farre more powerfull, the mentioning of her death, which she had determined, if he failed. I haue (saide she) *Poliarchus*, loued very many things in thee, but especially thy faithfulnessse, and a vertue which the most part of men are strangers to, thy modesty. It is long since not despising, but yet passing by my fathers command ouer mee; I haue receiued thee for my husband. And now againe as much as in me is, I doe commit into thy hands my loue, my meanes, and fortunes: and by the destiny of vs both doe beseech thee, that no power may be of force to giue mee absolution for this Oath. Let none but *Poliarchus* euer claime interest in *Argenis*. If the Gods doe grant at any time that we may be conioyned with the blessed Rites of Marriage; we shall be debtors to the Fates for that highest fauour. But if our more peruerse destiny doe crosse our best iudgements, I will vnpolluted goe downe into my graue: and at the least betwene our soules our Marriage shall be consummate. With these words she blushed, and *Poliarchus* rendring her all hearty thanks for this fauour, was no lesse copious in acknowledging the conquest which *Argenis* had gotten of him.

They were both afraid lest *Selenissa* should come backe from *Radiobanes*: whom after they had both vowed to plague for her perfidiousnesse, yet *Poliarchus* perswaded *Argenis*, not suddenly to turne her away, that was priuy to so many of her secretest intentions. But if by her miscarriage the old woman should constrain her to throw her off, that then shee should remember *Timoclea*, a graue and discreet Lady, who was well worthy of the toome, from which the other had fallen. *Timoclea* was sufficiently recommended to *Argenis*, by being the preseruer of *Poliarchus*; and presently the young Lady doubted, that she had been to blame in hauing appeared somewhat niggardly, in making her such poore Presents as she had giuen her. For *Selenissa* had wrought in such sort, as not onely she was not preferred to be one of *Argenis* her women, but both of her fauour, and the benefits she intended to her, with her dissuasions she had abated a great part. But when *Poliarchus* informed her of *Linnalbus* his loue of him, and that *Antenor* and *Hicrcoleander* were no lesse affectionate to him, the Lady did account it a great happinesse to her, that there were men of such eminent quality, whose best assistance she might be assured of in her weightiest and priuate affaires. They therefore determined to gratifie them all with benefits and fauours. Although *Dunalbus* were already so aduanced in the degrees of the Priesthood, that scarce any thing could be added, that could raise him higher; yet they said, that Kings could neuer want

meanes



meanes of rewarding such, as they would acknowledge to bee deserters. For *Hierocander*, (said *Argenis*) it will be a faire way for him to come to honour in the State, if I preferre him to the place of Secretary to my Father. But vpon *Antenor* what reward shall we bestow? I will send many times offerings to *Apollo*, and to the Priest. And if thou, *Poliarchus*, doest approue of it, when our affaires are arriued at our desired end, he shall marry our dearest *Timoclea* with some great Portion, which we both will bestow vpon her.

Now did the time call vpon them, and of each side they expected to be dismiss'd; yet neither of them could finde in their heart to be the first pronouncer of that bitter word. They therefore with sad lookes were silent, vntill *Poliarchus* being about to take his leaue and bee gone; at the first word was stricken mute. Neuertheless, that with a necessary courage he might put a period to his griefes, vpon which the point of his departure did waxe greater, with bowing of himselfe, hauing done reuerence to *Argenis*, hee turned his backe without a word. But the Lady hauing often restrained her teares, at length being ouercome, with a sudden hastinesse withdrew her selfe from his sight. She furiously did beate her brest that deserued it not; either being, or thinking shee was more sensible of *Poliarchus* his miseries, then of her owne. In that confusion of thoughts she rushed into her priuy lodging: and he with vncertaine steps, and his eyes scarce could finde the way out of the Gallery. *Arctidas* also knowing his perturbation, and being himselfe heartlesse, nor daring to speake at all, returned with him that was dumbe, and not well knowing what hee did, to *Nicompompas* his house, and from thence in the euening brought him according to his desire, to the Seaside.

In the meane time *Radirobanes* was troubled with motions of a far different nature, arising from *Selenissa* her discourse of the danger of *Theocrine*. For when hee had imbraced the old Woman at her coming into the Orchard: How fights (said he) *Theocrine*? How is the Conquerour? Truly Mother, the imagination of her hath made mee passe this night in much perplexity. For yesterday, if you remember, we left her fighting with too much disadvantage of number. But which most makes mee full of care, how doth our *Argenis*? Or whether doest thou thinke that shee will bee gracious? Then *Selenissa*: The Gods, O King, haue accepted thy sacrifice, except I should call my selfe eloquent, and impute to my Oratory, that *Argenis* doth now begin to acknowledge, that shee hath been vnkind to thee beyond thy merit. For what wouldst thou more? With my perswasions I haue brought her to repent what is past. She hath with a minde better inclined to thee then before, promised me to come hither. But while she is making

her ready, let vs make an end of the narration I haue begun. For it highly concerns thee not to bee ignorant of *Theocrines* being. Shee fought, as I told thee, and encouraged with being possessed of her enemies Armes, she whirled about at once both her sword and her shield. Thou wouldst haue said, that she was brought vp in the warres; they bred in a Serrayle of Women. Two of the Theeues lay dead at her foote, as many were remainiug. None of either side was vnwounded. For while shee made at the one of them, the others sword, though slightly, lighted vpon *Theocrines* forehead. Immediately the blood gushed out, and the crimson streaming downe her beautifull face, shee bitterly frowned vpon them, and shaking her head and her weapons, when she aloud had threatned them (I am as yet, O King, afraid, remembering it) she seemed somewhat more then a mortall creature. We scarce had perceiued that shee was hurt, and now the hand that had drawne her blood, she with her sword had seuered from the arme. And presently when the Theeues, weakened with many wounds, ran away, she neither fearing the darkenesse of the night, nor any danger that might either thereby, or by any treachery befall her, boldly pursued them out of the chamber.

But while in the darke, both they were with their safety hidden from her, and enraged *Theocrine* wandred she knew not whither, a noyse of a new tumult reached to her eares, and troubled her minde. For the other part of the theeues, when they had a good while fought for *Meleanders* bed-chamber, at length guided by the light, which by the Kings beds-side did stand in stead of a Guard, brake ope the doores, and goe about to binde the King, so to present him according to their promise to *Licogenes*. The King awakened with the tumult, as soone as he saw men (an offence not vsuall in that house) and those also armed, although troubled with sleepe, and the strangenesse of the businesse; yet laying hold of his sword which hung at his beds-head, withall made haste to get vpon his feet, that he might fight for his life & liberty. But before he could get off the bed, and recouer firme footing, the Theeues had seized vpon him, staggering with anger and horror. They not reuering those sacred limbes, not the name next to the Gods, throw him downe a prisoner vpon his bed, and wringing his sword out of his hand, one of them was bold, pretending it was by chance (but as I thinke, catching at the glory and pleasure of a sacrilegious daring) to strike him on the face with the hilts. Now were his hands bound with thongs, and like a condemned person, leading him with his head couered, they proudly complained, that their companions who went to take *Argenis*, were not yet come to them with their part of the booty. When *Theocrine* triumphing for her successe, and enraged with the fight and  
her



her wound, came to the King, and seeing him made a prisoner, with a furious voyce reproched the villaines, O you (saide she) the vilest of all Parricides, come, sinke vnder this sword yet reeking with the blood of your companions: yet are you not worthy to die by my hand. But not all of you shall perish so; some shall suruiue to be executed like slaues. Nor did shee begin more mildly to plague them, then was suteable to the bitternesse of her menaces. In this confusion the garment fell down, with which the villaines had couered the head of *Meleander*. That being remooued, he saw his succourer, hee saw *Theocrine* an equall partie for so many Cut-throats: who now by the death of one of them, had informed them, that this their villany was not fauoured by Fortune. Thou wouldest wonder that *Theocrine*, so many swords clashing about her, so many deaths with her shield alone being rebated, could not with patience see the King so pinioned. But, O most sacred King (saide she) how long shall I see thee a captiue! And withall shee loosened the knot of the thongs, which was not tyed very strait, and with her body guarded him, that stoutly fought to recouer some weapon, vntill he had lighted vpon a Sword.

With this, *Radiobanes* at length breaking off his silence, which with much paine he had till then kept, O (saith he) wonders most like to the ancient fables! What hath antiquitie euer scene equall to this? Whence had that Virgin such a courage? How came the Fates so much to loue the King, that they should suffer his destruction to draw so neere, to the end that the more blissefully, and with a neuer to be matched instance of felicitie he might bee preserued? O *Selenissa*! But doest thou suppose these things to be true? Excuse me, if so many miracles doe confound me. Then the old Woman: So mayest thou, O King, bee good to me. So *Argenis* to thee, as these things are no lesse true, then that I liue; that I speak to thee; and finally, then that thou art in loue. Go on then (replyed *Radiobanes*) to informe me of all the prodigies of that famous night. Then she, *Meleander* being freed of his bonds, did not abandon his owne safety, nor forsake *Theocrine* in her danger. So by their fighting brauely, it came to passe, that of the three which then suruiued, one was slaine, another ran away, and *Theocrine* clozed with the last: whose armes when she had forced behind his back, and bound him fast, she committed him to *Meleander*: and, Keepe (saide she) this man: and, till I returne, if thou (O King) doest desire thy safety, tarry in this roome. He that is fled, must not escape: besides, I wil search if there be any remnant of this treachery behind.

With these words going out of the doore, she returned to *Argenis* her chamber, in which our women, an affrighted congregation, were gotten together. Collect thy spirits together. For what thou shalt

now heare from mee, if thou wert not most constant, would disorder thee with sudden and dangerous motions. *Theocrime* heat with the sight, and with another aspect of her eyes, her whole countenance almost a stranger to vs, takes *Argenis* by the hand, and withall bade mee follow her. After we were where the rest could not heare her speake: I doe (saide she) giue the Gods thanks, that they haue directed the industry of my loue to vse this habit and this house, with no vnusefull cunning. To thee, Lady, and thy Father, whom, also the destinies being fauourable, I haue deliuered from these villaines; this my disguise hath serued for a preseruatiue. This euent makes it iust, that I should obtaine my pardon. For why should I longer dissemble my sex, when these combats haue prooued me to be a man? I haue deceiued you: I loued with more boldnesse then you would haue allowed: and where it was not otherwise lawfull, vnder the fauour of the female sex I haue been admitted. But it may in part excuse this fault, that being so long conuersant with you, I haue in my carriage and manners so maidenly behaued my selfe, that no immodesty hath discouered my being: and how much I had been able to doe among women, had I wanted bashfulnesse, I haue now at length demonstrated vpon men. Nor is it my intent to commend either my continency, or my valour. It shall be sufficient, if at thy hands, Lady, they do procure my absolution. For know, that I neither in my descent, nor my fortunes too meane to aspire to a Princely Marriage, haue been led hither by thy fame from a forraine Land: and as it were by the direction of the Gods, that I might see thee, and enioy thy conuersation, haue feigned my selfe a woman. The cruelty of my Vncle, the ill fortunes of my Mother, were all my owne inuention. Now doe I depart farre more sicke, then I was at my coming hither. For how little a partide of thy vertues did fame deliuer to me? And yet that was of power to worke this rapture in mee.

*Radrobanes* terribly pierced with these words: I am vndone, *Selemissa*, I am vndone (saide he.) What *Achilles* then was this in an vnworthy petycoate? Or what *Theris* was the deuiler of this cunning trick? I am nothing. Is this then hee with whom *Argenis* is now in loue? It is the same (answered the old woman:) and do not thinke this secret is knowne to the multitude: for *Meleander* himselfe as yet is wholly ignorant of it. For the rest hee said, that hee might tarry with vs no longer, lest his valour making him suspected by the King, should by degrees cause his dissembling to be discouered. That he would shortly returne to the Court, but in the equipage of a Souldiour, and would be ready to attend me either at the Palace, or at *Syracusa*, as often as I should come out of the Castle. That his name was *Poliarchus*, but that he would liue no longer then he should be fauoured



red by *Argenis*. Consider in thy owne minde (O King) in what estate we both then were. If the narration doth moue thee which art a man, how doost thou thinke that we women were amazed, the businesse being present before vs? After this he whispered a few words in *Argenis* her eare. I beleuee it was his Country and quality which he acquainted her with, and beseeching the Mayd to keepe it secret, hath found her faithfull to him. For it is this onely counsaile, which *Argenis* hath not entrusted to my eares. The keyes of the Castle I had, as I vied, in my custody. Which he taking from me, Go you (said he) to *Meleander*. I, lest there should be any more of this conspiracy behinde, will raise the Guard and the watch. The darke and cloudy night suffered no Starré to appeare. He then, when he had opened the Gate, holding a light in his hand at the very entry of the Castle, cryed out, that Traytors were broken into the King: that the Souldiour from the quarter should make haste to relieue him: that the danger was pressing and present: that the mischiefe was now almost effected. When he had with a loude voyce proclaymed this diuers times, himselfe indeede withdrew in the darke farre from the high way: but those which were in guard next to the Castle, were instantly on foot with this vnexpected alarme. In the habit that euery man then was, they ranne with all speede to approue their faithfulnessse. For many halfe naked, lest they should be behinde others, while they were putting on their clothes had almost nothing but their armes about them. And now they were gotten vp to the walles, now the Gate-house and the Court did swarme with the troupes which without order were there shufled together. But when with many lights they had in vaine fought for the enemy; they beganne to feare that either some sprightes had abused them, or that with some stratagem they had beene drawne to quit their guards. The principal of the Commanders, and among them *Eurymedes* with some Souldiours of marke, came to the Kings Chamber, where *Argenis* and my selfe were with him. Our crying out, and the trouble in the Kings countenance, but especially the two carkeyes that lay at their feet, were euidences of the businesse not to be slighted. They therefore came about the King; and seeing him safe, the danger being past, kissed his hand; and diuers at once asking many and differing questions, they were thereby nothing the better informed of what they desired to know. Some asked what those Traytors were? Others, who in that disarmed house, and onely peopled by women, had defeated them? The greater part with lights did make search, if in any corner the enemy, lay hidden. They also in a tumultuary fashion, fell to examine the prisoner: some pulled him by the beard: others bent their swords against his brest. But *Meleander* thinking it necessary,

that no ouerhasty reuenge should be taken of him, deliuered him to *Eurymedes* to keepe. And now being secure, as surrounded with the guard of his owne people, he came to *Argenis* her chamber, where by our relation he vnderstood, that *Theocrine* had also ouerthrowne another party of the conspiratours. After that, there also they saw two other carkeises, and wounds vpon them, lesler by much then which, would haue been mortall, the Kings seruants beganne more earnestly to enquire, what they were that had been the actors of this braue exploit. But when we replied, that this great worke was done by the hand of a mayde, with silence (for their admiration tooke away their speech) looking about them, they fought for the Conqueresse. The King also commanded her to be called, and because we informed him, that two of the theeues did runne away from that place, and himselfe also remembered that another fled from his owne chamber, he willed search should be made thorow the whole house, to finde, and bring them to him. But whether they got out at the gate, by which the souldiers entered, or that they slipt downe the walles, at length they returned to the King, that neither they, nor *Theocrine* were any where to be found. For the Theeues, *Meleander* took lesse care; but that *Theocrine* appeared not, he could not endure: appointing therefore againe some to seeke her in euery place, the whole house rang with the name of *Theocrine*. My selfe and *Argenis* knew they could haue no answer from him, who making vse of the nights darkenesse, was perhaps by this time gotten well onward of his way; And this was the first signe of loue which I found in *Argenis*, that shee did so perfectly dissemble, what wee both were priuy to, as she almost deceived me also as well as others.

The remainder of the night was spent in these confusions. By breake of day aduertisement being giuen by Poasts to *Cleobulus* and the rest, whose aduice the King doth principally relie vpon, of what had befallen to the King, they without delay repaired thither, whom when the King had directed to take the examination of the Prisoner, he thus spake to those which were about him: Although these Villaines haue committed a horrible offence against the Gods and me: and that it is necessary such as are guilty of it, should be discouered and punished; I doe not yet more desire my owne reuenge, then to see her, whose excellent vertue hath bene my preservation: Wherefoeuer *Theocrine* is so long, as I know not that shee is in safety, I cannot account my selfe to be happy. The good Gods grant, that her exesse of courage haue not engaged her in some treacherous deuice of these Theeues. While he was complaining and speaking to this effect, those which had been appointed to seeke her, doe againe assure him, that there was no trace or signe appearing of *Theocrines* being either in the Castle, or the next fields



fields about it. If any mischance had happened to her : either wounded, or the worst of mischiefs, her slaughtered body might haue been found. The King with this paused a while, as by his countenance wee did coniecture, fallen vpon some sudden conceits. At length turning to the Image of *Iupiter* the great, which stood vpon the House-hold Altar, not farre from him, said he, If that which I doe gesse, be the truth, doe thou, O Soueraigne *Ioue*, with thy diuine power confirme my beliefe. By the fauour of a deity it is effected, that I am deliuered from the swords of the Traytors. O *Theocrine*, if it bee lawfull still to call thee by the name which heere among vs thou hadst giuen thy selfe. No mortall Virgin art thou, nor one of the inferiour ranke of Gods. Thou most sacred *Pallas*, thou Gouvernesse of military actions : Thou who art indebted onely to *Ioue* himselfe for thy being : I beseech thee (thou most powerfull of all Goddesses) that thou wilt not suffer the Sicilians to be ignorant of thy fauours done to vs. For it is thou, that either following the directions of thy Father, or of thine owne goodness, hast deliuered from mine enemies, me that alwayes haue beene most religiously deuoted to thee. O happy hadst thou beene, my *Argenis*, if thou mightest haue bin made acquainted with thy owne good fortunes, and hadst knowne that *Pallas* did speake to thee ; that shee was present with thee, and that to the end with the more industry she might conceale her deity, shee would be engaged to thee in the quality of a follower ! If thou dost enquire by what reasons I am brought to beleue this : First, I remember her countenance, and by the same diuine power which then did barre me from discouering her to bee a Goddess, I now, though late, am made to discern her aspect to bee that of one immortall. What liuelinesse ? What a brightnesse shined in her eyes ? Call all her features to remembrance, and thou wilt know, that as shee feyned her selfe to bee a mortall creature, so shee had not altogether put off her deity. But who can doubt of the Authour of this benefit, after a fight worthy of none but *Pallas* her selfe ? Shall we be so purblind in discerning the workes of heauen, that we should suppose, so many men were ouerthrowne by the hand of a silly Virgin ? and not rather giue thanks to the celestiall armes, which performed this combat ? But now she, that being present with vs, was concealed, by her absence hath discouered her selfe to vs. She is departed from vs into heauen : or it may be, inuisible to our eies, doth yet remaine among vs, to try if wee will proue ingratefull.

While *Meleander* was thus speaking, a great muttering was raised among his Auditors : Thou knowest the disposition of men, and especially of the multitude, that they are easily inclined to ascribe to the Gods any great or rare accidents, and to bee with violence carried to super-

superstition. Besides, it was a glory to Sicily, that the Gods themselves had fought for their Princes. The Kings speech therefore was receiued with the applause of the souldiers, calling vpon *Minerua Tritonides*, by all the names which either her artes or places dedicated to her, had stiled her by. Some carried with their superstitious mindes; others, with desire to please the King; the rest in loue with the liberty of reioycing immoderately. How dost thou thinke that *Argenis* and my selfe, laughing by stealth at these imaginations of these abused men, did make our selues merry? And indeed not without being delighted with this Fable, I wondred that the King had with such facility deified her. But the mockery rested not there. A certaine souldier transported either with flattery or madnesse, But what apparition (said hee) was that which I saw vpon the toppe of the Castle, when this alarme first raised vs out of the quarter? There shined in the night a most cleare fire, which I thought at first had flamed in the roofof the house, and that we had beene called to quench it. Presently the shining was deuided into seuerall beames, and this glory with long lines reached vp to heauen. The danger (O King) which I was told thy Maiesty was in, did then diuert my minde from the admiration of that which I now call to memory, not without a feeling of religious reuerence. What if that were the brightnesse of *Pallas* in her returne to heauen, after shee had secured thee? The Souldier had scarce ended, when a great many with the same frenzy did affirme, that they had seene that which he had either feyned or dreamed. So this Fable hauing many Authors, grew authentique, and they seemed to contend who should most aduance the consecration of *Theocrine* with reasons adoration and consent. But when they did congratulate with *Argenis*, for that shee had so long beene attended by a deity; she, vnder a shew of modesty, casting downe her eyes, kept her selfe from laughing, vntill when they had sufficiently adored *Minerua*, the King, with some of his Cabinet-counsell, withdrew to consider of the enormity of the fact: and my selfe with *Argenis* retired into her priuy lodgings to talke of *Poliarchus*. *Argenis* said, that it was not a restraining of his disposition for a time, but an exactiuenesse of vertue, that had made him carry himselfe with such modesty so long together. What was there more cleere then his spirit, who was almost more gentle among women, then stout among men. Now she recorded his good office done the, which in *Meleanders* iudgement was worthy of the greatnesse of the Gods, and the hand of *Pallas*. Now also, but that with some bashfulnes she shewed how great his loue was, that with a most hazzardous kinde of cunning had dared both to dissemble his sex, and offer himselfe to the punishment which would certainly haue been inflicted vpon him, if discovered, I confesse,



O King, that I was willing to ease the young Ladies bashfulnesse, by commending those things which I vnderstood to be most pleasing to her; and because not at that time being acquainted with thee, I did beleeeue there was not any thing more praise-worthy then *Polar-chus*.

In the meane time *Cleobulus* had gotten out of the prisoner, both the contriuer and the deuice of this treason. For he not able to endure the torment, confessing of *Licogenes* all that he knew, said, that he had found a meanes to get into the Castle, on the side that the Sea doth beate vpon, by casting I know not what grappler vpon the wall, which presently laid hold on the stones, and being counterpoysed, did without shrinking beare the cords, by which they might climbe to the top. And here some of the wiser sort suppose, the King did extremely erre. For where it had been necessary to crush *Licogenes* on the sudden, he rather chose to send some to him, who should onely require him to come to the Court. But he beleeeued, that already he was armed, and not easily to be apprehended, or else he hoped, that he being alwaies confident, was like to appeare, despising the danger of being appeached. But he with the brauest of his followers, whom the day before, though for the most part ignorant of the mystery, to bee prepared for the successe of the businesse, he had assembled, and vnder colour of hunting, remoued somewhat further off, came to a Castle, which in the Countrey of the Leontines, he had of principall account. From thence by his Letters he signified to the King, that neither hee could come safely to his triall among so many his enemies, neither was it iust he should be condemned vnheard. Finally, that there was no reason to giue credit to Cut-throat slaues, suborned for his destruction. In the meane time hee grew strong in faction and forces, that what before was a course of too much lenity, was now become necessary, so to returne answer to him as to a guiltlesse man, especially *Cleobulus* aduising, that if hee would not stoutly reuenge the iniury, he should at least not so much pretend to pardon the offence, as not to giue faith to the accusation. Besides they resolved, that the prisoner who had made that confession, being put to death in the prison, it should be giuen out, either that hee died by chance, or of sicknesse. Notwithstanding, neither did *Licogenes* forget what he had deserued, nor *Meleander*, how farre he had been bold to attempt. Either of them therefore were cautelous of comming into the power of, or trusting the other, and their hatred was cherished by those suspicions, not much lesse pernicious, then the warre which ensued.

But then *Meleander*, not relying vpon the security of the Castle, which had yeilded entrance to the rage of those Cut-throats, with a  
new

new determination carried his daughter from thence to Syracusa, not so much out of displeasure to *Licogenes*, as gratefulnesse to *Pallas*. The solemnity of the five dayes feast drew neere, in which wee vse to celebrate the Holy-dayes of the Goddesses natiuity. The King therefore hauing expected that time, went to the Temple, and assembling the people to heare him, spake to this effect, That they already knew, as well as he could tell them, what *Pallas* had deserued of him. But that the Goddess might require, as a reward for the aide shee had giuen him, that he should delight to discourse often of it. Then hee related the traine laid for himselfe and *Argenis*, yet concealing the Authors of the crime, and of *Licogenes* he let not fall one hard word: That *Pallas* in the forme of a mortall creature, and veyled with the name of *Theocrine*, had relieued him in his danger. Her selfe, her selfe diuine both in her disposition and her power, it was that hindred the weapon bent against him, from reaching to his life, and the Traytors; vnable to stand against so potent a deity, fell with a deserued ruine. What pledge then, my subiects, shall I giue to the Goddess for assurace, that we will not be forgetfull of the aide she hath giuen vs? except thee, I do estate her for her seruice, in the most precious thing, I meane, my *Argenis*, which she hath preferued for me. Her therefore before all the Gods, and in this publike assembly of my Sicilians, as the chiefe Bishop, I doe ordaine a Priest. Her I appoint to attend vpon the ceremonies of *Pallas*, and to take the charge of her Temples, vntill by the authority of *Iuno* shee shall be releas'd from thence in marriage.

After the King had ended his speech, *Argenis*, in the order appointed, went to her Father. The Sooth-sayers were about them. The King holding in his hands a white Robe, wrought with all the Histories which doe set forth the Maiesty of *Pallas*, to the people, did put it vpon her necke as shee kneeled before him. And if (said hee) thou canst not be the Goddesses, except thou be exempted from thy Fathers power, I heere doe thus farre infranchise thee from my command. Only marriage rites shall take thee from those of *Pallas*. Our Subiects shall see thee performing the ceremonies of our sacrifice at euery ninth dayes solemnity. These words of *Melander*, the superstition of the multitude did follow with teares, applauses and prayers. The whole Citie followed them in their returne to the Palace, and presently with a drunken Wake in euery house they consecrated the nouelty of these ceremonies.

*Radrobanes* burning with a most bitter emulation, interrupts her: But tell me (said he) *Selenissa*: did *Argenis* suffer her father to bee so much deceiued? Did shee not hinder him when hee was putting the Priests Robe vpon her? Did shee not free the Kings minde of this ridiculous



culous pietie? Finally, did she endure her selfe to be dedicated to *Poliarchus*, vnder the name of *Pallas*? Then the old woman: Indeepe (said shee) I was displeased that this mockery of fortune proceeded so farre. But I should not with my safety haue opposed the desires of my Foster-childe, who now with an affection which shee auowed to me, did fauour *Poliarchus*. Besides, it would haue beene ill-pleasing to *Meleander* to be brought out of his error. For how great a thing was it to haue had a Goddesse for his second? And further, he did not appoint his daughter to the Priest-hood, onely out of the regard of piety, but the people might bee accustomed to behold and respect the next heire to the Crowne. So hee hoped by the helpe of keeping her in populous places, to preferue her that in solitude was almost vtterly lost. Neither were the rites to which shee put her hand, either sordid or too meane for a Scepter. Her Robe was glorious with gold and Imagery: the Attire of other head such, as thou wouldest rather take to bee the Ornament of the Goddesse, then of her Priest. It was sufficient, if with a hurtlesse blow she touched the breasts of sacrifice before they were flaine. Then to burne incense to *Pallas*, and after, in a Golden seate to receiue the multitude of the people, to kisse the sacred Bough, which shee held in her hand.

About that time *Poliarchus*, as hee had promised, in the fashion of a Souldier came to the Court. That one man alone was with him, whom he before had feigned to be his Vncle. As now both his condition, and his name being changed, he called him *Gelanorus*, and held him as his freed man. At the first he addressed himselfe to *Eurymedes*, and straight by the brauery of their disposition, and a secret Genius that is in worthy men, was much endeared to him. Ere long by him being presented to the King, he told him that he came from a farre Country, and would reckon it among the felicities of his time, if he might haue leaue to bee trayned vp in vertue, in the Court of so great a Prince. The King, who had seldome seene *Theocrinus*, was now so much a stranger to him thus changed both in voyce and habit, as hee spake to him as to one newly landed in Sicily, and wholly vnknowne. Yet he much admired his behauiour: and all being in this Stranger very remarkeable, it did prepare the way to the height of fauour, with which hee afterward respected him.

The day came, in which at the time of the Faire, *Argenis* must go to the Temple: and then we both knew that *Poliarchus* was in Court. We therefore both trembled: she with excessiue feeling of ioy; my selfe with doubtfull feare, lest she should commit some error not sureable to the rest of her carriage, and the education I had giuen her. But the vertuous disposition of both these Louers, did bring the businesse to a fairer end.

end. Excuse me (O King) if in thy presence I doe slightly commend *Poliarchus*. For indeede neither were *Argenis* worthy to be beloued by thee, if shee had yeelded to a base and ignoble affection; nor were thou much indebted to mee, except I did preferre thee before a man, who besides thy selfe cannot bee bettered by any. Then indeed *Argenis* hauing receiued this aduertisement, forgetting the ceremonies shee was to performe, did not heede the princely Ornaments of her Priest-hood which were about her, nor the troupes of those that presented their respect to her, not the Ladies and Virgins that vsed to attend and waite vpon her. Being wholly busied with thoughts of *Poliarchus*, shee could neither well speake nor heare: vntill I, knowing her malady, did in her eare desire her that shee would recollect her selfe. And shee not till then needing any such admonition, did modestly blush. We therefore went to the Temple: And now the sacrifices were touched by her. When I carefully obseruing *Argenis*, doe againe perceiue that shee stood quaking. Nor doubting but it was the charme with which miserable Louers doe vex one another; I looked about to see from whence that dart did fly: Not far from her I spied *Poliarchus*. But he was a man, and appeared taller: Neither did I easily know him to haue bene *Theocrinus*: so as it was no wonder, if *Meleander* were also deceiued; Hee had so laid a way with the habit whatsoeuer I had seene faint or womanish about him. His countenance was more graue, his looke confident, and his eye wandring with a modest, but manly liberty. His haire also with a neglectiue comlineesse lay vpon his forehead and temples. Obseruing these things, I called *Theocrinus* to minde: And, Is it shee? (said I) It is the same. O, you Gods and Goddesse! So many Graces, so able a minde for euery thing; and did these hands spinne? I therefore did excuse *Argenis*, though shee were rauished with this sight, whom yet desiring to restore to her selfe for the duties of the present ceremonies, I pretended that her Vaile did hang downe too much; and while I made as if I had bene mending it: Remember (said I) Lady, that not *Poliarchus* himselfe will approue it; if thou heere bee wanting to thy selfe. Thou wouldest haue said, that with these words shee had bene waked out of a sleepe. Shee therefore did make the prayer which the chiefe Priest did dictate to her, and did with very good will this honour to *Poliarchus*, who was there worshipped vnder the name of the Goddesse. But he (O how much bitter is it for one to bee happy in his owne conceite, then in opinion of another!) did desire to petition those that were to performe the ceremonies with an vnquiet mind still looking vpon *Argenis* and my selfe.

Wethence returned to the Palace. Enquire not what discourse passed



fed betweene me and *Argenis*. Our conference was only of *Poliarchus*. At the last; What offence shall it be in vs, Mother, (said *Argenis*) if we more religiously and more dearly doe loue the redeemer of my father and my self; then they which know not that his merit? O if I might but speake with him, and together laugh at the vanity of my Priesthood. I will Madame (said I) prouide that you may doe it. By my meanes you shall haue meeting with him. And this indeed I did promise the more freely, lest shee should with a dangerous modesty (for there was no hope of her recovery) conceale her malady from my knowledge: or if I should haue yeelded nothing to her desires, shee with other deuices should haue reached at more then shee now aimed at. When I went from *Argenis*, I saw *Poliarchus* walking with my sonne before the Gate: for he sought to get access to me without suspicion. I, as if I had gone to my sonne, did also salute the Stranger, and briefly willed him to be in the same place in the euening. To be brieft, being brought secretly to *Argenis*, he behaued himselfe with such a modest grace, as I beleueed he was againe become a *Theocrinus*. No conference there was betweene them, (for he came often to her) at which I was not present. No offence, no misbehauior in him, being both a yong man, & a Louer; except this were one, that once hee was bold to speake to this effect; That he was descended from Kings, and was resolu'd no longer to continue in the estate of a priuate man, then his loue to *Argenis* did enioyne him. That he desired to be entertained by her with the loue and covenants of a husband. First may he be (said *Radirobanes*) entertained in Hell. O the franticke rashnesse of a demy man! I did not beleuee (said the old Woman) that the young Lady could haue made answer to this demand: and as my owne part, I was about to discharge it for my Nurse-childe: when she not truly staying much vpon it, as a motion vnexpected, did thus, and confidently reply: The Gods I doe attest, (among whom I do, *Poliarchus*, beleuee, there is none that is not fauourable to thee) that if thou wert my brother, I would neuer consent to marry any man, lest the Law should point me out some body, whom I ought to loue more then thy selfe. Thy vertues, and the liberty which by ouerthrowing those traytors, thou didst preferue me in, doe make that I cannot require more certaine assurance of thy faithfulnessse. Let therefore the Gods be witnesses, and thou also *Selenissa*, that I thus far do condescend to this agreement; that I do promise, I will neuer marry any, if not *Poliarchus*. Neither in this doe I wholly decline my fathers authority ouer me. If he command it, I will marry none: but neuer any other. *Radirobanes* grew pale, and affirmed, that some witchcraft had wrought vpon the Lady; that *Poliarchus* was a Sorcerer. Hee added also such other reproaches against his happy Ruall, as his fresh indignation

nation did furnish. But *Selenissa*: I (said she) was then amazed, yet not to ingage my selfe in an vnprofitable wrangle with them: The Gods (said I) be gracious to your great intentions. Neuerthelesse it is a bold and quicke resolution which you haue taken. And if I may desire to be satisfied by you in any thing, to what end is it, *Poliarchus*, to carry these busineses in secret, rather then by openly auowing thy purposes to *Meleander*? If, as thou affirmest, and I beleue, thou bee'st not of a priuate quality, when already thou hast done him such an office, when thou art beloued by *Argenis*, there is no cause why the King should not be pleased with thy alliance? Then he: If thou wilt forgiue mee, Lady, that a youthfull heate drew me, beinge eager of seeing *Argenis*, out of my Countrey without any attendants, and the other ensignes of my being, the rest I shall easily excuse. Being vnknowne, and almost alone, I am in doubt of being able to satisfie the King of the iustice of my desires, or of my fortune. But my life would not haue indured these plagues of loue, if still vncertaine of the successe of my wishes, I should haue been commanded to send into my Countrey for such equipage, as might giue prooffe of my meanes and dignity. Thou hast therefore, Lady, preserued me from death, which I had resolued on, if thou hadst prooued vnkinde. As for thee, discreet Lady, doe not hold this agreement for suspected. For what modesty I haue carried my selfe with, being a Louer, the same will I obserue, though betrothed. It sufficeth me to be beloued: it is enough that my hopes are out of danger. This is now the summe of all my wishes. Neither doe stolne Marriages content me. Inow more patient of all delay, will with seasonable courses goe about to get the Kings good fauour, vntill by his command, and in the sight of Sicily, thy foster-childe shall be married to me.

This then he spake, and the modesty which he professed in words, he matched with his carriage, preseruing that faire shamefastnesse, which being a stranger, he brought with him vntainted, euen after this secret contract betweene them. Hee liued in the Court. Hee bought some Slaues. And with Horses which he delighted to make, he filled his stables, that it appeared he possessed no narrow fortunes. Besides, with his carriage, his exercises, and as often as occasion did offer it selfe, with proofes of his courage, he made many affected to him. By these wayes he became no lesse deare to the King, then now *Archombrotus* is. *Ge-lanor* alone was priuy to all that he intended. The rest of his seruants, as those which he had purchased among the Sicilians, knew not what their Lord was. Hee did often therefore come to *Argenis* her Court with an vn suspected familiaritie, often when no body knew of it: yet neuerthelesse not at any time did he come to *Argenis*, but in my conduct. Thou wouldest haue said, that the brother was sporting with the  
sister



sister, in the presence of nie their mother. But aboue all, still, me thinks, I see his fashion when he came to the seruice in the Temple, with which, being the reward of his Vertues, *Pallas* without deseruing it, was honoured, when *Argenis* as the chiefe Priest did name *Pallas*, and meane *Poliarchus*: withall, as by chance turning from the Image of the Goddesse, did direct her prayers, to him: but he well vnderstanding the fiction, would either put on a face of maiesty, or with some nod of his head seeme to accept of her Orisons. Very often did these things moue vs that were of the counsell, to laughter, though I not seldome reprehended them for the prophanenesse of those iests. *Radirobanes* could not bridle his choller: but, If (said hee) *Pallas* had been iust, thee would haue hanged this counterfeite Goddesse, this vsurper of diuine honours with more cordes, then *Arachne* did her selfe, when she was beaten by the Goddesse.

Them thus conferring together, a seruant from *Argenis* interrupted, who from his Lady brought *Selenissa* word, that shee should come backe into the Court, and if she pleased, bring *Radirobanes* with her. Goe (replied she) and tell my Lady, that we will presently attend her. When the seruant was gone, *Argenis* doth (said she) tarry for thee (O King.) I know not what hath changed her purpose of comming hither. But as we are going to her, giue me leaue briefly to infortune thee of what remaines vnrelated. She therefore compendiously, told him, that while *Poliarchus* remained in that happy estate, the warre brake out in Sicily, *Licogenes*, when hee thought his faction strong enough, sharply pressing vpon *Meleander*. That *Poliarchus*, able both for aduice and execution, was no lesse hated by the enemy, then the King himselfe; whom also in the first encounter hee so plagued, as of the Kings victory he was the principall cause. To this she added his misfortune in the offence done to the Commissioners of *Licogenes*, who came to treat of Peace. And that he then was indeed driuen to flie out of Sicily, but that he was daily expected by *Argenis*. This is he (O King) that thou maist not without cause impute it to *Archombrotus*, who hath hitherto bin the cause of the young Ladies vnkindnes to thee. Then *Radirobanes*: But dost thou think, Lady, that I may be secure, so long as he is aliue? What if *Argenis* shuld be changed? What if she should remember the vowes of her former loue? That now (as thou tellest me) she forsaking *Poliarchus*, doth loue me; may teach me, that my self also, if with some good aduice. I doe not preuent it, may bee hereafter abandoned. Neuer doubt (said the old woman) that if once *Argenis* be thy wife, there can be any thing of power to make her violate her marriage vow. I thinke therefore necessary, that thou hasten thy wedding, what thou possibly mayst. But if in the meane time *Poliarchus* doe returne, I

will draw him that is not suspicious, and puts all trust in mee, into what ambuscado thou shalt appoint. For hee must bee reinoued. Neither will it be any hard piece of worke to ouercharge him, being disarmed and alone.

*Radirobanes* was amazed at the womans villany: yet allowing of her deuce, he came to *Argenis* her Gallery, in which she hauing dismissed *Poliarchus*, was walking vp and downe with a sad countenance, as pinched with her fresh griefe. Yet she went to meete *Radirobanes*, and desired him to sit downe, her selfe tooke another seate by him. But he puffed vp with the hope which the old woman had giuen him, began to commend his desires, his loue to the Virgin, and added all such other things as are common both to a true and fained passion of loue. *Argenis* being cold beyond his expectation, did not make him any answer to his satisfaction. And that he tooke so much the more impatiently, because hee came filled with hope, that the Ladies minde was already yeelding to him. *Selenissa* also looked pale, when the King seeing the failing of her promise, looked vpon her; nor was she without feare, lest abused loue should make him in rage, let out some words of open indignation.

After he was gone out of the Gallery, the old woman was bold to blame *Argenis*. For what had againe made her to betake her selfe to other resolutions? Or why had she made frustrate the hope which the day before she had giuen? At least, why was shee not carefull of her Countrey, whom it much concerned, that *Radirobanes* were not offended? But the Maide scarce able to command her anger, Giue ouer (said she) these ill boding words. The Gods will take care of Sicily, by whose power the Rebels, as thou knowest, were not long since brought to confusion. The old woman trembled, being whipt with these ambiguous words, and not certaine whether they were intended to her or no. These were the first furies, which for her wicked treachery tormented her guilty brest. But she knew that her ills could onely be made good by others of the same, or a worse condition. Fearefull therefore for her selfe, she sadly considered, by what meanes she might prouoke *Radirobanes*, to take some wayes of force, and her selfe betray *Argenis* to him. Of whom that in the meane time shee might not bee suspected, she by degrees pretended, that she had giuen ouer the patronizing of *Radirobanes*, and now and then, as imitating her griefe, would complaine that *Poliarchus* was absent. But *Argenis* certaine, that this was counterfeite, did hold her countenance dissenting from her minde, in the greater detestation.

But *Radirobanes*, who till this time had somewhat restrained his vices, did now slacke the reines to his disposition with the looser hand,  
for



for that being so long held in, they had thereby gotten the greater force. He thought that no reward held proportion with the merit of the aide he had brought to *Meleander*, and so carried himselfe, as if he beleueed, that he had bought *Argenis* and Sicily at an ouer-deare rate. He therefore the more vnrespectiue, did presse the King to assure his daughter to him; and began to be distastefull to all the people of Sicily. Especially with his ambitious insolence he had brought himselfe to be hated by all of the better sort. But *Meleander* was in his thoughts much perplexed, fearing that this loue would not bee concluded without contention; and that himselfe an old man vnprooued for it, and already tired with what was past, should be forced to enter into a new warre. He therefore called his daughter to him, and enquired of her, what was it in *Radirobanes*, that did so much distaste her. Priuate persons (said he) may make choise whera they will marry, out of their affections of loue, or the consonance of dispositions. That delicacy must by vs be quitted. For it is in the fortune of Kings, one while, with the most sacred contracts to linke themselves to men vnworthy and hatefull to them; another, enforced by inhumane necessity, to neglect all rights of proximitie, and all loue of their blood. He vseth to bee dearest to vs, that with the best profit doth adde to our Greatnesse, and those alliances are reckoned the best, that doe establish out estates. If I had more children, thou mightest beleue, that in this I were not carefull of thee, but of my selfe. For I know, that Kings doe often ye to distribute their daughters or sisters to those, whom they desire to deceiue vnder the shew of friendship, or to appease for the present; and then not moued at all with those pledges of their blood, not with the resonance of the names, which by such conniuctions they haue mutually giuen themselves, to value the rights of peace and warre, by the opportunities, which the Times or Fortune doe present them with. But thou art my onely Childe: Nature and thy Right to the succession, hath in thee alone lodged all my affections both of a Father and a King. Either do thou consider what is fittest for thee, or giue me leave to determine. Then *Argenis*: There is some cause (my Lord) that a Maid should giue a reason of her wishes, if shee desires to haue any man to her husband: none, if she haue resolved to refuse any one, whether it bee vpon reason or bashfulnessse, which might make her not accept of any. But this *Radirobanes* I should perhaps not haue hated, if he had onely loued me, and not also claimed mee as due to him. Such an ill seasoned pride I cannot endure. Thy selfe also (my dearest Father) mayst think of other things which in the man, thou findest not approueable. By these considerations I am made to resolue, neuer by allying thee with him, to

ruine thee, thy Sicily, and last of all my selfe. The King finding her thus obstinate, did dismisſe her, himſelf being ſet downe, as he euer vsed to be indulgent to her.

*Radirobanes*, though diſpleaſed with *Seleniſſa*, for that he had not found her promiſes made good, did yet deſire to ſpeak with her. For he both knew her to be induttrious, and hauing betraye'd the counſayles of her foster-child, that ſhe was alſo his owne: yet had he onely to *Virriganes* revealed, that he had corrupted the old woman; to whom he did alſo eaſe his enrag'd boſome with liberall complaints, and many threatnings of *Melemiter*, and now and then of *Argenis*. I am (ſaid he) afraid, my *Virriganes*, leſt I ſhould be ſuſpected, if I do oft ſee treat with *Seleniſſa*. Thou ſhalt without danger ſupply my place. When I go to *Argenis*, thou ſhalt eaſily come to ſpeak with the old woman, and deliver her this letter, in which I complain; that the ruine (of the hope which ſhe bare me, is become the ſcorne of *Argenis*. I write beſides, that ſhe ſhould truſt thee with whatſoever, if at leaſt ſhe knowes any thing, that may conduce to the removing the difficulties of this buſineſſe. For that thou, the guider of my affaires, as in other things, ſo alſo in this, art the counſayle upon which I principally do rely. *Virriganes* hauing accepted the employment, the firſt time that *Radirobanes* did viſit *Argenis*, did ſecretly deliver the letter to *Seleniſſa*: which when ſhe a little reſtoring her ſelfe had read, ſhe returned to the Egiptian, not being ignorant, that except this marriage went on, ſhe was certainly ruined. And tell thy King (ſaid ſhe) that I haue not failed in any point of my promiſe. But theſe times do not brooke a remiſſe or idle Louer. He is a King; is armed with a Fleece; and the Gods themſelves haue ſometimes by Raues gotten their vides. Loue doth excuſe violent reſolutions, and the ſacred name of husband doth excuſe all iniuries. Now in this am I cruell to my foster-child. *Argenis* doth deſire to be conſtrained. And this indeede, to the end that ſhe might keepe her Faith giuen to *Poliarchus*; whom ſhe promiſed; that by her conſent, ſhe would neuer yeeld to any other. She therefore holds this conſtantly in her lookes and words, leſt ſhe ſhould inenſe the Gods againe by it, whoſe Deities ſhe called to waies, when ſhe betrayed her ſelfe to *Poliarchus*. And more, ſhe ſometimes finds fault in it. For Why (ſaith ſhe) doſt thou report, that *Radirobanes* doth ſo much loue me? Or if he doth, how long will he ſeſtill? To this is added, the ambition of *Melemiter* enuoying her to this miſerieſſe. For he hath no mind to looſe *Argenis* by his alliance, and the diſlike of the reſultall he deſires to tranſfere ypon his daughter. Be not deceiued. It will not be free for thy King to be hold ypon him any long time. For ſouldiers are ſecretly lenied and appointed to draw



draw hither. And when *Meleander* is confident of his own forces, he will scornefully neglect him, whose affinity he now timorously auoideth.

*Virtiganes* infinitely admiring a discourse of such boldnesse, acquainted his Lord with the tenour of it; who, as hee vfed to doe, departed from the Lady more displeased, then when hee came to her. And he not a little wondring at the strangenesse of her aduice; Let vs therefore (said he) procure, that *Argenis* may, without any crime of hers, abiure *Poliarchus*, and bestow her loue on vs. I sweare by *Ioue*, that with what intention soeuer, faithfull or not, *Selenissa* haue deliuered these things to thee, I will with all diligence put them in execution, and not suffer my selfe to bee despised by *Meleander*. But lest the old woman should betray vs, and discouer the plot, whereof her selfe is the author; let not her know that I do approue of that course. She will, if she be for vs, be glad to be taken at vnawares together with *Argenis*. *Virtiganes* durst not dissuade him from this enterprise, though he saw the dangers of it, and the infamy of violating the lawes of hospitality. So by the fraud and villany of *Selenissa*, a fatall violence was intended to *Argenis*, and to make the fortune therein the more miserable to her, as if she desired it. That *Meleander* was easie, and not at all suspicious, did also facilitate this treachery. *Radirobanes* therefore did againe indeauour to be temperate, and behaue himselfe with moderation. He came to *Meleander* without his Guard, and feasted with him without Armes, that he on the other side might not feare to trust himselfe in his hands. He returned also his Army into Sardinia, that being too strong, might not render him suspected. Yet his household seruants, and the followers of the Noblemen which were there with him, together with the Guard of his person, were aboue fixe hundred men, besides the Rowers and Saylers of fīue Gallies (for so many he retayned there) whom he had selested out of his whole Fleece.

He then reckoning these forces sufficient for the executing his projected Rape, did long consider in himself, by what meanes he might most safely seize vpon the prey. At length, hauing reuolued many things in his minde, this deuice especially did content him. His Admirall Gallie, when she came into the Hauen of Epeircte, the Pilot who would heare no aduice but his owne, had runne dangerously vpon a stone that he knew not of. So her side was bulged, and her Prowe stucke vpon the Rocke. Yet she was raised againe with the Floud, and with Poles, Oares, towing with Boates, and with Roapes strained from the next shore, she was freed of the danger, and brought to an anchor hard aboard the shore. Where she then was boyed vp with as it were a bridge of very great raftes, framed like a crooked hurdle. Thus vnderpropped on each side, the workemen repaired the hurt she had receiued.

ued. Neither were they contented onely to mend her where she was bruised, but which hath been the fortune of many houses and Cities, they would haue rise againe out of her ruines with more beauty and grace then she had before. For the Corinthians, who were the first builders of Gallies, did transmit the skill of whatsoeuer belonged to seafearing affaires in all perfection, to their Colonies. By this meanes Corcyræ presently, by this afterward, Syracuse became very strong at Sea. *Meleander* had a very faire Ship built after their manner, which *Radirobanes* commanded his shipwrights to take for their patterne, and to new build his ship almost from the keele. Neither did *Radirobanes* onely, but *Meleander* also diuers times came downe to see the worke. He therefore in this order did contriue his treachery. His Gally, when it was finished, he did dedicate to *Argenis*, her statue he would haue placed in the Prowe, and her picture in many places of the caruing about the Poope. And fitly for his purpose, *Argenis* her birth-day did draw on, which he declared, that he meant to make also the birth-day of his Ship, at her second Natiuitie. That day therefore he inuited *Meleander* and his daughter to the Sea-side, to a dinner, which in a Tent raised vpon the Strand, he meant to entertaine them at: and the feast hauing been very long, toward the euening, the Galley consecrated with the name of *Argenis*, with the sound of Trumpets and Musick, should bee lanced into the Sea: and presently as it grew darker, certaine artificiall fires compounded with Sulphur, which would burne vnder water (it was in those times a new-found pleasure, and very rare) should be seene from the same shore. During that Shew, the Sicilians expecting no such thing, and as men that thought themselves in no danger, for the most part being disarmed, hee had determined forcibly to seaze vpon *Argenis* and her Father, and to carry them aboard the next Ships. And that with a continued iollitie, hee might diuert the minds of all men from either care or suspicion, he resolved to honour the night before *Argenis* her birth-day, with a princely dancing, and one not altogether vnlike the presentments of the Stage; hauing chosen cleuen of the young men of best sort which hee had in his traine, to maske with himselfe. He, for the deuice of that Maske, made choice of the fable of the three Gods, who hauing expelled their Father *Saturne*, drew lots for their inheritance; when the Heauens fell to *Iupiters* part, the Seas trembled vnder *Neptune*, and *Pluto* with his horrid sowrenesse was sent to gouerne the Regions that were most populous.

*Meleander* was well pleased to heare, that these sports of Royall magnificence, were intended by *Radirobanes*, for that his desire was to haue that day honoured with all respect and glory possible. For hee  
also



also determined at that solemnitie, and as it were in honour of *Argenis*, to grant those fauours, which a little before the Deputies of Syracusa, and the other Cities, had craued of him. But they were principally these: That it might not bee lawfull for the Farmours of Customes or Tributes, to exact any thing of them, that the Magistrates had iudged fallen into necessitie, without any fault of their owne, or to be of vse for affaires of Husbandrie. Besides, that none of the poorer sort, and such as were taxed by the pole, might imitate the easie life of those which were rich, by being idle, and scorning to worke in their Trades, walke with a sword by their sides, as if they were souldiers in a time of Peace; but that such as it was knowne had not meanes to liue of their owne, should either of themselues make choice of their trade which they would professe, or else be distributed in the common work-houses. For that they languishing in peace with a lazie and sullen pride, did either commit secret villanies, or that they might be able to support their beggary, though with the mischief of the Commonwealth, they did willingly lend their assistance to seditions and ciuill tumults. That the Vnder-Treasurer should haue no power to gather vp the Kings Tributes, neither goe about to priuat mens houses, or send their Sergeants to take pledges for it, and vex the Townesmen. That this might be committed to their fellow-Citizens, who should chuse among themselues some, by whom that money should be collected in a more gentle fashion. It being so gathered, euery Towne should carry it to their Maior, by whom it should either bee paid to the Gouvernour of the Prouince; or if the King pleased, be brought into the Treasury at Syracusa. If any priuate man should refuse, or delay to pay, that it was better hee should by his owne Townesmen, by the Magistrates whom he was accustomed to obey, and by Officers that he was acquainted with, be compelled to it; then by the barbarous pride of the Treasurers, who with their Collectors, doe sometime cruelly sell a little respite to the needy, and doe neuer light vpon a better booty, then when in a wretched house, and where there is scarce so much as will discharge the due Tribute, they do with affrighting them, wring out also a bribe for themselues. The King taking pitie of his people, gaue directions to *Cleobulus*, to draw vp such Edicts as might free them from these inconueniences.

There appeared more difficulty, in that the same deputies desired there might be some provision made for the mischiefes, which by the multitude of suites, the delays of the Iudges, and the falsehood of the Aduocates, had ruined both the Townes and the Countrey. *Iburranes* being both by his owne worth, and the recommendation of *Argenis*, in high esteeme with the King, did vse to be at this time very much in Court. The Syracusians therefore made their addressees to him, and

did seeke to be receiued into the Patronage of one so much in fauour. Their suite was, that hee would present to the King the desires and petitions of the Sicilians which were most reasonable, and with the addition of his intercession, infuse into him who was of himselfe gracious to them, a greater inclination to his peoples good. Besides his other vertues, there was in *Ibarranes* an infinite freeness of nature, if any did craue his helpe or a iust assistance of his voyce, so as thou wouldest say, Hee receiued a courtesie, whensoever he did one. Hee therefore did both recommend the Syracusians diuers times to the King, and then especially concerning these abuses of the Courts of Iustice, did speake to him to this effect: Doe not thinke (Sir) that these are trifles, of which Sicily doth seeke to be eased: I know not whether the ciuill broyles which thou hast lately pacified, did more furiously rage, or (that thou maist not doubt with how powerfull a faction these mischiefs do threaten vs) whether they were a greater number that sided with *Licogenes* against thee. These Aduocates, I say, these Sollicitours, Clarkes, Sericants, (for the Iudges, because thou dost appoint them, I dare not name) are growne to so excessiue a number, that the husbandmen in the Countrey, the Merchants, the souldiers that defend the land, are not so many. But whereupon doth this so great multitude liue, but vpon the wrongs of the people, vpon the ruine and bloud of wretched men? And that indeed with the greater plague of the Common-wealth; because if the office of pleading were permitted to a lesser number, but those of remarkeable integrity, these wits which are so many, and with a mischieuous craftinesse doe corrupt themselves, would by applying themselves to more profitable studies, become ornaments to their Countrey, and either finde out new artes and matter of learning, or adorne and polish those which are already inuented. So this pestilence is not onely guilty of the ills which it brings vpon vs; but of the good also of which we are by it deprived. But thou wilt excuse the multitude of these busie Canuassers of causes (giue me leaue so to terme these Schoole-masters of wrangling) by the number of those which doe contend with, and sue one another, whom all the Courts of Iustice are hardly able to dispatch. That so many causes can not bee solicited, so many busineses followed by a lesser number. Nay indeed rather the multitude of Iudges & Lawyers, is the cause that suits are so multiplied, and hang so long vndetermined. Doe thou erect new Courts of Iustice, there will be found some that will bee contented to be stretched vpon a new racke. But if thou shalt lessen the number of those that already are in being, a part of these contentions will of it selfe abate, and the malady will still become lesse vehement, as thou shalt withdraw from it, some of that which is now ministred to



it for Physicke. The true cause of this rage in the Courts of Justice, is; that the Iudges (lest the want of causes in their Courts, besides the abatement of their petty gaines, should make their dignity vnrespected) doe alwayes finde out some, whom with extremity of the Law they may hold obnoxious to their authority: Neither are Pettifoggers wanting, and a worse kinde then they, men perfect in the formes and all quillets of wrangling, who either set others together by the eares, or themselves picking out some occasion of contention, do vex those that are not Masters in that Schoole. There was one of thy Prouinces, that had in it none of these that glorifie themselves as learned in the Law. In it the Townes were full of quiet, what difference soeuer did arise among the people, and vnlearned indeed, but yet a happy equity did by arbitrators compound it. At length they not knowing what was for their good, did suffer one of these men to liue among them. Immediately there were suites on foote, their contentions were violent, and the disputes among them lasted an age. So doe they which are trayned vp in practice of the Law, oftener coyne and make controuersies, then either finde them already risen, or atone them.

But howsoeuer they bee ouer-many, and as a contagion infect all that is neere them, if yet contented with a short vexation, they would free such as they haue tortured, it were somewhat tolerable. Now the wrangles are eternall, so as if thou cast vp the reckoning of the charges with the trouble, thou wilt thinke it more grieuous to gaine thy cause at that rate, then to haue bin condemned at the first. This is it that doth especially require thy care. Cut off these intricacies; set downe a time, beyond which no controuersie shall depend in Court. For the trickes and the names of them are not to be circumscribed with measure or number, with which both the Lawyers and the Iudges doe delude their wretched Clyents. They doe slowly, and ioynt by ioynt tease them in pieces, who might, if they pleased, be at once vndone. The Iudges are often waited on, the cause is declared, some yeeres passe ouer, and as yet there is no issue ioyned, as they terme it. One while, the Iudges are not at leisure; another, that is omitted which is the knot of the question: the Sollicitours sticke vpon petty and by-matters, which sometime of themselves, sometimes by their deuices doe spring out of the first. These Antimasques they acte; these being vnheard, they claime it impossible for the Iudges euer to finde out the truth. Thus are doubts made to grow out of doubts. So with these intolerable delays, those that goe to law are vndone, with infinite wrong (beleeue it, O King) to the needy, and those that haue done no iniury. For if any poore man light vpon a rich enemy, with so long and chargeable a  
journey

iourney he is spent, lyeth downe tyred, and not without smarting for it, though he recouer his right, is lesse out of patience with his adversary, then with this tedious Iustice. Neuer enquire of the cause that makes the Iudges and the Aduocates delight in torturing so long, such as fall into their hands. Their labour is valued according to the proportion of the delayes, and the time bestowed in it. So, I say, doe fees come to the Aduocates, so to the Iudges. The writing much, hearing of many things (though it had been better done, if more compendiously) they sell at excessiue price; and that the more impiously, for that with all their crimes they charge Iustice it selfe. Besides, with the custome of seeing and making wretched men, they deuest themselves of all sense of humanity, or rather doe not beleue that it is a miserable thing to be in law. So being obdurate to all complaining, they are little moued by any suppliants, and if they get nothing from them but respect, they yet loue to hold them longer vnder their command.

Other things wherein they daily offend, I doe not mention. For they that haue put thee in minde of reforming these abuses of the Courts, should haue complained of them in particular. The best way is to consider of the remedies for these mischiefes: which it may be thou shalt beginne to good purpose, with constructions of this nature. That the parties themselves, who are in suite, should present themselves in person before the Iudges, to the end that the businesse may not wholly depend vpon the fidelity of the Aduocates. For out of their simplicity or craftinesse, oftentimes the Iudges shall discover the mystery of the cause more clearly, then through the varnish of a cunning eloquence. When the businesse is laid naked before them, let two or three Iudges determine whether it bee a cause fit to bee brought to a censure. Neither let them be tied to the pentillios of the Law. Let them onely iudge according to right and iustice. Let it not be lawfull to begin in any other forme, neither in inferiour Courts, or in those to whom there lyes an appeale. But if any more intricate businesse be brought before them, which needs witnesses, view of euidence, and the determination of the Law, let then the Aduocates take the oath againe, which they formerly had sworne, that they will pleade in no cause which they know to be vniust. Who, if it shall appeare, that they haue forfeited their Faith, or wronged their Client by preiudication, besides the infamy, let there bee some such punishment laid vpon them, as may deterre others from daring to offend in like sort, with whom such a feare will be more potent, then that of all the Gods. That also will be of principall vse, if by law enacted, that the Aduocate shall take nothing of the Clyents before the cause be iudged. He that is ouerthrowne, shall either pay nothing to his Aduocate, or  
but



but a very little, which also shall be limited by law. And at the beginning of the suite, let there bee a surety also for that little payment; that he may not be put to recouer the reward of his labour with another suite. But of whose side the cause shall passe, let him recompence the diligence of his Aduocate with so much money, as the Iudges themselves do receiue for their paines taken therein. But let it be strictly prohibited, that no man do offend against this law, by vnseasonable giuing, while the cause is depending. If any Clyent doe so giue, let it bee the losse of his cause: the Aduocate that takes, let him bee turned ouer the Barre. Let such rewards be set downe for the Informer, as may shake the fidelitie euen of their domestickes. I will yndertake, the Aduocates will hate delayes, and bending themselves more earnestly to bring the matter to an end, while they labour for themselves, will benefit their Client.

Yet all this will doe little good, except besides thou also decree (and that sadly, not as we vse to doe with a shew of terror, which presently turnes to aire) that no cause depend in Court about fixe moneths: except that witnesses be to be heard which are out of the Land: in which case I shall not dislike it, if that terme be doubled. I know they will not endure to heare of this constitution, who haue accustomed themselves to minister to their patients medicines very slow in operation; and that filled with rage, they will cry out, that such masses of suites cannot possibly be dispatched in a terme of halfe a yeere. I therefore would know of them, whether in the Courts the number of suites doe yeerely increafe; or if they discharge off the old ones, neere about the number of those that daily doe arise. If they increafe; what shall in the end become of them? At what doore shall wee bee able to take out the surplusage, which so many yeeres hath added? They must in troth be throwne away, or at one lumpe be decided, not according to Iustice; but by the fortune of the Dice. But if they doe determine of those that are ripe, neere about the number of the new ones, we require no more. We are agreed of the number. It is, I say, sufficient, that there be as many sentences giuen as controuersies rise in a yeere. But if they obiect the religious difficulty of search'ning out the truth, which doth often require some yeeres time to do; the excuse will by this allegation be nothing bettered. Forsooth, the causes are intricate? Yourselues, you the Iudges haue made them so. I looke backe to your ancestours. They decreed the causes that came before them in lesse time, then we now allow you. And yet you will riot deny, that they were most iust, by whom, for the most part, the lawes were made which we now obserue and reuerence. The times grow'ing worse vnder a shew of iustice, these things haue been inuented for the aduantage of such as doe iniurie, by  
which

which at length, the simplicitie of the Lawes hath been destroyed : abusings, references, and such things as might haue beene dispatched at once, put off to diuers dayes, as it were by a sacred and inuiolable order. Yett this, because they make for the profit of the Iudges and Advocates, are so punctually obserued, as if the Subiect were created for the formes of law, and not the formes of law for the Subiect. Cut off from these what doth exceed the iust measure of time. For there can be no cause, that the study and diligence of six moneths will not search to the bottome. Or if that space being elapsed, you will still deliberate; yett with the losse of the cause, men will be glad to be at liberty from your Tribunall. Neither let the scrupulousnes of too exact right, cause you to delay. Iudge, so it be then, as in your owne opinion you shall thinke fit. Since that oftentimes, after yeeres and seuerall lustres of five yeeres, you do no lesse inconsiderately or vniustly determine. So is truth to be searched out, not by time, but by diligence.

*Meleander* tooke him by the hand as he was speaking, and looking merrily vpon him : Whither (said he) Reuerend Priest, doth this heate transport thee, that thus thou talkest to those that are absent? Except perhaps thou reckon me among the Iudges, or seeming to blanie others, dost also admonish mee. For I heare indeed, that those which haue any businesse in Court, do complaine, that the dispatches there also are very slow. *Iburranes* excused the earnestnesse of his speaking hee was put into, by the care he had of the publike good. But it may bee, the Iudges will excuse themselves, and lay the blame vpon the Advocates. That they are the causers of these delayes now with direct, now with oblique interposition of hinderances, and those that with most various intricacies, doe trouble the minds of the Iudges. As if the Advocates could thus offend, without the Iudges gaue consent to it? These desire the cause may bee deferred: these giue way to it. Whose fault is the greatest? Truly I thinke theirs, who when they haue power to hinder these abuses, do tolerate them. Neither durst the Advocate vse such tergiversations, defer the businesse, and sticke vpon superfluous trifles, if he did not know it to bee a daily practice, and established by the assent of the Iudges. Let the Iudge refuse all cessations; let him include all circumstances of the controuersie, within the terme of sixe moneths; let him declare him for conuicted, that in that time is not ready for hearing; the Pleaders will quit that fraud, and not endure the right, if their Client should suffer by their vngodly delay.

But if all these things moue not the Iudges minds; if they cry out vpon me; if boasting of their integritie, their labours, their learning; they shall complaine that they are vnreasonably pressed with the shortnesse of time, of so few moneths, I am not against it, that thou shouldst haue





ting out his intended Maske. For both he desired to purchase to himselfe a report of magnificence; and withall to diminish the foulness of the offence which he plotted, with doing the people such a fauour. The evening therefore before the birth-day of *Argenis*, there was appointed for this Shew, the largest roome in *Meleanders* Palace. When they had supped somewhat early, thither repaired a great number both of Sicilians & Sardinians. Not the officers, not the souldiers who were placed at the doores and passages, could well keep them back that pressed immoderately, that the tumult it selfe, and the noyse of such as were stricken, & of those that did hold them off, became a part of the state of the action. *Meleander* himselfe went to the doore, when the authority of the Officers and the Guard auailed not; and in a Kingly fashion desired them that they would not displease him, and spoile the Shew. *Archombrotus* was next him, whom when hee went out of the place, hee commanded, that letting in such as were fit to see it, hee should with the respect was bothe him, keepe out the rest. But he thinking it iustice to hurt *Radiobanes* by any means, went about to disorder the deuice of the Maske; which the other had been so carefull of, and as if hee had not been able to stand the shooke of the people, threw open the doores, which with the sudden breaking in of the multitude were choaked; so as their bodies being wedged in them, they were not able to moue either way. When *Meleander* waxed angry; yet he was not heard by them that were as earnest in their desire, untill the people being a little quieted with the liberty which was giuen them, were ashamed of themselves. Especially after the King in great anger went out of the doore that was next his Chaire of State. But *Eurymedes* reprooued them bitterly, who by degrees grew amazed; *Archombrotus* in silence applauding himselfe, when hee heard that *Radiobanes* was so enraged with that disorder, that throwing away his masking attire, hee commanded the Engins to bee puld in pieces, which were to let downe the Maskers out of the Ayre.

At length, by the endeauours of *Eurymedes*, the place being cleared of the prease, *Meleander* with *Argenis* came forth, and for the Antimaske, foure Satyres coming from behind the hanging, when they had danced a little while, and rudely deliuered an Epigram of this tenor to *Meleander* and *Argenis*, as the deuice of the Maske, which they also presently scattered copies of among the people.

Nature stood strong, when onely Saturne reigned;  
Now paired, and in Regiments contain'd;  
Of many gods, see lesse strength; heere Ioue  
Wish Brothers fights: What warres, what warres they moue!

Becomes



*Becomes this Brothers? Seeke you Scepters so?*  
*Rather restore your aged Sire, and bow*  
*To him: you'll sooner your self discord cease*  
*In private states. But fortune brings a peace:*  
*And turning long her doubtfull Wheele, she drawes,*  
*At length, the Brothers to these peacefull Lawes;*  
*That Ioue in Heauens high Starry Court should raigne;*  
*Blue Neptune should possesse the watry Maine;*  
*Pluto the darke and ghostly region.*  
*The Gods were pleas'd with this condition.*  
*This League made glad the earth; the Gods resort*  
*Introupes reioycing: Musicke crownes their sport:*  
*The Gods of Heauen; the Gods that swimme in Seas*  
*On Fishes backs; and the blacke deities.*  
*But to this generall Solemnitie*  
*No Goddesse came, whether they kept the Skie;*  
*Or else some other reigon fill'd with brawles.*  
*But you, Sicilian Nymphs, be ready all,*  
*Mixe with the Gods reioycing company.*  
*Thou Princely Maid, the heyre of Sicily,*  
*Lend Ioue thy hand, thy tender feet apply*  
*To th' musickes note, that Ioue may somewhat see,*  
*Better then Ioue him selfe preferring thee*  
*To Iuno; and so Heauen, Sicily.*

In the meane time the Trumpets sounding, a flame like lightning  
 did breake out of the folds of the counterfeited clouds. Then a Heauen  
 which they had made, and hung in the roofe of the house, began to  
 moue, and by little and little sinking to the ground, did open and dis-  
 couer three distinguish'd roomes, in which the Christall Staires, by the  
 meanes of lights placed behind them, did shine, and with their bright-  
 nesse did gloriously set out the Gold and Purple that was neere them.  
 In the middlemost of those three chambers sat *Iupiter*, the other were  
 possessed by *Neptune* and *Pluto*. About them as their attending troope,  
 were many *Cupids*, of little stature, and their haire curled. At their  
 shoulders hung their bowes, and in their right hand they carried and  
 brandished two weapons, with points of different forme, as well as effect.  
 They with their Lords being with a nimble leape, being gotten vpon  
 the floore, which was couered with Carpets, did with a most fantastick  
 dance runne ouer the whole Stage. In the meane time *Iupiter* follow-  
 ing, the Musicke came to his brothers. And presently, as if they could  
 not agree about the controuersie betwene them; with gesture, and a  
 dance

dance well suited to the occasion, they parted into severall quarters of the Stage. When they had done this twice or thrice, suddenly the Goddesse *Fortune* appeared, sitting vpon a Globe, which she also made in the motion of it, to keepe tune to the Musick. And hyding in the lap of her gowne the Ensignes of the Kingdomes, about which the Gods did then dispute, willed them to come to her. They at her command danced to her. Then they drew their Lots; and *Iupiter* in *Fortunes* lap, lighted vpon the three-forked Lightning of Gold; *Neptune* got his Trident; and *Pluto* was out of countenance, when he was allotted the infernall Monarchy. Suddenly another Cloud brought downe to *Iupiter* as King of Gods, the most eminent of them, *Mars*, *Apollo*, and *Mercury*. And without delay there boyled in the place with rolling waues a Sea, within which was a Rocke couered with Mousse and Scallop shels, from which *Proteus*, *Triton*, and *Glaucus* came to attend their *Neptune*; the Quire of Musicians so gouerning in the meane time the quauering, and full voyces of those that sing, as they did descend with a certaine following of the murmure of the Sea. Scarce had *Neptune* taken knowledge of them, when from another part, a shadowy pleasantnesse (for it represented the *Elyzian* fields) deliuered *Minos*, *Eacus*, and *Radamanthe*, all astonished, as not acquainted with it, to the new light: who informing him of the quality of it, the wealthy *Pluto* did now no longer despise the Kingdome that was befallen him. The habits of the heavenly Gods were of Purple: the Sea-Gods of Skie-colour: and the Infernals, a reuerend horror accompanied the rusty hiew of their garments. Euery one of them had also his proper ornament: about *Apollo* the Sunne-beames glistened; *Mars* in his Purple, had the images of warre embroydered, and his Sword in his hand. His Cap, with Wings at his heeles, the Caduceus and the Rod, whose charming power causeth sleepe, did sufficiently denote *Mercury*. *Triton* had hanging at his side a crooked Trumpet: *Proteus* his face being two-fold, and valike one another, argued his disposition to change; and *Glaucus* had such a Beard, as he wore when the powerfull herbe met with him neere Anthedon. *Minos* in the figure of a Maid, had embroydered a hundred Cities: *Eacus* his garment was couered with an Oke, and Pismires; some of them in part metamorphosed into men, others, that yet were creeping: and *Radamanthe* carried the Chimera of his *Lycia*, expressed in colours to the life: and that he might approue himselfe an enemy to Monsters and Vices, *Bellerophon* mounted vpon *Pegasus*, which was by *Minerva* made fit for his seruice, did destroy her.

In these habits each of them danced in fashion suited to their beeing: the Gods of Heauen somewhat cheerefully: the Princes of the Sea a litle



little more rudely, & sometimes did gather vp the figure of a fish which came downe from their twist, and other whiles would let it fall, and make it beate vpon the ground to the time of the Musike. But the motions of the Deities of Ghosts were not dissonant from the frowning of their browes, with lookes betweene disdain and anger, yet they danced. So different an order of Gods, most vnlike one another, was yet gouerned by the same consort of Musike. Now their troopes were deuided, now with a ioyning, and that also with changes all entermingled; often cast into a ring, often parting the Stage with a right line; one while thou shouldest see them hand in hand, another single, the third, by couples with a ready change of their bodies to be varied, as the Viols did direct them. At length, when they had done all their figures, *Radiobanes*, who was in the habit of *Iupiter*, came to *Argenis*. She not refusing him, with a gracefull maiestie came downe to the Stage. At length, when the chiefe of the Ladies and the Maides had danced, the twelue Gods with their last dance concluded the Maske. That done, they departed seuerall wayes. *Iupiter* was taken vp into Heauen; *Neptune* diued into the Sea; and *Pluto* by Torchlight descended into the Fields, from whence no returne is granted. And withall a little showre of sweet water out of the artificiall Clouds which hung ouer them, did sprinkle all the Spectators in the Hall, who wondred whence it might come.

The most part commended the Conceit of this princely and costly pleasure: some extolled *Radiobanes* his meanes; others, his faire carriage. But he with his greedinesse of affecting the villany that he had plotted, impatient of rest, early in the morning went downe to the Hauen to see the Galley, vnder colour of whose lanching, he was to bring the King and *Argenis* to the waterside. Thence he went to the place, where by his appointment a Feast was prepared for the Princes. They had there set vp great Tents, which they had made fast with stakes and cords, and the land within them was couered with Mats. Within they had drest them in a Country-fashion, with Boughes and Garlands of Iuy, at which hung Labels with the name of *Argenis*, and diuers Images of men and wilde beasts, did couer both the sides of the dining roome.ouer the bed where the young Lady was to sit at dinner, was a Table adorned with Laurell, in which were written these verses:

O Mayd, to whom in her first fairest age,  
Venus would yeeld, and Iuno without rage;  
And she, whose Helme an Olive branch does weare;  
Deigne this place grace; and enter mildly heere

T

This

*This shady Arbor: So does Cynthia light  
 Her Chariot, made by Phœbus lustre bright,  
 And to the Woods retyres; so when the stroke  
 Of Warre is past, and her chaste Altars smoke,  
 Pallas layes by her frownes, grants all requests,  
 And doth with gifts enrich her suppliants Feasts.  
 Come, Nymph, and from the Seaes shore fire with loue  
 The blissh Gods; pleas'd Neptune mounts above  
 His calmed waues, but wounded with thy sight,  
 He sighes, and thinks not Theris halfe so bright.*

*Meleander*, that morning after he had sacrificed to the Gods, called for the Deputies of the Cities: shewed them, in how many things hee had been gracious to them, and commanded the Proclamations which *Gleobatus* had penned, to be set vp in the Market place, and sent abroad to the Townes in euery part of the Kingdome. The reformation also of the Courts of Iustice, which could not wel be done in such a sudden, he assured them, that he would be especially carefull of. Which being presently diuulged, the people being drunke both with their owne contentment, and the iollitie of the day, followed their Princes, as they were going to *Radiobanes* his Tents, with loud and mighty acclamations. *Radiobanes*, when he saw *Argenis* comming, whom he reckoned a prey, most certainly his owne, and full of another manner of content then was supposed, did with most exquisite courtesie cause his long Feast to be serued vp. It was foure houres to night, when meate being taken away, they rose to see the Ship. The Trumpets and Drums were heard euery where to the shore, and vpon the tops of the three Masts did hang Streamers of diuers coloured Cypres, whose lightnesse made euery ayre of winde carry them about. The Decke was couered with Saylers and Souldiers, as if she had been manned either for a Triumph, or Fight. Neither the Shore nor the Boates were able to hold the people, who with a constant murmur made a great noyse, as often as the Trumpets gaue notice that the businesse was aduanced. It was of purpose contriued, that it should be very late ere the ship were lanch'd. But besides that, *Radiobanes* held *Meleander* with the expectation of certaine fire-workes, which hee promised to shew him in three Boats which lay there, and the water round about them. The new inuention, and which yet not many had bene acquainted with, did with the novelty of it procure him Hearers. With this hope therefore he brought *Meleander* and *Argenis* backe into the Tent, and at large informed them what they should see: that there should ap-  
 T  
 peare



peare the images of Fishes; which should throw fire out of their mouthes, that not with putting their heads into the water, would be quenched. That the Boats being assailed by these Fishes, should bee defended by fiery Statues, whose poles would neuer burne more violently then vnder water. While he was thus discoursing, the care of his treachery now vpon the point of execution, did betwene whiles draw him away, and leauing *Meleander*, hee admonished *Virtiganes* and the rest of his complices, that neither with being slacke or oucrhasty, they should not render his hopes fruitlesse. There were a hundred lampes placed in euery part of the Tent, where the Kings were set to behold the sight. It was resolued, that vpon the word giuen, they should all be put out, (for they hung vpon very small lings) and the King with *Argenis* snacht vp, and put into a Boat. The Noble men and Souldiers of Sardinia were by one and one sent forthither, although, for the most part, not priuy to the intendment, & commanded in secret to obey what directions their *Virtiganes* should giue them. He, though vnwilling to it, did, with two of the principall Lords, which were acquainted with the businesse, prouide for effecting the mischiefe which was entrusted to him.

The destruction being so neere at hand, it is almost beyond beliefe that Sicily could possibly be deliuered from it. But these are often the workes of heauen; that a sudden punishment should seaze vpon furies, when they thinke themselues safe in the successe of their villany; lest either wicked men should at any time be without feare, or vertue in a miserable fortune, without hope.

By chance *Archombrotus*, when other were busie, but seeing the lanching of the Gally, not vouchsafing to lend his eyes to that sight, was walking not farre off vpon the sands. Hee was altogether a stranger to the Sardinian language, though till that time hee had concealed it. A Souldier of *Radrobanes* his Guard, hauing newly parted from *Virtiganes*, when he met one of his Camrades vpon the shore, going to and fro without his armes, Mayst thou onely, (said he) fellow Souldier, be heere at this time without thy speare and thy sword? And when the other denyed that he had receiued any Command of carrying his armes, they both meeting with others, spake not any thing more that *Archombrotus* could vnderstand. But wondering to what end these Sardinians must be armed and feare, and in state of peace; as if he had bene but walking, hee observed on chubir of them all; and among them found not one without his armes. These besides their Swords, had their Pikes, some carried Darts, and others had pikes of the Italian fashion. These things were suspected, and deemed fearefull to *Archombrotus*, who of himselfe did not knowe the Sardinian Language.

ther was it without the direction of the deity, that he was more afraid then held proportion with so slight a presumption. For their being thus armed, the custome of souldiers would haue excused to one that had not bene curious. But he, whether for that he was in loue with *Argenis*, or that he wished *Radiobanes* might commit some errors; Woe is me (said he!) doth this so often reiected Louer, now intend to vse force? And doe they plot to carry away *Meleander* also, as not contented with *Argenis* onely? For to what other end are they with so much wooing drawne down to the Sea side? Why are they entreated to stay heere till it be night? Strooken then with a sudden horror, hee thought that hee could not gather more certaine presumptions of the conspiracy, then by the brother of *Virtiganes*. He had lyen sicke almost to death now diuers dayes. Nor was it likely that if the Sardinians had any practice in hand, they would leaue him in the Towne betrayed to captiuiety. Sweating therefore, with haste he went vp to Epeircte, and being come into the part of the Palace appointed for the strangers, he luckily spied the freed man of *Radiobanes*, who had the charge of the Kings Bed-chamber. He was called *Libachanes*. Him therefore being about to goe his way, and locke the doores, *Archombrotus* with an aduice taken on the sudden, stayed; and told him, that if the freedmans leasure would giue him leaue, he desired to see some thing in the Chamber. He both respecting the quality of *Archombrotus*, and because he knew nothing of his Masters treachery, made no question of opening the Chamber-dooere. *Archombrotus* remembred, that when he twice accompanied *Meleander* to *Radiobanes*, he saw vpon a Table by his Beds head a Cabinet most curiously wrought of checkered Ebony and Iuory, inlaid at the ioynts and openings with siluer Plates, wrought in a serpentizing manner. In it hee had heard that he kept his richest Jewels, and what letters he had, which it was necessary to keepe both safe and secret. As if therefore hee had bene doing some other thing, he viewed the empty table, and in vaine looked for the Cabinet all about the Chamber. Which that he might not appeare to doe; he with a pretty fiction abused the freed man. There hung vpon the Arras two Pictures, both of them highly esteemed by *Radiobanes*. In one of them an Eagle, as stooping from the Starres, placed a Crowne vpon the head of *Radiobanes* his father. In the other was *Apollo* punishing *Marsias*, who now beganne to melt into a Riuer. At them, as if that were it he came to see, he greedily stucke. For both they were left there, neither was any thing either of necessities or ornaments, besides the Cabinet, taken out of the Chamber.

The misgiuing of his minde therefore, and his suspicion encreasing, *Archombrotus* left *Libachanes*, and going to *Virtiganes* his lodging, found



found none there to let him in : that the solitude there did sufficiently assure him, his sicke brother was carried away. And indeede, they had early in the morning, as by the direction of the Physicians, vnder pretence that being Sea-sicke, would doe him good, carried him in a Litter downe to the Shippes. *Archombrotus* was afraid lest the night and their treason should preuent him, while hee searched out all with curious diligence. He therefore called two Captaines which were then in Guard at the Castle (for the rest of the scattered souldiers what diligence could haue drawne together in such a sudden) and pretending that *Meleander* had sent him : Goe (saith he) to your souldiers, and presently, yet without any tumult, leade them downe to the Sea side. Let them in seuerall maniples bee about *Radirobanes* his Tent. Their Sword and Pike will be enough, lest if they should be seene more fully armed, they should giue some occasion of rumors. I will bee vpon the strand before you come, and by the way will bring you the Kings commands. But goe you, and with diligence attend this seruice of the Kings.

They being speedily gone about that which was commanded them; *Archombrotus* returned to the Sea shore, when not far from *Radirobanes* his Tent he met with *Eurymedes*: and with trouble in his lookes; How am I afraid, lest our fortune haue matched vs with another *Licogenes*! Then hee briefly told him the presumptions of the conspiracy which he had met with, that the Cabinet, in which all his best Jewels were kept, was carried away: that the brother of *Virtiganes*, though he were very sicke, was gone: that none of the Sardinians was vpon the place without his Armes. Neither did *Eurymedes* heare him out, before he answered, that he was glad that *Archombrotus* was of his opinion. That himselfe also had now a good while not been free of the same suspition; and that he had apprehended the Sardinians, scattering them selues in seuerall troopes about the Tent, not to be without some designe. But that now *Archombrotus* had told him what hee had obserued; he made no more doubt of their treacherous intention. What is this *Pirithous* that is come to vs? Or what *Theseus* hath hartened him on to seeke a marriage by forcible meanes? But we must deale cunningly; that *Meleander* may be contented to be deliuered from this mischief. For hee is so cautelous of offending *Radirobanes*, as hee is carelesse of himselfe. Goe thou first to him, *Archombrotus*. When thou hast stird his passion with the greatnesse of the danger; I will second it freely, and double the euidence we haue, and the terrors of it. The souldiours in the meane, which are to haue the watch this night, I will place in order not farre off. It happily fell out, that when *Archombrotus* came to the King, *Radirobanes* was speaking to *Argenis*,

and *Meleander* was free; to whom he whispered: I feigne (O King) a looke not correspondent to the businesse, I am to impart to thee, to the end these Parricides that are about thee, may not perceiue that thou art troubled: But know, that all this pompe is prepared for thee as a sacrifice, whom, together with thy daughter, *Radirobanes* hath determined to seaze vpon, & to carry away. To this purpose is the show that they haue promised to entertaine thee with, deferred till it be late, that the euening may encrease the confusion, and be fit for their treachery. When he brought diuers Arguments to confirme his assertion, *Eurymedes* came in, and so filled the King with feare, as full of incertainty, with his ioynts trembling, he asked the, in so instant a mischiefe, what aduice they could giue him. It was agreed, that there was nothing to be done, then either presently to flie to the Towne, or to rest there in the Guard of his souldiers. But to make an escape, was resolved to be absolutely the best course: For not so many souldiers could be gotten together without professed suspition, so as they should rather appeare to doe an iniury with fearing, then to prouide against one. Besides, why should *Meleander* be indangered, or why *Argenis*; especially when the order and meanes of the villany was yet concealed? It might be, the Sardinians had with such cunning contriued their treason to be executed in the night, as it could not easily be with a tumultuary conflict be auoided. I will (said the King) quietly goe out of the Tent, as it were to walke; and call *Radirobanes* and *Argenis* with me. Thou *Eurymedes*, by the way aduise her, that when we are among our owne people, shee shall feigne her selfe very sicke. It will bee an excusable occasion of her going away: and I, as carefull of her, in her malady, will beare her company. With these words turning to *Radirobanes*, We lose (said he) a most dainty euening. It were best to goe into the open ayre, which now, the Sunne growing, is not very hot. Wee shall stay heere long enough soone, when this show shall bee presented. With this hee went to the Tent doore, and all the Company followed him. In that confusion *Meleander* fell into discourse with *Argenis*, that hauing withdrawne him, *Eurymedes* might haue liberty to infuse into the Lady his directions. And shee being troubled with sudden apprehensions, though no man had acquainted her with the ground of her Fathers deuce (for *Virtigannes* comming in, did hinder *Eurymedes*) yet with her affrighted conceite did not much differ from the truth.

In the meane time, *Archombrotus*, as he met with any of the Kings seruants, willed them not to be farre from their Master. And now the companies of the Souldiours, sent for by himselfe and *Eurymedes*, were scattred about the fields, when *Argenis*, as was prescribed, leaning head  
vpon



upon hand, turning to *Selenissa* with a faint voyce, I am (saide she) Mother, extreme ill at ease : and withall stood still. *Radiobanes* amazed with the sudden accident, did for her helpe call for Water, Wine, Perfumes, with no slight or remisse earnestnesse. Presently the ring of those that ranne in, grew to a multitude about her, as she was lying on the ground. And *Meleander*, who was gone a little before, pretending that he was afrighted with her being ill so suddenly, came backe to her. But *Argenis* : Will any body (saide she) call for the Litter-man ? Neither being asked what she ayled, did she make any answer, but that her heart fainted, that her head was giddy, and her sight failed her. But *Radiobanes* cryed out, that there was no neede of a Litter, and that shee might more quickly be carryed in a chayre into the Tent hard by. *Meleander* alleadging, that the Towne was fitter for her, either to take Phisicke, or to be at quiet, did at once call to haue the Litters hastened, and withall, gaue thanks to *Radiobanes*, as with excessiue kindnesse troubling himselfe with the griefes of another. And he not now carefull of *Argenis* alone ; but of the sucresse also of his intended treachery, affirmed, that he would neuer endure, the sicke Lady should be troubled with the shaking of being carryed a whole mile (for so much they were distant in that place from *Epeircte*) in the first fit of her sicknesse, and which perhaps would not long hold her, who might better rest her in the next Tent.

All these disputes did as yet passe betweene them, as raised by a reciprocall loue and kindnesse, when *Virtiganes* did in private aduise *Radiobanes*, that he should not thinke the fortune of his proiect was so tyed to that day, that his expected happinesse might not at another time returne. He should therefore do well, to giue *Argenis* leaue to depart, and himselfe with her go to *Epeircte*, deferring the Shew promised of his fire-workes, till she were recouered; and her Father with the same simplicity of minde, had againe at the Sea-side exposed her to his intended Rape. He had almost perswaded him ; when *Radiobanes* his Physician, whom some had made haste to call, came to her. He feeling the Ladies Pulse almost against her will, and obseruing besides her cyes, and the order of her breathing, began first to wonder, and straight to deny, that he found in her any signes of sicknesse at all. Turning therefore to *Meleander*, he with a plaine sincerity desired him not to be afraid. That whatsoeuer it were that troubled *Argenis*, it was of no importance at al. But *Radiobanes* vexed with the sad coniecture, did then at length find, that her sicknesse was but feigned, to serue for a pretext of her flight. Wondering therefore who had discouered his Trap, who had enformed *Meleander* of it, he by degrees grew enraged; and being madly bent to attempt it by force, he looked about for his own people;

and now had put his hand to his sword, when he perceiued that there were fewer Sardinians then Sicilians about him : that if it came to blowes, he could not assure himselfe of the victory. In the meane time a Physician of *Meleanders* also came in, who being instructed by *Enrymedes*, what he should pretend, did deliuer a farre other iudgement of *Argenis* her estate, then the seruant of *Radirobanes* had done : that it was a grieuous and dangerous disease ; that they should make haste to carry her to the Palace; that all delay was hurtfull to *Argenis*. While he was speaking, the former Phisician not induring his cunning in the Arte to be despised, began to contest with him. For what signes of sicknesse did he find in her ? What in her countenance ? Did the colour of her lippes shew any such thing ? Was her forehead in a cold sweat ? Did her Pulse beate with any distemper ? Neither did the Sicilian lesse stiffely maintaine his part ; so that it had been a notable show of the incertainty of the Rules of Physicke, if the tumult and the greatnesse of the thing in question, had left any roome for that delight.

While they are thus wrangling, the Litter-men took *Argenis* vp on their shoulders. And *Radirobanes* striuing with the last of his endeouours to hinder her returne, had lost all temper. He layd hands vpon the Litter, and now did more then intreate *Argenis* to stay. It also grew to a contention betweene the Sicilians & Sardinians; and *Archombrotus* was going by force to free the Litter, which *Radirobanes* had arrested. But *Meleander* put himself betweene them. Let Sicily sacrifice to that daies fortune. How much Noble blood was that contention ready to spill ? A Gulfe it was, able to swallow vp Sicily: and though he were absent, to make an end of *Poliarchus*. But the prudence of *Meleander* brought the businesse to a quieter end. The King of Sardinia was ashamed to offer violence to him, that as yet did intreate with him in friendly and hospitable termes : so the tumult being in some measure quieted, and *Argenis* gone away ; *Meleander* himselfe also being carried in his Litter, and empaled with a great troupe of his owne people; retýred to the Towne.

*The end of the third Booke.*

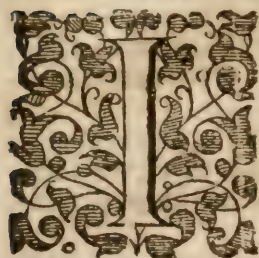




# IOHN BARCLAY

## HIS ARGENTIS.

LIB. IIII.



In the meane time no one of the Sardinians durst speake to *Radiobanes*. He was violently intraged, and with a mutinous discontent in his mind did whirle his ill tempered thoughts about to sundry and different objects. Now he was vexed with the shame; now with the vnsuccessfullnesse of his attempt. How faire had the beginning been? That *Melcander* and *Argentis* had so long remained in the Tent, and his possession. Did then his Genius, or some man discouer the plot to him? That he must then vnder-lye a disgrace not sweetned with any benefit, not with any reward of his wickednesse. After hee had deliuered Sicily, the glory of his Victory being disgraced, that hee must now depart, not as an enemy, but as a thiefe and a robber. Fretting at these things, hee with a hasty pace walked vp and downe the shore, his senses so little seruing his turne to any other vses, as hee not so much as perceiued that night came on. At length *Virtiganes* was bold to draw neere him. And indeed, that he might get the more quiet audience of him that was scarce himselfe, he at the first made shew of the same temper. And when with this Arte he had made way for his aduices; It is now night (said he) and yet, O King, thou stilst carriest here, too confident of thy owne valour. Many are here about thee, Neither is it yet necessary that all men should know how thy minde is discomposed. But whither doest thou intend to retire thy selfe this night? *Melcander* doth inuite thee to the Towne: yet who can thinke, that thou maist safely trust in a reconciliation with him? We are, I doubt not, more deare to thee, then that thou shouldst be willing to exaninate  
bluon

vs with the feare of thy danger. Thy Fleet will be more fit to receiue thee. Detest (Sir) this Land, as the cause of thy so many vexations. When thou shalt be priuate in thy Admirall, with a few of thy neereſt ſeruants about thee, thou mayſt more freely ſlacke the reines to thy diſpleaſure, and determine as thou ſhalt iudge beſt to the purpoſe. *Radirobanes*, as if hee had not heard what *Virtiganes* ſaid, did yet not once looking aſide, goe to the Boate that attended him; either out of the greatneſſe of his rage, or of purpoſe holding his peace, till he was ſet aboard his Admirall Galley.

But when he was ſet in the Cabbin next the Poope in his Admirall, with not aboue three of his Noble men attending, and was a little freed of the miſts that troubled his minde with many and confuſed things at once, he firſt tore from his necke the picture of *Argenis*, which he wore in a caſe ſet with Stones; for his other deſires now gaue place to hate and anger. Then looking vpon *Virtiganes*, I will make this (ſaid hee) a more vnfortunate day to *Meleander*, then it hath been to me. He ſhall vpon worſe termes part with his *Argenis*, then he hath done with my ſelfe. I will execute the office of the Furies. I will bereaue the old man of his quiet, the Maid of her honor. Finally, I will at my eaſe pleaſe my ſelfe with theſe delights; or if I think it for my turne, I will alſo powre a warre vpon them. Quickly giue me Inke and Paper, Waxe and a Bodkin. Immediately he began with his owne hand a letter to this effect.

*Radirobanes* to *Meleander*. When I remoued thy enemies, I did not know that thou wert ſo vnworthy of a friend. I muſt therefore craue pardon of the Sicilians, whom, when they were about to enfranchiſe themſelues from thy tyranny, I with my forces maſtered, and left obnoxious to thy cruelty. But yet if it were troubleſome to thee to ſee me dayly, by whoſe power and meanes thou now holdeſt thy Kingdome: thou mighteſt at leaſt, in a more ciuill faſhion haue diſmiſt me, then with the infamy of one that ſought to betray thee. For whom didſt thou not deſire to perſwade, that thou wert extremely aſeard of mee, when both thy *Argenis* did counterſeit her ſelfe ſicke, and thou all troubled, didſt with haſte get out of my Tent to the Towne? So with a ſhew of being wronged, thou didſt hope to cancell all thoſe obligations, in which thou wert tied to me. But thou canſt not ſo abuſe any man. For why ſhould I intend to wrong thee, who, that others might not doe thee iniury, haue hazzarded my owne life? But, forſooth, I deſired thy daughter for my wife: and when thou didſt not like of my alliance, did purpoſe by force to make a prey of her. Be not hereafter ſo much delighted with thy *Argenis*. The Royall blood of Sardinia cannot indure any diſhonour of the bridall bed. With what eyes  
ſhould



should I see her lifted ouer the threlhold of my vntainted house, who is not worthy of the nuptiall Girdle, not of the maiden Garland, not of the other ensignes of virginity: finally, one acquainted with the flauish cohabitation of I know not what *Poliarchus*? Why, doth this unexpected relation wound thee: and at the hearing of so shamefull a businesse, becommest spiritlesse? It is a truth, *Meleander*. Thou that art so wary of thy friends, learne now of whom thou with reason shouldest haue taken heed. *Theocrine*, whom thou thoughtest to be *Pallas*, was the polluter of thy house; or that I may speake more plainly, vnder that name, *Poliarchus* abused thee. *Argenis* seconding the deuice, hee was first admitted into the house, where only women might come, disguised like a maid; and next, into the Temple, in stead of *Pallas*. Canst thou thinke her a pure Virgin, that being in loue with a young man, did conceale the sacrilegious wronger of the Castle, which thou hadst consecrated as a Nunnery: her that so long conuersed with her Louer: finally, her that deceiued her Father? Forbeare therefore these suspicions, not worthy of my qualitie or spirit; as if hauing discovered these things, I would desire to marry her, in whom there is not any thing vntainted. I confesse, that when I first arriued here, she was not vnplesing to me, who then was ignorant of this blemish in her. But the Gods were gracious to Sardinia, that when thou mightest fairely haue bestowed her on me that sought her, thou diddest neglect it. Yet when I knew of this secret vchastity in her, I did so blanch ouer my loathing, with a pretence of louing her, that contented to looke to my selfe, I would not hurt her that deserued it. Enioy then thy Daughter to thy selfe: Enioy thy Kingdome also, restored to thee by my assistance. But, that ingratitude may not be a gainer on each hand, as thou scornest my easinesse, I will not that the Exchequer of Sardinia doe suffer for your ciuill rages. It is too much, that it hath cost the blood of many of my subiects. My own trauaile I speake not of, which indeed I vse not to set to sale. At least, reinburse part of my charges, the whole wherof it were but reason thou shouldest beare. Those I hatie been at to keepe thee aliue, and a King; in my Nauy and souldiours intertainement, I am content it be rated at three hundred Talents. How much more I haue spent in thy occasions, thou mayst easily know out of my Treasurers accounts. But this petty summe repay me, except thou hadst rather it should be forced from thee. To renounce our hospitality, were now superfluous: since thy selfe first hast done it by wronging me. But by what I haue told thee, thou mayest know my faithfulnessse. For but constrained, I did not desire to make thee miserable, and as long as I could possibly giue thee leaue to loue *Argenis*.

When he had written this, he called those of his seruants, which he  
most

most trusted, and proud of the artifice of his intended villany, shewed them the Letter, with the hope of anothers vexation, hauing almost forgotten his owne. They all shuddered at the rarity of the villany, but with the cruellest kinde of slavery, what in their hearts they did abhor, they in publike did commend. It was then disputed, who should carry this Letter to *Melander*: for it seemed a dangerous boldnesse, and which might prooue fatall to him that vndertooke it. But *Radiobanes*, who also made little account of his mens liues: Let not (said hee) the Messenger know his owne danger: He will goe without feare, and secure with the opinion of my greatnesse. But if *Melander* shall vent his choler vpon him, it will yet be no ill bargain for me; if with a base fellowes blood, I do purchase a new occasion of complaining, and iarring with him. When therefore they had a while debated the matter among themselues, a certaine Souldier long since hated by *Virtiganes*, was preferred to this office, *Virtiganes* himselfe commending him to the King. And he happy (as he beleeued) in that which was indeed a malicious recommendation of his enemy, being drest with the Garlands of a Herald, early in the morning was carried in a small Cock-boat to the Hauen. Presently it was told *Melander*, that a Messenger was come to him from *Radiobanes*. Hee troubled in his minde, and perplexed with this breach betweene himselfe and his Guest, had then, as it happened, called together such as were about him in highest fauour. Besides his gentlenesse, which was in him such, as it almost was turned into a vice: the benefit which he had receiued from *Radiobanes*, had such power with him, as he was somewhat more carefull of him, then of himselfe. It is (said hee) vncertaine whether hee intended vs any harme or no: certaine that we fled from him, as from one that conspired against vs. By one meanes or other he must be appeased. And if there were no other respect to moue vs; we yet must be afraid of an ill report. For neuer will it be thought, that we had iust reason to chafe him hence, whom in our necessity wee entertained as a prime fauour of the Gods. Vpon these words there was among them a still silence. For to the most of them, the Kings being so sollicitous in this businesse, was not pleasing. Among the rest, *Archombrotus* and *Eurymedes* thinking themselues touched in it, because they were the perswaders of the King to take heed of *Radiobanes*, were bold openly to shew themselues offended. So as a youthfull heate made *Archombrotus* breake out into these words: I know (O King) that *Radiobanes* and my selfe cannot be both excused. If I haue runne thee into an vniust quarrell with him, why doest thou deferre to punish this fault in me? But if by *Eurymedes* his care of thee and thine, thou beest now a free man; do not with this vnrresoluednesse of minde, trouble the ioy of a most happy day,



day, and seeme as if thou wert in doubt, whether thou wouldst rather *Radiobanes* were displeased, or *Argenis* a Prisoner in his power. This free speech of *Archombrotus* was most pleasing to all that were present, and especially to *Argenis*, who reckoned it a gaine were iustly, or not that Sicily should be at oddes with *Radiobanes*. The King himselfe excused his feares to *Archombrotus*; That he was onely carefull of the peoples report: that hee must provide that *Radiobanes* might not strike an ill impression of his carriage in this action into any man. I will therefore (said hee) send some to let him know that I am sorry he rather retyred to his Fleete, then with me to the Towne: and intreate him to returne into the Port, neither being so neere to Sicily, make choice rather to commit himselfe to the Seas vncertainty. Withall, I will cause plenty of all sorts of prouisions to bee carried to him in many Boates, and besides, will present all those that are neere about him. No man then will thinke I am ingratefull to my Guest, whom I haue done these respects vnto.

This determination they did not much dislike. And now the King had designed *Timonides* for this message, when the report that a Herald was come from *Radiobanes*, did suspend all their mindes with a various expectation. The King commanded he should be brought in; and when he deliuered his letters, he familiarly, as he vsed to doe, did enquire if his Guest *Radiobanes* were in health, and what he did. The Herald, as he was commanded, made answer, that the letters which he brought, would enforme him of all; and with that hee withdrew himselfe to the side of the Roome. *Meleander* suspecting hee should finde nothing peaceable in them, went into the next Chamber; lest the Herald should curiously obserue his countenance, and alterations when he read it. *Argenis* followed her father, as also did the principall of the Lords. But he, after he had opened it, sticking at euery word and moued with the foule language, at length came to that part where the honour of *Argenis* and *Poliarchus* was blasphemed. Instantly his face was all on fire: and againe turning pale with horror, his hands and all his body trembled. By and by recouering strength, hee was stirred with a terrible anger, though against whom to bend it, as yet hee was incertaine. *Argenis*, *Radiobanes*, and *Poliarchus*, were presented to him by this rage, which was new and in the first passion of it, not mariable by any prudence or counsell.

No man durst question him that was so bitterly incensed. But he, as much as he was able, putting off all signes of perturbation, went hastily into the next Roome, and bade *Argenis* come with him: to whom vsing no other discourse, but onely willing her to reade that letter, hee sat downe vpon a bed; and diligently obseruing her countenance, he

seemed

seemed as one betwene sighing and fretting. *Argenis* amazed with that shee read, was not indeede affrighted as at a true accusation: but impatient of the iniury, with burning eyes, and her whole face full of fury, shee cryed out for reuenge. Yet did it with extreme griefe amaze and wring her, that her familiarity with *Poliarchus* was come to light. And because shee had so long concealed that loue, shee was in doubt that it gaue a better colour to the imputation, and made her father the harder to beleue her. And examining by what meanes such a sacred secret came to be prophaned; shee straight called to minde *Selenissas* entercourse with the King of Sardinia. But it was not conuenient for her to be long either deliberating or silent. Falling downe therefore at her father knees, and not without a pretty cunning letting out her words, which seemed stopped with her panting for breath: Do not expect, my Lord, (said she) that I should with much carefulnesse go about to cleare my selfe of this imputed crime: For I will not giue that content to this my spitefullest enemy, that hee should beleue I must by some other meanes approve my chastity: vnpolluted, then by hauing hitherto satisfied thee, the best and most iudicious of Parents. For one onely thing I must frame an excuse, that I haue, perhaps, beene more faithfull to *Poliarchus*, then thou wouldest haue wished me, when he entreated me by that preservation which he was the Authour of both to thee and my selfe, that thou mightest not know what he had performed for thy safety. Now when by the discouery that others haue made of it, the businesse is brought to that passe, as I may publicly commend him; It is he, (my Lord) whom we once did call *Theocrinus*. Desirous to haue a sight of me, hee did in that sort counterfeir his sexe, that he might get admittance into the Castle. But his deuice so full of too much boldnesse, he mended by his modesty. For mayest thou rather giue credit to me then to *Radiobanes*, as we neuer knew that he was a man before he did with that valour which thou didst esteeme a worke worthy to be performed onely by a deity, deliuer thy selfe and me from thiole Theeues, which in the night made that attempt vpon vs? But then, when hee was about to quit the Castle, hee did to *Selenissa* and my selfe discouer what he was, vpon that condition, that wee should conceale from thee both his boldnesse and his vertue. And if thou wilt thinke my secrecy blame-worthy; consider that I could not afford his merit a slenderer reward, then to suffer him to be without those honours, which for that fact, as his due, thou wouldest haue conferred vpon him. But if it be so that thou dost apprehend doubts of a higher nature, because that I haue so long kept his counsell, I appeale to the testimony of my deadliest enemy, *Selenissa*. I meane, who being solely priuy to a secret of such import, hath dis-



uered the whole businesse to *Radrobanes*. Had she not been the wickedest woman liuing, and madded with her perfidiousnesse, and her hate to mee, shee would not haue violated the Faith shee had giuen of keeping our counsell; nor what shee concealed from thy selfe, would haue reuealed to strangers. Yet shall not my innocency bee afraid to call her to witness. If I haue deserued thy hate, and haue spotted my faire Honour with any secret impuritie, I will with my owne hand execute the reuenge, which both thy selfe and my chastity may require; and powre out that blood which is in my veines, vnworthy to call it selfe deriued from thee.

With this, embracing her Fathers knees, one while she kissed his right hand; another, she beheld the old man with such Arte, as already in the iudgement of him that was a most louing Father, she was declared innocent. Yet notwithstanding, many things did isquiet him. The breach with *Radrobanes*, which was not to be auoyded: the suspicion of the multitude vpon this accusation of *Argenis*, who, how soeuer shee were purely chaste; yet it was probable that *Poliarchus* was the cause *Radrobanes* had been so distastefull to her. In the end, his Daughter still vrging, that *Selenissa* might be sent for, himselfe commanded a seru-  
uant, who waited vpon the doore, to call the old woman to him. None of the Lords knew what the businesse was, which was handled with such secrecie, though they beleueed it was of very great weight, which the King would impart to none but his Daughter onely. They therefore full of care, did with much incertainty frame coniectures, and expect the issue. *Selenissa*, who did in her minde imagine nothing lesse, then that which was in agitation, came into the Kings chamber, in which the solitude it selfe, and the countenance of *Meleander*, added to the power of her Genius, which with a secret horror did informe her misgiuing minde of those miseries, which were instantly to seaze vpon her, did trouble her, before shee could thinke what it might be. Straightway, *Argenis* enraged, and with an vnusuall sharpenesse, either her Father permitting it, or her anger not induring delay, turning to her: By *Radrobanes* himselfe I doe intreate thee, Mother, said shee; (for what either more pleasing to thee, or respected of thee can I name) that here before thy King and mine thou wilt tell, what correspondence vsfit for a Virgin, I haue at any time held with *Poliarchus*? Neither take care for thy owne safety, though hitherto thou hast concealed it, whatsoeuer it be. I haue provided for thy indemnity, vpon condition that thou now freely tell what thou knowest. The old woman trembled, and her eyes dazeling, yet as she was most cunning, she suddenly recollected her spirits; that this motion might rather seeme to be a signe of her innocency, abhorring to be suspected, then of her treachery discovered.

And to whom (said she) shall I first speake, when I am by both of you charged with perfidioufnesse? Or what a confused kinde of accusation is this? I neither know of any correspondence betweene *Radirobanes* and my selfe, nor of any betweene thee (Lady) and *Poliarchus*. But what a sacredge is it, that thou shouldest thinke, any suspition should dare to fasten vpon thy vertue? Nay, but (replied *Argenis*) no more of this grauitie. See here the Letters of *Radirobanes* to the King, wherein hee chargeth thee to haue blabbed all thou knowest of *Poliarchus* his transmutation into *Theocrine* and *Pallas*. And that thou mayest not be ignorant of it, I tell thee, there is none of these things which I haue not already confessed to my Father. But withall he hath reprochfully touched my Honour. Whether thou art the author of it or no, I know not. To cleare this point alone, thou art now called. Speake freely, so may the Gods bee good to thee: Speake, before by torture the truth bee wrung out of thee, whether I haue in any sort wronged the honour of my family.

*Meleander* not vndelighted with this eagernesse of *Argenis*, who certainly, had she not been confident of her owne innocency, would not thus haue galled her, that was to charge her: I will not (said hee) haue these things turbulently handled: but neither will I endure it, *Selenissa*, if thou doe not now with more fidelity deliuer what thou knowest of *Poliarchus*, then thou diddest before conceale it. The old woman ouercome with the remorse of her conscience, and falling at *Meleanders* feete: The summe of that I can speake (said she) is, that there is nothing more sacred, or more pure, then my foster-Child, nor any thing more perfidious, then the King of Sardinia. If thou wilt giue me leaue to returne to my chamber, I will quickly satisfie thee by most certaine tokens, and principally by some Letters, which shall bee of such credit with thee, that these suspitions shall no more disquiet thy minde. Nor wilt thou then any longer wonder, why *Radirobanes* was priuy to these things, before thou knewest any thing of them. I will not tarry long: while here we wrangle to no purpose, I might haue returned hither. The King was with so large a promise somewhat quietted; he therefore willed her to goe quickly, and did lether vnderstand, that in this businesse he would not bee abused: yet that shee should so carry matters, as these disputes might not be knowne to any of the Lords. Neither was *Argenis* against it, being asfeard lest shee should seeme to hinder her, who would bring more certaine euidence against her.

But the old woman, as soone as shee was gotten out of their sight, with an vnusuall speed went to her chamber. And hauing shut the doore: Now (saith she) I am againe in mine owne power: now may I be



I be my owne Judge, and not expect from others, that which I haue deferred. O most vnfortunate woman! Haue I then liued so long, on-ly to the end that I might not die guiltlesse? But what Fate bereft mee of my vnderstanding, that I could not consider, The reward of Treason neuer carries securitie with it? That I should change my disposition? That I should trust a young man most full of leuety, and whom for very many vices I had reason to hold suspected? Did I, I that had liued so many yeeres? I that had so much experience in affaires? Did I yeeld vp to his Presents, to his Promises, my Selfe, my Faith, and the loue of my dearest Foster-Child? Too late thou considerest this, *Selenissa*. It had been vertue, to haue restrained thy minde from consenting to this wickednesse: Now because thou hast not succesfully offended, it ist he penitence of theeues with which thou complaineest. Would then *Radirobanes* with a most spightfull information ruine me, in whom he could find nothing to displease him, except that as of other things, too much good will procured his loathing? O miserie! Whom shall I dare to looke vpon? To whom can I flye? Or who will indure to heare mee complaine of being betrayed, when my selfe haue thereof giuen the first patterne? Nor doe I with speed free my selfe from the light of the Sunne? And not at least chusing a death futable to my former vertues, by that frame an excuse for this intermediate treachery? Why should I longer tarry? *Argenis* hates me: my perfidioufnesse I cannot excuse: perhaps also the King will satisfie his mind vnder some other pretences, being sharpened by my demerits, and his Daughters complaints. Neither as yet (so farre as I could perceiue) is my greatest offence come to light, that *Radirobanes* was by my aduice set on to attempt this Rape. When that shall breake out (for what can I now hope will be concealed?) what tract of time, or what Gods can euer blot out of the minds of my Masters, the remembrance of so foule a crime? Be they neuer so full of clemency; they yet will banish me their sight. I shall depart despised by all men, afraid of the Princesses anger: and neither safe in solitarinesse nor company, I shall watch for some grieuous punishment to ouertake me; out of my owne villany coniecturing what euery mans opinion is of me. Thou art, *Selenissa*, worthy of a worser ignominy, if thou doe not preuent it by a present death.

With these words she hastily tooke her Table-booke, in which with a trembling hand she wrote this Letter:

To *Melander* and *Argenis*, the best of Princes. If there were any thing beyond death, I would haue made choice of it for my punishment. Now receiue my blood, not so much defiled with my offence, that it may not be made a drinke-offering for the Gods. Neither doe you out of the sharpenesse of the punishment, which I doe adiudge my

selfe vnto, rather put an estimate vpon my crime, then my repentance. Your selues, whom I haue offended, will account the last greater then the other. For whether by the impulsion of the Fates, or stupified by some witchcraft, I confesse, that I haue betrayed this important secret of the artifice, and the vertue of *Poliarchus*. But if (my dearest Foster-Child) I either did, or could adde any thing tending to thy dishonour, I wish that I may find the Infernall Gods as cruell to me, as I haue been faithlesse to you both. Beleeue a dying woman, and remit this one fault for my passed lifes sake, which you so long haue tryed; or (if that seeme too much) for this weapons sake which doth fully reuenge your wrong.

This Letter being sealed vp, she deliuering to one of her seruants; Go (saide she) and from me bid the Vsher that waites in the Priuy lodgings, presently carry these Letters to his Lord. The King hath commanded that I should immediately send them to him. The Messenger being dispatched, she now more furiously bent to dye, did at once both hasten to her end, & stick at it: one while madly fretting; another, with fainter sighing, shaking her resolution. By chance a certaine Maid in the next chamber, to which there was a passage out of *Selenissas*, ouerheard euerie word. Neither did *Selenissa* see her, nor durst she, hauing thus come to the knowledge of her Mistresses priuatest counsels, either speake, or leaue the roome. Nor did she beleeue that her discourse, though full of despaire, would end with a Catastrophe of rage; and therefore expected till her Lady going out, she might also quit the place. But *Selenissa* not doubting, that all the glory of her death which shee resolved vpon, would be in her speed to it, and that there would be straightway some from the King which would hinder her in the attempting it, opened a chest, in which their lay a little Sword, which long since her husband had giuen her sonne when he was a child, and she had kept with intention at his marriage day, to offer it together with his swadling bands to *Iuno Lucina*. And so had her destiny contriued the matter, that a few dayes before with scowring off the rust, it had been sharpened at the point. Nor was there in that lodging of onely women, any weapon more fit to pierce her brest. But when she had it in her hand, remembring both her husband whom she had lost, and her sonne, whom not knowing any thing of this businesse, she was to leaue, with one glance of her imagination beholding at once so many and so different objects, she kissed the fatall Hilt, and speaking to it, did awhile delay the death that waited for her: vntill the Maide that began to feare, this might indeed prooue a Tragedy, brake out to wring the weapon from her, and withall, the noise of those that by the Kings command came running thither, was heard. The old woman then being made the more

cager



eager with the earnestnesse of those that sought to hinder her, vsing her hands, which as yet were at liberty, struck the point so deepe into her bowels, that her strength suddenly failing, her hands forooke the Hilt, which with her falling vpon her brest, was almost close to the wound. The Maid cryed out, and embracing her that was at point of death, with her bitter shrieking, frighted those that of themselves were much amazed. For *Archombrotus* and *Eurymedes*, hauing broke ope the doore, were come in, whom many followed, *Meleander* pressing it, as soone as he had receiued the wofull Letter, that they should make haste to the wretched woman, and hinder her destruction. *Eurymedes*, as he could, hauing remoued the Maid, imbracing her, whose frozen eyes made her aspect grim and sterne, What wickednesse (said he) is this, Lady? Or why doest thou goe about to ruine both thy selfe and thine? She replyed not, but letting her head fall with the last motion of her eyes, breathed out both her blood and her spirit.

There was among them all a deepe silence, after that a muttering: and presently, the report spreading it selfe abroad, the foulness of the matter, brought many of the Lords to view the spectacle. Immediately there were diuers and some dangerous coniectures of the secret cause of this mischiefe. The King indeed hearing of her death, was mightily troubled. But in *Argenis* there appeared no change by any signes either of hate or pitie. Whether that she beleued, that she was not yet sufficiently reuenged vpon *Selenissa*: or rather her incensed minde did wonder, that it was appeased with the greatnesse of her penitence, and betweene those different affections was in a manner stupified. Yet notwithstanding she againe considered whatsoeuer in *Selenissa's* death could harme her. What Sicily; what *Radrobanes* and his people talke of her? That the old woman, by so remarkeable a reuenge, had farre more diuulged that secret concerning *Poliarchus*, then she had done before by her treachery. Besides, since the matter was come to this passe, she hoped that the King should learne from *Selenissa*, that she was contracted to *Poliarchus*, which neither she had the heart her selfe to reueale to her Father, nor was without resolution brauely to maintaine it. In conclusion, the King commanded the multitude to withdraw. Then was the body buried with no solemnity at all: and after the cause of her death was publikely vented abroad, some Poet, I know not who, made her this Epitaph:

*Stranger, this Tombe, grieses monument you see:  
Twice dies shee, whom her selfe condemnes to dye.  
Speake not such words as may her ghost affright,  
Nor such as make the gentle earth seeme light;*

*'Twere wickednesse to blesse or curse this graue :*

*But say, As thou deseruest, mayst thou haue.*

*'Tis Selenissa : whether more amisse*

*She broke faith, or reueng'd it, doubtfull 'tis.*

*Meleander* oppressed with so many fresh cares, and vncertaine how to determine of *Radiobanes*, of the Herald, and of the Letter which he had receiued, called some of those that were neereest about him. To them he shewed, that his affaires were in a troublesome estate, for that his Honour was baffled by *Radiobanes*, who besides did not require; but imperiously inioyne the payment of three hundred talents as his hire, for the ayde he had giuen him. That it were fit for him by Armes to seeke redresse of these iniuries, but that both Sicily had with her intestine rages exhausted much of her strength, and that it might seeme conuenient to leaue *Radiobanes* at least some roome for repentance : for that he was mad, and did not remember who he was, but with his indiscreet choler did fortifie the suspitions of the day before. These things when he at large deliuered, hee yet carefully auoyded touching vpon the point of *Argenis* her Honour, being scandalized by the enemy. Not that hee doubted, that all would not at one time or other come out, but both he had a respect to his daughters bashfulnesse, who was in preface : and by being silent therein, himselfe gaue a tacite admonition to his seruants, that none of them should afterward vex him with the remembrance of so hatefull an accusation. But that they might not bee ignorant of how great consequence the businesse was, wherein hee required their aduice, hee told them, that *Selenissa*, with a foule perfidiouseffe, had been bold to impart certaine secrets that concerned the King, to *Radiobanes*, which being in themselves not faulty, he with a most malicious interpretation had abused. That in his Letter which was brought him, he was most spightfully reuiled : that *Selenissa*, in comparison of *Radiobanes*, was a guiltlesse person, who yet had perswaded himselfe, that onely with her death she was able to expiate her offence. They all with one voyce opined, that he should hold *Radiobanes* for the common enemy of Sicily. That the ayde which hee had brought him, proceeded not from any loue, but that like a thiefe he had lingred in the Iland for the effecting his treacherous plot; and was willing *Lycogenes* should be remoued, to the end himselfe might accomplish whatsoeuer the other intended. Concerning the Herald, there was a longer dispute, some being of opinion, that hee should bee nailed vpon a Crosse; others, that being put to sundry kinds of torture, he should be returned deformed and mangled to *Radiobanes*. In the end, the opinion of *Cleobulus* preuailed, who by all meanes perswaded the



the dislike of hauing violated the right of Nations, in the person of the Herald might be auoided: who, that hee might bee put to death, perhaps the enemy would bee content to buy it at a high rate. That his King being posselt with infinite pride, would be more galled with the contempt of him, then with any such reuenge. To which, when the King had assented, *Eurymedes* calling the Herald to him (for they held it not fit to returne him into *Meleanders* presence) did, as he was directed, speake to him after this manner: If from a King in his right wits thou hadst come the bringer of so impudent a Letter, thou shouldest not haue been a liuing man till night. Now wee are content to beare with *Radirobanes* his madnesse, to whom thou mayest from the the King returne, that a franticke man is not worth an answer. And that he shall doe well for himselfe, if he forbear writing to Kings, till he be quit of his lunacy.

After the Herald was gone, presently there was a strong guard of souldiours appointed to *Arfidas*, for the defence of the Port. *Timonides* also commanded the Sailers to go aboard: that if *Radirobanes* would rage in any sort more then in words, he might be opposed with equall forces. Neither in the Court onely, but also in the City; as if the warre were on foote againe, all was out of quiet. And now *Radirobanes* began to feare, not only that the Herald had paid his head for the impudence of his letter, but lest all Sicily should arme against his Fleet. His choller was abated; and the discommodities that would result out of a war, did present themselues to him, which his too much heate did not suffer him till then to consider. That his forces were too weake; to be opposed to those of Sicily vnited. That the coast was defended with Garrisons: that he was in want of prouisions for the Sea. And yet if he should be assailed, all put-offs were dishonorable, seeing himselfe had first begun the quarrell. While he reuolued these things in his minde, and was looking toward land, he sees a Boate put out of the Hauch. It was indeed that which brought his Herald backe. He as yet not freed of his feare, reported to him *Eurymedes* his words, aggrauating the fury with which he deliuered them, and the trouble in the Court, of which the cause he knew not. For when *Selenissa* had killed her self, & that thereupon there arose a strange trouble and muttering; *Cleobutus* did set a guard vpon the Herald, that he might not by any meanes be acquainted with this accident, or enquire of those that passed by. *Radirobanes* loaden with the cares of so many affaires; resolu'd to be gone, before he were compelled either to flie or fight. For to what end should he with vnseasonable attempts rather hurt himselfe, then his enemy? Already he had soothed his spleene more then reason. Rather he should carry backe his forces to the roade of *Calaris* (it was at that time the

chiefe City of Sardinia) and reinforcing his troopes, presently with a Fleet rigged in haste returne to Sicily. Yet did he not hold it fit to depart immediately. For both he knew the Sea-forces which *Meleander* had at that time in the Port to be but weake; and to send for more shipping from Panormus, or Lilibe, now to be employed against him, would require some time. The rest of the day therefore he lay still at anchor. In the evening, when the winde blew somewhat faire, he commanded to weigh anchor, and to set their course for his Sardinia. And lest his departure should appeare fearefull or stollen, he commanded the Saylers to redouble their ordinary calling vpon one another, both in weighing their anchors, and in their mutual cheering vp to their labor, in fitting their Ships and Tackle for the voiage. The Souldiers voyces also calling vpon their Country, though yet out of sight; or praying to the Gods of the Sea, were heard to land. *Meleander* supposing that he must presently fight, commanded his Sea-men to make ready, and the Port and sides of the shore next it to be furnished with guards. For he would not permit his shippes to go out of the Hauen to fight, because so both they should be seconded by his Land-forces, wherein he was very strong, and the Sardinians being charged on both sides, be the more certainly ruined. Yet did the neere approaching night increase both the trouble, and the terror. But the enemies being with a fauourable winde carryed into the open Sea, began first not to be heard, and then to be out of sight. For the beginning of the night was made darker, then ordinary with a thicke mist. But lest this their departure should be but pretended, and they returning backe, fall vpon those that were not aware of them, the most part, not of the souldiers only, but of the Lords with them, kept the watch about the Hauen. Among them *Nicopompus*, when in the dead of the night there was little noise, making vse of the stilnesse, and his watching, the darkenesse also assisting the free motions of his minde to poetize, did thus betake the Sardinians to the mercy of stormes and tempests.

*Go, treacherous Ships: your sayles all tempests drive:  
Such faith to you let winds and water give,  
As you deserue. Enyo shall attend  
With frightfull hayre; and kindling with her brand  
The Clouds, bring Stygian lightning on your Fleet:  
And you at Sea, the vengefull God shall meet  
Scarce sparing good men: windes and tempests store  
Are here: our Seas with rapid Monsters rore.  
Here threatning Scylla does with barkings feare  
The ecchoing waters: rough Charybdis there,*

*Does*



Does her deuouring iawes for prey prepare,  
 Thither let whirle-windes beare yee, or tempests teare  
 Rockes from the Land, which you on Sea do meet :  
 Such once was Dele, not yet Apollo's seat  
 Floating : or neere the Thracian Bosphorus,  
 Cyanean Iles, to Sea-men dangerous.  
 O Man unworthy of thy Scepter sent  
 Sardinia's King, by Starres malevolent ;  
 See what small space keeps from the greedy Sea  
 Thy life ; from which, no armes, no force can free.  
 The valiant and the fearefull, in like state  
 The stormes will tosse : all in the hand of Fate,  
 And of the Gods thou art : and when anon  
 Thy Ships shall float the rugged wanes upon  
 Tost up and downe ; the wanes parting away,  
 Shall seeme their dreadfull bottomes to display.  
 What ayd innok'st thou ? To what Deity  
 Wilt thou, vnus'd to prayer, bootlesse cry ?  
 The Gods will not be coz'ned ; nor thy feare  
 Excuse thee : but the Windes away shall beare  
 Thy prayers ; or loud stormes the noyse shall drowne :  
 The Gods beare those that to themselves are knowne.

As yet *Meleander* did not freely breathe, fearing still lest *Radiroba-*  
*nes* should in some place put in with his Fleete, to infect the vnguarded  
 coast. But before two dayes were fully past, the aduizers which he had  
 sent out returned, that he stood directly for Sardinia. Then as in a dan-  
 ger onely deferred, not wholly past, he began to consider in his minde,  
 by what meanes he might both defend Sicily, and be able to meete  
 with the enemy, of whose returne he made no doubt. It was long, since  
*Eurymedes*, as a man of excellent valour, and louing the profession of  
 the warre, had told the King, that there was not any more certaine se-  
 curitie for a Kingdome, then an Army alwaies in a readinesse, and vnder  
 their Colours ; and then, as if Fortune had presented an aduantagious  
 occasion to make profit of his aduice, when the King was walking be-  
 tweene him and *Dunalbins*, he spake to this effect: If thou hadst done,  
 as in the beginning I aduised against *Licogenes* that is dead, either *Ra-*  
*dirobanes* would not now haue prouoked thee, or thou shouldest haue  
 had a strength to bee presently opposed to him. But if now also thou  
 doest forbear, when he is repulld, Fortune will finde out others, who  
 will not giue thee leaue any long time together, either to quit thy  
 doubts, or thy Armes. Raile, I say, an Army, which thy enemies may  
 haue

haue cause to feare, and may stand on foote aswell in peace as warre. The feare of it will hold thy subiects to their duty: friendships and correspondencies with strangers, it will both settle, if they be ancient, and beget new ones. For all ciuill broyles doe either creepe vpon vs by the plottings and conspiracies of a few great men: or (which seldomer happens) are raised by a generall agreement of the enraged multitude. But there is nothing more wholsome, or of better effect, for the curing either of these maladies of the Commonwealth, then such forces in armes. For the factions of the Noblemen in the beginning, and as it were in their cradles, are faint and weake; that if there be troopes in a readinesse, and in their quarter, the mischief may with honour be suppressed; and indeed these springs at one pull, as with a thirsty flash of lightning, be dried vp, which if thou giue them time, will be restrained by no bankes. But if with a rebellion of the people, a headstrong madness (which because it hath sometimes happened in the dayes of our ancestors, wise men ought still to feare) should arme a multitude of hands against the King; there is nothing more fit to be opposed to that many-headed monster, then Legions settled and trained vp in discipline of warre. For the common people, whose force is onely in their first feaze, how-euer they may fill the fields with a number of regiments, will yet neuer be equall to those, that can tell how to elude their furie, to keepe their Ranks, obey their Commander, and make fit choise of ground both to encampe and fight in. So as on euery side to defend the Countrey, and either prevent or suppress such rages, the souldiour is of most use, who is not to be sought for, nor to be exercised, but being in entertainment, is ready, and expects an enemy. Such troopes, whither-so-euer thou goest, will both guard thee safely; and if either by a commotion of the people, or reuolting of the Noble men, any of the fortified Cities or Castles fall from thee, will quickly shake out of them their greene, and not yet confirmed Rebel-lions.

And among forraine Nations, how much respect will these Legions ready, and thy becke draw to thee? They will know, that their peace depends vpon thee; that thou canst not be much hurt; canst not with their safety be by them despised. That thou sittest as it werethe arbiter of the fortune of thy neighbour Kings, in whose guards the like and equall Armes doe not glister. We know, our Nation hath been gloriously famous, as by their owne disposition both prompt and fit for the warre. How much more will it be renowned, if discipline be added to their nature, and thy enemies shall know, that thou holdest about thee a strength, not of fresh-water, but old and able Souldiers? Nor is it same onely, that is gained by it; who shall prouoke thee, will by prooue find, that



that it is farre another thing to bring into the field souldiours newly raised, and braue able men, who doe not reckon their yeeres more by the Calender then by their being in entertainment.

Finally, will those which are but newly enrolled, fight with the same faithfulnessse, with the same eagernesse, as they, who with an inueterated affection, who not more like souldiours then his house-hold seruants, will strue to guard the Prince that vses to giue them their meanes of liuing, and as it were their breath, and to whom not this warre alone, but the whole fortune of their life hath knit them? Nor will I omit, that as all bodies, so souldioury doth subsist by the strength and offices of her, as it were, ioynts: and that onely triall can demonstrate whether a man be borne for that profession or no. Some want health, others courage, which defects, the habit of the body, and the aspect of the countenance doth so conceale, that till prooffe be made of them, nothing thereof will appeare. In the trayning them therefore vp in a continued souldiership, and that I may so speake, in the peace of a Campe, these blemishes will shew themselves with conueniency, not in time of danger; and quickly be purged out of the body of the Army, either the vices being corrected by discipline, or punished by a disgracefull casting. But in Armies suddenly raised, when Regiments are to be filled vp, when to inexperienced men, and such as you meete by the way, the presse-money is giuen, thou often canst not tell whether thou settest out a man or a statue. That I should thinke there is as much difference betweene a new raised Army, and one that hath bin tryed; as betweene a shippe that is built of well seasoned timber, and one that is patched vp of timber vnseasonably cut, and all manner of stuffe, without considering the defects thereof.

But the charge thereof must be thought of: So many Captaines, so many Souldiers to liue vpon the labour of others, will be a great burden. We are then (forsooth) with a prouident care afraid, that an enemy when he is angry with vs, should not finde our houses full and wealthy. Let vs call to minde the deuastations, the spoylings, the slaughters with which the worst Broiles haue flamed.

How many yeeres entertainment of an Army that would haue preuented all those mischiefes, did the fury of a few moneths consume? Adde to them the Rapes committed, the houses fired, and such other things which in such troubles vse to be done without punishment. The people shall in truth at an easie price redeeme themselves from these iniuries, if with the Guard of continuall standing Legions they be protected from them.

*Dunalbus* was very expert in affaires of State, both by nature, and his breeding fitted to beare sway in the Common-wealth. He therefore,

fore, while *Eurymedes* was thus discourfing, did diuers times change his countenance and his lookes, now with a certaine kinde of affent, now with modeft fignes of a difsenting minde; and *Meleander* was pleased that he had meanes out of their different wifedomes, to gather what on either fide was the beft. When therefore *Eurymedes* had fcarce ended, *Dunalbins*, the King requiring it, did thus beginne: Had not *Eurymedes* meafured the faithfulneffe of others, by his owne, hee neuer would haue attributed to fouldiers fo much; as not onely in the employment of them onely, but as it were in the fhadow of their Campe, to haue placed the fafety of their Princes and Countrey. My felfe, though by my Miter and the Altars, exempted from the duties of a fouldier; yet fince we heere difpute not, how farre men may bee harmed by Armes, but whether they can giue any ftrength or fecurity to peace, will not be afraid to deliuer my opinion. Nor will I fo much oppofe thee, *Eurymedes*, as defire to bee enformed by thy wifedome in thefe things, whereof I am either ignorant or doubtfull. I neuer ap-  
 proued of their iudgements, who minifter to healthfull bodies Phificke againft maladies that may afflicte them; and doe trouble the drowzie caufes of fickneffe, which are at no time worfe fharpned, then by fuch a contention. How many fickenesses? How many funeralls haue we feene of men that haue by fuch potions ftirred the humours which were fettled, and had, as it were forgotten to hurt them? And almoft like them, I thinke thofe which in a quiet eftate of things, doe feeke dangerous remedies againft future ftormes, and fuch as with the incertainty of their euent, may as well ruine as preferue the healthfull condition of the Common-wealth. But amongst thofe many doubtfull remedies for dangers, I doe efppecially place that of mighty armed forces. For if fouldiers once fall to their Armes, if pride or rage make them forget their duty; they are farre from all difpofition to peace, farre from the mindes of their Captaines, who had at firft drawne them together, to the end to reffe all feilicious Troopes and Regiments; vnder their Captaines and Colonells thou knoweft how powerfull a body they make. Yet can they fcarce either know their owne forces, or be tainted with that pride, which the contemplation thereof doth infufe, while the enemy doth keepe them bufied, and that they know whom they muft affaile or ftand in doubt of. But when by their owne ftrength they haue wrought out their peace: and that none withdrawing them into frefh hazzards, doth hinder their calling to minde that they are victorious; then, as if they did vpbraide their King and Countrey with their actions, they beginne to calculate how much they by their Armes haue effected for them. That they alone are the Prefervers of their fellow Subiects. That in them is lodged the  
 power



power of determining of affaires, and withall, the fate both of the Countrey and Prince. These conceptions doe not presently and in one troupe enter their heads; but by degrees, with time, custome, and conuersing together. As if they made a Common-wealth deuided from the rest of the people, they side together; finally, they grow wanton with idlenesse, which what it diminishes of their valour, it doth adde to their saucinesse. Straight, if they doe not finde themselves in their owne opinion iustly rewarded, if immediately they bee not appeased with respect and obseruance, they grumble in their mindes, swell, and take it in disdain, that their Armes are not feared. But what if by their Commanders, if by others of a factious disposition they be sollicitated, if to their greedy mindes be offered larger intertainment, boote, ryot, and libertie in offending? The Gods send among our enemies so balefull a plague. For I cannot thinke, as thou, *Eurymedes*, didst asseuerme, that they will therefore loue the King aboue all men, because the meanes they receiue, doth come out of his Exchequer. Their Commanders will be of much higher esteeme with them, both because by them they are chosen and enrolled (as if therefore their intertainment were a fauour of theirs and not the Kings:) that they loue them as Captaines of their owne body, and defenders of the military greatnesse: But especially for that most commonly a souldioury of more liberty is offered to them vnder such Leaders, then vnder the Kings authority. But ouer all these forces, which in a perfit peace must continually be in Armes, whether wilt thou appoint one Generall onely, or shall the souldier be commanded by Lieutenants with equall power ouer the seuerall parts of them? If thou distribute this authority among many, no discipline will bee obserued among them: the Commanders out of emulation will contend among themselves, and by the iarring of the Captaines, the Army ill-affected in it selfe will bee weakened. But if thou entrust this power to one alone, what is hee to whom thou wilt grant so great an authority ouer thee? It will be at his pleasure if thou shalt still reigne, if thou shalt be ruined. When he shall perceiue that he is possesse of the strength of the Kingdome, of the sinewes of thy power, will he certainly bee able to endure all those Goades which shall vex and trouble his fidelity, and proudly put him in minde of what he is able to doe? I would at least they were all like this thy *Eurymedes*, to whom Kings shall commit their fortunes. Though I cannot beleue that he would take into his hand a power subiect to so much enuy. Thou knowest what Kings in old time, a custome not much vnlike to this, did deprive of their estates; who while they committed their Armies to the Maiors of the Palace, were by degrees despoyled of all power ouer both subiects and Souldiers. To those that  
doe

doe endeavour prudently, either to raise or to settle their Kingdomes, these two things are the principall of their aimes: First, that the people may not easily rise in rebellion against the Prince; next, that if they shall shake off all bonds of obedience, they may not finde at hand Leaders for their turne, who should compose their wauering and vnseasoned madnesse with a more certaine order of gouernement, and with the tyes of discipline. But both these cautions we doe ouerthrow, with this deuice of a settled and continuall souldioury. For how little difference will there be betweene the multitude of the people, and so many Regiments, so many men of euery sort of condition, into whose hands wee haue put our weapons of our owne accord? Whatsoeuer motions the people can be possesst with, will bee of force also vpon them, but so much the more powerfully as they being displeased, shall behold nothing sooner then their Armes, which will render them confident of the issue. Neither can any fortune present to vnquiet mindes a Captaine more at hand, then the same to whom thou hast giuen the command of thy Army. For what is he whose heart will certainly continue in his fidelity, when so many things doe prouoke him to reuolt? A minde vnderstanding what power he hath at command, and tasting the sweetnesse of Royall greatnesse, the wishes of his flatterers, himselfe empaled with valiant men, many pretences to extenuate his fault: and if his desires succede not, yet his boldnesse somewhat excusable, considered with the offence of the multitude, and not necessitated to hold out till the ruine of his party, assurance to come to almost equall conditions with the King, who as yet shall not be certaine of the victory. But grant this Generall either by nature or his vertue, to abhorre the name of a Rebell, and able to resist all temptations to wickednesse, that he will neuer swarue from his duety. But what canst thou promise thy selfe of so many Commanders as are vnder him? Will there be none among them timorous, rash or vaine? None either by an opinion of his valour, or a disposition to acts of boldnesse, beloued by the souldiours? Doe not please thy selfe with vaine hopes. Neuer will there want a man to aduance the colours and leading to these mischiefes.

But (forsooth) these inconueniences which I foretell, are to be feared, when the whole Army encampes together. Thou wilt prouide for that storme, and deuide this vast body into diuers quarters, that they, not placed vnder one view, may not admire their owne strength, nor with a contagion of madnesse lose their wits. But where wilt thou bestow them, whom thou so hast separated? They shall be distributed into the Forts and the good Townes. Yet consider with what conueniency in either place. For the Forts, as it is aduisedly done

to



to hold them with conuenient Garrisons, so for the most part they are not capeable of so many souldiers, and besides, they lose their security, when so many eyes, and such a frequent resort of all kindes of people come to be acquainted with them. For canst thou thinke to keepe thy souldiers lodged there as in a close prison? Will not their friends goe to them? What will their wiues doe? What their kindred? What their drudges? What their slaues? But thou rather wilt (perhaps) lodge thy forces in the Townes, as in perpetuall wintering stations. As if thou knewest not what ill agreement is ordinarily betweene souldiers and Townsmen. Wilt thou with a continued dislike thrust vpon thy Subiects in peace, that which in time of warre is the most grievous to the disarmed Citizen, and who is intentiue to his work, that they should still see in their houses strangers and armed men, that the Temples and Market-places should rattle with the noise of military clamours; finally, that their house-hold Gods themselves should change their peaceable conditions? They will all complaine of the burden, their minde will bee alienated from thee, and when they thinke of reuolting, how little will they beleue they can be accommodated by it, who doe already vnder-lye the most combrous of all things, tribute and a Garrison? Neither yet will the profit which *Eurymedes* made shew of, bee reached in an Army so deuided and pulled in pieces. For in the Towne neither can the discipline of the warre bee obserued, nor in that idlenesse, raw and young souldiours bee exercised, and made fit for the field. The old souldiours themselves will lye in the Cities enfeebled with sloth and lazinesse, and diuerted from the duties of the warre, will be melted in the cares and conuersation of their families. Finally, being accustomed to receive their intertainement without paines-taking, will bee much more hardly drawne from their ease into dangers, then if thou shouldest rayse new men, who would vnderstand that they may not liue vpon the Kings Treasury, except they labour, and fight for it.

When *Eurymedes* had answered these arguments of *Dunalbins*, and he on the other side had defended himselfe, *Mgleander* did end the dispute betweene them, by approouing those things, which either of them allowed in his aduersaries opinion. That Armies too numerous were hurtfull; yet besides the Garrisons, which must necessarily bee in the Fortes, the Nauy must be carefully looked to. That the Coast of Sicily was to bee guarded with twenty Gallies, whereof part should keepe the Sea, part should rest in some principall Ports, ready at command.

Besides this, that there must bee more regiments of the Guards raised,

sed, partly out of the young Gentry, partly out of those that had serued some good time in the Army. That these might bee made vp to eight thousand men. The one halfe of them should alwayes wait vpon the King, so as the Souldier should bee halfe the yeere at home; the rest vnder command, and in the quarter. For by this course, neither could they so dis-ioyned, be strong enough to raise a powerfull mutiny; nor with a long and superfluous abode in their houses, forget the duties of Souldiers. Those also which are to attend the King, shall not bee shuffled together in one Campe. Each thousand shall either quarter by themselves, or bee billeted by lot in the Countrey about the Towne where the King shall reside. Nor can the people, receiuing so much benefit by the Kings Court and Trainé, being among them bee grieved, if they doe receiue as their Camarades, the Souldiers of the Guard. Let their meanes be plentifull, and neuer vnpaid; but the orders for their obedience, strictly, seuer. Stubbornnesse, theft, and outragious riots, let them bee sharply punished. And lest with idlenesse they should bee corrupted, let them with souldierlike exercises bee kept in action. Now, before their Commanders, in throwing a Casting-staffe or Dart for a prize: now made to march with their Armes, that they may not be troubled at an expedition against the enemy, as imposing an excessiue labour vpon them. Let there be no Captaine, no Coronell, no Officer among them, but of the Kings owne election. Two thousand of them should be Horse: To the rest, let Darts, Piles, or Pikes bee distributed according to the reason of warre. With such Forces they were of opinion, that both any sudden tumult might be quieted; and if the affaires did require a more powerfull Army, young souldiers made fit for seruice. Neither did *Eurymedes*, as he affirmed, intend a greater Army, nor *Demulbins* a lesse; except that now a warre from Sardinia hanging ouer their heads, they all held it necessary to adde somewhat to this number of Souldiers.

*Meleander* transferring this part of his cares to *Eurymedes*, gaue his minde to thinke of other busineses. Aboue all things he was carefull of *Argenis*. She was faultlesse, and one, in whom beside her graces, to be enuiéd, there was not any thing out of due proportion: yet had shee been the cause of so many stormes. To get her in marriage, *Licogenes* not afraid to perpetrate all manner of treachery, was not presently, nor without a bloody warre ouerthrowne. To these rages of his, *Radirobanes* was successeur, whereof the issue was yet vncertaine. Nor did he beleue that there would want others, the excellency of the Lady, and the inheritance of a Crowne would set one fire; except that by conferring the felicitie vpon one, he did settle the desires of the rest. Neither did the dead *Selenissa* and *Theocrine* so long concealed, a little trouble his



his perplexed minde. At length he was fixedly resolved to bestow his Daughter in marriage. That for the quietting so many troubles, that remedy remained, and the best. And now, not onely projecting a sonne in law, but also Grand-children, with the fancied delight it selfe, his sweet desire was made the more earnest. But of whom should he make election to such a fortune? In the neighbour Kingdomes there was not any of Royall blood, whose age was fit for marriage. Is it then (said he) of necessity, that to perfect these contracts, wee must find out a Throne and a Scepter? As though Kingdomes, not men and women, were coupled in marriage, and I should seeke another Crowne for my Daughter, not a Husband. Rather our ancestors haue most prudently provided by a Law, that he or she who reigned in Sicily, should not by marriage adde to their Dominion a Kingdome mightier or nobler then their owne, lest this their Countrey being forsaken by their Kings, should be changed into the condition of a Prouince to the greater. Sicily is in it selfe sufficient to maintaine her Princes, nor shall I provide ill for my Daughter, if I giue her such a Husband as shall bee indebted to her for all his felicity. It is the Thracians fashion to buy their wiues. Let there be Nobility, Wit, and Vertue in her Bridegroom; my *Argenis* shall bring him wealth enough.

These things he did the more easily perswade himselfe vnto, his affection long since inclining to this deuice, that by this Marriage hee might behold his dearest *Archombrotus* in the estate of his Heire. Neither did he beleue, that *Argenis* would be against it: but if it should be distastefull to her, by the authoritie of a Father, she should bee reduced to her duty. It rested to know his discent: For how-euer notable for his vertues, yet vpon a man of meane parentage hee would not bestow his Daughter. Hauing sufficiently considered all things, he went to *Argenis* her chamber, and betweene a King and a Father, that hee might the more easily obtaine what he desired: I know (said hee) my Childe, that Sicily doth no lesse complaine of the slownesse of our deliberations, then we of her turbulent disposition. For the greedinesse of a Kingdome, and the hope of thy marriage, did cause in *Licogenes* and *Radrobanes* these rages which haue afflicted vs, all which wee might haue preuented, by making choice in due time of a Husband for thee. Why are we tardie in choaking vp the spring of so many mischiefs? I haue now firmly resolved to provide security for thee, and support for my old age. Nor doe I doubt, but what I may by my owne right doe, I shall also effect with thy good liking. Wilt thou not, *Argenis*, giue thy Father leaue to chuse a Husband for thee? By all Lawes both of priuate Families and of Kingdomes this is my due, nor were it suteable to thy modesty to be against it. When the perplexed Lady answered,

that:

that she would consider of it. But wilt thou (said he) consider whether thou wilt doe thy duty, or no? There haue been delayes enow. I aske againe, my Child, if thou wilt be gouerned by me? *Argenis* fearing him, that spake thus imperiously, dissemblingly professed, that she would be ruled by him. *Meleander* commended her dutifulnesse, and kissing her: Thou knowest (said he) that to me thou art most deare; I doe not prize my life for any thing, but that I may the better prouide for thee: Thou doest well that doest trust one, that is both thy Father, and in yeeres also.

The next day, as he was by chance walking in the Orchyard, he called *Archombrotus* aside: And Young man (said he) if an enemy, or a stranger should enquire of thee, how thou art discended, thou mightest suspect his citious inquisition. But since my selfe being thy friend, haue been content so long to bee ignorant of thy quality, and now desire to know it, why shouldest thou not beleue, that I doe it more for thy respect, then mine owne? They are great affaires, and perhaps not distastefull to thee, that I am to treat of with thee, if this account of thy originall were not first to be required at thy hands. How much I haue trusted thee, though a stranger, thou well vnderstandest. The secrets of my Kingdome haue been imparted to thee. Neither thy age, nor thy being a forreiner haue hindered me from putting all confidence in thee. And that of thy part out of merit. For to remit other things, I cannot forget that thou diddest saue my life in the water, almost to the losse of thine owne, nor the death of *Licogenes*. After these mutuall good turnes, why art thou loth to communicate with mee the knowledge of thy parentage? Which so let *Iupiter* be gracious to me, as I desire to know for thy honour and profit. These intreaties of *Meleander* did shake the minde of the young man. What should the reason be, that he with such earnestnesse now desired to know that, which so long he had without seeking for it, indured to be concealed? Or what kinde of fauour it might be, which might not bee conferred vpon him, before his originall were knowne? Presently the marriage of *Argenis*, because the thought of it was alwayes in minde, dallied with his apprehension, presenting to him an imagination of supreme felicitie. And againe, endeavouring to quit that hope as vaine and vselesse, with words better settled then thoughts, hee thus replied: Hitherto thou hast, O King, doubled thy fauours vpon mee, in permitting me to serue thee, when thou knewest not what I was. Nor can I tell what seruice it may doe thee, to make me impious, that is, to cause me disobey the command of my Parent, by which I am enioyned not to reueale my name and family. Yet that thou mayest not thinke mee of a stubborne humour, as farre as I lawfully may, I will discouer to thee, concealing onely the names



names of my Countrey and Ancestors. My descent is Royall, and my home-affaires free from trouble. Neither did I come hither intorced, or against my will, but by the iniunction of my Parent, that I might be acquainted with thy vertues, and manner of Gouvernement.

Him thus speaking, the King full of a fresh contentment imbraced: And (said he) what hast thou hitherto thought of Sicily? What of my Court? Or that I may more truly feele what thy minde is, how doest thou like my old age, and the disposition of my Daughter? When he, his hope now more enlarged, had answered, that all these he held worthy of adoration: Well (said the King) and at a lesse price I doe not intend to purchase thee. I omit thy killing of *Lisognes*, and the saving of my life. There hath been besides these, somewhat more powerfull, with which thou didst take my mind. Thy disposition bent to vertue, thy conuersation most sweet and pleasing, and above all, that thou hast loved me. I will neuer indure to be parted from thee. If, as thou sayest, and I coniecture, thou art descended of the blood of Kings, of my owne free motion I here assure to thee *Argenis*, who hath been sought by more then one, with so many plots and deuices. How great and powerfull so-euer thy Parents be, she will be no Daughter in Law, of whom they shall haue cause to be ashamed. It relieth now, that thou more familiarly doe discouer thy condition to me, and assure me, that these my white haire thou wilt neuer abandon. *Archombrotus* trembled, stricken with excessiue ioy, and full of respect of that felicity so freely proffered him, which with the best of his blood he would haue made purchase of; vncertaine whether, hee should worship first the Gods or the King, cast himselfe at *Mcleanders* feet, and held him by the legs, who stroue to hinder it. And when hee made no end of giuing him thanks, *Mcleander* growing with it the cheerefuller, as pleased also with his being so over-joyed, fell vpon his necke that kneeled before him. All that were within sight, did wonder, what kindnesse this was, which made them make so much one of another. But the King willed *Archombrotus*, that he should for that day conceale the businesse; and returning to his traine, being more free then ordinary, hee spent some time in seuerall discourses. From thence retyring into the Palace, and *Archombrotus* still at his side, How long (said he) wilt thou suffer vs to be ignorant of thy condition, and so deferre our ioyes? I thought (replyde he) my Lord, to make the same motion to thee. I desire two moneths respite; in which time I may my selfe be the Messenger of this my happinesse to my Parent, and from thence in equipage fit for me, and not concealing my qualikie, returne hither againe. The mention of his departure displeased *Mcleander*: And I will not (said he) *Archombrotus*, endure to haue thee pulled from vs; except perhaps thou scornest

our alliance, and we be disesteemed by thee, because wee haue loued thee first. If the conditions offered thee doe please, write into thy Countrey. For thy selfe, I will not now trust the Seas and the Destinies with thee. *Archombrotus* being by so great kindnesse of the old man put in minde what was his part to doe, pressing the Kings hand with a kisse, affirmed, that whatsoeuer hee should command, himselfe would not in any point swerue from his prescription.

As yet had not the King informed *Argenis*, who it was that he had designed for her husband. When therefore *Archombrotus* had left him, he sent for her; and repeating what he had before deliuered of the necessity of her marriage, he told her, that he had made choice of a sonne-in-law, then whom one more worthy could not be wished. That he was of royall bloud, and of vertues suteable to his quality. Finally, that it was *Archombrotus*, whom as a presage of so neere an alliance, the Fates had graced with preserving the Kings life, when his chariot ran out of the way into the water, and with a braue victory, the Trophee whereof was the head of *Licogenes*. These things *Meleander* spake in a haughty fashion, so as his discourse was neerer of kin to enforcement and command, then to aduice or counsaile. *Argenis* had settled her selfe to dissemble, and though shee disdained to bee promised to one vnknowne, and against her liking; yet, as if she were of her Fathers opinion: There is (said she) in this nothing to be more doubted, then that my sudden marriage, which none of thy seruants either foresaw or beleueed, should lay vs open to an ill report; and that it should be said, that *Raduobanes* was without iust cause thrust out, that thou mightest haue roome to fauour *Archombrotus*. It were therefore necessary to giue some time for the lessening of the wonder at such a nouelty, and that men might heare *Archombrotus* were a Suter, before they see him a Bridegroom. This reason to *Meleander* seemed of some weight; Yet fearing that the Lady, with intention to ditturbe this marriage, did cast in this delay; he thus spake to try her. We must neither giue no time at all to our fame, nor yet too much to fortune. In thy opinion, *Argenis*, what time dost thou hold conuenient? She refused to answer, alledging, that to be as her Father, not she should appoint. And when her Father often pressed it, at length vnwillingly. and as decreeing how long her life should last: As to me (said she) the businesse appeares, perhaps two moneths will be sufficient. The King then almost out of doubt, that his daughter rather required that time for her selfe, then for the fame which she pretended to feare: yet that he might not seeme too hard in euery point, But doost thou promise (said hee) that time once elapsed, that thou wilt not any way be against, or hinder the conclusion of this marriage? I do (replied she) and by the helpe of the

Gods



Gods shall not any thing in my words or life euer offend thee. And this she did the more liberally promise, for that she hoped that before the expiration of that time, *Poliarchus* would be there, and secure both their liues. But if he should not come, reiecting all thought of life, shee had her eye fixt vpon the liberty of dying. But the King making a more pleasing construction of them, receiued her words, as of one mastering with obedience to her Fathers command, those affections, which had before seized vpon her freer thoughts. Speaking therefore gently to her as a Conquerour and secure, he for that time dismisst her.

But she galled with so many mischiefes, esteemed her selfe to be neuer more unfortunate, then when the Commonwealth was happy. For when *Licogenes* was ouercome, *Radirobanes* sought her marriage, that is, her death. Scarce was that care at an end, and Sicily now taking breath, but more imminent feares by *Archombrotus* his meanes did vex her, who was raised with such happy power to hurt her, as euen *Radirobanes* was againe to be wished for. Must I then (said shee) alwaies either grieue for my selfe, or my Countrey? Will then the Fates compound for the miseries of Sicily vpon no easier conditions, then that I shall with my life redeeme the whole people from calamity? This Pompe, these Honours, this Beauty, must they be the instruments of sacrifice, with which I must be offered to the Furies of my Countrey? Shall I be the *Macaria* of *Hercules*, or *Agamemnons Sphigenia*, and purchase the tranquillity of others with my innocent blood? But Fortune shall not long hold me for her mocking stocke. This tenth waue will either put an end to the storme, or sinke my beaten Barke. The gods are my witnesses, how willingly I now would flee to death, if I did not both stand in awe of thee, *Poliarchus*; and that *Selenissa* by her end hath taught, that it is also a remedy for those that haue wickedly offended. Then she began carefully to consider, whether she should attend the returne of *Poliarchus*, or hasten it by her Letters. It was more then a moneth since he went away, with resolution to be backe againe by the end of the third moneth: and she thought it the part of a Louer (such as she knew *Poliarchus* to be) rather to preuent his day, then tarry to the last houre. Yet notwithstanding shee resolved to write, and with her fresh anguish words offering themselves to her conceite, she thus expressed her selfe. Although I am absent from thee, *Poliarchus*; perhaps I know better then thy selfe, what estate of health thou now inioyest. For how-euer thou bee not sicke where thou now art, yet certainly thou here doest begin to dye in my vnhappy fate: which, how short a date of life it hath allotted to me, thou shalt by this my Letter vnderstand. *Radirobanes* against the honour of a King, and the lawes of hospitality, attempting a most base villany, because I could not

be made pliant to his desires, laid a plot to raviſh me by force. Having pretended, I know not what Showes to be preſented vpon the ſhore, he drew me with my Father thither. We were vpon the point of carrying away, when the treachery being diſcouered, we fled backe to the Towne; he with-drew to his Fleet. Then growing enraged, hee was bold in his Letters to my Father, to caſt aſperſions vpon my Honour, as if I had loued thee more freely then became me. For *Seleniſſa* had betrayed to him the ſecret of our familiarity; and from thence this worthleſſe young man did fetch the ground-worke of his reproaches. But my Father defended the truth and me. As for *Seleniſſa*, ſhe with a violent death made ſatisfaction for her falſhood. But he in an vn lucky houre, if the Gods bee iuſt, departed for Sardinia. By that retreat of his I was happy; when my Father, (I am afraid to ſpeake, leſt thou ſhouldeſt begin to hate him. It is the Fates that thus preſſe vs; rather be diſpleaſed with them) my Father, I ſay, commands me to loue *Archombrotus*. He ſayes, that he is deſcended from Kings; that his behauiour, his diſpoſition, his perſon doe pleaſe him: finally, that hee ſhall bee his Sonne in Law. I was afraid with an vnreaſonable ſtubbornieſſe to ſet him on fire, that was obſtinate in his determined courſe. It was ſufficient vnder another pretence to gaine ſo much time, as thou mighteſt come hither; or if thou ſaideſt, I might dye at my owne pleaſure. Two more ths are granted me, within which I muſt conſent to this Marriage. If before their end thou come with forces, I will be of the party: if with out, wee yet will try all wayes of eſcaping. But if thou abandon mee, when the preparation ſhall be for the Bridall, I will giue them leave to dreſſe me with all the ornaments of a Bride; and when my Father ſhall require my right hand, to giue it to *Archombrotus*, I will tell him, it is conſecrated to the Infernall Gods: and withall, with a ſhort Dagger, which I will haue hidden vnder my clothes, will rip vp my wofull breaſt. If theſe things do thus fall out, heare now, *Poliarchus*, my laſt requeſts, and thinke this ſpoken to thee by *Argenis* weltring in her owne blood. Forgiue my Father: It will be a puniſhment great enough for him, that with the ſight of my vnhappy death, I ſhall render his countenance of a death-like complexion. Of *Archombrotus* thou mayeſt determine what ſhall ſeeme beſt to thy ſelfe. But as for *Radiobanus*, if thou ſhalt ſuffer him to liue vnpuniſhed, I will returne from the vnder-world, to put thee in minde of thy duty. Take thou vpon that Treachour a full reuenge of his moſt baſe villany: let him, that to his power did rob me of my honour, bee plagued for it; and by thy indignation make him know how foule his crime was. This reuenge, this worke I doe with all earneſtneſſe commend to thee; this my will I charge thee to ſee performed. Having executed my reuenge, cauſe my name to be carued



vpon thy Fathers Tombe, together with the accidents befallen vs both, in which, posterity may approue of our faithfulnessse, and condemne our fortune. But flye the sight of this Iland, except thou wilt loue my ashes, and hast a minde to take the Vrne of thy betrothed wife into thy bosome, or more (which the Gods grant) to bestow it among the monuments of thy ancestors. These mischiefes, if thou canst, preuent by thy returne hither: for the hazzard will endure no delay. If thou canst not, be careful of the commands of dying *Argenis*, and that thou mayst loue me, still liue.

Hauiug sealed her Letters, shee long deliberated with her selfe, to whose fidelity she might entrust this imployment. She had not any about her, whose aduice shee might vse. For *Timoclea* (who not about two dayes before was preferred to *Selenissa's* place) it seemed not seasonable to commit a secret of such consequence vnto her. Nor did shee thinke it fit so often to vse *Arfidas* onely in these priuacies: lest he weary of being so many times indangered, should begin to stand in feare of *Meleanders* displeasure. Yet was shee not furnished of any more conuenient for her purpose; especially because hee was priuy to all those correspondencies, with which she had engaged *Poliarchus* to her. To him therefore being called to her, she thus spake: If I did feare, *Arfidas*, that thou also wouldst abandon me, I would put thee in minde of *Selenissa*, who, I therefore doe belecue, did feelee the stings of treason more grieuous then death it self, because she flew to that as a remedy against them. For thou must know (how-euer my Father and my selfe doe conceale it) that old woman to haue discovered to *Radirobanes* my priuate correspondence with *Poliarchus*, and afterward tormented with the terrors of a guilty conscience, and condemned by her selfe, as you know, with her owne hand brought her selfe to destruction. But if we liue, thou shalt as a most faithfull man receiue from vs a greater reward, then the punishment was, which her treachery drew vpon her. The businesse now growes toward an end. Expect from me more then thy modesty can imagine. For the rest, I haue here Letters, which with all faithfulnessse, and extreme diligence must be deliuered to *Poliarchus*. Doe thou make choise of a trusty man, to whom we may commit them. But deliuer them, if thou canst, to such a one, as whose fidelity thou hast made experience of in things of consequence. Without pausing vpon it, *Arfidas*; And I (said he) Madam, know not any more faithfull then my selfe. Why doest thou so quickly giue mee my discharge, who haue not indeed by the time of my seruice right to claime it, and as I thinke haue not deserued to be cast with disgrace? What-euer it be which thou shalt please to command, I will performe. Neither shall *Poliarchus*, in what part of the world so-euer hee bee now

resident, be concealed from my diligent search.

*Argenis* well cheered with this promise, enquired of him what pretence he would make for his putting to Sea out of the Iland. There is (replied *Arfidas*) a part of Italy, which they call Latium. Vpon the Coast is the Promontory of Antium, a Towne famous for the Temple of *Fortune*, which is there worshipped with much deuotion. I will faigne, that I haue made a vow to the Goddesse; this piety will be vn-suspected. When I am cleare of Sicily, how many fictions will serue to colour a longer voyage? Businesse, a curious disposition, finally, other religious Vowes. Onely command me, and if thou canst, instruct me whither to direct my journey. If thou beest (said *Argenis*) resolved to doe me this fauour, I do (my *Arfidas*) wish, that with thy best diligence thou wilt make haste. Thou shalt either find *Poliarchus* in his owne Countrey, or vpon his way comming hither. This day shalt thou heare more of me, then did *Selenissa* in so many yeeres. There is in Gallia a Riuer, which they call Arar, that meetes with another, whose name is Rhodanus. The Countrey vpon the sides of both those Riuers, is *Poliarchus* his Fathers Kingdome. His Parents now are possesse of it; this estate himselfe, their onely sonne, is after them to inherit. See what his qualitie is, whom thou shalt by thy good seruice oblige to thee. If therefore, as I guesse, he be in his Countrey; feare not going out of thy way: the dumbe walles themselves will direct thee to the Prince. Onely doe thou, which in these Letters I also vrge, perswade him, that with all speed he discharge himselfe of his promise; and returne not, resting onely vpon his single valour, but seconded with the Forces of his Kingdome. As for the *Fortune* of Antium, (for by it must thou hold thy course) doe thou from me salute her, and in my name concerning thy journey and my hopes, consult with the Goddesse. To conclude, receiue from me this Ring, which so often as thou seest vpon thy finger, may put thee in mind, that both mine & the Gallicane Princes preservation, doth depend vpon thy diligence. With these words she deliuered to him a Ring of very great value, together with her letters to *Poliarchus*. He wel pleased with being informd of *Poliarchus* his Honor, did yet begin to wonder, that with so many intricacies this Marriage was treated of, as if it had been betweene persons of ill-suted condition; till *Argenis* calling it to his minde, he remembred the Law of Sicily, which forbade their Kings to match with any State more powerfull then their owne. And certaine enough he was, that *Meleander* was not only obstinate in reuering the Lawes of his Countrey, but among the rest did vse especially to admire, and extoll this Statute it selfe. But then did *Arfidas* both approue of the Ladies wisdom, who had not hitherto discovered to her Father, or the Sicilians her intentions, prohibited by  
the



the Law, and acknowledged that it was necessary to haue an Army out of Gallia, which as if it were raised against *Archambrotus*, should also repeale this Law.

He therefore both by his owne Vertue, and the reuolting of *Selenissa*, hauing an edge set vpon his fidelitie, the next day praying to the Gods to prosper it, began his iourney. A gentle gale gaue him a faire passage into Italy. There changing his Ship, for that in a businesse of secrecy he would not vse Sicilians and Saylers that were knowne, hee speedily past by the Coast of the greater Grecia; and hauing doubled the Oscans, came to Antium. There was vpon the shores side, a Temple of a most ancient dedication, which their ancestors had consecrated to *Fortune*. When *Arfidas*, the Inhabitants shewing it to him, beheld it, he full of silent prayers, did from thence salute the Deity, and prostrate himselfe vpon the sand. Going on then to the doore of the Temple, the Priest presently met him in a white Robe, bordered with Purple. His long white haire was spread vpon his shoulders, his head circled with a Lawrell Garland, and in his hand a staffe in like sort crowned. He, when hee saw *Arfidas* in the habit of a Traueller going into the Temple, did thus gently speak to him: Whether thou comest (Stranger) to make petition, or that our Goddesse haue deliuered thee from things which thou didst feare, and thou therefore bringest a mind fit to deserue new fauours; enter, and present thy selfe before a most gracious Deitie; and either with sacrifices that are lawfull, or (if thou likest it better) with incense render it propitious to thee. Then *Arfidas*: Because this habit (Father) denotes thee to be the chiefe Priest of this place, before I make my supplications to the Goddesse for her fauour, lest I should erre in any point of religious Rites; instruct mee in what sort I must be cleansed, and what kinde of sacrifice these ceremonies doe require. Besides, whether *Fortune* doe admit of suppliants in this habit of Trauellers, or no. For both I desire to sacrifice to the Goddesse, and the season fit for my voyage, doth not endure any long delay. The Priest presently shewed him a Fountaine, which was in the Porch of the Temple: there he willed him to wash his hands and his eyes three times, in the meane time hee would bring him out a Robe and a Crowne. That there were in the Court of the Temple, pure beasts of sacrifice to be sold, whether he that meant to vse them, would offer either greater or lesser sacrifices. Goe then, Father (said *Arfidas*) and make choyce thy selfe of such as thou knowest to be best accepted by *Fortune*; withall hee filled his right hand with pieces of Gold. And while he diligently goes about the preparation for the seruice which he found of profit to him, *Arfidas* with all his followers drawing water out of the Fountaine, was purified. Hauing then cursorily viewed

the Gates, and the meaner Oblations which here and there hung about the doore, he stuck longer vpon an ancient Marble, which not far from the threshold did present these Verses to those that entred the Temple:

*Farre hence be all prophane; come not betwixt  
These sacred doores, whose hearts on vice is fixt;  
Whose entrails Enuies poison'd teeth doe gnaw;  
Or he, whose neuer-satisfied maw  
Deuoures poore people: or who-e're desires  
His Fathers death, or burnes with vchaste fires:  
It bootes thee not, blind man, with humbled face,  
To kisse the ground, or on the Altar place  
Offerings and Garlande, vlesse first thy heart  
Thou purge with penitence: from hence depart,  
Bad prayers, and bad things, God God does not want.  
He with a word, hee with his hand, he gaue veynes,  
To feede with his blood, bodies that containes  
Soules of ill sort: some wing'd they are doe fly;  
Some, of a mould, keepe close, and vnderlye  
In Fields, Woods, Houses: some, wanting ayre,  
To Mansions under water doe repaire.  
The Idumean Balme, the Cedron Tree,  
The Frankincense, that growes in Araby,  
The same God made from seuerall saps to grow,  
And did on them their beaueuly scent bestow,  
Why boast'st thou then of liberality,  
If aromaticke Canes of Araby  
Thou offer him, slay Cattel, or for loue  
Bestow thy gold? Thinke not, that thou to Ioue  
Canst sell his owne goods at so deare a rate,  
Or with such smoke thy vices expiate.*

And now the Priest with the sacrifices was come forth, and *Arfidas*, his head adorned with a Crowne, and in a white garment, falling down before the Image of the Goddess, did present his petitions, and also what *Argenis* had giuen him in charge. The Priest had made election of a sucking-Calf and two Lambes for the sacrifice. The first fell dead with a slight blow of the Axe: the other, that their heads might not be vnfit for the table, with lesse violence the knife did dispatch. The Priest then cried out, that the entrails were most prosperously boding: and instantly casting the lots that *Fortune* did grant, whatsoeuer it were that *Arfidas* did desire. Then they dressed for themselves that which they



they had offered to the Goddesse, and at the second course, when the rest were drinking freely, *Arfidas* (because he had by diuers passages in his discourse discouerd him to a Philosopher) began to dispute with the Priest of the Fates, of lottes, and the power of *Fortune* ouer the world. And he finding *Arfidas* to bee an vnderstanding man, and worthy to be acquainted with the highest mysteries of their Religion, thus began to satisfie him. What it is (my Guest) which vnder the name of Fortune we adore, the common sort is so ignorant of, as they almost do depraue the sanctity of this mystery, with a peruerse construction of it. They call it fortune, whatsoeuer it be that is vncertaine; But that they account incertaine, which is followed with euents vndiscouered by humane reason. Therefore do they suppose her a changeable Goddesse; therefore blinde; and do charge the Deity, which they adore, with more crimes, then they would indure in a man. So as it is to be controverted, whether the Goddesse do more often from these braine-sicke men receiue sacrifices, or indure reprobates. If they speed ill in any thing, be it by their owne fault; if ought, because their expectation; presently Fortune payes for their displeasure. For they ypbraide, that she preferres men of the worst disposition: that, hard-handed to good men, she seemes to shun deterring of any thing according to right: Nor do these vnhappy men perceiue, that this kinde of fortune is no diuinity, but an abuse of their superstitious mindes, which with a superfluous care, doe either stand in awe of, or labour to appease what themselues haue faigned. For that Deity which they haue faigned to themselues, either is of power to gouerne all things which befall to mortall men, and are termed chanceable: as also to direct them according to our desires, or else it is vnable to doe it. If it be not able to do it, to what then is she of vse? or wherefore serues this vnprofitable Goddesse, who in her owne Kingdome hath no command? Wilt thou say, that she hath the Regiment of humane accidents, who cannot set them forward, not stay, not change them? Except perhaps this course of things, and as it were, the rash headinesse of nature could not runne with speed enough, without this idle Goddesse helpe; to whom, besides her name, and the scorne they put vpon her, they leaue not any thing at all. Finally, to what end doe we erect Altars to her? and come into this Temple to cast lots of our successe, which with much expence in sacrifice we haue labored to render fauourable to vs? Vnhappy is that superstition, if it be there vselessly cast away, from whence thou canst not expect, or feare any thing. But if thou beleueest, that by her, these euents which befall men, are preordained, and according to the piety of her suppliants directed, she is not now, without doubt any longer Fortune, if by that title thou doost with the common  
 sort

fort vnderstand the Deity, which doth not with iudgement, but indiscretion, suffer them to passe. To sauisie thee in briebe: Thou art come hither to present thy Orisons to Fortune: to her thou hast offered sacrifice: Finally, shee hath accepted it. Dost thou beleue that thy affaires will now succeede more prosperously, then if thou haddest neglected this duety to the Goddesse? If thou beest of that opinion, then is not *Fortune* rash, which knowes vpon whom it is fit to lodge her fauours: nor doth shee vnaduisedly, but according to iudgement, either fauour or punish: that is, shee is not that Fortune which the multitude hath formed. But if thou thinkest these Rites of no vse to thee, why with a vaine trouble doe wee exercise this piety in these Temples, when it can nothing profit vs? But (thou wilt say) we come not to procure a change in our fortunes, which is already decreed and established, but onely from the Oracle to learne, what that is which is preordained for vs. If that be thy opinion, thou then certainly beleuest that *Fortune* doth kicke here in the Gods will crosse thee, wherein they will assist thee: *Order*. Sequence of this, that nothing doth fall out in the world without fore-seection, nor either vnknowne to, or neglected by the Gods, *me* is indeede the property of that the vulgar peoples Fortune.

Thou seest, my Guest, how I haue abused Fortune; not that Fortune which I adore and serue, but that which the ignorant frame to themselues, and which cannot hold proportion with that Soueraignes minde, which at his owne pleasure hath ordered all things, which first framed nature, and gaue all things their proper causes and being, and doth with a most secret disposure of his towne, perpetually continue and propagate them. For though the Mariners in the midst of the tempest, be ignorant what the end of the storme will bee, when the wind will fall: it is not therefore vncertaine to *Iupiter*, whether he haue determined to suffer the shippe to be wracked, or that he will haue her preferued. Neither say, that we doe then to no purpose make our Orisons to the Gods; and that if all things which shall befall vs, be already by the Deity certaine and decreed, that the prayer of him that doth intreate that which is future, to him may not happen it in vaine. Farre bee it that any man should cast such a reproach vpon the Gods; whom no man doth with a lost or vnpleasing labour strue to make porpitious to him. For *Iupiter*, when he gaue the world a beginning, and Lawes to Nature, when he did interweaue the course of affaires, the causes & events together, was not ignorant what thou wouldst one day with thy piety towards him deserue at his hand. Thy prayers which thou this day hast powred out before him, are to him no new thing, but then were knowne, when



when he did determine of the World, of Mankinde, and of thy selfe. Thy piety therefore and thy vertues haue rendered those decrees more gentle, which he then would haue set downe against thee, were it not for those petitions, the deuotion whereof he then fore-saw in thy minde. And by the same reason, let not secure impiety belecue, that they doe not wring out of the Gods, displeased with their offences, any thing more rigorous. For God the Reuenger would not haue prepared those weapons which are bent against wicked men; except the crimes which are now perpetrated, had then with their future filthinesse moued his iustice to this displeasure.

But this power and knowledge of *Iupiter*, to which all things that are to come, and which we are ignorant of, are present and apparent; is that which we Philosophers do worship vnder the name of *Fortune*: because to our blindness they doe appeare chanceable: though with God they are exactly counted, and both in his will and our owne also by him fore-knownne. As therefore we ascribe the wisdom of *Iupiter*, *Pallas*; as when he sends faire weather, we giue him different names: So that his gouernement of things which is concealed from vs, and holds our minds in darknesse, we entitle, *Fortune*. To her we erect a Temple, to her a sacrifice, that shee may let vs know what is to come, may make the events of things more faire and easie, and accept our prayers for our preservation: which if they be rightly made by vs, were euen long since of efficacy and did auail vs, when nature receiued the Seedes and Lawes of all things. It is most iust (my Guest) that thou reuerence this *Fortune*: that to her thou be thankfull: I meane, to the Soueraigne, *Iupiter*, who, both by Lots & the signes of the entrailes, hath promised thee, who wert hitherto vncertaine thereof, a most happy euent of all thy purposes. For if I may bee beleeued, thou hast most fairely pleased the Gods with thy Sacrifice. Goe secure: goe vnder the protection of our *Fortune*, that is, of the most powerfull of all the Gods.

The Master of the Shippe had twice interrupted this his tedious Philosophy, putting *Arfidas* in minde, that it was then no time to hinder and delay their voyage. He therefore giuing the Priest thanks both for his paines and his wife instructions, did further put into his hand certaine money, wherewith to buy other Sacrifices, and with them the next day to recommend him and his people to *Fortune*, which done, the chiefe Priest bringing him to the Sea side, hee went aboard his Gally. With faire therefore and prosperous windes hee past by Latium, and straight entered the Etruscan Sea: which is with Oasie and vnwholesome shallowes spread about the shore. Next to them were the Ligurians, thorow whose bayes hee made his way, when diuers

diuers shippes as yet, like little Clouds or Rockes appearing aboue water, appeared to them. After they came neerer, the Master told them, that they descried a Fleete of men of warre, if (perhaps) it were not some Pirates Nauy that meant to spoile the Coast thereabout. That there was nothing better then to beare in with the land, though they were not acquainted with it. But the ragged Mountaines vpon the shore were against that determination, to which through those Flats neither could the ship get neere: nor, if thou couldest, was there any meanes or way to climbe vp those craggess. While therefore the Saylers are vnresolved, and sticke vpon the consideration of the danger on both sides: certaine Gallies sent to fetch them in, had now encloied them, *Arfidas* wanted not courage to free himselfe with his sword: but the fearefull Saylers did euery other while put him in minde of the Sea-mans Law, that by desisting, a certaine destruction did hang ouer their heads. But if striking their sailes, they of their owne accord did yeeld, there was hope of gentler vsage. For if they were taken by souldiours of a iust and well ordered Army, such as yeelded, should receiue little losse from them: If they were Pirates, that they were with the prize and their submission to be appeased. The Saylers and the Rowers discoursed of these the subd *Arfidas*; who when he was somewhat slower in agreeing to yee answermelues of their owne authority, strooke their sailes: and setting their Oares on pike, expected what those which were comming would command. But when the Gallies that came to them, had with a grappling hooke made their Gallies fast to their owne, they gently beganne to enquire what they were, or whither bound. The sailers sincerely made answer to all: that they from great Grecia were bound for Marsilia, being hyred by a stranger, and withall pointed to *Arfidas*. Who being also questioned, when he answered somewhat doubtfully, as he that indeed knew not to whom he spake, gauethem cause to suspect him for one disaffected to them. He therefore was taken and carried aboard another shippe: those which brought him, being commanded to follow with their shippe. Yet did they not in any sort hurt him, and euen that they did ciuilly excuse, that they carried him to speake with their Generall. Not farre off came the Admirall with swelling sailes, and without helpe of the Rowers; to which *Arfidas* being carried aboard, the Commander of the souldiers met him: and giuing him his right hand; in the Greeke tongue bade him not expect any hard measure. But such (said he) is the order of the warre: All things are to be sifted out. Nor are our enemies only to be seized vpon; but oftentimes also frō our friends or men vnknowne, we doe informe our selues for the shaping of our designs. And if I had my selfe first boorded thy shippe, hauing there enquired



enquired of thee, thou shouldest haue found from me no delay, if thou makest haste any whither. *Arfidas*, when with these words of so much courtesie he was rendered confident, as farre as he might, confessed all: that he was a Sicilian, and went to a friend of his in Gallia, hee told him: and that hee hoped he would presently dismisse him. But the Generall hearing the name of Sicily, did sticke more intenuue vpon it, and asked him what commerce he had in Gallia. I would not (said hee) my Guest, seeme hard to thee, if I doe this night inuite thee to Supper. Thou shalt lodge in my Admirall, obserued of vs with all the respect we are able. I am the Officer of a great King, who with the body of his Army doth follow vs hard at hand: To him I will to morrow present thee. For he will desire to see any that comes out of Sicily. And it may be, there will be somewhat that he will seeke to learne of thee. And thou wilt reckon it among the fauours of Fortune, that thou hast scene a most gracious Prince. *Arfidas* knew that it would nothing conduce to his businesse, to be refractory, to no purpose. For by that meanes he might make himselfe the more suspected: and bee held in the straighter Guard. Therefore like one that was most willing, he answered, that the Generall had power to command him. That a man so made a Prisoner, and especially an innocent, needed not shunne the sight of any man.

After these wordes on both sides, they did with various discourses dispose both their minds and countenances to a shew of cheerefulness: he, that *Arfidas* might not feare: the other, that he might not seeme to be troubled with this his restraint. They therefore did both heare and aske one another of many things: and the good will which was at first but pretended, by little and little, with the true pleasure of conferring together, infused it selfe into both their minds. So is the nature of man inclined, that betweene free and gentle spirits the concordance is nothing difficult. And *Arfidas* indeede, though taken Prisoner, and retarded in his voyage; yet what he would haue done to another, did easily excuse, being done to himselfe: especially being almost entreated to stay no more then one night in a most courteous detention. And the Generall himselfe was kinde to him an innocent man: that afterward he might be dismiss as a friend. When therefore they were both set in the Poope, and had held some discourse of the Seas, the winds, and the severall kindes of Gallies: at length *Gobrias* (so was the Generall called) did fairly question *Arfidas* of the affaires of Sicily, and the nature of the Countrey. Hee succinctly related to him the ciuill warres, *Lisognes* in Arnes and Iaine, the old age of *Meleander*, and whatsoeuer without mention of *Poliarchus* might bee recounted. For he did carefully forbear that name, lest hee should be forced to  
speake

speake of him to one hee knew not. *Gobrias* delighted with this not vnworthy narration, and the most iust issue of the war, when on the other side *Arſidas* enquired what the Kings name was, to whom he was to be presented, as also what Countrey he commanded, and to what end this Fleete was armed: he a little paused, as recollecting himselfe. For both he longed to requite his Guests relation to him, and also to report the accidents of his owne Countrey. Therefore: Although (said he) the correspondence betweene vs, is that which is onely maintained by Merchants, yet we haue heard much of the ciuill broyles, which haue vexed Sicily. But there is no commodity sooner spoyled with carriage by Sea, then truth. Many things were brought to vs by fame vncertaine, many contrary to that which I haue now receiued from thee. Nor doe I on the other part doubt at all, but that the dangers, and as it were the Fate of our Nation hath by some rumors come to your knowledge: but either by the boldnesse of the Reporters, or by their ignorance much empaired. And were I not afraid to torture thee with a tedious narration, I would not onely satisfie thee in what thou dost request: but beginning my relation further off, would acquaint thee with the fortunes of my King in his swadling-clothes; a subject deseruing a perfect History. The instance of so noble a discourse, made *Arſidas* discourse of it, and he answered, that if *Gobrias* were at leasure, he would most willingly entertaine it. And *Gobrias*, thou shalt therefore heare a thing worthy of your Gregian wits: For there are among vs many braue actions of valiant men, not inferiour to those by which some people are ennobled; who doe by learning glorifie themselves. But we haue onely the Verses of our *Druides*, by which the fortune of our affaires doth last in remembrance to after ages: Nor yet are they either written in Waxe, or carued in Wood. They are committed to the memory of young men; and from the voyces of them, when they sing, we take knowledge of the vertues of our Ancestors: But that I may not charge our Countrey fashion with complaints: it is best (my Guest) since such is thy pleasure, to begin presently my promised Relation.

There reigned ouer vs *Britomandes*, a man as yet beloued of our Nation, excellent both in the Arte of warre, and also in that of peaceable Gouvernement. *Arſidas* interrupting him as he spake: Thou dost (said he) tell me thy Kings name, before thou hast enformed mee what Countrey he commanded. Though by thy peoples Language I doe coniecture you to be Gaules. Thou dost (replied *Gobrias*) iustly controll me: we doe possesse the greatest part of the Coast of Gallia, which betweene the Alpes and the Pyrenies is washed by the Sea: toward the Inland part, we reach out in length to the quarter where the Rhodanus



Rhodanus, and aboue that, the Arar, two famous Riuers, doe diuide the most fertill fields. The soile happy in store of all prouisions, & populous with a most warlike Nation. *Arfidas* was astonished at the hearing of the names Rhodanus and Arar, which, instructed by *Argenis*, he knew to be the Riuers of *Polyarchus* his Countrey. But as *Gobrias* obserued him, musing with a countenance full of doubtfulnesse: Perhaps (saide he) thou already vnderstandest what it is that I am about; and I in vaine shall make a relation of these things to one that knowes them. Tell me then: Haue any of our Court affaires beene reported in Sicily? There haue (saide *Arfidas*;) and we haue heard, that in Gallia there are diuers Kings: yet whatsoeuer is brought to vs concerning them, is like the Ayre, or a little Cloud, which without difficulty doth passe by those that obserue it not. For in times past there were not many Merchants which passed to and fro betweene vs: and euen those the bitterness of our ciuill broyles hath chased away. But it is our lazinessse, as many of vs as are of Greeke disposition, that we ordinarily are not diligent in enquiring after the actions of that people that bend toward the North, except when with some assurance that you goe out of your confines, and that we may be assured of our common freedome. Forbeare not therefore what is to be said, to recount it to one that is ignorant of it, and desirous to be instructed. And this he spake, not because he was wholly vnacquainted with the affaires of Gallia, but that *Gobrias*, by enquiring what it was he knew not, or was acquainted with, might not be diuerted from the course of his narration. For already, hauing heard the names of Rhodanus and Saone, he more greedily, and as tending to his owne businessse, desired to heare the History of the passages in Gallia.

So mighty a people therefore (saide *Gobrias*;) by right of descent did *Britomandus* command, who had a sonne also named *Britomandes*: but after he came to mans estate, afflicted with so much sicknessse, as the perpetuall trouble thereof, did extremely infeeble his minde. Yet hee married a wife out of his owne kindred, a woman whom I cannot well tell, whether she were more adorned by her womanly modesty, her pietie, or her wisdom, worthy of the abler sex. She is named *Tamandra*. *Britomandes* the Father being buried, as if with the same fates our felicitie also had been extinct, all things with vs went to decay. In our new King we did not finde any thing like his Father, but onely his pietie and his name. Among the Noble men there was of greatest power *Commadorus*; for birth and estate, aboue the proportion of a priuate man: in summe, such a one, as thou but now diddest report *Licogenes*. He by the old *Britomandes* was in conuenient sort restrained with the feare of so great a King. But with the sonne, through an opinion of his wife.

wisedome and valour, he was all in all so potent, as vnder his name himselfe did solely reigne: *Timandra* extremely repining at it, who ceased not to raise in her husband the spirits of his Father and Grandfather. But he out of the feeble leuitie of his minde, did straight discover to *Commindorix*, craftily inquiring after it, all the intentions or aduices of his wife. We being cast out of that happy estate, with which the elder *Britomand* had made the Kingdome familiar, did after meeete at his sepulcher, vnder shew of pietie; but indeed that there we might receiue some Oracle, if any Lot, any Gods would marke out a way to *Commindorix* his destruction: For the most part of men did hold as a piece of holinesse, to hate and abhorre *Commindorix*; especially after that he, burning with desire of the Kingdome, was said by the Nurses helpe (O villany!) to haue made away a sonne; of which *Timandra* had bin lately deliuered. Why with the same end, the Queene also was not be-  
reft vs, thou canst hardly determine; whether for that she with a iealous diligence auoided prouiding for his treacheries, or that hee thought the life of a woman to be of little use for his consideration: But I abhorre all other things doe thinke done by the prouidence of the Gods, which doth most certainly punish wickednesse, as it doth in wicked Tyrants, that seeking with a peniue and superstitious hope for their security, they either know not, or feare not the Gods, which are true ones, and meritable.

When *Timandra* the second time was great-bellied; she fearing for her miserable Childe, which was marked out for death, before it began to liue, determined in time to make the Midwife, and two of the Ladies which were neerest to her (one of the which I had not long before married, the Queene her selfe procuring it) of her party. Then she earnestly intreated, that if she were deliuered of a sonne, they prouiding some others childe to make shew of, should secretly conuey the rightfull one away. They draw into their societie a Countrey wife, perfectly well knowne to my wife, that might nurse the Childe; her name is *Scamæra*. She with her husband (for his helpe also was necessary) being sworne by all the Gods to keepe the businesse secret, was by my wife at the time that the Queene was in labor, brought into the Court. None but those which were of the plot, were admitted into the Chamber. The Gods also did fauour the designe. *Timandra* brought forth a Sonne; and the cunning of those Wenches bestowed in stead of him a Girl in the princely swadling clothes. What ease doest thou beleene, the Queene was then in. The paines of Child-birth she then had endured; and of her Childe; which other Mothers doe buy at the price of so many anguishes, she accounted it a benefit to be deprived: and often haue I heard her say, that nothing more fearefully did present it selfe to



her imagination; then left either by the crying of the Children, or the timoroulnesse of the women, her proiects should bee bewrayed. Notwithstanding, though both with cares, and her late chiding shee were extremely faint: shee yet thus very softly spake to *Sicambre*, whose charge it was to carry away the infant. By our Countrey Gods (saith she) let me intreate thee, that thou wilt bee faithfull to me; lest while I goe about to deceiue others, my selfe be coozened of my Childe. For whomsoever thou shalt please to put vpon me, I must of force acknowledge for mine owne. To this the woman: The Gods haue, Madam, provided, that it shall not be in any bodies power to abuse thee with the fraude that thou so fearest. So obserueable is the body of the babe with no common marke, or that may be changed. Withall she brought him naked to her, and shewed her a little beneath the end of his necke, as it were the figure of an eare of Corne printed in a bright purple colour. The same shew also did seeme to bluish vpon his right legge. And the Mother her selfe had been the cause of these happy spots, who when by chance she was walking on foot thorow a field, was suddenly affrighted at the sound of a Whistle-wind, that ran thorow the corne of a very great Plaine, the eares of Corne yeelding it passage. *Tumandra* after she had kissed her sweetest ledge, Fly (saith she) my Babe, from the danger of thy Fathers Countrey, my *Astioristes*, (for so I will haue thee called after thy great Grandfathers name.) The Gods grant, that thou, when thou art of riper yeeres, mayst be reuenged on them, which will not suffer thy infancy to bee secure betweene my breasts. Then kissing him againe, she fell on weeping: and straight *Sicambre* taking the Childe againe, wrapt it vp with the swathling bands, and by a Gallery before-hand appointed for that purpose, gate her out of the Court. But then wasthe Girle placed vpon the ground, which the women had adopted into the fortune of the Blood-royall: and *Brisomandes* being called to acknowledge his issue, came in with *Commindorix*, and with mistaking affections tooke another mans Childe into his bosome; which after hee had recommended to the Nurses care, and comforted the Child-bed Lady, hee went to the Temple to giue thanks to the Gods, being indeed obliged to them for a greater fauour then hee did beleue.

*Sicambre*, to whom the fortune of her sonne was by the Queene intrusted, was a woman of comperent meanes: for neither could the Childe haue been well concealed amongst those of eminence; nor in a needy family could his tendernesse haue reasonably beene prouided of necessaries for his sustentation. She had brought with her, her husband, who was priuy to the businesse (*Cerousius* is his name) to whom as soone as shee was out of the Court, shee deliuered that most

sacred pledge, and desired him to carry it tenderly. Pitie, and the greatness of his hope did sufficiently commend to him the care of his foster-childe. He therefore parting from his wife, that his people might apprehend no suspicion of it, went to his house. For he was Owner of a good quantitie of land vpon the bankes of Rhosne, neere no Towne, and had there with a Countrey simplicity preferred the innocency of his family. When he was gotten home, finding that hee had taken vp the Childe that was cast out in the next Wood, not long after, he met with his wife at her returne, and before his seruants intreated her, that she would offer her breasts, which as yet were not dry since her nursing her owne sonne, to this miserable Infants lippes. But the woman, as if she had bin a stranger to the fiction, curiously inquired, who were the Childes Parents? what was the fortune of the miserable babe? or why it was exposed, being of so louely a countenance, and Nature hauing in nothing failed of framing it with all proportions fit for a humane body? He pretended, that he knew no more, then that in a crosse way of the Wood, wherewith onely shepheards and hunters were acquainted, it was laid either by an inhumane, or some wofull hand. *Sicambre*, while this was spoken, receiued it that cryed, *Bring it sucke*, stilled both his complaining and his weeping.

Thus this Royall Infant being *Sicambre* or a Cradle, meane indeed in respect of his high birth, but, as the *Argenis* were, very fortunate: when he was able to goe and speake, he began to grow in another sort of fashion then vseth to bee found in the families of such kinde of householders. His towardlinesse was liuely; and not vsueteable to his most beautifull body. *Cerouistus* and *Sicambre* being spurred on by their being of the plot, and their loue to him, did more then the rest of their family admire him, and by the name giuen him by the Queene, which had also been that of many Princes, called him *Astoriestes*. But hardly with safety could these things bee related to the Queene, whom *Sicambre* comming to my wife not aboute once in a moneth, did cheere vp with her priuate informing her of them. For these Folkes bred and inured to the Countrey, were afraid to be often seene in the Court, being also euery foote aduised by the Ladies that were priuy to the businesse, that they should by all meanes possible auoide giuing cause of suspicion.

The seuenth yeere was now vpon ending, when the Queene, mastered with the desire of hauing her sonne brought to her, did in this sort speake to me, whom she had made master of her household: Thou hast not deserued, *Gobrias*, that I should thinke thy fidelitie more weake then a womans. It is long since thy wife hath been acquainted with a most important secret of mine: and for the first thanks which I will for her secrecy, which shee hath faithfully vsed in my affaires, I will doe  
her



her this first fauour, that I will also entrust to thy knowledge my cares, and discouer to thee a most noble exploit, in the concealing whereof, my preferuation, and that also of Gallia, doth consist. Doeſt thou not know, *Gobrias*, what it is that I am to impart to thee? Hath thy wife told thee nothing of our businesse? My selfe besides, that I was stricken with the expectation of the matter, did also pretend in my countenance more ignorance thereof, both that I might perswade the Queene that I would be beholding to her onely for being made of her counsell: and further, that I might magnifie to her the fidelity of my wife; who indeed had neither reuealed the whole mystery to me, nor yet had not altogether gone beyond me, who did guesse that they had some great matter in hand. The Queene then, not onely with more freeness, but also farre more sweetly, vnfolded to me the whole deuice. Which heard, I that suspected nothing of that importance, fell on trembling, and my spirits, during the course of her narration, by little and little being recouered, I then prayſed her motherly pietie with her cunning, so beneficiall to the Kingdome, on the head whereof this Tyrant did so dangerously hang. Then she: Thou now knowest (said she) what the estate of my felicitie is, respected with so many ceremonies, possessed of so much, want yet the comfort, which priuat women that are mothers <sup>enjoy</sup>. Let vs preserve (my *Gobrias*) if the Gods will second vs, this <sup>our</sup> for our old age, this bane for that Parricide *Commundorix*. Onely the Powers aboue grant, that he grow vp more like to his Grandfather then his Father. I vnderstand, that there is nothing to bee found more promising, then his carnage. His countenance I haue also sometimes obserued, when his Nurse hath vpon purpose brought him into the Temple. But what a misery doeſt thou thinke it, that of my onely child I can scarcely with safety haue a sight, and not at all speake with him? Doe thou, I pray thee, goe to the house where hee is nursed. Full easily mayest thou pretend some occasion of thy journey. The delight that is due to me, I will bequeath to thee, and will beleue that I haue gotten a share of it, if thou beeſt satisfied with the sweetness which is designed for thee. Thou shalt then afterwards informe me truly, as farre as thy coniecture can reach, how he is like to be inclined. Perhaps also thou mayest with *Scambre* finde out some meanes, that I may without suspicion, at the least slightly embrace him.

When the Queene had thus spoken, I, as became mee, gaue her thanks, that, in a secret of such consequence, she was pleased aboue all others, to make vse of my endeauours. Of my selfe I was no fr end to *Commundorix*, and with this delight of making one in to great a faction, I did willingly despire all perils whatsoeuer, which that hope, and my

being priuy to the plot, could present vnto me. The next morning therefore I went into the Countrey, and going the way that I was directed by the Peasants, I came to the Farme-house: within the compasse whereof, when I was entred in a yard where they vsed to bestow their instruments of Husbandry and their Ploughes, I espied a company of Boyes playing among themselues with an innocent carelesnesse. I drew neerer to see, if among them I might perhaps in that assembly light vpon the cause of my journey thither. O my Guest: there was no neede of any to instruct me of any to point him out. Nature her selfe powerfull enough to doe it, did shew me the off-spring of so many Worthies. The rest either with a clownish, or a childish feare, did part runne away, part turning their backes to me, did fearefully looke at me ouer their shoulders. He stood fast, nothing affrighted with the view of a man with whom he had no acquaintance. He had a Bowe proportioned to his yeeres and strength, vpon which he leaning, tarried for me. The carriage of his whole body was Gentile and constant. His haire was somewhat yellowish, and appearing neglected, euen that made it shew the better. For it was not onely scattered about his necke, but in part also couered his forehead, that with his earnestnesse in his playing. An eye full of a sharp, and one commanding and delighting; his mouth, eye-browes, and cheekes like those which wee see in the pictures of *Cupid*. My selfe the sadder with a sudden reuerence, and hauing with a short prayer besought the Gods, that they would be gracious to that which themselues had bestowed vpon vs, was afraid to speake to him, as to a childe of a priuate fortune. But that I might not marre the play, I straight leaped from my Horse, and asked him what his Father and Mother were doing; and how himselfe did? He answered, that his Father was with his Folkes at worke in the field, but that his Mother was at home, and if I pleased, he would call her out. Thou shalt doe so (said I) my sweetest Boy; and if it will not be troublesome to thee, I will beare thee company to the doore. He therefore began to leade me; and when I inquired merrily, vpon what wilde beasts he did employ his Bowe: he with a wittinesse wholly innocent, My Father (said he) will not yet giue me leaue to hunt the Wolfe with our *Stichus* and *Ambirinius*. He puts me off yet for one yeere more, and I shall be much indebted to thee, Stranger, whatsoeuer thou art, if thou wilt tell me, how many the daies are that make a yere. For I haue already perceined, that because I am a Childe, and know not the measures of time, I haue been abused with these kinds of promises. I laughing heartily: Thou dost (said I) aske this to no purpose: for thy memory would neuer serue thee to obserue so long a time, as that which thou desirest me to marke out for thee. I but (replied he) I would

haue



haue as many little Stones giuen me, as there are dayes in a yeere, I will hide them in some secret place, and euery day take one of them away, that the yeere and they may both come to an end together. I did in my minde highly prize his childlike industry. But of purpose I did walke easily, that I might the longer enioy the most delightfull contemplation. But *Sicambre*, I know not by whom aduertised, that there was some body talking with her sonne, leaped out of the doores: and as she was chary of so great a charge, with a looke altered by her carefulnes, she came to vs.

But when she knew me, being not yet certaine, whether or no I knew how the Childe was descended to whom I spake; or what fortune it might in any sort be that had guided me thither: she brought me into the house in a troubled fashion, inquiring of me, what the cause was of that my journey, and how my wife did. But when we were set, I forbearing to laugh at her vssettled discourse: I shall (said I) complaine grievously of my wife, except thou doest take the fault vpon thee, and confesse, that thou hast been her Schoole-mistresse, from whom shee hath learned, with how still a secrecy dissimulation is to be practised. For truly I wil giue neither thanks, that I already know this Boy, which you so obstinately concealed from me: but to the Queene her selfe, by whose command I now visit you: and am also with thee to aduise, by what meanes I may with most conueniency satisfie her longing heart with the same delight: for that sometimes she hath a sight of him in the Temple, is too scant a satisfaction for a mothers loue. She desires to imbrace him, she desires to speake to him: finally, at the least once to gorge her minde, with a neerer sweetnesse then as yet shee hath tasted. It was not hard for *Sicambre* to excuse her silence in this businesse. Then she congratulated with me, that by the Queene her selfe I was made acquainted with this secret. Finally, she propounded more wayes then one, for the bringing *Astoriastes* to his mother. But all things were lyable to suspition, nor did they passe for current with the author her selfe. Hauing long deliberated, we thought nothing safer, then that *Sicambre*, as she that was often seene in my wiues company, should come with the Childe to a place that I had without the Citie. And the Queene hauing walked abroad, should pretend, that she had a miade to passe some time in the shade, which at that countrey-house of mine is very pleasant: from whence being presently brought into a priuate roome, she might imbrace her *Astoriastes*, without being interrupted, or obnoxious to suspition.

The time then being with *Sicambre* designed, when she should come to my house, I againe fell to playing with the Boy; assaying to draw out of him by diuers meanes, some signes of his future disposition. Fi-

nally, I hugged in mine armes (if the Gods were fauorable to the right) the King that was pre-ordained for so potent an Empire. After this I went from the Farine, to the next Towne. When I had there passed the night, I returned to the Court. When I related all these particulars to *Timandra*, onely this troubled her, that yet two dayes delay was interposed betweene her, and this her promised felicitie : which being elapsed, when now all things were accommodated, and *Sicambre* was come with her Nurse-child, the Queene also with as slender a traine as shee might, repaired thither ; and hauing walked a while in the Orchard, she told my wife that she would repose her selfe in some roome. She therefore was brought to a bed-chamber, that for the mystery in hand was the fittest in the house, as in which when she spake, none without could ouer-heare her. Then all, but those that were of the party, being with-drawne, as if the Queene were desirous to sleepe ; the trusty *Sicambre* was brought in out of the next chamber, and setting her sonne before her knees, deliuered him to the Queene. It was the Queenes pleasure that I should be present : but what I then saw, and what I heard, neuer shall I bee able with any language, and my best heedfulnesse to expresse to the life. So tenderneesse, grieve, and the delight both of weeping & louing the Queene exceed all meane, with a long sobbing restraining her selfe, and the ardency of her other affections : at length she leapes to the Childe, and almost till both their brests were bruised with it, yoaked him in her imbraces. Nor continuing in one posture, one while she put him a little from her, that she might the more freely obserue his countenance, his eyes, and the whole proportion of his body : another, with a sudden force of loue shee againe claspes him in her armes, and bestowed her kisses vpon the so many excellencies, as she found in the Childe worth her admiring. As for all these graces which she saw in her Child, had been her own, she now seemed more elated, and already, I belecue, designing him for her reuenger, did begin, with a heedy giuing him lost, to despise *Commin-dorix*. Again, her loue being spurred on with the consideration it selfe, that she was inforced thus to steale her contentment, did with the more hasty greedinesse seeke to inioy this felicitie : and withall, the thought of presently parting with this delight, did draw from her thus distracted, sad lamentations. What should I vse many words ? There was none of vs, which at the sight of so excessiue and pitifull a tendernessee, did not abundantly weepe. But it imported, that the Childe should not know of how eminent a qualitie hee was. For neither could that age of his giue any assurance of being faithfully secret therein : and if these things should haue been vented, a most ineuitable destruction by the Tyrants meanes did hang ouer him. *Timandra* therefore among the carelesse which



which she doubled vpon her Childe, did let fall no word, by which hee might know that she was either the Queene, or his Mother. But being moued with the obiect of her, that both was ouerjoyed and mourned; and besides, tyred with kisses vnaccustomed: when finally hee saw vs all weeping, he also shed some teares: and though he knew not who it was that embraced him, yet as if nature had commanded him to doe so, he twined his little armes about her. But the innocency of his yeeres not capable of any long consideration or iudgement, did quickly withdraw him from that thought, and he began with a childish contemplation to obserue the Queenes dressing, and ornaments, whereof the like he had not seene before. The Beds besides, and the Carpets, with the other furniture of the chamber; being all strange things to his sight, did cause him to pause at euery step as he went about to view them: So that we also being with so innocent sport, of his rapt into loue and tenderneffe, did with a most delightfull imitation follow his eyes and motion.

While wee are thus transported, in the time that the morning was somewhat spent, nor was it so quiet, that the young attendants should vpon her long sit, to the gift to keepe the business. But she could not indure to be so far from her sonne, till with hope of re-joyning the same pleasure, she heauing sigh she turned from the Childe, and commanded him to bee carried away. And hence did her hope arise: she would haue me with some company, but such as should be ignorant of my purpose, to goe to *Sicambres* house, either vnder colour of hunting, or what other pretext I should like better, and there excessiuely to commend the beauty and fashion of *Astioristes*: at last openly to begge him of his Parents, that I might at my house giue him education, and traine him vp in more ciuill exercises: for that he did not looke, as if he were borne to spend his time in ploughed fields, or in a desert. Then must *Sicambre*, hauing a while contested with her husband, at last giue her consent. After that, the Childe must be brought into the Citie, and deliuered to my wife, as to bee brought vp in such sort, as was fit for that age of his. So should wee bee gouernours of his breeding, and he satisfie the Queenes longing with no trouble some, or short enterview.

But these our deuices (my Guest) a more mischieuous misfortune did ouerthrow. For scarce three dayes after this their meeting, *Cero-nistus*, *Sicambres* husband, came to my house, with his clothes rent, and all the dismall signes of an extreme griefe vpon him. And as soone as he saw me, no longer dissembling his sorrow; The Gods (said he) *Gobrias*, haue determined to ruine vs. *Astioristes* seized vpon as a booty by theeues in the night, whether or no he liues at all, or where, it is vncertaine.

taine. The violence of men in armes hath this last night carried him away, who hauing robbed my house, in the end also set it on fire. Nor hath this mischiefe onely consumed my house : the whole Countrey round about me they haue in like sort preyed; and I escaping from that tempest, could not follow the track of those villaines, because in certaine boates they presently passed ouer the Rhosne. What now wilt thou appoint me to doe, or whither to goe ?

While *Gobrias* was making this narration, *Arfidas*, as if he had been a sharer in this misfortune and damage, grew pale; crying out, that it was a most vnworthy villany, and now and then inquiring, if the Child in this sort were vtterly lost. For hee had framed to himselfe a brauer expectation of him, and such as might conduce to the busines which he then had in hand. But *Gobrias*: I was (said he) much more cold at this newes, then I now (my Guest) see thee to be. But the curing of this violent mischiefe, which was with all celerity to be looked to, did not giue me leaue to bee slothfull. I there commanded him, that he should for a while cease his vselesse murther, that he might more at large deliuer to me the particulars of that accident. Hauing heard the whole Story, I had diuers considerations made at once: of whence these Free-booters should be; whether they were or no, they had lighted vpon the Childe: with what ease, or what forces they were to be pursued. Finally, whether the *Queene* were to bee acquainted with this misfortune, or no. But I shall with more conueniency relate the rest to thee at better leasure: for I perceiue it is time to goe to supper, which my people haue already more then once let me know, is almost spoyled. Yet (replied *Arfidas*) thou shalt not haue a merry guest of me, except thou free me of this carefulnes, by letting me know, what issue thy griefe found, or what punishment the *Queene* procured to be inflicted vpon those theeues. *Gobrias*, to satisfie his earnestnes, did briefly informe him, that neither the *Queene* nor himselfe did forbear any sort of either mourning or diligence, although they did both lament in priuate; and make enquire after those villaines still vnder other pretences. Yet was all that they could doe, nothing auailable for the receiuing of the Childe that was so forcibly carried away: For neither were they found who had leazed vpon him, nor any track of them, by which they might be farther sought after. That the *Queene* therefore did then impute this mischiefe also to *Commendorix*, was but according to the merit of those that run in a wicked course of life, who doe not onely vndergo the infamy of their owne black misdeeds, but sometimes also that of other mens. Afterward we had better intelligence; that certaine theeues in the Mountaines of the *Allobroges*, to the end they might with lesse dislike follow their wicked trade in a forraigne

soyle,



foyle, then in their owne Countrey; hauing drawne to a head together, had passed ouer the Rhosne, and being loden with booty, when they had repassed to their owne side, and shared their purchase, seuered themselves, lest by their number they should bee discouered. In this sort (said he) was this most delicate Childe lost, and almost with the griefe thereof his Mother also.

*Arfidas* being at this much more troubled; Me thinks (said he) that I haue in a dreame beheld the preparation for a magnificent building: which after that it was by the labour of the workemen growne to perfection, and become glorious with the Marbles and Images, is, with the applause of men which waked me, wholly ruined and ouerthrowne. So thou, after thou hadst saued the Childe, after thou hadst brought him to those yeeres, that he promised, he was neuer oriented to no purpose, on a sudden doest bereaue vs of him. With these words, being in his mind, more bitterly displeased, hee to himselfe despised the folly of *Gobrias*, that had with such a circumlocution vnderpainted a Stage, vpon which at last nothing should be performed. Then was it vnspied by *Gobrias*, that the man was much percoiled. That he therefore might restore his Guest to himselfe, If thou (said he) sleepe merrily, I will in the end bring home the Childe, and restore him in safety to his Mother. *Arfidas* with these words was assured with a greater hope then *Gobrias* did beleue, wished that the business might prosperously succeed. But when they sate downe at the table, *Gobrias* caused himselfe to *Arfidas*, for requiring one of the *Druydes* to sit in the middle bed. For such was the ceremonious fashion of the Gaules, that men of that profession either at their Showes, or their Feasts, should alwayes be seated in the most honourable place. *Arfidas* tooke his place on the right hand of this Prophet, *Gobrias* sate in the lowest roome: while they were at supper, they had a large discourse concerning the *Druydes*: so as *Gobrias* was vncertaine, whether *Arfidas* were more desirous to be informed of what he knew not; or the Priest to instruct him. Who, when hee had let him know, that they were not onely the Gouvernours of Religion among the Gaules, but also the Iudges in cases of controuersie between them; and that the whole Youth of their Nation were regulated according to their directions: he also with faire, yet magnificke words, shewed, that there was among them a speciall respect of *Poesie*, as of a most diuine knowledge, insiting longer vpon that point, to the end he might be requested to repeate some of his verses. Which when *Arfidas* found, and vrged him, that had a good will to it, he recited certaine lines as he said, not long since composed by him, in which the iustice of the Gods was magnified, who suffering themselves to be a long time offended, doe yet at length, as for their honour take reuenge thereof.

You guilty soules, whose mad iniquities  
 Too long provoke the Gods, doe not despise  
 Their slow revenge; the woes of your sad state,  
 Their doomes deferring shall ingeminate:  
 Though Ioue be slacke; nor for each crime below,  
 Does from the Skie his armed Thunder throw;  
 Yet iustice numbring all your sinnes with care,  
 Does the whole summe to Nemesis declare.  
 Hence come all sorts of death; and, deaallier farre  
 Then death, distraction, and brest-rending care:  
 Hence deluges, when borne by water up,  
 The foamy Tritons ride upon the top  
 Of Cities drown'd, nor need it be rehears'd,  
 How Corne is blasted, scattered, or dispers'd  
 By raging winds; or Bores, by often wounds  
 Of their crookt tuskes, lay waste the pasture grounds;  
 Or when from poysonous Ayres, we draw swift death,  
 Through our infected bodies as we breathe:  
 Or when on Townes denouring in ire  
 Mars sends, with blood quenching gluted fire.  
 These wayes the Gods revenge, we should thinke  
 Them slacke, or easie at our crimes to winke)  
 Punish deserving Nations; wasting then  
 Their people by all fates: but we, wretch'd men,  
 Know not whose wrath sends a distemper'd Skie,  
 Pestilent yeeres, that men untimely die;  
 We Nature, Fortune, and th' unhappy frame  
 Of our weake bodies constitutions blame.  
 Nature, alas, offends not; no worke came  
 Amisse from Heaven: our sinnes call downe the stroke  
 Of lingring Fates, and their hid wrath provoke.

After they had supped in as dainty a manner, as the warres and their being at Sea would beare: It is time (saide *Arfidas*) to begin our search in all places on the other side of Rhosne, and to bring your Prince out of his concealement. Then *Gobrias*: We did it (saide he) with all diligence: and yet at that time all our labour was in vaine. Foure whole yeeres we did lament his losse. In the fifth, we were inforced to enter into a warre with the *Allobroges*; for that they both contended about their bounds, and did also grow dangerous to their happier neighbours. It is not much to the purpose to let thee know the severall accidents of that warre; especially it being managed tumultuarily, and for



for the most part by men of no marke or quality. One iust and orderly battell there was, in which the Allobroges were routed and turned out of their Campe. Our Army enriched with the booty, had more prisoners, then they were well able to keepe with chaines and bracelets of Gold, (as the fashion of the Gaules is) in that defeate almost innumerable. Three Kings of the Allobroges were in that battell overthrowne; among which, the chiefe for esteeme and honour, was called *Aneroesius*: whose Tent, while the Conquerours were pillaging; a certaine souldier at the doore of it espying a youth of singular beauty, neglecting the rest of the spoyles that were there to be gotten, desired to be the master of him. He with more courage then was to be expected in his yeeres, shaking a Partylen in his hand, declared that he was not to be taken Prisoner and liue. Nor could the souldiour finde in his heart to hurt that delicate body: but calling one of his fellowes to him, he got behind the backe of the resisting Childe. So at length hauing with much adoe got hold of his Armes, they also wrung the weapon out of his hand, who fretted at it. His hands seemed to them not worthy of seruill cordes, and from such a generous disposition they thought no falshood was to bee feared. If therefore hee would giue his word not to make  from them, they promised that he should goe with them,  companion then a prisoner, not liable to any marke of seruitude.  with a countenance not at all deiect- ed with so great a calamitie, answered, that he would not contend with the Gods, whose pleasure it was, that hee thus should be made a prisoner, nor that he would with lesse care seeke to preserue his Faith, then he had before his libertie.

It was not without the speciall direction of the Gods, that the souldiours were so much enamoured of this Child. They carried him away, who now consented to it: and fearing enuy for him, not suffering many to see him, they were hard by the City where the Court was, when they lighted vpon me. If I haue any faith in me, I was amazed at the countenance of the Stripling, and did most greedily enquire of them, (for they were not altogether strangers to me) where they got this purchase, & whether it were to be sold or no? They answered, that they did keepe this the choice of the Prisoners, to make a present of him to *Commindorix*. I thinke, that fearing I might begge him for my selfe, they to preuent it, vsed *Commindorix* his name. Thou knowest, that the Cassockes which the Gaules vse to weare, doe not couer the whole body. While therefore I more intentiuely sticke at the view of him; and the Gods insuse into my minde more and more I know not what of greater consequence, by chance he turned his head, and in an instant did almost make an end of me; with the excessiue ioy which

I was

I was not able to beare. For what can I speake sure able to that felicity? He discovered (my Guest) that marke of the Royall bloud: that eare of corne, I say, which in a naturall purple the Destenies, as I before did let them know, had imprinted in the Queenes sonne. I was not able to speake in that pang of an ouer-flowing joy. A sweate also, and a sudden weakenesse of my legges did trouble my prayers, which were as yet pensive and doubtfull. Then hauing silently besought the Gods, Protektours of our Nation, that they would be gracious to so great a hope: You haue by *Hercules* found out a braue present (said I) for *Commindorix*. But consider, fellow souldiours, whether it were not better for you to present it to the Queene. His age is not yet vnfit for that part of the Court where the women keepe: and hee remembring one day by whose meanes he was so preferred, will, perhaps, also afterwards seeke to aduance you. For if you giue him to *Commindorix*, hee will neuerthelesse fall to the Queenes lot: and *Commindorix* get the thanks from the Queene, which now, if you be wise, may be your owne. The souldiours hauing conferred a while together, gaue mee thanks for assisting them with my aduice: and desire that by my meanes they may get access to the Queene. I not onely vndertake to doe them that fauour, but iealous also of this booty, and besides, eager of being more certainly enform'd of the passages by the Child, doe also inuite them to supper.

After we were come to my house, I began gently to entertaine the Youth, and enquired of him, what his name was. But hee made answer, that the first time he was a Prisoner, he was called *Scordanes*: in this second captiuitie, what name his Masters would giue him, he yet knew not. Hast thou then (said I) beene once taken before this time? Yes, certainly (said he.) From whence (replied I) my Childe? Or what was thy first name? I (said he) with much adoe remember that I was, being then very little, taken by the violence of souldiours, out of my Fathers house. Nor can I call any thing more to minde, but that we dwelt in the Country, and that my mother called me *Astioristes*. But to the King *Aneroestus* I was presented by them that tooke me: among whose children, in sort not much differing from them either for meanes or fauour, I haue most happily spent some yeeres. Now it was his pleasure, that for an entrance into souldiourship, I should see this warre, in which (alas) both what is befallen him, I know not: and my selfe haue begun to runne other, and it may be, baser fortunes. With these words the grieve of his minde stopped his discourse. But I now certaine of the businesse, hauing adored the Gods, to whom rather then to chance, I ascribed the processe of these affaires: The Gods (said I, my Childe) haue in nothing beene vnkinde to thee, nor bee thou vnthankfull to the



the destinies, who by so many accidents haue laboured to settle thee in the *Queenes* family. Thou art, my Childe, referued for a rare and happy fortune.

Mastered by this my ioy, and hauing passed the night vnquietly betweene the imaginations of greatest hopes, and of all happy fortunes, I certifie the souldiers, that I was going to the *Queene* to procure them access to her. I had made my selfe brauer then I vsed to be, and had a Garland vpon my head, as if I were to sacrifice to the Gods: my countenance also was with the sense of my reioycing more chearefull then ordinary: all which the iollity of the late victory did seeme to excuse. In this habit then, when I had saluted the *Queene*, I did determine a little to dally with her, and not to present her all at once with her whole contentment. To that end: Wonder not, Madame (said I) at this vnusuall ioyfulness of my minde. The Gods haue with the secret power of a Vision compelled me to it. Perhaps thou wilt terme me superstitious. But so certaine was the representation thereof, which moued my minde in my sleepe, that I doe not thinke it to be reckoned among my dreames. And that I may no longer dissemble, it is in thy behalfe that I now reioyce. So did *Mercurius* thinke, or some other messenger of the Gods, if there be any who by presenting to them the images of future things, informe mortall men, foreshow to me how happy this day should be to mee. The *Queene* then: But what (said she) *Gobrias*, are these mountaines of ioy? or to speake better, how camest thou out of thy wits? I saw (replyed I) toward the morning, the time of the clearest Visions: a Youth of a most louely aspect, who in this sort spake to me: Goe to the *Queene*, *Gobrias*, tell her, that I am comming to her. This day she shall with all securitie see me, whom she so long hath earnestly wished for. But what art thou (said I?) For with that countenance and carriage of thine, there is no oddes betweene thee and any of the off-spring of the Gods. To this he somewhat displeased: Doe st thou so little know, *Astioristes*, as thou hast need of a prompter? Knowest thou not *Timandra's* Sonne and thy Prince? Instantly I called him to minde, as hee was speaking: and when with an vselesse intention I stroue to embrace him, the eagernes of my minde caused my body to moue, so as with a most vnwelcome waking, I lost sight of the Childe. That it was a heauenly presaging, thou mayest, Madame, perceiue by this, that as if by the impulsion of the Gods, I not so much as doubt of the euent. This day thou shalt haue thy *Astioristes*. The *Queene* hearing this, did pensiuely hang downe a while her head, then looking vp, she so shewed no ioy at all, that I now repented me of my trifling. Why doest thou (said shee) force mee to renew the remembrance of my sorrowes? Either this is but an idle imagination of some  
dreaume

dreame by chance ; or if the Gods doe indeed more freely intend any reuelation, I shall this day end my life, and among the Internall Gods embrace the ghost of my Sonne. Nay, Madame, (said I) except what I haue promised bee effected ; either banish mee, or which is the worst of all, I am content that thou shalt hate me. I will go to the Temple, and craue of the Gods, that they will speedily make good their promises.

With my being thus chearefull, I brought her to hope better, and presently leauing her, I went to my house, in stead of the Temples and the Gods, from thence to fetch the felicitie that I had promised to her. I therefore brought the souldiers with their Present to the Court-gate, who were presently by the Captain of the Guard that was my familiar friend, but a stranger to the businesse then in hand, to bee presented to the Queene. In the meane time I returned to her, but was silent, expecting if she would first begin to speake to me. It well appeared that she was troubled. For one while she did walke faster then shee vsed to doe: another, she pausing, her quieted thoughts would settle her, as if shee were nailed to the place. And every other while shee cast her eye vpon me. When, beholding very yong and comely of her Guard, as I had requested him, came in, and told that he was without a most delicate Youth, which a couple of dayes before he had brought for a Present to the Queene. The troubled minde of the Queene did not as yet competently perceiue what the destinies went about, though now they discovered themselues. Not therefore suspecting any thing of greater import, shee commanded the souldiers to be admitted. But when they with their Present were come to her sight, (my dearest Guest) her astonishment and her passion by degrees growing greater, she grew stiffe, as it were taken, or possessed. The hope that I had giuen her, hardly gaue her leaue to heare them commending their Present: but of her selfe, and with a pang of rashnesse, she looked vpon the Boyes necke, and knowing the marke which hee was borne with, that she might conceale the perturbation of her minde, shee a while couered her face with her gowne, as if her eyes had ayled somewhat. When shee had settled her selfe, shee vniayled her face. At length hauing dismissed the Souldiers with thanks, and promise of reward, she in priuate did in this manner cherish me for my part in this seruice. O (said she) thou Iuggler: thou dream'dst belike waking. And what thou knewest for true, that thou mightest deferre my ioyes, thou diddest ascribe to the idle imaginations of thy sleepe. But dost thou know how I will be reuenged on thee? Thy reward shall be the slower, which yet I must confesse, I owe thee in the highest measure. Thou shalt hereafter let me know, by what meanes thou didst chance vpon the Childe. Now doe thou take him,

and



and bring him vp, as if thou wert to traine him for our seruice. Let him be acquainted with those exercises, which may become the most eminent fortune. In the meane time, my selfe without suspicion shall enioy his light, and at my pleasure speake with him.

After this discourse in priuate, she openly deliuered the Child to me, whom we called *Scordanes*. Her selfe, that shee might the more freely reioyce, with-drew into her priuatest roomes. But to the souldiers we did iustly pay their reward, a princely one indeed, but not to be enuied, nor equall to their Present. But behold, in the midst of this calme, a fury of tempest arose, which was not to be slighted. The King *Aneroestus* sending Heralds to vs, declared, that if any man would restore to him a most louely Boy, which hee did also reckon of as one of his children, that for the ranfome of a person of no greater quality, hee would pay an hundred Talents. Wee were extremely frighted with this his troublesome courtesie. For how could the Queene without dislike or suspicion retaine him, whom his Master valued at so high a rate? At least it would seeme a part of barbarous both to grudge the old man that contentment, and the Child his good fortunes. Or finally, would either *Scordanes* be able, if once he were growne able to make his escape: or we, to deliver vp him selfe to others, that might plot to gaine the hundred Talents? While wee are in these perplexities, neither had any will to contract with *Aneroestus*, nor knew how to detain the Child, suddenly fortune, that to *Aneroestus* was most mischieuous, did yet doe vs a fauour: for his Subjects rose in rebellion against him. The warre was short, and with a bloody issue two Iouces of *Aneroestus*, which were all he had, and of singular hope, were slaine in the battell. I should belecue, that himselfe also (though his body were not found) did miscarry in that defeat. Then indeed those which had thrust him out, did with tyrannike deuices draw the Kingdome to themselues. Hardly did *Scordanes* indure to heare so great a misfortune befallen to *Aneroestus*, and out-lieue it. Such was his vnderstanding of piety, and his owne losse beyond the reach of his age. Neuerthelesse with time, and (who would beleue it in a Childe) with reasons we in the end did pacifie him. So being restored to himselfe, and preferred for vs, hee did beyond beliefe fill all ranks, all ages in the Court with expectation of him. Whether for his horsemanship, or casting of a Dart, or with his Arrow hitting of the marke, he grew in a very thort while so perfect, that out-stripping all that were of his owne time, he was in fine such a one, as the teachers themselues might enuy. Nor was this happinesse of nature in him either proud or stubborne. All men were pleased that he should haue the better of them: because he did not out-goe any man in what exercise

cise fouer more then in courtesie and respectfulness. In discourse, no man more ciuill. He gaue the precedency to all; euery ones good opinion he sought to gaine: in witty iests he was excellently happy: which, that they might offend none, hee vsed first to put them vpon himselfe. His abilities of body did besides grow to maturitie, which he hardened with wrestling, and throwing the barre: as also with running of courses and hunting: and making his training-horses to the Chariot, his little sleeping and spare diet conduce to his health. Finally (which both the Queene and my selfe were especially delighted with) he did not only resemble his Grandfather in his disposition, but also in his countenance.

Hee was not much about sixteene yeeres old, when it seemed the Fates had ripened both his minde, and the forces of his body, to the end that wee should not all bee ruined. For *Commindorix*, out of too great abundance of our respect, began to be glutt with it. Hee was cruell beyond all good mens patience, being rendered by his daily committing villanies more confident, and hauing made experience how safely *Britomandes* might bee sed. At the last, he openly affected the Royall title, his followers depending his ambition, with giuing it out, that the Empire should be vnder *Britomandes*, was to be quickned by some braue speech. That the Kingdome should be more indebted to *Commindorix*, when he to the Kingdome, if he would please to take the charge vpon him. That it was no great matter to *Britomandes*, a man vsit to gouerne, and besides, without a sonne to succeed him, by what title he were stiled. That *Commindorix* was not onely one of the prime Nobility, but also besides an able man. And now their trayterous plots were ready to be put in execution. The Tyrant was reported to haue had it in agitation, in what Fort *Britomandes* with his *Timandra* might with most safety be kept; what reuenues should bee set out for their maintenance; what attendants they both should haue, or what Guards. In the end he so despised the dejected *Britomandes*, as he was bold a farre off, to inquire of him, if he could not be content of his owne accord to quit the name of Kings so burdenous & troublesome, with multiplicity of affaires. For he thought that much of the dislike of him would be abated, if he could obtaine it of him with his consent and liking. The King galled with that most base proposition, as then indeed did restraîne his anger, but afterward to *Timandra* he began to lament his hard fortune. She not thinking it conuenient to delay any longer; and if the Destinies did crosse her, at least to lose themselves brauely: I haue (said she) my dearest Husband, a meanes to free thee from this thy villanous enemy. But I am afraid, least with thy easinesse thou shouldest forsake me; and discovering my engines



gines to our enemies, ouerthrow both thy selfe and me together. The King then attesting the Powers of Heauen, and the Infernall Gods, assures her, that he would not onely with his silence, but with his authoritie also be assistant to *Timandra's* dedices. That in his wofull minde he did acknowledge, how much hee had in times past erred: but that now the violence of his wrongs, and the mischiefe drawing so neere, had made him more resolute.

*Timandra* with these words infinitely cheered: If (said shee) thou dost keepe thy word, to morrow we will either by victory secure our estate, or dye like Princes. Yet did she not all that night impart her purpose to any body, onely she warned some that she knew most faithfull to her, that early in the morning they should attend her. Meane while she commanded not onely to be there, but to bring my Pupill also with me, and all this with a countenance so settled, and free from all shew of pensiveness, as I not so much as coniectured, that shee had any visuall or troublesome businesse in hand.

*Commindoris* was then hunting these miles from the City, being gone two dayes before to the house of the King, where there was a Banquet, and wilde beastes kept for the pleasure of our Princes. By break of day therefore we met at the Court, as wee were commanded. We were presented with all, whom she brought in to the King, and all of vs either for private or publike interests opposite to *Commindoris*. And when shee had commanded my Pupill to draw neerer, she thus spake to the King: I am yet (said she) my Lord, vncertaine, whether it shall to thy iudgement appeare an offence, or no, which I now come to confesse to thee: for I haue concealed from thee thy good fortune, to the end that it might with the more safetie be preserved for thee. Thy enemies would, had they knowne of it, haue destroyed it while it was growing vp; which now being arrived at maturity, will be their bane and ouerthrow. Excuse me therefore for hauing with my being so long silent, procured that thou mightest not know how much thou art indebted to the Gods. And that I may in briefe unfold the businesse, doe not, Sir, so long as this young man is liuing, beleue that thou hast not a Childe, who according to the Lawes of thy Countrey, may bee thy Successour in the Kingdom. For by all the Gods and Goddeses, whom it is lawfull for me to call to witnesse, this is thy Sonne: him without thy knowledge, did I beare to thee; though I did at that time faine, that I was deliuered of a Daughter, whom for the few moneths that she liued, thou after my name didst call *Timandra*. The cause of this my fiction was the feare, lest the villany of *Commindoris* should, with some cunning practice exercise his cruelty vpon him. For the rest, although it bee a trouble to command

one before his face: I will yet speake that which cannot be concealed; that he is growne vp with a disposition worthy of his Ancestors; and that the Gods in the care they haue shewed of him, haue approued of my deuice, farre beyond all that I durst wish, or craue of them. For at his birth hee was prouided of an abode, rustick indeed, but yet trusty. So the Childe might with all conueniency bee both concealed and nursed. When he was growing, whether it were the outrage of Freebooters, or rather the more gracious inclination of the Powers of Heauen, he was brought to the Court of a forraine Prince: in which, without suspicion he was trained vp in the elements of a life framed for exercises and affaires. From thence, vnder the shew of a booty, being by the Gods returned to vs, hee so hath past his childhood, so began to enter into mans estate, as he now begins to bee able for our behoofe, when *Commindorix* doth cease to be any longer tolerable, who must (O King) either be deprest, or acknowledged for our Master. For how neere art thou to being made a prisoner? What other things do we expect then chaines and fetters? Rather ~~to~~ thy selfe (my dearest Husband) and at once reuenge the audaciousnesse which he hath vsed to thee so many yeeres together. But if with  
 patience thou bearest  
 thy issue his Grandfathers  
 Kingdome. Haue pittie also vpon  
 then that thou seest heere,  
 of whom there is not one, who, because he hath nood for thy Royalty,  
 must not assure himselfe either of death, or disgrace farre more grievous then death, at the tyrants hands. Doe not then now betray thy Selfe, thy Wife, thy Childe, and the safety of so many thy most faithfull Seruants. Nor call my fidelitie in question, as if to alter the state of things, I would without iust right entitle him to the blood Royall. See here vpon his necke, see on the lower part of his thigh, most vnfailling markes, as it were the seales of the Destinies, by which, after with sundry hazzards he was lost and found againe, he was not vndiscovered by my selfe, and those which were priuy to the businesse with me. But be-  
 fides, such is the present estate of things, as though these things were nothing but a meere inuention of mine, it were yet discretion in thee to make vse of this aduantageous cunning. Out-reach then thy enemy, who is by no sleight so easily to be mattered, as by this new and vnexpected occurrent. When thou art peaceably settled, thou mayst more at leasure, and with conueniency enquire of his originall. Now, if thou doest not beleue that to be at all, which is indeed a reall truth; it yet concernes thee to pretend, that thou doest beleue it. Then turning to her Sonne: O my *Ashoristes* (said shee) for so when thou wert borne, we called thee, let mee now in good earnest embrace thee. My Sonne, the occasion of my so many prayers, of so many teares, let me kisse thy  
 forehead,



forhead, let me kisse thy lippes. Now I first doe both account thee to bee borne, now my selfe first to be a mother.

While the Queene was thus speaking, all that were present, besides my selfe, were amazed. Onely I knew that it was all a truth which she related. Yet was not I altogether without wonder, that with a resolution so unexpected by me, she had acquainted the King with the whole businesse. But by all their countenances it well appeared, how strange this thing did seeme to their vnderstanding. Their speech, and the settlednesse of their lookes being bereft them, they looked one vpon another. Then some of them called vpon the Gods; others shed teares, or holding vp their hands, they in silence did admire this cunning device of Fortune. For in such sort had the Queene liued; that no man could suspect any fraude of her part. Yet was not any more deeply touched, or changed, then both the King himselfe and *Astoriſtes* were. The King with ioy, and his other affections, almost beside himselfe, could neither speake nor stirre. Now he looked at his wife, whom out of a long triall of her fidelity, hee did beleeue: now at his Sonne, who was astonished with no meane perturbation: For when the Queene leaped into his bosome, neither daring refuse to embrace her, nor to offer it, hee trembled with the vncertaine spirit. But the Queene made more assured, by seeing the tear falling downe her husbands face: Wilt thou (said shee) my dearest Husband, giue this Youth leaue to present himselfe at thy knees? or if thou now dost perceiue thy selfe a father; doe thou first offer him thy hand. To this the King: The Gods (said he) my most faithfull wife, are not so much my enemies, that I should refuse to allow of this for my issue, which certainly, both for his vertues and the fame of him, cannot but bring an infinite addition of honour to any the greatest Princes race. My selfe truly confident of thy sanctitie and wisdom, doe make no doubt at all, but that he was begotten by me. But if thou shouldest be abused, if thou dost beleeue that to bee which is not so: I yet will haue him neuerthelesse for my sonne: that if there be no bands of nature betweene vs, at least by those of adoption, he may make me a father: withall he stooped downe, and tooke him into his bosome, that was kneeling before him. The noblest young man, and by prooffe of all kinde of vertues made remarkable, had long before knit all mens hearts vnto him. No enuy therefore of so great a fortune, did staine the fauourable good will of those which were in presence. Already they respected him as their Lord: already kissed his hand and his garments: and those that were more ancient, called his Grandfather *Brisomandes* to remembrance, and either really, or their kindnesse abusing their sight; they obserued that nature had transinited many things of his aspect into his nephew. Finally, the King began

to inquire of his wife, what was the whole order of the proceeding of the Gods in preserving this his sonne for him. But *Timandra*: That narration shall (said she) be fitter for a time of pleasure with lesse businesse, then at this time. presseth vpon vs. Now let vs prouide to keepe the knife from our throats. So long as *Commindorix* is liuing, I neither can beleue that we are Princes, nor hardly men. With what temper doest thou thinke, that proudest man will maintaine this increase of thy family? But if thou wilt follow my advice, thou shalt rage in vaine. The peoples and the souldiers minds thou must with a speedy, and no difficult cunning preposse. O if thy heart would giue thee leaue to goe abroad: if before them with thy presence thou authorize these so great affaires! But he: I can goe, Lady; said he; and, except you all bee of another opinion, I will haue the people assembled at the Court Gate to heare me. That is (said the Queene) what I did wish. We must vse all expedition, before *Commindorix* being thereof aduertised, raise any troubles.

He therefore sent presently messengers all about the Citie, to call the people together, to heare an Oration which the King intended to make to them. All men thought they were mad. For who could beleue that the King, who in so many yeeres had not been seene abroad, should suddenly shew himselfe, and also play the Orator? What strange? What sudden accident happened? These things were to euery one almost miracles, and they being ignorant of the businesse, did of all hand both enquire, and enforce. Some there were that did not sticke to say, that he intending at that Assembly to resigne his Crowne, did meane to make vse of this his last Prerogatiue Royall. All mens expectations were raised to the height, & the streets swarmed with the troupes of those that drew to the Assembly. The souldiours of the Guard being also warned, were there placed in their order, and vnder their colours. While these things were in hand, we with all diligence doe erect a high place like a Stage. To which when *Britomandes* in the midst of his Lords was come out, and with *Timandra* set in their chaires of State, and had placed *Astorsises* next to himselfe, there were among the people various discourses. Some, when they saw the King did fall on weeping: others enquired what sudden honour the King had conferred vpon that outlandish Youth? Finally, after silence had been diuers times proclaimed, *Britomandes* beganne to tell them: That it was iust, that both himselfe and the people should giue the Gods thankes, who had restored to him his sonne, and to the Kingdome an Heire. That this young man whom they saw by him, was borne of the Queene: But for feare of their enemies had bene concealed, and brought vp as a child of a priuate family: afterwards by the changing pleasure of the Destinies was first lost, and then recovered.





drons of the people, who now were neere afeard that they had offended, had by themfelues a guard made for him. In his hand hee had a Bore-speare, and his Sword hung by his side. Some few of his household seruants, as in that haste they might, did follow him, for the most part armed with Darts of our fashion. And now he was come to the Stage, where these few Lords stood about the King, whose steppes when hee had in a ruffling manner mounted; What new-found businesse (said he) haue we heere? Or who hath dared thus in my absence to abuse the King and the Common-wealth with these seditious assemblies? All men grew pale with the very custome of obeying and fearing. Nor in the King did it appeare that there was much helpe to be found. Onely *Astioristes* stood fearelesse, and straight stept forth to meet him, whom slightly putting backe with his hand, he commanded to lay downe his Armes, and to goe to the King, whom he saw in his Chaire of State in a more reuerent manner. *Commindorix*, that any man dared vse him in that sort, was moued with a most bitter indignation, and with a sudden resolution, lest he should carry it free, threw his Bore-speare at *Astioristes* his face; which by his stepping aside being auoided, and going to the battallion of the Guard, lighted vpon a Souldier. That past, both of them drew their Swords.

It may be, our age hath not beene so much so much (my Guest) with an accident more memorable; which that it may not also delight thee, doe thou imagine a shew such as this was. All the space that was before the Court, the people and the Souldiers (who also after the fashion of the assemblies in Gallia were armed) had filled on euery side. The scaffold vpon which the Kings Throne was placed, the Noble men that were called by *Timandra*, did furnish. The King vpon a degree higher rayfed, sate with his wife in his Chaire of State. But when *Astioristes* his sword, and that of *Commindorix* did glister, no man was so bold as either to hearten or hinder them: as if with some fatall numbnesse they had all beene stupified, there was a dull silence on euery side, their eyes and mindes being wholly intentiue to this triall. For according to the issue of it, euery man perswaded himselfe, that he was to iudge of his owne fortune: and as if his owne blood were to be drawne by those swords, all of them did either grieue or pray. They also beleueed, that the Gods were present, and Iudges of that Combat. That they should determine of the controuersie, that is, of the descent of *Astioristes*. If he were not with a fiction of fabulous vanitie intituled to the Crowne, that the Gods would neuer permit, hee that had beene preserued by so various and wonderfull meanes, should miscarry in the entry to the felicitie due to him. The aspect also of the Combatants did stirre vp in the beholders, their most intrinsical affections, and made many of them partially



partially affected to either side. For *Commindorix* was of stature almost beyond the proportion of mortall men: his ioynts of excessiue strength, and not vsfuteable to the vastnesse of his body, his countenance fierce, for his yeeres, yet at his best strength; and for his abilities, his courage, his vnderstanding, the vse of Armes, and wrestling, of a high esteeme. On the other side in *Astioristes*, they perceiued a liuely indeed, but yet a tender youth, which had rayfed him in his growth no higher then his aduersaries shoulders: his lookes, though then sharpened with his being incensed, such as might haue been a Maids, a nimble and gracefull motion: and nothing in him worthier of feare then loue. And from hence in honest men did commiseration of him draw her originall, that he should bee matched with a man well tryed, and who had so often been victorious. For the rest, their Armes were equall: each of them had a sword. Nor did *Commindorix* at al doubt, but that with his first passe, the Youth might be trode vnder his feet. He therfore neerer scorne then feare, rushed vpon him, as to a victory easily to be gottē. But when with his aduersaries sword, the blow which he made at his head was warded, and he narrowly scaped being hit in the throte with his point, he then began as in an equall fight, to looke more carefully to him, and to provide for his owne defence. And now both their swords had twice or thrice fallen with effectlesse strokes, when at length *Astioristes* did receiue the first wound, which was giuen betweene them in the top of his forehead at the edge of the haire. But then being with heate and the blood made more beautifull, he was vehemently incensed. He began to trauerse about his enemy, to draw neerer him, to fall off, and to weary him with the changes of his cunning, and his deuices. His noblest spirit was mooued with the glory of the victory, as well as the benefir, being certaine, the reward of that contention was no lesse then the Empire of Gallia. But aboue all, his piety did most inflame him, that hee might assure to his Parents, whom hee then had found, their iust and due Honours. So while he did as it were besiege his enemy, Fortune at length assisted him. For after our fashion of fight he had by chance aimed a blow at his aduersaries head, which was not wholly auoyded by him with the bending his necke to the one side: The sword lighting vpon his eare, which together with a good piece of his cheeke it carried to the earth: The Tyrant shaked his haire, and with his indignation and threatning appeared full of horror. That accident had marked him with a disgrace, that as a punishment of ignominy vseth to bee inflicted vpon theeues. He lost also much blood: and it did the more inrage him, that *Astioristes*, as despising his enemy, was at leisure to breake a iest, and added to the grieve of his wound, with the scorne he put vpon him. The Combat therefore grew freshly eager, till it seemed *Astioristes* was

displeased with himselfe, that the victory was so long in suspence. A happy blow it was, and for the welfare of Gallia that next followed, and strooke *Commindorix* his arme off by the shoulder, who falling with it, the Conquerour went in vpon him, and with his sword ripped vp his bosome, who as yet was in doubt whether hee should dye or no.

*Arfidas* triumphed with ioy, when hee heard of this victory, as if with his applause he should solemnize the fall of a Sword-player in the Theater. And presently: Me thinks (said he) *Gobrias*, I now behold your *Astioristes*, how his enemy being dispatched, being made more magnifike with his danger, and the labour of it, hee presented himselfe to his Father, and to you all that were in the assembly. How with ioy, and the successe he looked gloriously: how a good while hee held his sword drawne, and reeking with his enemies blood in his hand. It delights me, *Gobrias*, to rest sometime in such a sweet contemplation. But how were the people and the Souldiers enclined, when *Commindorix* was slaine. *Astioristes* for and (replied *Gobrias*) the people disposed, as thou wouldst wish them, with their shouts, their applause, their congratulations, the whole assembly did ring againe. The Souldier then presently by the command of *Britan*, rangith a new oath bound himselfe to the presumptiue heauen, and his following, the Citizens with Garlands on their heads, and their bonfires made for ioy of the successe. Nothing was to be heard in the streets, but either inuestiues against the *Druides*, or the commendations of *Astioristes*: whereof part were triuiall, and therefore not long lyued; others which were made in verse, because they were vsed to be sung, did last with vs a longer time. This our Poet among others (& withal he looked at the *Druide*) did not forbear to compose some vpon this common subiect; which that we may (my Guest) cheare vp our selues withal, as in a fresh and late gotten victory, if thou wilt desire it, he, as he is full of courtesie, will let thee heare. *Arfidas* vpon this, rather that hee might not seeme to despise the *Druides* conceits, then for that hee had a minde, that this narration should be interrupted with hearing any verses, did turne himselfe about to the Poet, and intreated him; who was not much vnwilling; so as almost singing them, he repeated these few lines.

Which shall we praise of thy heavenly Powers?  
 Whose Altar shall we strow with flowres?  
 To all the Gods this prayse of ours  
 Is due; for no one God could bring  
 Freedome to France and such a King,  
 Highly deserving.

By



By many Gods this Tyrant dead,  
 Alcides shasts, and Cynthia's sped;  
 Pallas there shew'd Medusa's head;  
 Iupiter Thunder, Mars his Speare  
 Aim'd at him, and Apollo there

Let fly his Arrowes.

Then all those Gods would present be,  
 And lend, braue Prince, their strength to thee;  
 While thou from bondage sad dost free  
 Thy Countrey; France her Perleus  
 Thee calls; and freed, doe thee her Sponse

Gladly acknowledge.

O day, too good to end;  
 A Youth durst with a Giant fight;  
 Whilſt he thy beardlesse cheekes does sight,  
 As speckled Python, whoſe ſide  
 Seem'd arrow-prooffe, did he deride  
 Beardlesse Apollo.

Thou, Natures dar'ing,  
 Braue Youth  
 With Nephew  
 Whether Auro  
 Or Cynthia bright in her wa  
 Name thee a Father.

*Arſidas* hauing commended the verſes, did againe turne himſelfe to *Gobrias*. And he: I will not (ſaid he) vexe thee with an vnneceſſary relation of, what the decrees were of the *Druides*; what thoſe of the *Knights*; concerning the *Princes*; how many dayes were conſecrated to deuotion; what flocking of the people there was to all the *Temples*. Finally (which in ſo potent a faction of *Commindorix* could ſcarce bee hoped) how all men either for feare, or of their owne accord agreed to ſhut vp all in a peacefull manner. Becauſe the night is now farre ſpent, and we haue wearied thee (my *G*) with talking to thee, I will in few words bring our *Aſtorix* to theſe times: who did not begin to exerciſe his power in pleaſure, but in the pride of his honors, to which he had not been accuſtomed, but in the moſt cleare and noble bounty. *Ceroniſtus* and *Sicambre*, vnder whom in his infancy he was bred, hee ſent for to the Court, and him that was acquainted with the affaires which belong to the Maſter of a Family, he made Maſter of his houſehold. *Sicambre* he preſented to his Mother, who was within a while raiſed to the degree of the greateſt Ladies, with their ſonne, who alſo

was

was called *Ceronistus*, he had vsed to play when he was a Childe: and then renewing his acquaintance with him, he held him among the number of those which were neereſt to him. His piety toward the memory of King *Aneroestus* was yet of a higher ſtraine. The loue that hee had ſhewed him, was not by him forgotten. The hundred Talents offered for the ranſome of a Child, and a Priſoner, did moue his moſt gratefull minde: and *Timandra* was pleaſed to ſee her ſonne openly to lament the miſfortunes of that King, knowing by her owne deſeruing, how much more ſhe muſt be beloued by him. We therefore both did erect an honourable and ceremoniall Tombe for *Aneroestus*, and did alſo proclaime warre with the Tyrants that had ſeized his Kingdome. This reſpect to *Aneroestus* ſhewed by his Foſter-Child, was beneficiall to the Kingdome: for the enemies being maſtered, the Countrey and people which were in times paſt ſubiect to *Aneroestus*, ſubmitted themſelues to vs. *Aſtioristes* himſelfe commanded in that warre, who in the ſpace of fixe moneths did in ſuch ſort poſſeſſe himſelfe in his Fathers name of the ſtrongeſt Caſtels in the Alpes, and whatſoeuer was of any ſtrength in that Countrey, as ſince that time none of our owne Prouinces hath been more faithfull to vs; who when hee had partly in fight, partly by courſe of Law remooued the ſpoiles of *Aneroestus*, reſtored his Parents with a braue and noble Triumph. With this felicity hee reigned for three whole yeeres after the death of *Commindorix*, gouerne the State vnder his Father. *Briomandes* was pleaſed to ratifie whatſoeuer he commanded. From him the Magiſtrates; from him the Souldiers receiued their direCTIONS; by him the Noblemen were preferred; or if they deſerued it, were depreſt. Vpon him *Timandra* reſted her ſelfe, and beleeued that ſhee was both at home and abroad very fortunate. She neuer had more then three children: of which the firſt, *Commindorix* by the Nurſes meanes had made away: *Aſtioristes* being her ſecond Birth, doth yet keepe the name of his Family in being. The third was a Daughter, fixe yeeres younger then *Aſtioristes*: Her, the fauour of the Gods hath hitherto preferred, ſo as ſhe liues for her beauty and conditions much admired: we call her *Cirthaa*. In theſe two children *Timandra* found all contentment, and now had all men forgotten the calamities of the times paſt, when *Aſtioristes* himſelfe drawne, as I beleue, by ſome powerfull deſtiny to cauſe a mutation in the affaires, did preſſe his deſire of knowing what Countries, and what people were in other parts out of Gallia: and determined to take his voyage without his Traine, or Princely equipage. He ſpake of *Hercules* with *Theſeus*, and that ſo many Worthies had from the fartheſt parts of the Orient with ſuch a kinde of life, and ſuch hazzards fetched their renowne. To theſe hee added, that in

that



that absolute power with which hee swayed the Court, he did not to those which were scarce indifferent to him, seeme so much to haue assured his Parents of their Kingdome, as to haue reduced them into another seruitude. But I suppose there were other, and more priuate intentions of his in his minde, which did make him so much affected to this his resolution of trauailing.

Hauiug therefore called the Lords together, that wondred at the strangenesse of his resolution: he told them, that he would for a time leaue his Parents, and the Kingdome to their care and protection. That he had long since made certaine vowes to some Gods which were farre remooued from Gallia, and that he must of necessitie performe them in their own Temples. That they therefore would not sadly entertaine this his purpose; he did desire them, nor with their mourning at his departure, giue him an ill presage of his successe. For that he should returne in safety by the fauourable power, both of his Countrey Gods, and that also of such as he went to worship. But when we did with all earnestnesse oppose it, and to our petitioning added teares and mourning, he, that we, as in hope of a gentler doome, might not with such ardency intreate him, seemed to be yeelding to our desires. Yet the same night he suddenly left the Court. *Timandra* in so secret and hazardous an expedition would haue onely one *Asioristes* with him; that sonne of *Ceronistus* and *Sicambre*, whom he a long time had held, as the partner both of his sports and his more serious affaires. Whither they went, where they liued, what dangers they passed, or what braue things they haue acted; although they bee lately returned, is as yet almost wholly vknowne. With such a notable fidelity doe they conceale their wandrings. But then how with feare, how with grieve wee amazed! How did the people, how the Lords looke, after it was knowne that *Asioristes* was departed from them. Many men went about as they had been distraught, searching the wayes, and the Riuers, if in any place they might light vpon him, and stay him, that was going away. At last onely *Timandra* kept vs from despairing, who after a few dayes assured vs, that she had Letters from her sonne, which satisfied her, hee was in health. Nor at that time onely, but afterward also shee affirmed, that she receiued diuers: whether it were really true, or that shee desired to minister that necessary comfort to our loue-sicke minds.

Not much about a yeere had *Asioristes* been absent, when *Britomandes* his infirmities brought him to his end. All men complained of the young man that had left the Kingdome destitute of a Gouvernour, while he passed the time in a priuate and obscure fashion of trauaile: So as when *Britomandes* was carried to his funerall, it was almost a more dolefull thing to heare those which called vpon him for the preseruation

tion of his Countrey, then the sad shew of the Kings obsequy. But in the meane time the affaires of State were to be ordered, and *Timandra* affirmed, that her sonne both was alieue and in health, and that till his returne, the supreme authority in the Gouernment was to bee committed to her. Onely they opposed it, whom in their owne particular interest it concerned, that *Astoriſtes* should not be found liuing. By them it was commonly bruted abroad, that he was dead; & that the Queene was not to be indured, who thus did seeke to seize vpon the command, onely due and proper to the King. By these meanes there was presently dissention on foot among vs. Many sided with the Queene: the others were led by an Viceroy of *Chimindorix*. The factions grew hot; so as now both by Sea and Land there were forces raised, and places held with Garrisons. The principall care was of the Nauy; because the enemies held themselves conquerours, if they could thrust *Timandra* out of Massilia, and she for the guard of the Port and the City, had drawne thither the whole strength of the Sea-men and Galleys. When behold, most opportunely *Astoriſtes* returnes! We instantly full of greedy desire, and not able to beare our ioyfulness, did scarce trust the Gods; scarce Fortune, hardly our owne eyes. It delighted vs to touch him when he came among vs, to view and renew him. All of euery age and condition runne out of their houses to see him; nor could he haue been welcommed with more true and perfect gladnesse, had he returned victor from a great and important warre. Without delay the hands of sedition were altogether disarmed. He was by all men acknowledged for their King. And lest the beginning of his reigne should be cruell or bloody, he proclaimed a Pardon generall for all offences committed before that day: being about all things most pleased, that he found Forces at his coming on foot, and in Armes. This he affirmed, was not rashly ordered, or by any malignity of the Destinies toward Gallia: but that the Gods in fauour of him had rendered that Army ready for his intendments. Hauing therefore receiued the Crowne after our Countrey manner, he for a time, while hee follows the warre, commits the Regency to *Timandra*. For that he had enemies in Grecia; that he must apply himselfe to the prosecution of them. Then hee embarks the braillest of his Souldiers, and in the meane time, while hee puts from Land, commands me to goe before with a small part of his Fleet, and to scowre the Seas, especially those which are between Liguria and Sardinia. Hauing done my part, and discouered all I may, I now make lesse haste, resolving to attend his coming. When thou see'st him, and hast conferred with him, thou wilt vnderstand (my Guest) that I haue been a niggard in praying so great a King. But because the most part of Sicily is inhabited by Greekes, and he in his trauailes hath especially



especially passed thorow the Grecian Cities; tell me, if thou hast either by sight or report had any knowledge of *Astioristes*.

*Arſidas* now giuing more credit to his owne hope, and fixing his eyes vpon the ground, after hee had a good while reuolued all these things in his minde: I (said he) am not acquainted with any man that is called *Astioristes*: perhaps by some other name, if he haue any, I might know him. Presently *Gobrias* and another name he assumed to himselfe, as I haue heard him say, that secretly by his pretending to bee of meaner quality, might be in the lesse danger of discouery. He reported, that he was there called *Poliarchus*. His follower also, who among vs is knowne by his fathers name of *Ecroſistus*, if I forget not, hee named *Gelanorus*. *Arſidas* hearing these names was deprived of all his natural powers. Whom when *Gobrias* obserued to be astonished, and with a cheerefulnesse of affection deuided from himselfe: he also began with expectation of what the issue of this ioy might be to rest unsettled. Till *Arſidas*: What God (said he) the author of so lucky an imprisonment, did put me into thy hands! I should haue wandred by *Hercules* about your Coasts, while in the meane time the King goes on his voyage, and with an vselesse desire, in stead of *Astioristes*, haue earnestly inquired for *Poliarchus* among those who not knowing any such, could haue giuen me no satisfaction. It is that *Poliarchus* that I seeke, and am to enforme of matters of that nature, as cannot be concealed from him with his safety. And, O how blessed are you, in hauing so braue a King! O the happy dayes of Gallia! Whom will not the terrour of your name amaze and dazle: and what suing and plotting will there be among forraine Princes and Nations, to bee reckoned in the number of your confederates or acquaintance? This also makes mee happily blessed, that I see you haue an Army on ship-board: although I know that it shall onely serue for ornament to your Triumph, not for encounter or battaile. For your opposites will perhaps haue a minde to see; not make experience of your forces. But it is necessary that I doe presently meete with your King: betweene whom and my selfe there is also a priuate league of Hospitality contracted. *Gobrias* hearing this, hauing with the more respect obserued *Arſidas*, did now no more aske of him, what his businesse was, or from whom he was employed. But *Arſidas*, after his first heedlesse pang of sudden ioy, being more aduisedly silent, was much grieved that *Gobrias* discreetly concealing, that this Army was bound for Sicily, himselfe had rashly discovered, that he was acquainted with the whole businesse. Hee therefore eluding the interrogatories with which *Gobrias* pressed him, began earnestly, to desire, that in some light Ship hee might be presently sent to *Poliarchus*. And *Gobrias*: We will (said he) my Guest, slacke our course, not only  
by

by settling our sailes; but if these Seas will giue vs leaue to doe it, with comming to an anchor also: So without question the Kings Fleete, which I know, doth with all diligence follow, will this night fetch vs vp. But if by day-breake hee come not vp to vs, I will appoint thee a Galley, and the ablest of our Rowers to carry thee to him. In the meane time thou shalt rest thy selfe in this ship, and command no lesse, then if thou wert amongst thy owne domestlicke seruants. With these words he brought him to a bed; and there left him; himselfe lay downe vpon another by him, although their contentment was scarce capable of sleepe. *Arctidas* among other things did much wonder, why *Argenis* had not informed him, that *Poliarchus* his right name was *Astionistes*: which also, as often as the Lady did remember, that she forgetfully had omitted, as an eager desire is most easily troubled, her selfe with an idle feare did not doubt to frame coniectures, would be a cause that *Arctidas* should wander to no purpose.

And now not the Commanders only and the Souldiers, but also many of the Sea-men were refreshing themselves with sleepe. One there was, Master of the Admirall, to whom the skie did not seeme free from suspition, no more then the nature of the Mountaines, which vpon the side of Liguria doe raise themselves. Trauing by experience found, that where they in some places are lower, and in others againe of a great height, they vse thorow those narrow diuisions in their tops, with sudden gusts to powre downe violent tempests into the adioyning Sea. He therefore perswaded the Mariners to be carefull of their watch, and obseruing curiously euery breath of winde, did now assuredly look for foule weather. It was about mid-night, when the winde rising from the Mountaines, among the shrowds did at the first play as whistling; but presently made the Sea to swell, and with pitchy Clouds couered all the skie. The Saylers were troubled in doing their labour, both with the noyse that themselves made, and also with that which the billowes breaking vpon the Ship, strook their eares withall, which were already full of their owne clamour. *Gobrias* was rayled by it, and in the Masters lookes might reade, that the danger was more then ordinary. Euery one therefore was bold to aduise, euery one to direct, so that the tumult of such as were ignorant of the Sea-mans Craft, did almost grow to be as full of hazzard, as the rage of the Tempest. The black billowes, or discoloured with the sand which they had raised, could not, in that horrid darkenesse of the night, be discerned: except when with a mighty crashting, the water, as if it had been kindled with striking against it selfe, did throw vp as it had been sparkes of fire, which afterward vpon their fall it swallowed vp againe. Onely that dashing of the foame did shine in that darkenesse: which many times with a dismall fury being cast



cast ouer the sides, did glister in the midst of the ship. Neither was it safe comming to an anchor, because so they could not giue roome to their ships to yeeld any thing at all to the winde that so much pressed them. Besides, they feared, lest if their anchors should come home, the Gallies should fall foule, and crush one another. At last the storme was too hard for all the Saylers cunning. For neither could they stand what course was best for them, nor yet tarry where they were. They therefore began to be carried at the pleasure of the winde: onely letting flye a little Saile, by which their ship might make way thorow the rugged billowes, and with the helpe of the windes keepe themselves vp-right.

The night being past, day came on nothing more cheerefull, with a sad raine, and the presentation of death round about them. The night following also was wholly taken vp with the same fury of the Tempest. About breake of day the rage of the storme indeed began to abate, but they knew not the Coast, nor what part of the Sea they were in: and counting their ships, complained, that little lesse then one halfe of them were out of sight, or cast away. But when the care of their owne safety, of which they were now almost assured, gaue them leaue to descend to the taking thought for any other things; they began to discourse of *Poliarchus* his danger. For when should they meet with him, or where seeke him, who perhaps was driuen vpon some vnknowne, or enemies Coast? Finally, where themselves were, or what Harbours they should make for, their ships being shaken, and standing in need of Timber, Pitch, and a safe Roade. *Arfidus*, most bitterly of them all, did curse his fortune, that being fallen from so great a hope, hee could not tell whether by Sea or Land he must returne to his wandring about. No longer now was Gallia or Rhodanus the aime of his Voyage; but incertaine and ignorant what Land he should most desire to reach, he must search all Bayes whatsoeuer they were, to which the storme could by any meanes bring *Poliarchus*. Where should he finde that Phæacian ship, which without the helpe of the Pilot, would of her selfe runne her intended course? That *Argenis* did reckon the dayes appointed by her; at the end of which, if he returned without being able to giue a satisfactory account to her, what difference would there be betweene him and a Parricide? For though by *Gobrias* he found, that *Poliarchus* was bound for Sicily: he yet feared, that either tyred with the storme, hee might rest himselfe in some Harbour, or make lesse haste of his voyage, while in the meane while the time slipped away, within which *Argenis* had assured him, that she would expect his returne.

While he was reuoluing these things in his mind, and after the fashion of those which are vnfortunate, almost brawling with *Gobrias*, who

in his way to *Poliarchus* had detained him: the Mariners brought word, that they did discover a farre off somewhat, as it were a little cloud or darkenes, and thought it to be Land. What Country soeuer it were, *Gobrias* commanded them to stand with it. When they had rowed very hard, neere Noone they met with some people in little Boates, which after the storme were looking out at Sea, to see if any wracks were brought vpon their shore. By them they vnderstood, that they were vpon the coast of Africa: for the rest, that it was by reason of the Sands not very safe, as hauing here and there shclues before it. That *Numidia* was not farre off. There was hard at hand a desert Hauen, nor was it certaine whether there they should finde the Countrey neighbours hospitably inclined. But necessity compelled them to thinke any thing lesse dangarous then the Windes and the Sea. Guided therefore by the same men, that had giuen them this information of the Countrey, they went on shore; and leauing a few with a Boate, who should, if any of their comforts were neere thereabouts, draw them together; by the especiall fauour of the Gods, it came to passe, that before night such of *Gobrias* his Fleete as were parted from him, was come vp to him: so-as which in such an ill fortune was very happy, they being all of them safe, no one ship was cast away. Beside, the Inhabitants with dried fish, and such other prouisions as they in their pouertie liued vpon, did tender to them respects of Hospitality more then vsuall.

But neither had the storme any more spared the Fleete, which was vnder *Poliarchus* his command. The confidence that not without cause he had in himselfe, had filled him with all assurednesse, who thought of nothing but of Sicily, of his marriage and his reuenge. Now that hee did appeare like a King, adorned with so much wealth, attended by so braue an Army; why should *Meleander* thinke scorne of him for a sonne in law? *Radirohane*, *Archombrotus*, and the rest, if any there were his concurrents, whether they would oppose him with open Forces, or their priuate swords, he was not afraid to despise. In the last place, that Law of Sicily, which forbad the matching with any more potent State; he belceued, that either with his sword he should cut it in sunder, or at least, with an interpretation make it giue way, namely, that the Scepter of Sicily should not be said to be an accession to that of Gallia: but that it should be gouerned by their ancient Lawes; and if *Argenis* were more truer to more children then one, it should bee the inheritance of the second. Amidst these desires, the Galley that hee was aboard of, seemed not to make speed enough, either with the winde that filled her Sailes, or with the strength of the Rowers added to the other. Hee therefore walked betwene the bankes, and tyred them at the Oare: when the same tempest tooke them, and put them out of their intended course.

Himselfe



Himselfe, though he was of an vndaunted spirit: yet when he saw the billowes furiously beating vpon him, and as it were vowing his destruction, was for his Mothers and his Spouses sakes contented to bee afearde of death. Such therefore as with the greatnesse of the danger were benumbed, he exhorted, that they should not reiect the helpe of their Arte: for that a nobler Destiny was appointed for him, then that in those yeeres of his he should be buried in the Sea. With that hope, though he found them stoutly to tend their labour, yet little were they able to preuaile against the furious surges, vntill the Fleet being come within ken of a forraine and vnknowne Coast, the Sea of it selfe left swelling. But then neither were the Rowers any longer able to work: nor yet were the weak sides of the Ships, which were with the weight of so many billowes as had battered them extremely loosed and shaken, in case to endure any longer voyage. This was to *Poliarchus* of infinite vexation, who counted all the dayes, in which he saw the Sunne, before he reached Sicily, fatall to *Argenis* and himselfe. Yet he yeelded to the ioynt aduice of his Sea-men, and his feare of being shipwrackt: for euen to himselfe for *Argenis* her sake he began to be precious, and of a high esteeme. He therfore commanded to beare in with the next Land, if so they might finde a harbor for their ships.

As yet they were incertaine what Nation, or what Countrey it was, but the many trees and pretty hills neere the Sea, shewed it to be a pleasant Land. Diuers vessels also either for fishing, or merchandize, did here and there ride at anchor. They therefore sent before them in a light Pinnace, certaine Mariners to inquire what part of the world it was: who straight returning to *Poliarchus*, that it was Mauritania; himselfe from the top of the decke viewing the appearing of the places: *O Gelauorus*, (said hee) knowest thou this Riuer! Knowest thou the Towne of Lixa? Knowest thou yonder a good way off, vpon that hill, the Ladies Mannor? This is that Mauritania, a Countrey friend to vs: This the Kingdome of the excellent Queene *Hyanisbe*. The Fates are not altogether our enemies, which haue driuen vs thus crazed as wee are, who knew it not, vpon a friend and confederate Coast. But lest with the sudden arriual of our Fleet wee should affright them, which know nothing of vs; goe thou before to the Queene: informe her by what accident I am brought hither, and craue of her a safe and quiet harbor for my ships. In the meane time we will, with pulling a-sterne, stay here aboard at Sea. Instantly the rumor ran among the Souldiers and Saylers, that the Land which they saw, was in league of hospitality with their King: that neither the men nor the ships should bee worse intreated, then if they had been at home in the bosome of their owne Countrey. Immediately what they so eagerly longed for, they with all

joyfulnesse did beleue, and with a chearefull crie bringing their Gallies to the place which was directed to them, they all at once holding water with their Oares, staid their motion. For till the Queene had giuen way to it, it was not allowed them to put into the Harbor.

But *Gelanorus*, as soone as he in a light Pinnace had entred the mouth of the Riuer, was by the fury of an vnexpected tumult, put out of that excessiue security. For the water did swarme with ships, that made extreme haste to incounter them, and all the banks were with exceeding feare full of Armes. The descrying *Poliarchus* with his Army off at Sea, was the cause of this sudden trouble. For they had heard (neither had report abused them) that an enemies Fleete was making toward them. And this they taking to bee the same, did all affrighted runne to their Armes. There were as yet but a few Souldiers enrolled, and not many shippes of warre in a readinesse: (for it was not long before, that they were aduertized of the danger of the warre that was at hand.) The assembly was for the most part of Townesmen, who in an ill-ordred garboyle, did with a multitude of Boats, compassse *Gelanorus* about: and because he came as a Herald, and in their opinion from an enemy within sight, they tooke him for a Spie. He though he were troubled at it, did yet oftentimes proclaime, that he came as a friend, and protected by their Leagues of amity, had not deserved either to bee teared, or iniured. Finally, that he came of a message from *Poliarchus* to the Queene. By chance there was one present, who knew the stranger to haue a very few moneths before gone out of the same Countrey with his Lord *Poliarchus*, and that with exceeding fauour of *Hyanisbe*. The humours therefore of the common people being changed, they began to inquire of the Fleete which they saw. He assured them, that it was no Army of enemies to Africk, but that *Poliarchus* was there in person with troopes of his owne. So going on Land, he was brought to the Queene; whom amazed before with the thought of the present warre, hee so cheared vp, as she did not so much beleue that *Poliarchus* was come with his forces, as the Gods protectors of Africa. Instantly some of the Lords were sent to inuite *Poliarchus* to Land. The Queene in various manner inquired of *Gelanorus*, what people were subiect to *Poliarchus*, against whom he intended that expedition; and what the cause was that he had before that time, with the habit of a priuat man, obscured his royall condition?

*Gelanorus* not being ignorant what hee was to conceale, what hee might discouer, did in such sort satisfie the Queenes minde with most pleasing discourses, as shee hardly would giue him leaue to returne to his Lord, and informe him with how much courtesie he wasto bee entertained.



It was now the fifth day since the Queene had scarce eaten any thing, being vexed with both secret and publike cares. For assoone as *Radirobanes*, guilty of that effronted villany against *Argenis*, was returned to Calaris, he weighing the disgrace of his attempts, began to feare, lest he should afterwards find in his people a slighter regard of himselfe: not doubting at all, that such was the disposition of the common people, such of the Souldiers, as to value their Princes by the successe of their actions. For that in those which are fortunate, their happy chances are ascribed to their vertue: and on the other side, that vnsuccessfull intendments are branded with contempt. Lest therefore being idle, they should make him the subiect of their discourges, and besides, that he might refresh his vnquiet spirit with the taste of new troubles; hee turned his thoughts againe to resolutions of warre: yet did he not approue of a present returne into Sicily. For there he was assured, that he was expected; and that all was in a heate of preparations to resist him. Hee therefore was rather to finde out some enemies, vpon whom in the meane time hee might conuert his fury; while both his new-raised Souldiers might be hardened to the warre, and the Sicilians vpon that delay lacking their usefulness, he on the sudden might make an inuasion vpon *Meleana*: any thing was there wanting to him that was eager of it, an occasion of a fresh warre. It was long since hee had projected to inuade *Mauritania*. And the designe of his was indeed the cause of arming the *Fleetes*. And afterwards the hope presented to him of obtaining *Argenis*, and with her Sicily, had carried to a iuster warre against *Licogenes*. But then he called to minde both his ancient reasons of attempting *Mauritania*: and besides to them it seemed, that certaine new ones were added. For it fell out, that some Moorish Pirates, no lesse troublesome to their owne Countrymen, then to strangers, had robbed certaine Merchants of *Sardinia*: and he, at his returne out of Sicily, did with a willing minde giue eare to the complaints of such as had in that sort lost their goods. Without delay therefore, as if this iniury had been done them by the common aduice of the Moores, hee sent messengers to *Hyanisbe*: not onely to demand restitution of what had been so taken, but also, that with the punishment of the delinquents, satisfaction might bee giuen him. She answered, that neither were their goods taken by her direction, nor those which were guilty of that fact, in her power, or that she accounted them for her subiects. That the *Sardinians* should reuenge themselves wheresoeuer they might catch the offenders: and that for her part, shee would in what shee might, therein assist them. *Radirobanes* hauing purposely bruted among the *Sardinians* the Queenes answer in the worst manner, pretended that he was thereupon the more bitterly incensed: that *Sardinia* was scorned by

the Moores, and their complaints therefore vnregarded, because they were not accompanied with menaces.

As if therefore their Leagues of friendship were altogether violated, he resolued not onely to be reuenged for his Merchants, but also to reuiue the ancient wrangles of his ancestors, with the Queene of Mauritania. For the former Kings of Sardinia had with diuers warres maintained, that the Crowne of Sardinia did belong to them. Afterward, either Truces, or the name of Peace, did often allay these contentions: which within a little time, when either of the Kings had a minde to it, as if awaked from sleepe, with a shew of right did veile their desire of warres. But at this time, it seemed best to *Radirobanes* to employ his Army that way, which he had brought backe out of Sicily braue and full of courage. And because a woman did then gouerne in Mauritania, he promised himselfe with more ease the victory. But that this lustfull desire of Armes and wrong, might carry a shew of right and equity, they presently drest vp an Herald, which should goe to proclaime the warre; while with sudden leuies the Legions were reinforced. And he, when hee came to Lixa, did boldly (as protected by the inuiolable right of his qualitie) informe *Hyanisbe*, being admitted to her presence, that except shee did resigne her Crowne: except shee did deliuer vp Mauritania to *Radirobanes*, the Sardinians would shortly bee there with Forces to challenge their right with the Sword. The Queene, though affrighted with this vnexpected mischiefe, did yet without any staggering make answer: That it was a base attempt of *Radirobanes* to goe about to ouerthrow a Woman: perhaps because he durst not make experience of his forces vpon men. That to breake a Peace of so many yeeres, being in nothing wronged, the people in no sort troubled, was in the next degree to perfidiousnes. That the Gods could not be abused: neither yet should she want the assistance of men. Nor was *Thomyris* the onely woman that knew how to glut them with blood that thirsted for it. The Herald being departed from her, when he was vpon the Shore, holding a Speare in his right hand: Forasmuch (saide hee) as the Moores doe wrong the Commonwealth of the Sardinians, and being required thereto, doe not redresse their iniuries: and for that the King and People of the Sardinians doth command warre to bee made vpon the Queene and People of the Moores: For this cause, I, the King and People of Sardinia, doe denounce and declare warre against the Queene and People of Mauritania. These things being finished with all solemnity, he threw the Speare into the enemies ground: and retyring himselfe to his ship, tooke his way to *Radirobanes*.

Those which were neereft about *Hyanisbe*, were bold to blame her,  
that



that shee suffered her sonne to be absent, who, of right, ought to haue taken the care of the warre vpon him. For that themselues for that reason did appeare to *Radsrobanes*, the more lyable to contempt: that the enemy came to inuade, as it were, an empty Kingdome: and that the Army was despised in which the purple of a braue Prince, as Generall, did not gloriously shine. But shee replied, that *Fortune* was more in fault then her selfe, which had troubled the still and quiet course of her affaires, with an vunexpected storme. But that neither was her sonne farre off, and would speedily returne vpon the receite of her letters which shee intended to send him. In the meane-time, that they should presse souldiours, and not faile of such carefull diligence, as the necessitie of those times did require. Scarce were two dayes past, when shee conferring with the Lords about the present occasions, word was brought her; that one of her sonnes seruants (for he had onely carried two with him) was come into the Court. They were all of them astonished, and that felicity appeared to them not vnlike the vanity of the old fables: that in the iust poynt of time any one should returne, who could satisfie them of the Princes health, and informe them whether they might send for him. But the cause of this sending his seruant was this: *Archonides*, after he found that there was nothing that deferred his marriage with *Argenis*, but onely the want of his mothers approbation, lest that should cause any delay in his most happy affaires, sent his seruant to her with letters, such as a young man, and a Louer, and one who in those passions had not yet forgotten his mothers authority, could indite. In summe, *Hyamishe* was his mother: and at home he was among his owne people called *Hyempsall*: but being by his mothers command to trauell into Grecia, and dissembling his qualitie, hee assumed a name suteable to that Nation. In his letters he did highly extoll his respect to his mother, that according to her command he had faithfully concealed the fortunes of his descent. For the rest, that a felicitie was presented to him, which did outgoe all his wishes. The alliance with a most powerfull King; the possession of Sicily, and a Lady, in whom the graces of her minde were more to be pryzed then so great an inheritance. Hee besought her that shee would giue him leaue to discouer to the King, with whom, though vnknowne, he had beene in such grace, the honour of his birth and quality. That shee would also send to him some of her principall Noble men, with money and such other necessary ornaments, as might magnifie Mauritania to the Sicilians, who were to passe into his command.

To the Queene this Letter was not onely vnpleasing, but vpon the reading thereof shee was so amazedly terrified, as those which were

present, suspecting there was no good newes at all of the Princes health; enquired of the seruant what he had brought worthy that alteration, which they saw in the countenance of the Queene? But he assured them, that *Hyempsall* was not onely in health, but also in highest grace and esteeme among the strangers where he liued. *Hyamisbe* also not doubting but that her being affrighted, had made others likewise feare, settled her countenance, and told them, that her sonne was by the fauour of the Gods in perfect health, and would shortly returne into his Countrey. But when shee was priuate with the seruant; I beleeue (said she) that my son hath sufficiently encharged to thee, the concealing from all here in what Countrey he now remaines. Be thou, I pray thee, faithfull therein: for I will haue none of mine acquainted therewith. Besides, thou must with all diligence returne to him. Earely in the morning thou shalt be gone. Thy fidelity is the cause that I doe not put thee in minde of the rewards which from vs both are designed for thee. Hauing thus spoken, she withdrew her selfe into her priuy Cabinet; being now not more carefully troubled with *Radirobanes* his wrongs, then with the desires of her sonne. Must then (said shee) so huge a waight of businesse be all at once throwne vpon me? Must I stand in feare on this side, of the alliance with Sicily, on that, of the Armes of Sardinia? That thou, my dearest, shouldest become *Meleanders* sonne in law? That I should foolishly send thee into that Countrey, which should inuolue both thee and that noblest maide in one and the same destruction? The powers of heauen forbid to happen to me what by my error I haue deserued. Why, alas, doth at once *Radirobanes* seeke to deprivie me of my Kingdome, and *Argenis* of my sonne? Thus all dismayed shee tooke Paper, in which shee wrote to this effect: What oddes there is betweene thy intentions and the fortune of our affaires, thou mayest, my sonne, know by this: that scarce was *Radirobanes* his Herald, that from him denounced warre vnto vs, out of my sight, when I receiued thy letters, wherein thou dost let me know, that thou predest vpon a most vnseasonable marriage. I giue thanks to fortune and thy vertues, by which it is wrought, that being yet vnkowne either for thy descent or meanes, *Meleander* hath thought thee worthy his alliance. But thou shalt blemish thine honour, if being indulgent to thy affection, thou shalt suffer thy mother and thy Countrey to become a prey to the most iniurious *Radirobanes*. Doe not preferre Sicily, howeuer but a dowry, before thy mothers inheritance of Africa: which thou wilt hardly finde in safety, except thou presently make haste hither. Thou knowest how much more easily things may be kept, then being once lost, be regained. After thou hast secured thy mother; after thy triumphs, and the glo-



ries of thy valour and piety, thou mayest returne greater to thy agreements, and better worthy the desiring. But doe not charge vpon *Radirobanes* onely or the warre these delayes, which by the authority of a mother I interpose betweene thee and this marriage. Thou art vicerly ruined (my sonne) if thou dost not speake with me, before thou wedde *Argenis*. Returne instantly to thy dearest mother. Thou wilt in truth be glad, and beleue that thou art abundantly rewarded for thy duetifull respect, even in this, that thou hast obeyed me. For that thou mayest fully know my minde, it is so necessary, before the ceremonies of thy marriage, that I acquaint thee with certaine secrets, which may not be entrusted to Letters, not to Messengers: that if thou dost neglect thy duty, I will deny my selfe to be thy mother. I will linke my selfe with *Radirobanes*, lest thou shouldest triumph vpon my inheritance, and as it were the spoyle of me, whom with anguish of minde thou hast brought to my end. I now doe thinke that I haue strictly enough deliuered this my charge to thee. I know thy disposition, which in no fortune or traueilling thou canst put off or change. But that thou mayest not conceiue that I will frowardly be crosse to all thy desires; I am not at all against thy discouering to the King of Sicily, that thou art my sonne. Who if he desires thee for his sonne-in-law, if with his daughter he will assure Sicily to thee: let him send with thee some competent forces, with which thou mayst oppose the intruding Sardinians. I will promise that thou shalt presently retorne into Sicily, after I haue heere found thee a sonne; and *Radirobanes* an enemy. Farewell. This Letter written to this tenour, when she deliuered it to his seruant, she added, that he would perswade her sonne, not to stay any where before he came into Africa, and that he should religiously obserue those commands which shee had giuen in the same. The seruant, as became him, promised to obey her in all: but notwithstanding being by stormy weather kept from putting to Sea two dayes together, he at last was scarce out of the harbour, when *Gelamorus* brought word that *Poliarclus* was come.

But then *Hyamisbe* professing that these friendly forces were come; not without the prouidence of the Gods, gaue order that *Poliarclus* should be receiued vpon the strand with the state of a King. Her selfe when he came into the Court, went to meete him. Both the memory of the benefit shee had receiued, and the necessity of the helpe, which shee now hoped from him, did double her offices of courtlesie to him. Shee talked with him as her sonne, but that with her kindenesse there was a respectiuenesse intermingled. Nor was hee defectiue in giuing her a cause to commend him; so submissiue to the Queene, and with so well-fashioned a modesty, carrying himselfe as the most part of such

as were present, did in their applauding, as if they had been the mother and the sonne, ioyne them together in the same vowes to the Gods. There were diuers appointed at the shore to receiue and entertaine his Captaines and Souldiours. They were all by publike order quartered and lodged. The Moores with one voyce affirmed, that a forraine Nation, not tyed to Mauritania by any correspondence, not requiring any wages, was come to them, who with the hazzard of their owne bloud, would protect them being indangered. They therefore embraced them when they came; and euery one for his owne sake wisht well to his Guest; they also at their doores placed Wine and Garlands: So as the Gaules wondered, not yet knowing what courtesie the Africanes sought at their hands, that strangers should be any where in the world better entreated then in their Gallia. But the Queene deferring no longer, then while shee might bring *Poliarchus* from the Gate into the Court, did thus speake to him: Behold, this is not the first time (thou brauest man) that wee knew thee to be a King: When thou wert heere of late in the habit of a private man, we obserued thy endowments, which no dissembling thy qualitie could conceale from those, that with more then ordinary diligence did sift and try them. Thou then indeede didst restore to mee my selfe, when the Theeues had almost carried away my soule in the little Cabinet. But now to make good this my bounty, either by thine owne designe, or that of the Gods, thou art heere arriued with forces. For *Radiobanes* the King of Sardinia is making an inuasion vpon me, who am vnprovided for resistance, and abused by too still a peace. We looke euery day for his Fleete heere to infest our Coast. Nor was it possible for me in so very little a time to raise an Army. I am a woman: and my Son is absent. Doe thou receiue me into thy protection, and let it be a part of thy glory, that thou shalt not seeme to despise a Queene, and her iniuriously assayled. To thee I doe yeeld the Soueraigne command in all occasions wharsoeuer. Onely remaine heere for my guard a few dayes, that no man may speake of *Radiobanes* his madnesse, without remembring thy vertue: What haste soeuer thou makest; or whithersoeuer, this wil yet be a lawful & allowable cause of a short delay.

Not onely her Maiesty, but her sadnesse also, and almost her teares did recommend her that spake to this purpose. And *Poliarchus* was ashamed to be slow in granting her request, that craued his helpe in her great extremity. But on the other side, the vowes of his loue, and that *Argenis* was both a suppliant and vnfortunate, did remoue those incitements of his tendernesse: vntill full of admiration that *Radiobanes* was feared by the Africanes, whom he beleued to be still in Sicily, he enquired in what part of the world he then was. Whom when



he vnderstood to be departed out of Sicily, and either at that time in Sardinia, or vpon his voyage for Africa: hee shuddered with a most bitter feare, lest either hauing by force possessed himselfe of *Argenis*, or receiued her deliuered to him, he were returned into his Countrey. Nor did he deferre the enquiring after it: Haue you (said he) heard any thing of his being sonne-in-law to the King of Sicily? *Hyanisbe*, who by *Archombrotus* his Letters was certaine that *Argenis* was vnmarried, hauing wondered a little what that might concerne to *Poliarchus*; denied that there was any such thing. But hee, not knowing who it was that had so assisted him, or by what meanes, and whose act it was that *Radiobanes* was driuen out of Sicily, did thinke there was then no cause, that in such furious haste he should with his Army make for Sicily. But that it would bee thought by all men an extreme basenesse, if he should forsake *Hyanisbe*, and as it were betray her to her Enemy. That he should doe better to send some trusty man of his owne, who in the meane time might comfort *Argenis*, and aduertise her of the businesse, which as necessary, Fortune had imposed vpon him. But if this warre should not bee determined at a Brunt, but spun out into length of time, that then he with the *Queenes* leaue, settling a conuenient Guard for Mauritania, would with part of his Forces, depart out of Africa. Nor was *Radiobanes* himselfe the least motiue of his staying in Africa; as an enemy allotted to him by the Destinies, and in euery place opposed to him: for that vnder colour of freeing *Hyanisbe*, he should take reuenge for all those sorrowes, with which he had vexed *Argenis*. Hauing a while peyzed all these things in his minde, hee answered the *Queene* in this manner: That I haue with my silence held thee thus long in suspence, doe not belecue (Madame) that I did any thing doubtfully consult with my selfe, whether thou wert or no to bee forsaken by me; that is, whether I should be somewhat more wicked then *Radiobanes*. But the consideration of this Villaine, whom this is not the first time that I haue had cause to detest, did moue me first: and next my owne happinesse, which hath so much in my fauour brought me hither to thee, when I vncertainely wandred. For whether I consider thy selfe (Madame) thy cause, or thy good will to me; I find my selfe obliged in so much humblenesse to thee, as it is not fit for mee to deny thee any thing. Since therefore such is the estate of thy affaires, I doe here set by all mine owne occasions. Vse then at thy pleasure the Forces of my Kingdome, and be assured, that in yeelding respect to thee, I will not giue any precedence to thy sonne: neither while I am aliue, shall *Radiobanes* carry it free, that hee hath thus gone about to wrong thee, now as it were without children.

This

This word was so ioyfully heard by *Hyanisbe* and her Lords, as the most ranne to the House of their God, to giue him thanks with all kinde of Perfumes and Incense, for the comming of *Poliarchus*. And *Hyanisbe* not being against that deuotion of her people, did also draw *Poliarchus* to the Temple. In the young man, his zeale and piety was made more feruent by his perils at Sea; so as he not ynwillingly went to the place sacred to the Deitie, adored by the Africanes. Hee therefore saw and recommended his petitions of his loue to that heauenly power: which whether thou wouldst take for *Inno*, or for *Venus*, was made in forme of a Maid vpon a Lyons backe, whose eyes being lifted vp, his brest and forefeete were so rayed, as he seemed to strue to get into Heauen. The ancient Assyrians did worship the Celestiall *Venus*, eldest of all the Ladies of *Assyria*. From thence this Religion might easily passe to the Tyrian, and by them vpon the founding of Carthage, be deliuered to the *Punic*es. But at that time it was in highest veneration among the *Moor*es, and vnder the Image were grauen in Marble these Verses, by which not onely the Goddesse her selfe, but Africa also was magnified.

*Let not thy Lyons backe, great Goddesse, beare  
Thee vp to Heauen; dwell in this Temple here:  
This Temple that with prayers and Gold wee store.  
If thou but fauour us, the Lybian shore,  
That Land, to which the Tyrian Maids gaue name,  
Rauisht away by a false Bull, in fame  
Shall not excell: nor Asia, whose soft tractts,  
Luxuriously enfeeble martiall acts.  
See, with glad Face, Africk lifts up her face,  
Whom Nereus does with his crook't armes embrace  
All, as a Guardian, but where Egypts Land,  
Does, interpos'd the meeting Seas withstand.  
Her Meadows smile, and their increase full well  
Her sowne seeds yeeld; couragious Lyons dwell  
In all her Desarts, her rich Woods abound  
With whitest Iuory. This golden ground  
The three Hesperides rich Orchard bred,  
And Atlas too, sustayn'd by whose strong head,  
Heauen cannot fall vpon us; nor a touch  
Of the base Earth the Starres of Heauen smutch.  
Here new-borne Pallas did warme Triton first  
Wash; here Oraculous Ammon doth not chursh,*

*Though*



*Though seated on the sands; his horned head  
Is with a great and shady Wood o're spread.  
Us Mars protects, and Iuno's powerfull hand,  
Nor will Cyllenius shun his Grand-fires Land.  
Bethow, great Goddess too, Mother of things  
Present; who ere the wealth of Lybia sings,  
Whether her Lute, our Muse, or Phoebus take  
Thee Goddess, and thy gift they first shall speake.*

Their Orizons to the Deitie being ended, the rest of the day was spent in the care for the warre. In this wayle of severall kinds of ships were in *Poliarchus* his company. In them were transported aboue 12000. armed men: part of his Fleet being taken with the storme, was brought vpon greuing places: the rest comforted with the Gallies of Mauritania, was deuided into severall stations to guard the Sea-coast, and the mouthes of the Riuers. Timber, Ordnance, & Cordage, with Sayles, were with all expedition made ready and brought to them. Betweene the Sea and the City was a place chosen for incampe in: and the Moores being ioyned with the Gaules, lodged with them in the same quarter; being after the fashion of their Countrey couered with the skinnes of mighty wilde beasts, and bending the hides of Elephants backes into the forme of shields, and for that vie. But *Poliarchus* was sorry that they were but a few. For they were scarce three thousand prest souldiours. As for the Citizens, a multitude vsfit for the Campe, they were in Armes kept within Lixa to defend the Walles and Rampyres. Neither did *Poliarchus* doubt, but that with the Forces he brought with him, he should be able to master *Radiobanes*. But if it must bee tryed by a warre, not by a battaile, what should he doe when he was to goe for Sicily? Should he goe alone, or carry with him his Souldiers, who were almost all the forces that *Hyanisbe* had? Being troubled with these thoughts, he resolued to perswade *Hyanisbe*, that she should reinforce her Army with more troopes of her owne Nation; not as out of feare of *Radiobanes*, or once mentioning his purpose of departing: but as intending to transferre the warre into Sardinia, if perhaps the enemy betaking himselfe to imple cautelous counsailes, should forbear his intended inuasion.

The next day, when they consulted concerning the war, *Poliarchus* perswaded the *Queene*, that she should impose vpon all the Moores a contribution to the charge, and the prouision thereof: that both shee might raise more Regiments and Troopes of Horse, & also other mercenaries of the Numidians her neighbors. It were (said *Hyanisbe*) the best course that could be taken; and which also my selfe haue thought of.

But

But what conueniency is there now of assembling the States of the whole Nation, whose authoritie must of necessity concur to the granting of Subsidies? *Poliarchus* was amazed, being bred in a free Monarchy. Did not then the Kingly Prerogatiue? Did not the hazzard of the State carry in them force sufficient to compell the people to contribute, except themselves by men of their owne election doe giue their assent? Shall then, forsooth, the sinewes of the Empire that is the treasury, bee in the power of the people? Shall they bee the moderators of affaires of State, and with that one power being made their Kings King, gaue the Law to all designes, counsels, and forces of the Kingdome? Questionlesse the true Lawes of Kingdomes did not brooke it: neither did it agree with the title of an absolute Monarchy. Then hee began to perswade *Hyanisbe*, that she should labour to shake off that yoke of a most pernicious custome, with which the Moores had curbed the Scepters liberty. And that now was the fittest time to make experience, whether the people would indure it, when being asfeard of an inuasion, they would belecue, that with that payment which the Queene had commanded, they had purchased their safety. Thou shalt seeme (said he) not to straine the Royall power to any innouations: but vpon an instant and pressing danger, in an extraordinary indeed, but a necessary way, to require that mony from thy subiects. Which if it take effect, will serue for a President, that in other dangers, without asking the peoples consent, the same terror of necessitie will serue to giue passe to a taxation. And that as to disliked and lothed fashions of things, by vse of seeing them, we are reconciled, so they by little and little accustomed to it, will be content that busines of this nature shall depend solely vpon the Kings pleasure, and that certainly with infinite good of the people who often are abused with the shadow of liberty.

I know (replied *Hyanisbe*) that it would bee a great aduantage to me and my son, if I could acquire to vs that power. But neither would such a nouelty at any time be set asfoor among the people, without danger: and as now least of all, when their mindes are to bee sharpened against the enemy, and that the forraine mischiefe that threatens vs, is a sufficient euill, without the addition of ciuill discontents. Truly I should fight for *Radirobanes* to better purpose, then himselfe can doe with all the Army which he hath rayfed. For I should both make the minds of the Moores bee offended with mee, and reconciled to him: Besides, I feare displeasing the Gods, if I should go about to breake the custome, which I confidently belecue to bee grounded vpon most sacred equity. What custome (said *Poliarchus*?) That (answered *Hyanisbe*) the King should impose no tribute vpon the people, without their aduice or assent. Wilt thou that I now lay by the person of a Queene, and  
speake



speake what I haue often heard to this purpose, and what I haue my selfe thought of it, that either thou mayst be of my opinion, or free me of my error? I am content (saied *Poliarchus*) and doe thou take the patronage of them vpon thee, who neither can be ruined, but by the licentiousnes of their owne power, nor preserved, but when they are brought to the reuerence of obedience. And withall he settled himselfe to heare her in his youthfull minde displeased, that which hee so firmly beleeued, should be opposed: neither did he beleue, that *Hyanisbe* spake as she thought, but that she was willing to veile the scorne of her limited authoritie, with the shew of equitie: as if she should ease her owne, being streightened, with bringing other Princes within compasse of the same condition, to which she was reduced.

Then she: We know, Principalities were at first founded, to the end that force which drew all things to the most powerfull, being remoued, all businesse among men might bee gouerned according to the Lawes of Nature and reason. But what canst thou imagine nearer to the Law of Nature, then that euery one should in such goods, as his industry hath purchased? Or what more agreeable to euill reason, then that we should vnderstand what we are possesse of, which is our owne, what another mans? But both these are quite extinguished, if what our subjects by their diligence haue gotten, we challenge at our pleasure, as due to our Exchequer: and make them ignorant of their priuate wealth, how much the Law will call the Kings; how much their owne. For how should they know it, when neither their owne, nor the iudgement of the Law doth define it, but onely the will of the Prince; and when the tribute once payd, they cannot freely ioy in the remainder, which may also by other edicts of the Kings bee in like sort diminished? The mischiefes that spring from an intermingled or doubtfull inheritance, if thou hast not obserued, doe but behold the Courts of Iustice swarming with contentions. This enter-commanage; this confusion; not friends, not brothers, doe long with quiet indure. Finally, euen wiuers themselves desire to know of the estate; what part shall be their Husbands, what they may by a iust title call their owne; who then can expect a continued peace in the Common-wealth, if what the King takes from the subiect, he makes his owne: and what he leaues, holds still in common with them?

But when there are certaine bounds set downe for giuing and receiving on both sides: that equity prescribed by nature doth marke out to euery family their limits, rights, and duties. The hope then of pleasing and obtaining something reciprocally, doth beget a mutual respect betwene the King and the people. For the people, that the King may not encline to vse the Sword committed to him, with all seuerity and rigor:

gor : that inconsiderately he make not peace or declare a warre : that he may not be moued to bestow the great Offices of State vpon ignorant or worthlesse men, will willingly out of their owne, fill the Kings Exchequor. These will be the Presents which they will make to the vertues of their Princes : and withall both testifie their thankfulnessse for fauours past, and seeke to deserue others in time to come. The King enterchangeably wil not suffer his people to be wronged by cruell or forraine customes : from whom, if they be hardly dealt withall, he shall obtaine no grant of supply in his occasions. These are the sacred reynes, which holding in both the Prince and the people, doe of each side restraine the power, that otherwise would grow too ranke, from pride and iniuries. But (forsooth) there must be money for the Kings continuall daily expences, and strangers doe iudge of the strength and plenty of the Kingdome, according to the magnificence of the King. What shall become (thou wilt aske) of the Garrisons : what of the Nauies ? Hardly is a deeper Sea to be found to swallow vp the wealth that is throwne into it. Truly experience sheweth these things for true. But I doe not beleue that any Kings are by the people confined within such straights, that they want meanes for these necessary duties, and the State of the Kingdome. They haue Lands of inheritance, and so great as if they be carefully looked to, will abundantly support their dignity. Many customary rights also in their Ports rented to the Farmors at a great rate. Besides these, there are many duties paid them, and in seuerall Nations diuers wayes raised. This Treasury, this reuenue will suffice for the maintenance of the Kings honour, if he will reigne alone, and not make those prodigall mindes, whom either foolishly or basely he affects, almost sharers with him in his Crowne. But when a greedinesse, as well of wasting as of getting, hath possesst him : neither his ordinary and iust reuenue, nor yet any wringing tributes will serue to fill so vaste a gulf. Let the people yeeld to all his commands ; let them bring the fruite of all their labours and industry into the treasury ; yet shall that Prince (as we talke to children of the hunger of *Erisithon*) be alwayes empty, and his desires bent to that which is to come, be euer in necessity : So much also the more lauish, for that hee shall beleue, that his exhausted Treasury will with much easinesse recouer new blood. Canst thou then wonder that the people doe forbear an obsequiousnesse of no use to them ; and refuse a few Noble men that are about the King, the money which they haue provided for themselves and their children ; which yet they will freely giue the King, when not the distempered humors of a prodigall minde, but the necessary affaires of their Countrey shall require them ?

I heare besides, that in those Nations which doe most quietly endure these



these taxations, that the Kings are lesse enriched by such their obedience than is supposed. For that their Crowne-Lands, and whatsoever they possesse as their priuate inheritance, is by this way and the confidence of being supplied out of the peoples purses, by little and little ouethrowne. Their patrimony first begins as narrow and troublesome, or at least as drawing them neere to the condition of priuate men, to be neglected: then to be bestowed among Fauerites to be morgaged, and either with a true or a fayned sale, to be vterly bereft them. So doe Kings omit the iustest way of liuing vpon their owne reuenue, and frame themselves another, next of kin to rapine; and notwithstanding their estate being not so much bettered as altered, as if they had conquered, they insult. Finally, what difference wilt thou make betweene iust Monarchies and the sharpest tyrannies, if in either of them the subject be owner of that hee hath but at pleasure? When sometime all the goods of wretched men together with their household Gods, being torne out of their emptied houses, shall be in open market to bee sold vnder the speare by the Cryer? Neither doe I make the matter seeme worse with the mention of an imagined show of oppression, if they haue told truth, that haue beene in Countreyes in that sort subiect to their Kings. For that which is paid by the pole, how easie is it to the rich? But so doth it oftentimes strayne the Labourers and the poorer sort of Countreymen, as it leaues them neither vittails to eate, nor a bed, vpon which, being afflicted, they might yet rest themselves. What from a victorious enemy could they expect more bitter?

This tart expression of the Countreymans iniuries moued *Poliarchu*. Hee therefore interrupting *Hyanishes* discourse, thus began: I would, Madame, that they who haue been, as thou affirmest, the reporters of these wringing tributes, had not with a succinct malignitie deliuered to thee the businesse in such an obscure manner, but had openly and freely acquainted thee with the whole carriage of these affaires, which would haue as well cheared the Kings, as this custome it selfe of imposing of taxes. For neuer did Kings intend, that such cruelties as thou speakest of, should bee committed. But if perhaps the Iudges and the Treasurers doe sometime ouer-sharply straine those that are to pay: or the Assessors, who set down euery mans rate, be vnequall to some particular person: must we therefore be so bitterly incensed against both the Kings and Tributes also? And must the finewes of the Commonwealth, which are composed of such kinds of reuenue be cut in sunder? For be it so. Grant that the Assessors are faulty, in not making an equall distribution of the burden to euery one according to his abilitie: Adde thereunto, that in taking distresses, the Officers are beyond measure cruell: And if thou please, let the Kings also be to blame, vnder whom these

these customes are growne so sterne. Yet will not all this make the prerogative of Kings any thing the more vniuit: the right, I meane, of imposing Tributes, concerning which wee dispute. Except perhaps all things, lawes and rights are not iust, but when we vse them iustly: and that they change their nature, according to their vertues or vices, into whose hands they are committed. What if the people it selfe do grant thee a Subsidie? There is nothing (sayst thou) more lawfull. But if in collecting it, as it often fallies out, some of the subiects be dealt with vniustly, or hardly, doth it vpon such an iniury cease to bee lawfull, which was granted by the consent of the people? There is no King who hath not power of declaring Warre, or making Peace absolutely in himselfe, and at his owne discretion. But if he shall inconsiderately vse that liberty, and rayle or prouoke an enemy vnseasonably, how much more preiudiciall to the people, will that be, then any greedinesse of tributes can possibly be? Neither yet wilt thou, Madame, deny this power of arming to bee most iust: because as sometimes it happens, wee may vniustly abuse the same. So as from thence thou mayst see, that the equity of the Lawes themselues is not to be weighed according to the iudgement, or the corruption of the ministers thereof.

Thou saydst, that Princes would endeavour with their modesty, and other good offices, to procure, that as a reward of their vertues, the people should willingly offer them Tributes. But thou knowest not what kinde of Kings are most esteemed by the people: how often they dislike the right wayes of gouernment, and is pleased to bee abused with false vertues, or specious vices; that in fine, they may diuert all their Princes thoughts from the common good. Nay, the multitude must be flattered, and affaires of State managed according to their pleasure, that they may appoint a reward to their Prince for his failing of his duty. The reyne that should restrain them, they will buy off at a price: at a price they will grow wanton and be ruined. The condition of mankind is very vnhappy, if Kings apply themselues to please not the best, but the greatest number.

Men thinke waters the more wholesome, if you do continually draw of them out of the wells; which if they be not vsed, are as with the dull idlenesse putrified. The minds and faculties of the vulgar sort, are not much vnlike to water in their quality: with a continuance of labour they grow fresh and liuely, hating slothfulnesse. Idlenesse corrupts them. And wilt thou then deny those Goades to be most profitable, which do spurre them on to diligence, of all vertues the most fruitfull, and will not suffer them to drowze with a dull of negligence? But there are none more sharpe to that purpose, then this prouiding for payments to the King. For if in loue with lazinesse they had rather liue basely, and neglect



lest euen the necessary duties to their owne bodies, then with labour to grow rich: it shall not therefore bee free for them to giue themselves ouer to idlenesse: but though they care not for themselves, they must yet worke for the King, or rather for their Countrey, to provide the payment, which will certainly bee exacted of the idle, aswell as the vnwilling. So being compelled to worke for the profit of another, they are by custome brought to labour for themselves. And within a while the very vse of labour and industry will bee more powerfull with them, then either the regard of the Kings profit or their owne. From hence will grow cunning in Manufactures: from hence a braue ablenesse both of minds and bodies: and in such an equall continuity of them all, a plenty in the Kingdome not delicate and riotous, but manly and strong. And by the same meanes the rude and vnpolisht Plebeians, scattered in the Countrey in their Pastures, or following the Plough, being tamed with labour, and the sense of their owne condition, will bee put in minde, that they were borne to obey, not to command. Who, where these tributes which would serue to awake industry, are not in the power of the Princes, are often furious, and not easily gouerned by the Magistrate, either foolishly or dangerously grow insolent. For those wits, if thou doe not furnish them with vertues, doe readily entertaine vices, as a field vntilled, which being fertile, if thou be afraid to lay thy Corne in it, of it selfe will bee out of heart, with bringing forth vnprofitable weedes.

Yet suppose there are Lawes for the punishing of negligence and idlenesse, and that the people of their owne disposition are forward enough to labour. Let vs also grant, that the people is not without iudgement, and that the Prince requiring a iust and reasonable assistance, they will freely bring their money into the common Treasury. But what if those busineses be on foot, that must both be suddenly dispatcht, and cannot be so, but at the common charge? While the people are summoned, while their deputies are coming together, some moneths are spent, nor will affaires tarry for this orderly proceeding; so during these delayes, either the aduantage of some opportunitie is lost, or a mischiefe is growne vpon them, which a present prouision would haue preuented. Why shouldest thou not (Madame) by the present estate of things be brought freely to acknowledge, how iustly I complaine of this custome? A forraigne Enemy is at hand: and warre is not lesse made with Gold, then with the Sword. Yet for that the Enemy will sooner bee here, then thou canst assemble thy people for their consent, the supply from the Commons will bee wanting, with which thou shouldest

dest pay thy owne Army, and hire Mercenaries from thy Neighbours.

But not sudden occasions alone doe offer themselves to Kings, but oftentimes secret ones; which it imports much, that they bee not disclosed: and notwithstanding in this way of raising money can hardly be concealed. Wouldst thou make an attempt vpon thy vnprepared Enemy, or recover, when he expects it not, what in times past hee hath forced from thee? It is necessary that neither he, nor any of thy Neighbours know at all of thy purpose. For this intent therefore while thou requirest a necessary provision from thy people, and callest an assembly to counsaile that thou not divulge the secret purposes of thy mind? and withall powre out as it were the soule of thy indeauours into the winde? But if (as it ought to be) thou keepest the designe secret to thy selfe, what reason wilt thou giue to the people for thy demand of a tribute? What if they be slacke for thy vrging him? Or besides, dost thou beleue, that the iealous nations about thee, or those whom it concerns that thou rest quiet, will be dull, or not curious in obseruing thy motions? Whom howsoeuer thou mightest haue deceiued with an ordinary power of imposing of tribute, which should not haue been publicly obserued and talked of: yet this frequency of the assembly, which is gathered out of all the Prouinces, and cannot be vnknowne, will stirre vp in them suspicions, and care of themselves.

But if (which often happens) the King and the Subiects doe not agree, if either out of contempt or hate they haue a minde to hurt him, and scorne his deuices, though neuer so good, what then will become of the State? As some vnskilfull men, who while they ayne at their enemy, with their ill-gouerned weapon doe pierce their owne bosomes: so the people doe in their owne and their Countreys throates, sticke the wounds intended to their distasted King, in refusing him the supplies which the times and necessity of State doe require.

Finally, the power of Kings (which euen they who haue no desire to liue vnder them, doe confesse to bee the best and perfectest manner of gouernement) why doe we esteeme it weaker, then that which in other places the Aristocracy doth hold? For certainly in those Nations which are gouerned by a Senate, the people vses not to be consulted with, or intreated, that they will be pleased, and enact, that the Commonwealth bee assisted with their meanes. The Fathers alone doe decree, make it a Law, command it, and haue no will that the people should haue a taste of so high a power: which if we iudge rightly, is almost the summe of the weight of State-affaires. But why should that be their right, and not as well belong to Kings? For if the power of making Lawes be no lesse



lesse the Kings right, then in Republiques it is the due of the Senate: if they haue as dilated a power of life and death: if they haue an equall authoritie of proclaiming warre, and making Peace (which amongst men are counted things of greatest importance) why onely in this one point of imposing tribute, should their authority be vnequall? What Law? what people hath so determined? where began the difference? or why should Kings acknowledge the superiority of the people, which the Senators doe tread vnder their feete?

But neuerthelesse, Princes either greedy or prodigall, may wrong the people. It is true, and that they may also doe in other things also, which neuerthelesse we doe not deny to be their right. Where is that cleare and innocent sword, with which the rashnes of him that weares it, may not giue an vnderferued wound? But they may impouerish the Countrey, by scraping together Gold on euery side. This (if it do happen) is a short, and no frequent injury. When onely Kings can desire to heape vp in their Treasury vsclesse masses of wealth, and that vice is so little of kin to the Genius of Princes, that thou shalt scarce finde two successiue together infected with it, yet euen vnder them which are immoderate both in their getting and spending, although with their vniust humours they hurt many: this is at least the ease of those common iniuries, that as the Ocean doth restoré backe to the earth in Mists and showres, the water which it had receiued from it: so they, by the Noblemen whom they fauour, doe returne to the people what-soeuer they had drawne from them. And although it concerns the publike quiet, that the Prince with immoderate taxes doe not weaken the fidelity of his subiects; yet if thou cast vp the reckoning, thou shalt more seldome finde those people, among whom the pleasure of the King is sufficient for the imposing of tributes, to haue been set on fire with ciuill broyles, then those which had not fitted themselues to that patience. So as oftener is the fatted plight of the multitude, and a certaine shaddow of too much liberty, an enemy to the publike quiet, then the moderate severity of in some sort hard Princes.

*Hyaniſe* was ashamed to confesse, that shee had so suddenly changed her opinion. For *Poliarchus* had with no great difficultie perswaded her, that Right did belong to Kings. Therefore in a milder phrase, and slightly refelling what shee had heard, by degrees shee came to agree with him: and *Poliarchus* aduising it presently, went about in a close manner the procuring to her selfe that power. She commanded the chiefe Magistrates of her Lixa to bee sent for, and briefly recounting to them the danger of the Warre that hung ouer her, required that they should presently rayse her among the Ci-

tizens, a hundred of the greater Talents. Immediately they obeyed, being by the view of the danger made forward enough to all obsequiousness; and it was with a most happy celerity, that the money being brought in within two dayes, so faire a President drew also other Townes to the same carefulnesse of their duty.

The cause also of their bounty, and their presenting her, was doubled by the Birth-day of *Hyamisbe*, which fell out happily at the same time. That day, notwithstanding these important occasions, was celebrated with all the remission that we use in the most peacefull quiet. They fell to banquet both in the Citie and the Campe, crowning both themselves and their Cuppes with Garlands: so that towards night, *Gelanorus*, who was left with the command of the quarter, certified *Poliarchus*, that their ryot was not to bee restrained. Hee presently made haste to the Trenches, well knowing, that in the Warre there ought to bee no time giuen to Fortune, in which shee out of her fancying, v unexpected accidents might ruine the improuident, and such as deserued it. But the most part of them whom the Wine had mastered, sleepe had seized on. They lay among their pots, or vsit to receiue any commands, were singing. Nor were onely the Moores in this disorder, but with them the common sort of the Gaules. *Poliarchus* did with all earnestnesse recommend to *Gelanorus* and the rest that were not besides themselves, the care of the Campe, the Watch, and this Troope of drunken men. And as hee was of an exceeding pleasant disposition, when hee returned into the Citie, hee merrily read these Verses, with which one of his Druides did thus abuse these Drunkards.

*Behold, with frolicke stirre comes Bacchus here,  
Behold the god; glad Furies doe him beare,  
In's Vine-decke Chariot high; which Tygers strong  
Draw, arm'd with spoiles of all the East along.  
Let Trumpets sound, each forehead Iny weare,  
And Drums disturbe the quiet night with feare.  
Hee's come; to powerfull Bacchus each thing shakes:  
Houses to reele, and fearefull Posts he makes.  
Here drunken Monsters, vnder th' painted Skie,  
Danc'd, crown'd with Iuie; and that Deitie,  
That gaue Mineus Daughters wings to flie.  
The Fields, when Bacchus three yeeres night forth drines,  
The Tyrian Diræ, or mad Thracian Wines*

*Haue*



*Haue not more noise; the god, in drinke inuok't,  
 Foames; and the weakeſt are to fight pronok't.  
 But here no blood, no fate does Bacchus bring,  
 Like Pentheus, or the ſelfe-maim'd Thracian King:  
 But ſleepe-pronoking Poppy and ſoft paces,  
 Perchance, new boldnes their old feare diſplaces,  
 Or baniſh cares wonder themſelues ſubdu'd,  
 See whole Troopes ſalne, but in no blood embru'd:  
 They breathe their Conquerour out; feareleſſe of ill  
 Fortunes owne Troupe: O Bacchus, friendly ſtill  
 To wretched men! O madneſſe full of gaine!  
 But ſhort, and gone, when-e're we wake againe.*

But neither did leſſe iollity poſſeſſe the Mariners and Souldiers in the whole Fleete, nor were they behind their fellowes in drowzines; ſo as hardly afterward with their owne danger, and almoſt with wounds could they bee awaked. For *Radirobanes* comming the ſame night, did without halting thruſt his Ships into the Riuer, which was capeable of them, and brauely breaking thoſe few that were vpon the guard, did preſently winne the whole Shore and the Banke. The Souldiours that were to haue guarded them, quitting their Ships, fled to the Campe, or out of their wits with feare, ranne to the Ports of the Citie, which then were ſhut againſt them, as well as their enemies. Some of the put to Sea with their Gallies that way, that being free from noyſe, ſhewed them no enemy was thereabouts. *Radirobanes* hauing preſently landed a great part of his Forces, ſuppoſing the City would neuer bee able to recouer that feare, deuided his Souldiours: ſome to make a ſtand at the Sea-ſide; others with Ladders to attempt the ſcaling the Walles. But the Gaules and the Africanes which were at Land, had neither the ſame feare, nor the ſame fortune that the Seamen had. *Gelanorus* hearing the Alarme, commanded they ſhould bee waked, that here and there lay ſleeping. To many of them their ſleepe had reſtored their ſenſes: in others the danger wrought the ſame effect. Hee hauing diſpoſed guards about the Trenches, and giuen the charge of them to *Micipsa*, (ſo was hee called that commanded the Moores) with part of his owne made head againſt the Enemy, who as with an entire victory was growing ſecure. *Radirobanes*, when hee vnderſtood that there yet were ſome that would defend their owne; well-knowing that the diſaduantages of the ground were by thoſe which were not acquainted with them, and arriued there late in the night, to bee feared, ſounded a retreat; ſuppoſing hee had for that time done ſufficiently, that hauing the better at Sea,

he was able at the first brunt to lodge himselfe vpon the Shore. Hee also promised himselfe an easie victory the next day, beeing ignorant that hee had to encounter with *Poliarchus* and his Troopes of Gaules. *Gelanorus* on the other side satisfied, that hee had barred the Enemy from attempting either the Campe, or the Citie, did not giue vpon their quarter: but thought it fit to forbear to fight by night, especially in absence of the King, and without his direction.

But *Poliarchus* by breake of day, madded with the dishonour of that ouerthrow by night, called his owne men and the Moores together to an assembly. There complaining that a foule offence against the discipline of warre, had been committed by them, which had the guard at Sea: he commanded as many of the Gaules as had fled from the Shippes, to bee disarmed; and casting them by chance into order, to make satisfaction for it with euery tenth mans death. The same seueritie did the Queene also determine to shew to the Moores. But when they which were drawne out, were led to execution, shee intreated for the Gaules, hee for the Moores. So with a slighter disgrace, and vsually inflicted vpon offending Souldiours (for it was not conuenient such a crime should scape altogether free) from some of their armes a quantitie of blood was drawne; others commanded halfe naked to cut a Trench; the rest to stand in the same manner for a spectacle to the Townesmen in the Market place. And though the time did neede Souldiours, yet were they left for that day to the shame of it, that the feare of punishment might set an edge vpon the rest of the Army.

And now *Poliarchus* himselfe glistering in a Scarlet Cassock, mounted vpon a Numidian Horse, and bare-headed passing to and fro among them; did with reuerence to him, and hope of victory, fill all the rankes. Leauing therfore some to guard the Court, some the Walls, and some the Gates; he with the rest went into the Campe: the Souldiours now by command from *Gelanorus* beeing euery where drawing into battalia. For both the light-armed men on both sides had begun as the *exordium* to the battaile, to taste one another with light skirmishes; and *Radirobanes* did put his whole Army in order to fight: being much more troubled both in his minde and countenance, after hee had heard by some prisoners, that one of the Kings of Gallia was there, and called *Poliarchus*. For he would be knowne by no other name then that, with which he had among forreiners, made himselfe so famous in a more humble fortune. Presently it came into *Radirobanes* his minde, that the young man, of whom *Argenis* being enamoured, had scorned his allyance, was so tearmed. But  
whether



whether this were the same or no, hee did, and not without reason doubt; both because diuers men might carry one and the same name, and that *Seleniffa* had not at any time made mention of him as a King. Yet if he were indeede a King, how came he at that time to bee in *Africke*? What God had matched this paire of Riuals to trie their fortunes together? Or what conceite was this of discords, that the same man should by prepossessing *Argenis* her mind, ouerthrow his hopes in *Sicily*; and now also as by appointment come to crosse his designs in *Mauritania*?

But the battaile now ready to begin, did turne the intermitted proceſſe offſo many thoughts into anger. There was a conuenient Plaine betweene the ground where *Radirobanes* was incamped, and *Poliarchus* his Trenches. This being reſolued on for the place where they ſhould fight, did on euery ſide glitter with Armes and Enſignes. Each King led the right wing of his owne Army. The left of the *Sardinians* was gouerned by *Virtuganes*: and *Poliarchus* would do that honour to the *Moores*, that old *Micipſa*, a man of high eſteeme in that Nation, ſhould haue the command of his left wing. Neuertheſſe, he ioyned with him *Gelanorus*, that he with the abilities of his Youth might ſupply that, which age in *Micipſa* had abated. It was obſerued as an euidence moſt apparant of their confidence of getting the victory, that among the *Gaules* and *Moores*, very few, if any at all, did as they ſtood in their order, make their Willes. So firmly did they hope, not onely to bee conquerours, but alſo to liue and enioy their victory. When the Trumpets ſounded, the fight began betweene the Archers. But with more heate then the Generals commanded, they marched apace ouer the field between them. So left they no ſpace at all for the Archers and the Slingers. Scarſely was there roome for thoſe in the phalange to uſe their Pikes, hardly could the Troopes of Horſe wheele about. All of them being thus ſpurred on by their firſt ardency, there yet was none among them that could match either the abilities, or the courage of *Poliarchus*: Although *Radirobanes* alſo beeing with his emulation made terrible, did fight in a manner worthy of memory: and many others like the Souldiours of ſuch Captaines were commended, either for dying brauely, or as brauely killing their enemies. Many guiltleſſe perſons paid for the madneſſe of others; and which is the moſt wofull crime of the warres, they found before them thoſe that they muſt deſpriue of their liues; not for any offence or hate, but becauſe Fortune in the ranking them, had there placed them.

And now much blood was ſhed, when the Fates ſtill haſtning on the deaths of many more, it ſeemed the Gods determined to hinder them. For ſo blacke clouds obſcured the day, that many, as at a night

come on before the due time, were stricken with horror. Then did the rattling of Thunder, and the threatning of Lightning-flashings amongst them, turne the fury of them, which was madly rushing to the destruction of others, into feare and deuotion. But them as yet intangled together, and not resolu'd to obey the Gods; the Elephants did absolutely part, whom *Hyanisbe* had commanded with their Frontlets and Crests, and their Towers vpon their backs to be aduanced into the Battaille. The most of them being lately taken at hunting, and not yet throughly trayned, had not forgotten their liberty and natiue fiercenesse. A kinde of beasts that as yet Europe had not been acquainted withall. A vast and misshapen creature, with almost al his members confus'dly set together to make vp one lumpe: his Head sunke into his shoulders, and not much different from a Globe; except where his Trunke hangs downe to the ground, in an ugly fashion descending from his nostrils; and, but for the colour, like a long and bigge swolne Snake; so knit together with circles of sinewes, that it may be contracted and let out longer, and may also be bent any way, and serue in stead of a hand. His broad eares also couer both his Temples. His little round eyes lye vnder his ouerhanging brows, scarce to be seene. Their Iuory Teeth, for which they are most esteemed, appeare a great way out of their mouthes, almost like the Augures staffe, but that toward the point it is somewhat crooked.

This proportion did not onely amaze the Sardinians, against whom they were bent: but the Gaules also did, not without some feare, behold those their owne Auxiliaries. But after the Heauens with sudden darkenesse began to looke fearefully, the Elephants which are as prone to feare as anger, and astonished with the vnusual noise that brake from the Clouds, became more troublesome to their gouernours, when a terrible flash of Lightening, almost dashing in the eyes of the strongest of them, who led the rest, did so disorder him, that he was suddenly enraged, and forgetting what had bin taught him, violently fell a running, as his passion carried him. The rest also hauing throwne downe their rulers, break out and follow him. Immediately their rage being growne higher, and hauing none to command them, they now no longer appeared of one party, but seemed enemies to all they met: and madded with their rage, ran thorow the Armies amidst the weapons and the tumult: and because they could finde no passage thorow so many squadrons, as if they had been snared in the toyles, they stroue to free themselues. Many of the Gaules opened their rankes to shunne them: Nor was the souldioury of the Sardinians more constant, especially when those which met them, lay troden to death by the enraged beasts, and others being wound about the bodies with their trunks, were throwne vp high into the Ayre. The vastnesse of their masse; the strangenesse of the



the sight, and the fearefull experience of their strength, did vtterly disanimate the troubled souldiours. They were bold to frame coniectures, that either the wrath of the Gods did pursue them; or these monsters were then first of all created, to breake off the battell. To many the sight of the beasts was cause sufficient to make them run away. Those that were farther off, the feare of their fellowes did turne franticke. The Horses, extremely affrighted, and not enduring the smell of them, to which they had not beene accustomed; did carry their Masters, for the most part chafing at it, into places, either for the Cliffes or by the enemies, being there full of danger.

So great an Army to be ouerthrowne by thirteene beasts (for they were iust so many) was a strange mockery of Fortune: by which it appeared, that in a battell the forces of the body are no more preualent then the affections of the minde: and that a multitude is not more easily mastered with the swords then with feare. *Poliarchus* was afraid of some crafty trick: and saw that his men being disperfed, if any fresh charge should presse vpon them, would hardly be drawne together. The Sardinians also on their part were in the same feare. By the command therefore of their Captaines and Colonells they beganne to bee in euery place of the field deuided, whom one common terror had intermingled. For many, either their owne, or their Horses running away, had engaged so farre within the enemies troupes, that it was not without danger, that in their returne they should be discouered and slaine by them. But howeuer the destiny of the common sort is forgotten, the fortune yet of *Radirobanes* is among the most rare Ones very memorable. Hee was mounted vpon a Horse, in other things one of the fittest that might be for a Souldier: but in apprehensions of feare not to be gouerned; which as he tooke indeede seldome, so were they in him nothing different from fury. But then when the Elephants had routed the Armies, ouerthrowne with their owne amazement: the horses of the whole Squadron disordered with their common feare, he grew into a furious kinde of madnesse; nor would hee turne as his Master guided him, but head-strong, and not yeelding to the Bit that should haue gouerned him, thrust himselfe into the midst of the enemies troupes. In the meane time, the wings of Horse retyred toward the City, hauing order from *Poliarchus* to march directly thither. All those which had fought about *Radirobanes*, were fallen off in the confusion, and beleeued in that perturbation of their mindes, that together with them, he also had made his retreat. He therefore alone, and nothing neere the Sardinians, changed the stoutnesse of his minde into an extremely bitter consternation and feare. Should hee in vaine, being hedged in with so many weapons, attempt to escape? or should he rather,

ther, by yeelding himselfe, saue his life? Or because, if he were taken, there was scarce any hope of being put to ransome? Were it not better for him, though in a hazzardous and vnequall fight, to lose himselfe? Should he then seeke to escape backe to his owne people? But they that stood imbarrailed behind him, made that impossible. While hee was vnresolued; while with furious execrations he was cursing his fortune; in meane time the perill grew vpon him: and now the troupe, in which he had hitherto beene concealed, was come to the Gates of the City; so as there remained no other way to saue him, but by his fayning himselfe one of *Poliarchus* his Souldiours. His cunning was much furthered by this, that at the beginning of the battell, that he might the more safely discharge the part both of a Commander and a souldier, he had layd by his royall habit, his purple Cassocke, and his Cask with the Diadem, & deliuered them to one called *Megalosthenes*. In this sort he entred with three hundred of *Poliarchus* his Horse, within a fortified and enemies Citie; hitherto indeede with no preiudiciall subtiltie: But then whither should hee retire himselfe? All the souldiours had either lodgings or tents of their owne. If he should ioyn himselfe to any maniple, he could not bee vndiscovered among a few, who couered with his Armes, had deceiued so many. But if he auoided the consortship of all men, what were it else then with a suspicious solitarinesse to betray himselfe?

As long therefore as these few troupes made a stand in the Market-place (for thither they repaired, to receiue directions from their Officers) hee was by the helpe of their number, without difficulty safe enough. But not long after, there came a Messenger from *Poliarchus*, to command those troupes of Horse, to draw to their lodgings, and that night to remaine in the City for the *Queenes* Guard. That word *Radirobanes* heard almost spiritlesse. For the Horse-men thereupon seuered themselves, and euery man his owne way went to the Houses which they were acquainted with, their Oasts & their boyes provided their necessaries. Himselfe, as if he looked for his lodging, went about all the streetes; not knowing whom he was especially to shunne: but as euery man that met him, was to him the most terrible. Hated hee knew himselfe by all men; and who, if he were taken, onely for his ransome might, perhaps, be saued, he now was scarce able to master his feare, which together with his anger was more and more encreased: sometimes a wilde passion vrging him to auowe himselfe for an enemy, and either to dye brauely, or as a reward of his courage, to procure his safety with breaking thorow the Gate of the Citie. For in that troublesome time there was only one that afforded passage for chariots & horses, & that also kept with very strong guards. No man in the way  
came



came neere his bridle, or looked vpon him as he was passing along, who with a fresh horror, as bent against him, he did not fly from and auoid. When hauing wandered a good while about the Citie in this torment of fearing, and that now he must no longer deferre to take some resolution or other; he met with a number of Groomes with their Masters Horses, which they were going to water. *Radirobanes* determined to follow them, if by their conduct he might perhaps some way get to the Riuier. But the situation of the Citie was of this nature. About a furlong from the Walles ranne a Riuier, which went toward the Sea, and vpon that side lay the Enemy incamped. But on that side which was most remote from the Sardinians, the foot of the Walles was washed with a mighty great Lake, which was at the least fixe furlongs broad, and more then twelue in length. Neither was there about the Towne any place either to wash their Horses, except only that one, or to water them. But on that side there was no danger of an Enemy, the City being so defended by the water, and not to bee approached to but with ships. There was therefore a Posterne Gate at the edge of the Lake, guarded with some Souldiours, who twice a day did open it to water their cattell, and for the other vses of the Citizens. Thither the Horse-boyes went: among whom *Radirobanes* making one, after hee saw the water extended to so vast a bredth, he scarcely conceiuing any hope of being able by swimming ouer it to saue himselfe, yet as it were with his last and extremest feare he recollected his spirits, and (as he afterward told his people) hee thus with vowes and prayers inuoked *Neptune*: O thou the most mighty of all Gods, which doe inhabit the same Elements with mortall men; from whose bounty we receiue the vse and benefit of Riuers, Fountaines, and Lakes: do thou, O thou good God, make quiet and peaceable these waters, into which, I now vncertaine of my preservation, am to put my selfe. Let them beare me, and gently land me vpon the bankes that I desire to reach. This Horse also (for thou in like sort art the gouernour of their kinde, and didst with striking the ground produce from it a Horse) this horse, I say, which in this my necessity is both my Barke and Pilot, do thou inable, that whom by his vngouernd force, he hath deliuered to the Enemy, he may with the same strength rescue and set free. Then will I erect to thee vpon the shore of Calaris, out of the spoiles of the Africanes, in solid brasse, a monument of thy fauour and my danger. Hauing to himselfe, and in silence bound himselfe with these vowes, he first went a little way into the water, which neere the side went gently sloping, and made the entering there conuenient: then hauing refreshed his Horse with letting him drinke, hee put him somewhat further on, those that were in the Lake with him, in vaine informing him, that hard at hand there was a place

place of exceeding depth. But he, hauing viewed which banke, by the bending of the Lake, would most easily bee reached, with both his spurres put on his Horse, who angerly shaking of his mane, withall threw himselfe into the Lake, and keeping onely his head aboue water, beganne to carry his Master as he was directed. The Moores from the banke and the edge of the water cryed out, supposing it his mistaking or some accident, and aduised him which way he were best to turne his horse head. But he by degrees went farther on; all that saw it, as in a strange and sudden chance, talking diuersly of him, and making no question but he would be lost. And now they did not beleue that he was aliue, but that it was a carkaife that was carried, especially after he was gone a great way out, and that onely by the colour it might bee discerned, that yet there was something swimming vpon the water.

But as on the one side the danger being so great, and round about him, made *Radirobanes* feare; so on the other, the ableneffe of his Horse gaue him some hope, whom, with his voyce, and sometime shaking of his reynes, he put in minde of his strength and forces. The water also inclining neither way, afforded him the fairest passage; for they did not runne at all, and were at that time more calme then ordinary, no winde at all being stirring. Yet notwithstanding his Horse began to labour more, in puffing out the water which he receiued in, and seemed to faint, when a shelve of sand, in the middest of the Lake, which was firme and able to beare him, did very opportunely ease him of the necessity of swimming. He stood therefore tyred with blowing out the water, not brest-deepe, and as if he wondered at his owne labour, did with panting, ease and recouer his winde. But the King fearing that his sinewes, strained with too much labour, should grow stiffe vpon resting, gaue him but a little time to take breath, and touching him with his spurs, made him, whilest his hamme-strings were yet warme, thrust himselfe into the Lake. His able body did serue the couragious Horses turne, and the water, with his straying to swimme, deferring his death, he liued till he came to the banke. Then his life failing him, and scarce staying til his master without falling might alight, he stretched out himselfe dead vpon the sand. But *Radirobanes* shuddering at the greatnesse of the dangers which hee had escaped, that he had entered an enemies City; that from thence he had swomme thorow a Lake of such vastnesse, to auoid captiuity; and had passed thorow perils almost more grieuous then death it selfe: was now troubled with another feare, and was in doubt that some comming either by land, or by the Lake, would take him prisoner, or if he refused to yeeld, would kill him. For his owne Campe was a great way from that side of the Lake.



Lake. But the night now drawing on, did somewhat comfort him, which is alwayes of more safety to those that fly, or desire to hide themselves.

But *Poliarchus* hauing ordered what companies should lodge in the City, who should within the trenches; and that done, conferred a while with *Hyansbe*, did not himselfe tarry in the Palace: but commanded his owne Tent to be set vp in the Campe, determining to attend euery point of Fortune, if any should offer it selfe opportunely to make any attempt vpon the enemy. Nor would the night haue made him forbear, had not the trouble among the Sardinians in seeking their King, caused him to returne to more cautelous and vnresolved determinations; for that he was vncertaine what the cause was of so much noyse in their Campe, or the reason that so many lights were burning euery where in those wide fields. For the Commanders of the Sardinians being assembled together about the Kings Tent, when they had enquired one of another, if he were returned; if hee were withdrawne into any other part of the quarter: Finally, who was by him when hee fought, who assisted him in his retreat; when euery one made a seuerall relation of the businesse, they all with one fit of passion fell to apprehend the worst. They beleeued that he either was slaine or taken Prisoner. Nor did they forbear brawling: who were they that were with the King: who they that ought to haue brought him off in safety, or at least to be able to giue a good account of him? But principally, the common sort of Souldiours, either with care and loue of their King, whom they had lost, or taken with a fury and madnesse, not tarrying for the command of their Captaines, whose reuerence was deriued from the King, as depending vpon him, did reiect all regard of martiall discipline. Some of them went into the wilde fields, if the King had strayed, to call and bring him againe. More of them with lights searched the field which was bloody with the late battell, obseruing the faces of those which were slaine, and fearing to finde there, what they sought. So were the fields on euery hand filled with the clamour, the lights and the running to and fro of the Sardinians. *Poliarchus* from the ram-pire of his Campe beheld all this, and whether this were a night-Ceremony of the souldiours in honor of *Bacchus*; or a fury inspired by some other God, or else, finally, some military Stratagem to be passed vpon himselfe; he, what-euer it were, prepared against it his Diligence, his Guards, and his Prayers.

But as they were busied in this duty, and with this tumult, on the sudden word was brought them, that *Maurobanes* was returned to his Tent. For he being landed vpon the further banke of the Lake, before the darkenesse of the night should make his eyes, for that time, of little  
vsc

use to him, did heedefully obserue which way he might come to his owne people. Then he followed the fenny banke of the Lake, that if any should charge him in his flight, he might hide himselfe among the Reedes. So he went about the Lake, and forsaking the beaten high wayes, ouer ditches and fields inclosed with hedges, drew to his quarter. That also was to him terrible, that the souldiours being scattered about with their Lampes, did fill the Ayre with their cries: and hee not knowing that it was himselfe, who with such diligence was sought for, did with his precisest care auoid comming neere their lights, or their sights. At length he gate to his Tent, and the Regiments wee bade to giue ouer their ill boading, and now superfluous enquiry for him. With a licentiousnesse equall to the other, of immoderate reioycing, they all flocked to the Kings Tent: whom when they had seene, when they had spent a long time in their applauding, with much adoe they were gotten to returne to their Guards and their Tents. In the meane time *Virtiganes*, with the chiefe of the Sardinians, falling at *Radiobanes* his feete, with teares questioned him, what fortune or what designe had so long kept him from his owne people. Hee at large deliuered to them what dangers hee had escaped; they all being astonished at them, and cunningly making shew of feare. And while they all strue to bee forward in giuing thanks to the Gods, or flattering the King, as victorious ouer Fortune and the Fates; a certaine Poet, a follower of *Virtiganes* did presently so play with that accident in a few Verses, that hee affirmed, *Radiobanes* was to his Sardinians, in stead of the Sunne, who in his absence were withered, and did depend vpon his spirit and countenance, when hee was restored to them.

*Durst then the Clouds obscure our day, and dye  
Our Pole in darknesse? we through-out the skie  
Hauē sought for our pale Sunne's eclipsed light:  
But hee (O Fates!) was gone; by th' Queene of night  
He was eclips'd, or by some path vnknownne  
In Heauen, to Cyrrha's shades descended downe.  
What horrid cares our breasts then seiz'd at once?  
We lost our selues: oh yeeld, ye Nations,  
Among Arcadia's fruitfull Forrests bred,  
While wee our flying Titan followed  
With feare; our moanes reacht to the Westerne shore,  
As people doom'd to darknesse euermore.  
Returne, braue Prince of men; our Lawes are fled,  
And nights blacke deeds shall scape unpunished.*

*What*



*What is mankind without thee? to what Fate  
 Does thy departure doome vs? th' Ayres dakre state  
 Shall in thicke Clouds the formelesse world inuolue,  
 And Natures selfe into cold Ice dissolue.  
 O Mortals spare your grieſe: loſe not your teares;  
 See's purple rayes, ſee his bright head appeares;  
 Behold his ſceptue'd Armes, his radiant light,  
 His fiery Arrowes in a Quiuer bright.  
 Haile the gods care; doe not from vs remoue.  
 The Woods let this night-guiding Siſter lone.  
 Thou Men and Cities lone, care thou alone  
 To ſend all Lands the day from thy bright Throne.*

The next day hauing thus made on both ſides an experience of their forces, they began to take more temperate courſes: onely *Poliarchus* yet aduiſing to fight. For a triall by Armes did moſt pleaſe him, out of hate to *Radirobanes*, and deſire to goe for *Sigily*. Yet did hee yeeld to the *Queenes* entreaty, not for that day to vrge the enimie that ſate quiet. It was ſtrange that *Hyanisbe* began to bee ſo extremely doubtfull of the iſſue of the war, and that at the ſame time the raſhneſſe of *Radirobanes* was turned into a ſerious carefulneſſe. For the mindes of both of them did clearely appeare out of the hatefullneſſe of the ceremonies, to which they fled for ſuccour. For the *Queene* commanded a freeborne Boy to be choſen for a ſacrifice to *Sauvne*. The cuſtome of this kinde of making atonement, was originally from the *Treans*; who had transferred the cruelty of this execrable rite, to the *Carthaginians*, who were a Colony of theirs. And *Hyanisbe* being aſſaulted, did take vp this forraine and barbarous deuotion toward the *Gods*: becauſe unhappy or vneſolued mortals are perſwaded, that terrible and vknowne remedies haue in them a certaine ſecret force and vertue. The order of the diſmall rites was ſettled, the ſacrifice had the Garlands put vpon him, nor was a *Prieſt* wanting for this impious deuotion. But when this was told to *Poliarchus*, all troubled, he preſently leapt out, and making haſte to the *Queene*: If (ſaid hee) thou beſt pleaſed (Madam) with this ayde of an ougly crueltie againſt thy enemies, giue me leaue to be gone. Neuer will I ſuffer my Forces to bee mingled with this ſuperſtition: nor will I endure that my ſouldiours ſhall ſeeme to be inducd with the fortitude of that Deity, whatſoeuer it be that likes to bee appeaſed in ſo vile a manner. I will not, I ſay, at ſo infamous a price wring out the victory from the *Gods*, which are not of the number of them whom we ought to adore, or which doe diſallow this ſhame of abuſed mankind. Diſmiſſe therefore either this childe, out  
 of

of his bands, or me out of thy dominions. Although *Hyanisbe* stood in feare of *Saturne*, yet was *Poliarchus* neerer at hand. The Garlands were taken from the Childe, and euen this also did confirme the peoples mindes, that *Poliarchus* did not care for these the last of remedies. For could so great a Captaine bee ignorant of the incertainty of the warre: or vnlesse hee saw the victory ready to bee gained, would hee not vouchsafe with the death of one Boy, to purchase it of the Destinies?

At the same time, as if there had been an agreement of corrupting with superstition both the Campes, a certaine old man, of good account among the Sardinians, *Sitalces* was his name, in times past able of his person, now esteemed for his iudgement in counsell, came to *Radirobanes*, who then by chance among a selected number of his, was in consultation about diuers things concerning the Warre; and made offer of his head, wherewith he would contract with the Infernall Gods for the Victory. Nor doth it (said hee) import, though I bee a priuat man. It shall bee sufficient, if my King doth bequeath me, to make mee support and procure the safety of the publike. After I shall be with the lawfull Rites consecrated to death, I will this day with some conuenient Troope prouoke the Enemy to fight: in which carrying with mee terrour and curses among the Enemies, I will be slaine by those, which shall not know, that I doe perish to their destruction. *Radirobanes* paused a while at the ioy of the Victory, which was, as hee hoped, presented to him: and knowing that these Rites of deuoting ones life, was by the religious of Italy, thought to haue an effectuall power in it; hee beyond measure prayesd *Sitalces*, and: Because (said he) by thy death thou doest acquire the victory for vs, and canst not be sensible of the rewards which thou doest deserue: know yet that thy posterity shall with me remaine in such a degree of constant fauour, as there shall bee none among the Sardinians that would rather saue his life, then raise his family to that height of glory, which he shall admire in thine. Go on brauely, and with a course of a momentary Fate, purchase a fame which no death shall bee able to extinguish. They therefore called the high Priest, who after the Hettruscan manner should take his Vow of deuoting himselfe. Immediately *Sitalces*, clothed in a Robe garded with Purple, his head couered, stood vpon a Iauelin, and touching his chinne with his hand, repeated the words after the high Priest, with which he did together with himselfe bequeathe the opposit Legions of the Gaules and Moores to the Earth and the Infernall Gods. These things being performed: It is time (said he) while yet the ceremony is fresh, that I should scatter among the Enemy terror, flight, and destruction. Giue me some light-armed men, who, as if they meant to skirmish,

may



may march with me toward the enemies Trenches. Wee will at least make them fall out, who are there in guard : and our men assemblingly running away, I will with my obstinacy prouoke them to kill me. So shal they with my blood be condemned to destruction, and thou mayst at thy pleasure ruine them so accursed, euen till thou art satisfied, and canst desire no more.

To the most part of the Sardinians this speech of *Sitalces* seemed as certaine as strange. Presently certaine Troopes of Archers were appointed him, with whom he should prouoke the Enemy to fight. But *Sitalces* had a seruant, whom he had a long time fairely entreated, and that more feruently loued his Lord then his Countrey. Hee thinking his Master mad, thus hardly to betake himselfe to death, after hee was not able to dissuade him secretly, fled to *Poliarchus* his Campe; and being brought to his presence : I come (said he) a Traytor to my Countrey, and to auert from it prosperous safety : but from thee and thine, ruine and destruction. Nor doe I craue any greater reward, then the sauing of his life, whose death is appointed for your perdition. Then he briefly related the furious resolution of *Sitalces* : which heard, *Poliarchus* did not so much shudder at the apprehension of this hellish ceremony (for neither did hee beleue, that whole Armies could by the voluntary death of one desperate or franticke man be ouerthrowne and routed) as he desired to preuent the feare, which by the force of superstition might easily creepe into the minds of his Souldiours. He therefore willed this intelligencer, if he told truth, to assure himself he should be rewarded : and hauing armed him after the manner of Gallia, yet fast bound, he placed him with certaine Archers, which stood in order within the Campe, that if, as the seruant had informed, any Light-armed men should fall out of the Sardinians Trench, they might be ready to beate them in againe. Yet had they directions, that they should rather doe it with terror and threatnings, then with wounds ; lest they should inconsiderately light vpon *Sitalces*, whom he desired to preferue vntouched. Hardly had *Poliarchus* given this order, when a skirmish was begun by the Sardinians, that brought on *Sitalces*. Immediately those which were appointed by *Poliarchus* brake forth, and on the other part, the Sardinians not tarrying long to bestow their shot vpon them, pretending to flye, forsooke *Sitalces*, who was greedily desirous to be slaine, and with the hope of death dared attempt about all humane force. But the Seruant cryed out, That was he whom *Poliarchus* had commanded them to saue. They therefore receiued him madly raging, into the middest of their Troopes, and defended by their Armes, bare off his blowes, and disarmed him whom they had incom-

C c

passed

passed about. Then though hee refused to yeeld, and with foule language sought to prouoke them to anger, they yet dragged him to the Campe: to whom *Poliarchus* when he saw him: Thou shalt (said hee) sup better with vs, then with the Infernall Gods. Neither doe thou raile at vs, as if we were cruell that compell thee to liue. For when the Fates haue concluded what the euent of this Warre shal be, the Let shal not be in vs, if then also thou haue a minde to seeke a way to death. But I will not that thou shouldest vaunt among the Ghosts, as if the Gods, to reward thee for thy losse of life, had been lauish of all our Fates.

Then sending for one of the Prisoners, he sent him backe free to his friends, vpon that condition, that he should tell *Radiobanes*, that *Sitalces* was well in the Campe of the Gaules. That he should therefore take no further care for his friends health: for at least hee should liue till the end of the War. For that both the Earth and the Infernall Gods had refused to take a price for the victory, which it was not in their power to giue. These things being deliuered by the Prisoner, the vnsuccessefulness of his deuite, did set *Radiobanes* on fire: and withall, the insulting of *Poliarchus*, that vpbayded him with his superstition. And not being as yet certaine, whether this were the *Poliarchus* that was beloued by *Argenis*: neuertheles, the misgiuing of his mind, and his hatred feeding his suspition, hee determined to trie out the truth with an ambiguous Epistle: which *Poliarchus* as vaine and obscure would neglect, if hee had neuer held any commerce with *Argenis*: but if he were the same that *Selenissa* had discovered to him, he would quickly reade the storie of it, and giue (without question) some signes of his emulation and displeasure. Nor did he delay it: for in exchange hee also deliuered letters to one of the Gaules whom hee held prisoner, directed to *Poliarchus*; which hee brought him, not knowing with what reproaches that blasphemous letter would offend the readers eyes. For *Radiobanes* did not spare *Argenis*, not *Hyanisbe*; but said, that he wondred that *Theocrine*, after the enioying a young Princeesse, did fixe himselfe vpon *Hyanisbe*. That as he had abused a young Wench; so by *Cupids* iustice himselfe was now inueigled by an old Woman. But that he was come Sicilies reuenger, to whom hee had vowed the head of that counterfeit *Pallas*. *Poliarchus* swelling with anger, and now engaged in this warre no more for *Hyanisbes* sake then his owne, did indeed conceale the Letter: but for the rest, he that Euening appeared with such trouble in his countenance, as it was certaine that no pettie businesse was in agitation. Besides, the basenesse of the railing, his minde was perplexed with the names of *Theocrine* and *Pallas*, and in himselfe hee questioned, who  
could



could discover those secrets to *Radiobanes*: till remembering, that at his last interview betweene them, *Argenis* had complained of *Selenissa's* perfidiouſneſſe: hee coniecturing by that meanes all the buſineſſe was vented, began fretting, and in one and the ſame indignation inuoluing both *Radiobanes* and the old Woman, he deſigned in himſelfe the puniſhment that he would inflict vpon them both.

But when it was day, intending to retort his iniuries with the ſword, not with words, he commanded his Army to be drawne into battalia: hauing before aduiſed *Hyanisbe*, that while the fight laſted, ſhe ſhould not ſuffer the Gates of the City to be opened to any man. Not that hee did at all doubt of the victory: but if any of his Souldiours did run out of the battaile, he would not that ſuch ſhould be admitted within the Walles. Himſelfe neuer ſeeming to his Souldiours more chearefull, did in a ſort well-fited to their condition, ſpeake to them all. The Gaules he informed, what glory did attend them for aſſiſting *Hyanisbe*. The Moores he inflamed with hate of the Tyrant, who went about to ruine whatſoeuer in their Countrey was reſpected as ſacred. To both of them he pointed out the booty, and beſides, Sardinia hard at hand: which if (ſaid he) we in this field that is afore vs doe maſter, we ſhall haue as much at our deuotion, as *Radiobanes* deſired to haue Africke. Theſe words indeed did moue them all, but much more the aſpect of him that ſpake them. *Radiobanes* alſo no whit more ſlacke, then hee in whetting the courages of his men, did fancy to himſelfe out of that victory many Triumphs. For that *Poliarchnus* was the betrothed of *Argenis*, he out of this conceiued, that ſo ſuddenly he ſought to fight, as if he were eager of reuenging the Letter ſent the day before. If therefore he could kill him, he thought that with one and the ſame wound he ſhould both plague *Argenis* to the height, and alſo depriue *Hyanisbe* of her Kingdome: who being ouerthrowne, himſelfe, made more great by the addition of Mauritania's Crowne, would paſſe ouer into Sicily, and ſhould not finde an Enemy who would indure to looke vpon the Conquerour, or durſt contradict any of his commands.

Proud with this vaſt hope, he led his men in battalia againſt *Poliarchnus*, that aduanced towards him. There was no man that did not coniecture, that day would determine of the fortune of thoſe two ſides. A more ſettled care therefore did mingle the hope of the Citizens with ſundry terrors. The old men could not be kept from the Citie walles: not the more carefull crue, the mothers carrying their children in their armes, which Innocents they in euery place ſhewed to the Gods, and beſought them, that the Enemy might not abuſe their tender bodies.

The Balearians that were in *Radirobanes* his Army, did disorder with their Slings the Numidian Horsemen, who were sent out to begin the fight. But *Poliarchus* commanded the Horse of his Gaules to aduance, and to charge them home, so as they might haue no roome to throw their stones at the best aduantage. For the Numidians, hee directed them, that leauing the head of the battaile, they should fall downe vpon the enemies flanke, and so diuert as many as they could, from the direct order of the fight toward themselves. On the other side *Radirobanes* did industriously bestirre himselfe, commanding certaine Troopes of horse, to wheele about the enemies wings, and charge them, before they thought of it, in the Reare. Withall, hee sent sūme that were perfect in the Gallian and Africane tongues, who, as if, by *Poliarchus* his command, should proclaime that the victory inclined to the Sardinians; that the Gaules and Moores should fly: that Lixa lay open to receiue them. That word at the first troubled diuers: yet straight was it entertained with derision: and the other side cryed as loud, that the Sardinians should take them to their heeles. There was now no distance betweene the Armies: their bodies pressed vpon one another: their weapons were broken with the others weapons. Their files being so close together, there remained only to euery one either to dye or ouercome. The cry also of those that encouraged others, mingled with the complaining of the wounded, and the clashing of Armes, was with a terrible noyse heard to the Citie. The Gaules were the stronger in Horse: the Sardinians and Ligurians, for their battell on foote, not inferiour. But the principall part of the worke, was that of the Generals. On this side *Poliarchus*, beside his disposition cruell, gaue no care to the Lamentations and Prayers of those that begged their liues. Whether that the heate of the fight had stopt his eares, or out of anger against *Radirobanes*: who on the other side, did very often alone enter the enemies rankes, which he had broken by force, as if he had forgotten his errour, by which being engaged among his enemies, he had in spight of his heart gotten to Lixa. So were the Sardinians distressed vnder *Poliarchus*, and the Gaules and Moores fainted, and gaue way about *Radirobanes*. But an indignation of higher straine, and which was not to bee quenched with vulgar blood, did torture *Poliarchus*. It was the bosome onely of *Radirobanes*, which as guilty of calumniating *Argenis* and *Hyamisbe*, could, with being ripped vp, satisfie him so enraged. He therefore beganne to seeke among his owne and the enemies maniples, an Aduersary suteable to his quality and wrath; often also calling aloud, that if he durst, if he were a man; hee should, being challenged, with his owne hazzard, determine the fortune



tune of the whole warre. These words diuers times iterated, and conveyed from one to another, did preuaile ouer the shrill and confused noyse of such as fought, and fell downe wounded; and at length reached to *Radirobanes*, who not busied with thoughts any thing more peaceable, of this one thing onely he was ashamed, that he had not first called him. He quickly left fighting with any other, and making way thorow all that were betweene them, he hasted to encounter his Emulator. Neuer had that Africa beheld any Lyons, neuer any Serpents moued with such rage as theirs. Yet notwithstanding they stayed their greedy hands, while they might change a few words: and first *Poliarchus*: Come on (said he) thou Theefe, and receiue thy payment for thy basest villany. Thou shalt not this day escape me; no, though thy mother haue dipt thee deeper then *Achilles* was in Styx, to make thee invulnerable. To thee (Lady) I consecrate this offering: if thou shalt please to accept so base a sacrifice. Then *Radirobanes*: Art thou at length come out of thy Serraglia, thou most effeminate Amorist? But the reproches of thy former life shall by thy death in Armes be concealed. Sticke not then, as if thou wert a man, to present thy throat to my sword.

Neither of them had leasure more at large to make reply to the contumelies of the other. Anger, which for the most part vseth to make men stronger, being now excessiue and impotent, had almost altogether weakened their hands. Yet did they rush one vpon another with no lesse violence, with their breasts, horses, and weapons, then a whirlwinde should vse, if it should dash some Rockes, torne from their rootes, together. But their blowes were not then successfull, and their Horses, though bruised with the shocke, were not for the rest of the fight vseruiceable. Turning therefore their Horses about, either of them threw a Dart that they had by the loope vpon it shaken aboue hand, which yet on each side by the bottle of their shields was rebated. Still had each of them one casting staffe left. That they might not in vaine lose it, they a good while searched with both eye and hand, the ioynts of their Armour. At length *Rad.robanes* thought nothing better, then to kill his enemies Horse: which that he might not goe free with *Poliarchus*, in exchange strooke his Horse in the head, and straight they both in feare of falling, or that their horses, madded with the pangs of death, should runne away with them, as if by agreement, they leaped from their backs; and snatching their battrell Axes, which hung at their saddles, they flew to their single combate. But by the care their men had of them, they were diuided: for diuers troupes of Gaules and Sardinians threw themselves between them that were thus

enraged. But when both of them refused that, their ayde, at length with much adoe, and not without being often commanded, the souldiour withdrew himselfe from betwixt them, and left the ground free to their Kings: who quitting their Axes, had their shields vpon their left arme, in their right hand their staffe, which aimed at him by his opposite, *Poliarchus* avoiding, did with a more certaine blow light vpon *Radiobanes*, and gaue him a sore wound in his side. Then they drew their swords, being often so neere together, that all they could doe, was with the hilts to strike one another, either on the face or the breasts. No part of the body, no ioynts of their Armor remained vnsearched. A horror first, and then pittie, moued all that beheld them, that Princes of so great courage should be lost, while their Army was not empayred. The companies therefore againe runne together, and part them so eagerly fighting: which came of them taking as a disgrace done to him, enquired of those which were next him, with indignation and a fashion of command, if they beleued he was vanquished, whom they made such haste thus to protect, thus to deliver from the hazzard of the fight.

The Captaines and Souldiours being thus shaken off, they both returned to their last triall: their spirit was deepe inuincible, but the great effusion of blood had weakened them, and they now being panting for breath, their blowes were neither firme nor certaine. Neuertheless of the two, *Poliarchus* had remaining both more blood and spirit. He then remembering the cause of his hatred, and not doubting but that if he were not Conquerour, *Argenis* would dye with griefe, raised the point of his sword, and with a sloping thrust, passed thorow *Radiobanes* his throat, betweene his Caske and his Curates. Hee feeling himselfe deadly wounded, and hastening to reuenge it, ranne headlong vpon *Poliarchus*, whom with the weight of his body he so oppressed ere he was aware, that both of them fell to the earth. Instantly with the yelling of the souldiours, the heauens did seeme to shake, these beleeuing that the one of them, those the other, the most, both of them were slaine. And, because *Poliarchus* was fallen vnderneath *Radiobanes*, the mindes of the Gaules and Moores were troubled with the worse misgiuing: so as there wanted not some, who ranne to *Hyasibe*, to report to her these sad tidings. A thicke crowd of Gaules and Sardinians ouer-flowed the field. Their Commanders were not respected, their Colours or their Rankes were not able to retrain them. Euery one seemed to run to his owne King, and whether hee were dead or aliue, to take him out of the ground where they fought. So as this disordered assistance had almost ouerwhelmed *Poliarchus*. But hee now by little and little had freed him-



himselfe from his enemies embraces, and with his Sword did yet taste him that was stretched out at the last gaspe. But when the Gaules and Moores together perceiued that he was aliue and gotten vp, they, made couragious with their excessiue ioy, charged vpon the Sardinians, who both defended their Kings body, and with their weapons also laid at *Poliarchus* himselfe. But the fight lasted not at all. For both the ioy of the victory had refreshed *Poliarchus*: and the Gaules did brauely second him. The Sardinians therefore fairely retired, esteeming it also to shew some valour in them, that in so great a disaster they forbare falling into a flat running away.

They therefore beingaine off a good way, *Poliarchus* now possessed of the body, and the principall spoyles of the enemy, was perfectly and fully the Conquerour.

*The end of the fourth Booke.*



# IOHN BARCLAY

## HIS ARGENIS.

LIB. V.



Thus was a Warre brought to an end in a very few dayes, which with a more tedious presure would haue wasted the Forces of both parts, had it not chanced vpon eager Princes, and who made the common good of all, the cause of their priuat hazzard. To the Sardinians that gaue ground, their retreat into their Campe was the lesse troublesome, because they neither fled as routed; and that *Poliarchus*, knowing himselfe wounded, made haste to returne into the Citie. Yet in the meane time, while the Physicians with present remedies were about to stay his bleeding, he commanded from the next tree an arme to be cut off: which being fitted like a Trophey, and drest with the Armes of *Radirobanes*, hee rested vpon his shoulder. In this equipage he mounted a Chariot drawne with white Horses, and (a gallant show) compassed about with his Souldiers, and carrying the principall spoiles of the Enemy, hee went to *Mars* his Temple: For there was not in Africa any ceremonies in vse of *Iupiter* the striker. The people as braue as the suddennesse of the pompe would giue them leaue, had filled the wayes, and with whatsoeuer branches they could light vpon, one while furnishing their hands, another strowing the way, by which the Triumph was to passe. Now chanted they the prayles of the Conqueror, now congratulated one with another for the preseruacion of Africa. *Hyanisbe* at the Porch of the Temple did wait for *Poliarchus*. To whom when he alighted from his Chariot, she spake to this effect: Before thou doest present these spoyles to *Mars* the gracious; giue me leaue (great King) to say that to thee, which thou wilt presently say to the Gods:

Thy



Thy vertue it is that hath preserved vs. Thou hast restored to vs the free vse of the Ayre: to euery one of the people their Lands, their dearest Pledges, and their household Gods. But to mee thou hast assured my Crowne: to me my sonne now absent. Inpose vpon vs whatsoeuer thou pleasest, it will yet be lesse then the benefit we haue receiued from thee. But O the Fates! Doe I then see thee wounded, and heare, that not without danger thou art come off a Victor? Thou wert then thy selfe the sacrifice, whose blood was propitiatory for mee, to the gaining of this Victory. Behold then *Radrobanes*, of late so terrible to Africa, presented in his Armes vpon thy shoulders, and the neerer we were to the hazzard, with so much the more pleasing horror striking our eyes. Come, thou noblest among men, to the Temples of the Gods, to whose number thou shalt at length bee added. And whether, fixing these spoyle in the roofoes of our Temples, thou beest pleased to dedicate the instance of thy valour to the sight of our Africanes: or that thou wilt transport so braue a monument to the Gods of Gallia thy Countrey: know, that nothing could hinder me from erecting Altars to thee, appointing a Holyday for thee, and an High Priest, but onely my wish, that thou a long long age mayst enioy amongst mortall men. This speech of the Queenes was intertained with a mighty applause of the people: amidst the which, *Poliarchus* hauing replied to her, as best suited with his modesty, came to the doores of the Temple. It was not lawfull for him, being as yet bloody with the fight, to draw neere the Altar, or powre out the drinke-offering to the God. It was thought sufficient to deliuer the Trophey to the Priest, and at the threshold to beseech the Deitie that he would graciously accept it, and grant him often to make such Presents to him. While he was thus in his Orizons, he began by degrees to yeeld to his wounds. For now the most of them had taken cold, and the delay of hauing them dressed, made them swell. Notwithstanding, lest he should afright either the Queene, or the Souldiours, he as yet perseuered on, dissembling his griefe, complaining of nothing, but onely that his limbes tyred with labour, required a little rest.

He went therefore to the Palace, accompanied with *Hyanisbe*, and many of the Souldiours in the habit which they wore during the fight, compassing them both about. But they were not yet come to the Court Gates, when it was told him, that there were messengers come from the Sardinians. For they, that neither *Radrobanes*, while hee liued, was by them defended, nor at least the due honour due him after his death, that he might be bestowed in the Tombe of his Ancestors, were most impatiently grieved. Thence rose a feare among them, that the Enemy would put some scorne vpon his captiued carkaise. In the midst there-

therefore of that trouble, foure of the Noble men, more out of their inclination, then by any cōmon aduice (yet briefly consulting of the busines with some the principall men among them) taking the Garlands of Embassadours in the name of all the Sardinians, came to Lixa. *Poliarchus* with the Queenes consent commanded them to come, and presently at the Court Gate to deliuer what they had to speake: as if hee would not giue audience to their contemned message in a solemne manner, and with the markes of his dignitie about him, but on the sudden, and in the high way. There was one of the Embassadours, whom the rest had made Speaker for them all. He in wel-couched phraze aduised *Poliarchus*, to vse his Victory with clemency; and that he should neither despise the Gods of Sardinia as conquered, nor offend his owne by a harsh intreating his slaine Enemy. That they came to craue, the body of their King might be rendred thē. That the malice which is extended beyond death, is ignoble: nor that the glory was greater to haue depriued him of life when he fought, then to be courteous to him being conquered. That hee should remember *Radirobanes*, at least for the respect of his Royall being, was not to be forbidden buriall. If he were like *Thesens*, he would not suffer the ghost of his Enemy to wander for want of their due Rites of funerall. But if he were *Achilles*, that on the other side the Sardinians would not prize their gold about their Princes body. For conclusion, he added intreaties, and with a manlike sadnesse made an end. *Poliarchus* to their admonitions slightly made answer: that he would vse the same Genius, and the same Gods in the gouerning of his victory, that he had employed for the acquisition thereof. But that to such as by their owne crimes had merited to die, not in their death it selfe, quietnesse ought to be granted. Except perhaps they did belecue, that the Gods whom they so often appealed to, were fauourable to all the soules of deceased men. That the memory of all men did abhorre the wickednesse of *Radirobanes*, who watching his fit time, had violated his most sacred League of friendship with *Hyanisbe*. Finally (said he) know, that what you aske, is not in my power to grant. It is the Queene that must determine whether she will be seuer, or vse clemency. For her Souldiers we were; hers with the rest that belong to this victory, is now your *Radirobanes*. The Embassadours hearing this, and now more doubtfull of their successe, yet turned to adresse themselves to the Queene. But she refused to encroach vpon that liberty, which *Poliarchus* had purchased with his blood. They therefore a good while contested, whether of them should determine the question, holding both themselves and the Embassadours in suspence. But the paine of *Poliarchus* his wounds did not brooke that delay: and besides, hee knew, that present, and not long disputed courtesies, did carry in them a spirit



spirit of a cleare and braue bounty. The Queene therefore pressing him, that he should either dispatch the Embassadors, or put them off to some other times: I vnderstand, Madame, (saide he) what your meaning is. For if as thou hast been wronged, thou hadst a minde to take reuenge vpon his carkasse; thou wouldest openly auow that thy severity. Now besides thy naturall clemency, thou art pleased to haue me appeare the Author of that bounty, which thou intendest to vse to the Sardinians. Let them then take, if such bee thy pleasure, the vsclesse corps of their wicked King, and bestow it in the fire, which he now cannot feelee, which had been more worthily employed vpon him, when he was liuing. Be it so (saide *Hyamisbe*) and withall let them know, that this is not Thebes: and that it is *Poliarchus*, & not *Creon*, that is their Conquerour. Yet when they shal write his Epitaph vpon his Tombe, let them among his other victories remember, that this City was twice entred by him.

Hauiug spoken thus with a little smiling, she turned from the Embassadors: to whom by *Poliarchus* his command, the body was deliuered as it then was despoiled of his Armes. Himselfe at length hauiug taken order for certaine publike affaires, and now no longer well able to goe, supported by his seruants, went into his bed-chamber: and scarce staying till his Brest-plate was vn buckled, threw himselfe vpon his bed. Although he had brought Physicians with him, yet remembring that in *Hyamisbes* Court there were famous ones, and whom himselfe had tryed when he lay there of the wounds he receiued from the Pirates, he commanded them also to bee called. Two Gaules therefore, and as many Moores comming to dresse him, they with a generall feare whispered among themselues, that hee was more deeply wounded then they did imagine. That the wound in his side was of all the most dangerous; which when they searched it, was doubtfull whether it had pierced to the vitall parts, or no. The Queene inquiring what their opinion was; they secretly informed her, that the life of the King was in hazzard. She with a discreet dissembling commanded, that the matter should bee concealed, lest any stirre should arise, either in her owne, or the Enemies Army. Then with promises of royally rewarding them, she exhorted the Physicians to vse all their best skill and care: her selfe, while they were viewed and searched, would neede be present and see them. Hee had lost much blood: (for as soone as he lay downe vpon his bed, hee bled extremely at all his wounds;) and his Pulse beating faintly and vncertainely, made the skilfull, that felt it, stand in feare for him. The Physicians therefore struiug to doe their best in helping him, one of them, an Africane, by name, *Thermission*, of an aspect almost to bee despised, and not much taller then a Dwarfse, yet, for his Arte and the successe of his aduices, very notable: We do (saide he) nothing to purpose. I feare

I feare the Kings death by another occasion, more then by what these wounds can procure. For we must not thinke, that all the blood that hath been touched with the weapon, and is remooued from his due place, is runne out of his body: and besides, all the rest of the blood in his veines, with his violent labor and motion, is together with the dregs in it inflamed. It will therefore runne together, as yet all hot and troubled, turning it selfe into a corrupted matter, and seyzing vpon his ribs, will first take away his liberty of breathing, and within a while, if wee take not the better heede, his life. What then (thou wilt aske) is the remedy? None, but that we open the veine in the Kings arme. By that meanes the blood being freed, the trouble in it wil be abated, which else will turne it to corrupted matter. All of them shuddered at that word. For with what hand, or who could be so bold, from that body almost drawne dry, and his life now hanging in that little remnant of blood, to take any part of what remained? Yet did this Physicians opinion preuaile, who affirmed, the King could not otherwise possibly escape. They therefore pierced the veine with an vniuersal sadnesse of them all. Then hauing applied to his seuerall wounds conuenient medicines, they left him to his rest, forbidding him to be disturbed with noise, or for that night troubled with any businesse. Yet could not *Hyanisbe* be perswaded to leaue him. She resting in a chaire by his beds side, did now and then come to him: one while afraid lest he had swounded, and carefully listning if he breathed: another, preuenting the carefull attendance of his seruants: and doing all offices of tendernesse to him, that well knew not by whom he was so carefully attended.

Scarcely was *Hyanisbe*, her people vrging it, and the night now farre spent, at length retired to her chamber, nor yet was she thorowly asleep, when with the running of her Noble men to her, she was awaked; who at once did striue to congratulate with her for her good fortune, and withall, to know what in a new accurrent she would command to bee done. For wherein, the Sardinians Campe all the night there was some noyse; at breake of day, neither were their shippes seene in the Riuer, nor about their trenches was there either guard, or any men at all appearing. Some then being sent by *Micipsa*, to discouer what this solitude did meane, returned that the Sardinians were gone: and contented to carry with them what they had of most value, had left good store of pillage for the Conquerours. Withall, when the day was more come on, the Reare of those runne-awayes Fleete was discouered. For their King being lost, *Virtiganes*, with the rest of the Lords, did not only despaire of the victory (for to whose behoofe should they ouercome, or vnder whose conduct, who now were not tied to wil or feare the same?) but also doubted, whether that Trench and Rampire would bee able



to stop the fury of the enemy. Besides, Sardinia that was to be vexed with ciuill warres, did call them home, who were already armed. For there were two, the sonnes of two Vncles of *Radirobanes*, that after him did pretend to the Crowne. Of which, the one called *Hatficora*, the sonne of the younger brother; but him selfe the elder, alleaged, that his yeres were to be respected: the other was named *Cornius*, and pleaded, that not the time of his owne birth, but his fathers was to giue him pre- cedency. The foreseeing so many mischiefes, when besides the Souldier was both hopelesse and cheerelesse, perswaded the Commanders, that without sound of Trumpet, order should be giuen thorow the Campe, with speed to trusse vp their baggage, and without letting it be knowne to the *Africanes*, to put to Sea.

To impart this felicity to the Queene, many of the Noblemen were assembled: which heard; I would to God (said she) he might participate of this our joy, who is the author of it. I would I might not haue cause, *Poliarchus*, to grieue more deeply for thee, then I doe now re- ioyce at our enemies losse. Withall she went into *Poliarchus* his cham- ber, attended with a very few of her Ladies, and some of the Lords. He lay languishing betwene sleepe and waking, with all the signes vpon him of extreme weakenesse. Yet could no paine wring out of him one groane or complaint, the ease of grieffe. The same constant Maiesty which he carried in his best health, did now accompany him, that was almost breathing his last. His voyce indeed was weaker, and could not bee heard, but by such as was very nere him: & when he saw the Queene: Hath the Enemy (said hee) Lady, troubled thee at all? If cyther the Gods doe restore mee to health, I will ere long plague them for their stubbornnesse; or if I be onely a ghost, I will yet scatter terror amongst them. In the meane time, commit the businesse to thy *Acicipsa*; and if thou pleasest, ioyne *Gelanorus* with him. These words, although his voyce were faint and exceeding weake, he yet deliuered with such an affection, as there seemed in his countenance to sparkle somewhat more liuely then appeared before. But *Hyamis*: There is no need (O King) of any other Armes; and indeed who is worthy to aske a second part in thy Victory? Thou didst yesterday dispatch the whole businesse: and in *Radirobanes* alone didst cut off their whoie Forces. The villaines with the base help of the night are fled, leauing their fellows vnburied, the Rampyre of their Campe entire, and the pillage, which their haste would not giue them leaue to carry away, for them that would seize it. *Poliarchus* with this newes seemed much cheared, the content of the successe running thorow his whole body. He therefore would not the reioycing of the common people should bee restrained, who ran to the Temples, to the Shore, and to banquet: although as yet they were not

out of feare for him, and that *Hyanisbe* commanded the publike iollity should be deferred, till he with his recovery might make it greater. A vaine ambition of entring the Enemies Campe vnpeopled all Lixa, ioy-  
ned with an humour offending their curses from the shores side, after them which were vnder sayle. Then they fell to contending about the spoyle: so as scarce the first and best due to the Gods and the Princes could be referued for them.

But when *Poliarchus* his wounds were to be viewed, and the second dressing to be applyed, the chiefe of his friends stood about his bed, wofully depending vpon the lookes of the Physicians. The same Physician was there, who the day before perswaded the letting him blood. He tooke off the Roler which was about his forest and most dangerous wound. The Art of Physicke was not as yet diuided into three parts, but the same man gaue his iudgement of the disease, the same compounded the medicine: and did also with his hand apply them to the either wounded, or infirme parts of the body. But then he straight saw, which he thought exceeding strange, that the corrupted blood was already ripened, and turned into matter. *Themison* exclaimed: O the bounty of the Gods! Pay whatsoeuer you owe to the Gods, if any of you haue made any vowes for his recovery. Neuer till this day did I see so speedy, so certaine signes of amendment in any. Here is no Feuer at all: his wounds are not onely not inflamed, but as in hurts which time hath tempered, that which is found hath separated from it selfe, and digested that which was mortified. All of them receiued these words, as deliuered by the Oracle. Madded with ioy, some wept, others embraced such as stood next them. Many fell downe vpon the floore, recommending to *Apollo*, *Esculapius* and *Hygia*, the continuance of their begun fauour. Yet not any of them could match the affections of the Queenes minde. She vowed to the Gods of Africke a Hecatombe and Playes: and then first began in good earnest to be truly sensible of the ioy of the Victory. Their cheerefull deuotion also did among all the people make a threefold Holiday. The Poem of *Nicopompus*, which he stiled *Soteria*, though it were made long after: (for indeed it was late before hee that was in Sicily, was aduertised of these occurrents;) I yet thinke it not lost labour here to insert, for that as if he had been present, he doth celebrate the sudden and instant reioycing.

*He liues! Why doe the thronging Starres make roome  
In Heauens for this deserving Soule to come?  
Or faire Elyzium hope for such a Guest?  
This honour'd King shall liue, and th'earth be blest*



*In him, who, by a Tyrants overthrow,*  
*The strength of France makes vanquish'd, Sardo's know.*  
*A silver Bound from Stygian Field denides*  
*That still-green Graine, where blessed soules abide.*  
*In that sweet place, that torments neuer sees,*  
*Dwell war-like ghosts, whom faire-fam'd Vertue frees*  
*From punishment. Safe peace they now haue found :*  
*All former quarrels are in Lethe drown'd.*  
*From hence, while they secure looke downe to see*  
*The wofull parts of Pluto's Monarchy,*  
*His seuerall tortures, racking wheelles, and fire,*  
*And th' hissing snakie-heads of Furies dire;*  
*Behold, a fresh troupe flocks to th' Stygian shore,*  
*Their Swords yet balding, all deform'd with gore:*  
*And fierce they looke, as if in fight they stood.*  
*These the blest Heroes from th' Elysian mood*  
*Seeing, admir'd their number, and their looke,*  
*Their weapons, and those horrid wounds, that tooke*  
*Whole members off, greater than those by farre.*  
*That bloud-dy'd Simois wash't i'th' Troian warre,*  
*When Greeke and Troian Hosts with various feare,*  
*Here great Achilles, greater Hector there,*  
*Scattering pursu'd. Then thus the Heroes spoke,*  
*What puissant arme could lend so great a stroke?*  
*What massy Sword could such deepe wounds engrave?*  
*Our glorious Age did scarce beare men so braue.*  
*Let still the mortall Race in strength increase;*  
*And yet the gods not feare Olympus peace.*  
*While thus they speake, a ghost of greater note*  
*Presents it selfe, which Charons labouring Boat*  
*Could scarce wast o're. Fierce is his visage still,*  
*But new descended this darke world to fill.*  
*As yet the markes of his lost dignity,*  
*His purple Robe and Crowne, receyn'd he.*  
*In his right hand a Sword vpright he bore,*  
*But his chang'd face was all distayn'd with gore.*  
*His wounded brest and iawes, his breath's course turne.*  
*Straight a bold Litter to the Iudges vrne*  
*Dragges him by force. The vulgar ghosts giue way.*  
*Him Minos doth with a sterne looke suruay.*  
*An awfull reuerence (though to such a looke*  
*That place accusom'd were) his countenance strooke.*

But he, commanded (nor could hee refuse)  
 To tell, how he had led, how hee did lose  
 His life; what chance his ghost did thither bring;  
 Remembring, that hee once had bene a King,  
 Undanted speakes; (silent were Hell's darke canes;  
 And Styx to heare, more stilly rowles his manes)  
 If any chance haue made these shades below,  
 The name of Radirobanes to know,  
 (For, hither oft whole troupes of enemies  
 My Sword has cha'd, and tyr'd the Destinies;)   
 Lo, I the man, whom Sardo's Court did dread,  
 The Balearique Ilands honoured,  
 And Liguria late fear'd: Why doe I boast  
 Of my now bootlesse strength, and armed Hoast,  
 Since, after death, Kings finde no fauour here?  
 Vertue alone prouailes. Why stand'st thou there?  
 O spare thy Whip, Enyo, I'le confesse.  
 Trusting (alas) too much the happinesse  
 Of my Crowne, youth, and fortunes, I forgot  
 I was a man; the Gods I honour'd not,  
 Nor kept my faith. My selfe a God I thought:  
 My will was vnc controll'd, and no man taught  
 Mee what I was. My seruants too, too ill  
 Flatter'd, applauding my bad actions still.  
 My rape intended on Sicilia's shore,  
 My Libian warre, my wishes euer more  
 Boundlesse: what need I speake? But suddenly  
 The vengefull Gods, and enuious Destiny —  
 (And there hee sigh'd, and stopp'd.) Then how he dy'd,  
 Fierce Minos ask'd him (O sad curbe of pride!)  
 And what his Conquerour was? That man, quoth hee,  
 Whom France is proud to call her King slew mee:  
 To whom the strength of ancient times may yeeld,  
 And Fame: But mee, not v'reueng'd hee kill'd.  
 Our Swords exchang'd some wounds, and much ado  
 He had with life from these strong armes to goe.  
 Now hee a pale and bloudlesse Conquerour lies,  
 Breathing his last, I thinke. Oh Destinies!  
 Perchance already he is here below. }  
 This said, he lift his pale face so and fro, }  
 As 'twere to find the ghost of his dead foe,  
 The Iudge giues sentence then, and from the barre,



*The snake-bayr'd Sisters dragge the Prisoner,  
 Condemn'd, like Tantalus, with vaine pursuit  
 To gape at water, and mouth-flying fruit.  
 Then through Elysium does a rumour goe  
 Of Poliarchus death. So spake thy foe:  
 So the blest Soules both hope, and feare; For, thee  
 They wish their fellow, or their King to bee.  
 They promise thee more here, then Earth can giue:  
 And in their thoughts th' ambitious ghosts do strine,  
 Who shall salute thee first, who first shall giue  
 His ayrie hand to shake, and shew thee then  
 The wayes, the woods, the ghosts of famous men.  
 This Christall Fount shall bathe thy limbes; thy Bed  
 This flowry banke; these Bayes shall crowne thy head.  
 So, (if in Hyannisbe's valleyes their bright King  
 Haue wandred farre, and some shall tidings bring  
 Of his returne,) the Bees so sudden ioyes  
 Their waxie-houses fill with buzzing noyse:  
 They swarme to th' doores, and their small wings prepare  
 To meet their Soueraigne in the murmuring Ayre.  
 But, now, behold, through Hells darke Region  
 Castor descends from's heavenly mansion,  
 To change with Pollux. Then, it chanc'd, he came;  
 Starre-like he shone; his Temples crown'd with flame;  
 In purple cloath'd; his face like Mars did looke:  
 For Poliarchus him the ghosts mistooke.  
 And whil'st they all in troopes to meet him run,  
 They spie the glorious face of Leda's sonne.  
 Now the deceiv'd ghosts their error see;  
 Yet round about him flocke th' whole company;  
 (Cyllarus reyn'd stands still, and takes survey  
 Of all the ghosts,) and all at once 'gin say;  
 Tell us (for, you on Earth this battell saw;)   
 How fares that King, whom wofull Gallia  
 Must part withall to us? He for a space  
 Admires, then laughs aloud with that bright face,  
 Wherewith he calmes the raging Seas, and cheeres  
 With his knowne light th' affrighted Mariners:  
 Heare me, blest spirits, quoth he: Hope not in vaine  
 For ioyes, that doe not to your Groves pertaine.  
 But with the like false hope the Gods were caught:  
 I saw his lookes; his valour, as he fought,*

And pious strength : I saw his fleeting life  
 Begin to fayle, and heard the gods at strife,  
 In what part of the skie Ioue should command  
 His pure soule mixt with heauenly fires to stand;  
 Whether in East or West hee should appeare,  
 Or ioyne his splendour to the Northerne Beare.  
 Then thus spake Iupiter; Wee cannot now  
 This worthy Mortall, as a gift, bestow  
 On Heauen : For, him fierce warres on Earth doe call;  
 All places haue not felt his force, nor all  
 The yet unpurged World's offences. See  
 His feature rare! How well suits Chinalrie  
 Those hymnes? How well suits Peace that looke so milde?  
 No God, but would be proud of such a Childe.  
 Would he were mine. Thou, wise, would'st pardon mee,  
 And lend thy brest to nurse his infancy.  
 Hea'ns milkie path had neuer then been knowne.  
 But no one Age can call those ioyes her owne.  
 Hee long shall flourish, long a young man lue,  
 Long old; (so will the Fates) and re'arth shall giue  
 Eternall issue, who t'his Throne shall rise,  
 And their old age put off within these skies.  
 Go, sonne; go thou, whose learning on all grounds,  
 All Plants obey, all sicknesses, and wounds :  
 To his greene hurts thy choysest Balsames deale,  
 That conquer death, and wounded gods could heale;  
 When hurt at Troy my Mars and Venus were,  
 And the drawne sword of Diomed did feare.  
 Unfolded from his shape of Phrygian Snake,  
 Let Esculapius now himselfe betake  
 To Maurnians Court. Nor neede he there  
 Our wrath againe, or killing thunder feare.  
 We now are pleas'd, the Fates controll'd should be,  
 If tyrannous to such a King as He.  
 So spake great Ioue; when on the sicke King straights,  
 Like a Physician, Phœbus 'gan to wait,  
 With gentle hand closing his wound, hee stood,  
 With vnseene water washing off the bloud.  
 Now with his sonne, hee ioynes his skill and paines,  
 And with Ambrosia fills the empty'd veines.  
 Straight strength returnes in his exhausted brest,  
 And palenesse vanishes: his new life blest



*In heauen he findes. Therefore goe on, deare Mates;  
 Him in Elysian Musicke celebrate.  
 Whether such vertue on the earth shall dwell,  
 Or Heauen, or in your shades; hee merits well  
 All good mens prayse and loue. Here Castor staves:  
 The happy ghosts a ioyfull murmur rayse,  
 Which straight was answer'd by the glad consent  
 Of Earth, of Seas, and of the Firmament.*

In this manner some dayes did passe, not remarkable for any new accidents of trouble (for *Poliarchus* recouered strength sooner then was expected) till the Letters which *Argenis* had committed to *Arfidas*, did begin to make sport againe for wayward Fortune. For when *Gobrias* and *Arfidas* had passed the night vpon a poore and beggerly Coast, vpon which, after the storme they were fallen, they began to consult together, whither they should bend their course, and what was best for them to doe. A Fleet they had, and Souldiers, that tattered, and needing supplies of necessaries; these sound, and burning with desire of finding their King. Materials in that place were not to be had, it being a barren soyle, and bearing no trees at all. Yet as well as they could, hauing repaired their Ships, they watered from a Spring, which (a rare happinesse in Africa) not farre from them did arise. In that barren ground they also found plenty of wilde broome, of great vse to them for mending of their tackle. And now the contrary winds were well allayed. But what Land should they stand for? or in what Seas should they resolute beare it out, who knew not whither the storme had driuen *Poliarchus*? Their minds thus doubtfull, at length *Arfidas* did settle, who in priuate spake to *Gobrias* to this effect: Our ouer-faithfully obserued silence, *Gobrias*, would now become a crime; neither thou shouldest conceale from me the designs of thy King, or my selfe hide from thy knowledge the intent of my imployment; that we both with a mutuall agreement might not resolute vpon that is most conuenient both for our selues and our Matters. For to what purpose is it what we on each part already know, any longer to dissemble with an idle and superstitious silence? Goe to then, *Gobrias*, this Fleet, is it not bound for Sicily? Then *Gobrias* mooued with this freeness: But thou, *Arfidas*, art thou not sent from *Argenis* to *Poliarchus*? Both of them confessing it, and with a strict imbracement contracting a new league, they more liberally began to consult of the rest of their affaires. *Gobrias* informed him, that there were very few of the Commanders, to whom *Poliarchus* had discouered his purpose of standing for Sicily; but to himselfe especially, that the King had with all freedome reuealed the

whole designe; that the marriage of *Argenis* promised to him, was with this Army to bee claimed; aswell bent against I know not what Sicilian Lawes, prohibiting allyance with Gallia, as against the King of Sardinia, an vnreasonable and troublesome Suter to the young Lady. *Arfidas* then replying, told him, that the Sardinians had indeede quitted the Iland, but that a more furious storme did now threaten the wracke both of *Poliarchus* and *Argenis*. That there was, I know not what *Archombrotus*, to whom *Meleander* had promised his daughter. That this mischiefe was onely by the Forces of Gallia to be preuented. That *Gobrias* therefore should make haste into Sicily with the Troopes he had there vnder his command. That would be a comfort to *Argenis*, who would with the more confidence expect more ayde; or if the necessity would not endure any delay, with the same Fleete shee might make her escape. And for *Poliarchus*, either with his best diligence he already was there, or at least would not bee long absent. But if (said hee) thou beest there before him, thou shalt pretend that thou wert bound for Greece; and sending a Herald, desire of *Meleander* leaue to ride at anchor there, vntill thy companions, which the tempest hath scattered, may come to reunite themselves in one Fleet. From me thou shalt haue letters to *Argenis*, but such as thou must deliuer with thine owne hand. The businesse, the place, and thy owne industry will open thee a way to get audience of her. If thou obeyest her commands, thou art not ignorant how much grace it will procure thee from thy King. Then *Gobrias*: I loue (said he) my *Arfidas*, thy fidelity and thy discretion. But why wilt not thou beare me company into thy Countrey? Howeuer, thou mightest make my way to *Meleander*, and in truth get me access to *Argenis*. Nay (said *Arfidas*) if thou please, thou shalt leaue me a Galley. With it I will search along the Coast of Africa, that if in any part of it your King be cast on shore, the Letters which I haue to him, may not miscarry, and himselfe also from my relation may vnderstand, in what estate I left his affaires in Sicily.

After they were thus agreed, *Arfidas* taking a Galley, which was swift and fit for a coasting iourney, began his intended voyage. But *Gobrias* with fiftene saile, in which, besides the Mariners, he carried two thousand two hundred Souldiers, set his course for Sicily. Neither did the Winds faile him of their helpe, though it were not a right forewind, but so Westerly, as it would serue both them that from Africa were bound for Sicily; and such as from Sicily stood for Africa, and with a side winde bring them to their iourneys end. For the Destinies did at the same time make haste to bring *Archombrotus* into Africa with a braue body of an Army, and a Nauy furnished with all provision for the Warre, as farre as so much haste could possibly permit. For he had quickly



quickly receiued his Mothers letters by her seruant; wherein she aduertised him, that *Radirobanes* did arme for the destruction of Africa, and by the power of a Mother enioyned him to defer his marriage, till he had put ouer into Africa, and taken her aduice. Although the minde of *Archombrotus* were shaken with a doubled motion, with indignation against the Sardinians, and the griefe of his delayed Marriage: yet was all Africa of lesse esteeme with him, then his loue: and more earnestly he did consider, why his mother desired to hold him so long vpon the torture, then what aydes hee might free his Countrey of her Enemies: Then what *Meleander* thinke, or what *Argenis*? How often had a mischieuous delay ouerthrowne a good businesse: and good Fortune been displeased, that she was not straight admitted? So swelling, and often in his secret complaining accusing his Mother of hardnesse to him, hee tooke a little respite to quier his minde. Then the first cloud of his fretting and grieuing being dispelled, determining to turne vpon *Radirobanes* whatsoeuer his rage had suggested to him, he went to *Meleander*, and thus spake to him: I would, Sir, I had before now informed you of my descent, when the iniuries of others had not compelled me to trouble and incommode Sicily. Now I must at once both discover my being and quality to you, and withall intreate your aide for the preseruing my estate to me. *Hyanisbe* Queene of Mauritania is my Mother. She by her Letters hath certified me, that a redoubted Enemy doth hang ouer both her and Mauritania. Although in the Kingdomes hazzard I must needs bee mooued as sensible of it: yet I am much troubled with the danger of my Mother. My rage is, besides this, doubled with the consideration of this mischiefes author. *Radirobanes* it is: that Traytor, whom conspiring here against thy life, as well as that of *Argenis*, the Destinies chased from hence, who now againe seeketh to make a spoyle of a Woman. Nor would I stand in feare of any harme he were able to doe my Mauritania, but that hee makes his attempt vpon it at this time, when it is vnprepared for resistance. I therefore will goe thither, and if thou beeest pleased to make me thy son-in-law, seconded with thy Forces; and will adde *Radirobanes* his Destiny to that of *Lycogenes*. So shall Sardinia obey Mauritania, and Mauritania, Sicily. For why should wee hasten the consummation of this Marriage, before the end of the Warre? In which, the instant businesse, and the euent vncertaine, will not permit our ioyes to bee compleat. If we conquer, our Bridall solemnities will be made more glorious by the pompe of the Triumph. But if the Fates doe otherwise determine, I doe not desire to call *Argenis* Wife for a few dayes.

*Meleander* hearing this, was troubled with no fewer considerations, then had before vexed *Archombrotus*: that at once hee was informed,

*Archombrotus* was sonne to *Hyanisbe*: that his ayde against *Radirobanes* was desired: that the Marriage which he so earnestly pressed, was delayed. His head therefore filled as it were with a swarme of thoughts, he was in doubt whether hee should grieve or reioyce. Yet notwithstanding he first imbraced *Archombrotus*, now made more deare to him, by hearing that his interest was in Mauritania. The Countrey rich, and which had long since giuen *Meleander* courteous intertainment, did commend to him the young man, borne to so great a fortune, to whom he was already by the vertues of his disposition made most tenderly affected. Then hee reckoned it a signe of excellent piety in him, that he preferred the securing his Parent, before the contentment of his Marriage: not knowing that this was in a young man of hot blood, and inforced to it by his Mothers command, no voluntary goodnesse. As for *Radirobanes*, he knew that he was his most bitter Enemy, and reckoned it gaine to dispute the question with him rather in Mauritania, then in his owne Sicily. The danger also of the Kingdome, to which *Archombrotus* was Heire apparant, and the loue of *Archombrotus* by such a benefit to be for euer purchased, did easily draw him to resolute vpon arming. Promising therefore his assistance in that Warre, he now vsing him as the Sonne of a Queene, with more honour and respect, did no longer dissemble that he desired to haue him for his sonne-in-law. He also did congratulate with his Daughter for her fortune, that was to marry with a Prince of so much noblenesse. All which *Argenis* entertained, as the presages of the Fates, speedily drawing on her certaine destruction. O neuer quiet desires of mortall men! *Argenis* now in secret did fauour *Radirobanes*: he with this Warre intended against Africa, did her an vnspcakable pleasure; this passionate attempt of his she did recommend to the Gods in her prayers; not so much that he might bee Victor, as that he might not be vanquished, or at least fall with a mutual destruction of them both.

But when it was once diuulged abroad, that the Marriage of *Argenis* with *Archombrotus* was onely put off, by reason of the inuasion then bent against Mauritania, without delay the principall men of euery ranke and sort, were by their ambition brought to wait vpon him. They one with another furnished Armes, Horses, and Shipping. There was not any among the Youth of the Nobility, that did not make offer of his assistance, and with contributing to the charge of the Warre, and earnest perswading the setting it forward, seeke to gaine themselves a place in their new Princes fauour. Those things were to *Argenis* causes of infinite anguish: to whom, besides this, many did come to congratulate with her for the addition of Mauritania to her hereditary Crowne, with prayses also extolling *Archombrotus*,  
and



and with a most vnseasonable courtesie desiring the Gods to be gracious to him, and grant him a speedy returne into Sicily. Nor did so well-knowne an argument want Poets to celebrate it; amongst whom, one by *Timocleus* helpe, who had long been well acquainted with him, did come to *Argenis* her presence, and not knowing that his Present would be so accepted, deliuered these verses to her, that was offended with it.

Hymen's at hand; this watch is his delight:  
 Hymen's at hand; but Mars forbids him light  
 His chaste Torch yet: Sterne Mars, flintier then are  
 Thy Thracians! 'gainst our ioyes why dost thou warre;  
 With loue so sacred intermixing woe?  
 Why blame we the gods enuy? These things show  
 The Paphian Venus stone. This Marriage-Feast  
 With warlike Triumphs should haue increast:  
 And, seeming cruell, does a little stay  
 Those long'd-for fires, to fire by that delay  
 Their hearts the more. So, little water cast,  
 Does kindle flames, and makes them rise more fast.  
 Drive through the Skie thy Thracian Chariot, Mars,  
 And view the dangers of these Lybian warres.  
 There show, of all the gods the valiant'st, lend  
 Thine ayde; this Prince, the best of men, defend.  
 While Venus deckes the Bride in Sicily,  
 Wondring a face so like her owne to see:  
 Goe, wanton Cupids, scud through th' Ayre amaine:  
 A warre becomming calls you: nor in vaine  
 Draw you your Bowes: Goe, but your Arrowes there  
 Shoot not: the foes let your sterne Father feare.  
 When you, return'd from Africke, Conquerours are,  
 Empty your Quiuers in a sweeter Warre.

*Archombrotus* was indeed by this present intention of arming with expedition, somewhat eased of his wringing cares of louing and grieving. He therefore now commended, now laboured to sharpen the diligence of his people, saw them exercising in their Armies, in the formes they were to fight in, appointed who should make prouision of Victuals, who of Weapons, who of Ships. For not the force alone of the ayde he carried, but the grace also consisted in his expedition: that *Hyanisbe* might feele, and *Argenis* vnderstand, how able he was for affaires. So that in very few dayes he had riding at anchor ready rigged, a Fleet of thirty Gallies, whom twenty lesser Ships to carry their

prouisions, and for diuers other vses did accompany.

*Meleander* discreetly determined to send with *Archombrotus* a trusty man, and one trayned vp in affaires, as his Ambassadour to *Hyanisbe*. For so he might know, not only what the Enemy went about; but what *Hyanisbe* also with her sonne intended. The changes in worldly businesse, and his long experience in gouerning, had infused into his able minde a large measure of vnderstanding. But there was no part of his affaires, of which he did more warily deliberate, then of the choice he was to make of such as he was to employ in his Ambassages to forraine Princes: esteeming them like the Veines in the body, which, as they were disposed, did, from seuerall parts of the world, breathe into their Countrey secretly either causes of health or of diseases. And by experience he had found, that when they doe respect themselues more then their master, and the faith they owe him: the affaires of the Common-wealth, the honour and the counsels of it are either by their silence or their conniueance betrayed. But when either they are troubled with a passionate turbulence of spirit, or with an ignorant pride, one while either with speaking more harshly, another making things worse in their relation, they often doe rayse troubles, which being at the first needlesse, after ward by the mutuall strife, and now and then new causes arising, doe at the last breake out into the rage of ineuitable combustions. For grant them (said he) to be iust and good men: yet if to that be not added a strength of vnderstanding, and a faculty of perceiuing the traines that will be laid for them, they will not only be vnable to discouer the intentions of the people, to whom they are employed, but caught with dissembling, and a certaine ceremonious obseruance, will also with a most mischieuous simplicitie deceiue their Masters, aduertizing them of nothing truely, or at least fully. Besides, *Meleander* made it one of his cares, that the Ambassadour, whom he made choice offor his employment, should be fitted, as much as was possible to the Genius of the King and people, to whom he meant to send him: not being ignorant that the concordance of manners doth infinitely aduance the sweetnesse of familiarity, and that with much difficulty men are made wary of those they loue. For these regards, he more carefully did consider, who they were he meant to send to other Princes, for the sounding their intentions, then to whom hee should entrust the principall Forces of his Sicily at home. Nor giuing way to the loue or the recommendation of those that were neere in his fauor, he vsed also to be offended, if any of them were so bold as to obtrude vpon him thus in doubt and deliberating, either his friend or his kinsmen.

But at this time he did more seriously consider, whether hee might finde



finde any, who would be trustier to himselfe then to *Archombrotus*, the presumptiue Prince. Two dayes he spent in deliberating with himselfe, not aduizing with any other: and at length resolved to employ in this businesse *Timonides*, whom hauing called for, he thus spake to him: If thou wert now to be instructed, what care and what fidelity the name of an Ambassadour doth challenge, I would not presse thee with a burden too heauy for thy souldiours. It is my pleasure that thou goe with *Archombrotus* into Africa, and from me salute *Hyamisbe*, remaining there Liedger with her, till from my selfe thou shalt receiue thy successour. Thou shalt this day from *Cleobulus* receiue instructions for thy treating with her, concerning the warre, her sonne, and our intended match. One onely thing I will admonish thee of my selfe, that thou prize not the fauour of any other more then mine. The occurrents there, what they intend, or are able to performe, spare not to let me know. Nor feare that this thy faithfulnessse to me should proue dangerous to thee; if thou shouldest write that to me, which they would haue me a stranger to, whom thou hast no will to hurt. For it is long since I learned perfectly to keepe counsell. *Timonides* was no whit more ioyed with the honor presented to him, then in doubt of the Rockes, which he knew did lye in the course he was to stand. For hee knew (as being familiar with *Arcidas* and *Nicopompus*) that *Archombrotus* his pretensions were not welcome to *Argenis*. Could hee then serue in this quality, and be pleasing to them both? But if either of them should be distasted with him, he did assure himselfe, that the remembrance of the iniury would sticke much longer in the minde of the offended, then that of any good seruice he could doe in the thoughts of the other. He therefore thus answered the King: I neither doubt (Sir) of thy faithfulnessse in secrecy, nor beleue that *Hyamisbe* or the Moores will goe about any thing, which they would haue concealed from thee. But fortune is mutable, so are also time and men: Finally, you are Kings. If any such thing should fall out, my destiny will bee not in thy hand alone, but also in that of *Cleobulus*, to whom, as principall Secretary, thou commandest thy Ambassadour to addresse their Letters. Nor doe I doubt the faithfulnessse of so worthy a man: But what if thou shalt commit that charge to some other? What if hee to his substitutes? And admit this bee not done; yet is it too sharpe a punishment for me to liue in a continuall feare, that it may be. The King then: These doubts (said hee) are not altogether causelesse: But if any such thing doe occurre, thou maist, by thy letters directed to my selfe, with all safety acquaint me with it. But, *Timonides*, will it not, as a new thing, make all men grow iealous, if I shall write to thee; or purchase me the hate of *Cleobulus*, if, as I distrust his fidelity, I

trench

trench vpon his rights, and detract from his integrity?

*Meleander* perplexed with these words, began alone to walke vp and downe, esteeming what *Timonides* had alleadged for himselfe, to concerne the seruice and safety of Kings themselues. But then reuoluing in his minde the power of the principall Secretary, he began, not without horreur, to consider the dominion which they held ouer the relations of Ambassadours. As the determiner of all affaires, that hee would not report to the King, but what should conduce to his owne ends. But in this liberty, what amities with forraine Nations, if he pleased, might he not dissolue? Or what iniuries or abuses might not he extenuate and sweeten? But if hee with a crafty perfidiousnesse shall auoide this falsehood, which might condemne him: yet will it bee in his power to wrest all affaires to his purposes, and in his relation either with his words to presse or slight them, as if hee had so receiued them from the Ambassadours. So that at one time, the same things, which the Ambassadour shall report to the Secretary, and hee to the King, shall bee of most different natures. That in a litle time businesse may either bee retarded or aduanced, and out of strength of the deliury, or the remission of the Speaker, wee doe frame in our minde a sudden and most powerfull Idea of things at the first hearing of them. Withall, that the neighbour-Princes doe vse, either with Presents to attempt men of so great power; or which is the most potent way of corrupting, with a secret of familiarity so to respect them, as almost their equals, that they shall not scarce bee sensible that they are sollicit, to render themselues subiect to the basest kinde of slavery. But if they either doe wholly yelde to the force of these Engines, or at least doe not oppose their weakened faithfulnessse, to the deuices of the Prince, with whom they haue contracted this not iustificable friendship: and that the Ambassadour abroad haue discovered it, what meanes is there for him to aduertise the King of it? Wilt thou then send thy Letters to him, whom thou art to charge? Wilt thou enioyne him to discouer his owne offences to the King? Shall he with a most bitter accusation of himselfe, call for the sentence of his owne accusation? But thou wilt say, This is a rare case, nor are there wanting other Lords, by whose meanes (forsooth) the King may bee aduertised of this treachery. Yet indeed this Office of charging another, will bee full of difficulty, (in which, of force either the Guilty or the Accuser must bee ruined) if thou shalt commend it to men, that though they bee of the reseruedest dispositions, doo yet speake ouer-freely; and not rather to innocent dumbe Letters, and not knowing what they carry; which the King alone may  
both



both reade and suppress. And besides, what if these crimes bee either of slighter quality, or so secretly conveyed, as the Ambassadour himselfe be not certaine of the truth of them? Shall then the Honour of the principall Secretary be blasted with a most bitter information among those men, who are appointed to charge him to the King? He can then haue no quiet in his estate, no safety for his honor. And often it may fall out, that the Ambassadour will rather neglect his dutie, then stand the hazzard of so much hatred. But grant, the Secretary to bee of vntainted Faith and honesty? If as it often happens, Ambassadours bee not in the carriage of businesse of his opinion, and would deliuer to the King his iudgement of them: how can that be possibly done, if only by his meanes he must reueale his thoughts to the King? For the Secretary will not be his owne aduersary, he will not forsake himselfe, nor cherish what he likes not: rather hee will bee more ready to hate the Ambassadour, then to commend his iudgement or deuice to the King.

*Meleander*, when *Timonides* not thinking of it, had put all these considerations into his head, began withall to thinke of fit remedies for so great and mischieuous dangers. The integritie of *Cleobulus* was indeed such, as he was not to bee suspected. But Kings ought to order their estate not onely in sort fittest for the present time, but so also as may bee best for their posteritie in succeeding ages; and hee thought it a most witlesse kinde of respect, and admiration of any one mans vertue, to raise the office of State, if he doth execute any, to a manifold and absolute power: as if it were fatall, that that Honour must perpetually bee bestowed vpon the worthiest men: when it is more likely to arme with the strength thereof the rashnes of such, as either by sure, or mistaking, are aduanced to it. He therefore resolued strictly to command his Ambassadours, that as often as they wrote to the Secretary, they should also adresse Letters to himselfe, yet not tedious ones, or full of businesse, except some such thing should occurre, as whereof the relation to the King was not to bee entrusted to any other. By this meanes neither should the King bee troubled with reading of short, and for the most part, not serious Letters: and the Secretary not knowing the contents of them, will not dare, but faithfully to report, what the Ambassadour hath deliuered to him, and what hee finds his opinion to bee. And that the Secretary also, if there bee cause, may without preiudice of the Ambassadour, bee informed against. Who will not suspect this ordinary passage of Letters from him to the King? Finally, that these things will infallibly thus succeed, if the King, what he shall receiue, shall presently reade, and then, as he would, a pledge of his safety, with all care keepe it from being imparted to any other.

For

For so should the freedome of the Ambassadour be secure: when no man can tell whether he hath written matters of importance, or ordinary things, and the King himselfe be at the more libertie both of dissembeling his knowledge, and of aduising for the best of his affaires.

But these things were by degrees, and almost so, as *Cleobulus* might not be sensible of it to bee put in frame: and it seemed, that an excellent occasion of setting them on foot, was now presented to him by the departure of *Archombrotus*, as if hee would, for the loue he bare to him, comand *Timonides* by Letters directed to himselfe, to informe him of his estate of health. He therefore in priuate did enioyne *Timonides*, that if he there met with any thing fit to be knowne onely to the King, that he should entrust it to none but himselfe: and lest his writing to him seldome, and as it were extraordinarily, should cause it to bee suspected, that he should, whensoever he wrote to *Cleobulus*, direct letters to him also. Thus instructed, he dismissed him; and when a while after *Cleobulus* was present, he commanded the young man, that hee should vpon euery occasion write, not to *Cleobulus* onely, but aswell to himselfe, of the health and successe of *Archombrotus*: Determining to pretend some such respects, as often as he sent any Ambassador to forraine Nations; vntill the custome thereof had gotten strength by the Ambassadors owne forwardnesse, in the desire of keeping a correspondence with the King, of more honour to them then their employment.

All things being ready for his voyage, when *Archombrotus* came to take his leaue of *Argenis*, and excused his departure; that also did miserably torture the woful Lady, that he as yet would not vnderstand that he was despised: & that she with the opiniõ of her louing him, had with so great meanes, with so much forwardnesse of the Sicilians, added to her enemies power. She therefore disdainfully answered him, that he did well, in her opinion, to returne to his Mother: for no man could be better any where then at home. *Archombrotus* was galled with this open sharpenesse of her words, which was made greater by the manner and sowrenesse of the deliuary. But neither the time nor place were fitted to indure either complaints or contestations. He therefore rather chose, as if he had not perceiued that he was by her directed, to banish himselfe frõ her presence, to answer her, That he esteemed that a dearer Countrey, and to which hee was more oblied, where his Mistresse was borne, then where himselfe first saw the light. While he thus spake, *Melander* came in; before whom *Argenis* forbare somewhat the tartnesse of her discourse, and against her will did a little restore *Archombrotus* to himself. Who, after he had with happy signes sacrificed vpon the shore, with all his Fleete and Army put to Sea. Where hauing a good while conferred with the Noblemen, that went in the same Galley  
with



with him; withdrawing himselfe, as if he would take some rest, hee gaue free passage into his minde to his wringing cares. For *Argenis* her words did with his infinite vexation present themselves to his memory. But what could it be that had caused this cruelty in the Lady? that she almost scornfully put him in minde of his quiet at home? was it a reproving him for going away at all, or a plaine declaration of distasting her being contracted to him? With this calling to his memory whatsoever he before had found in *Argenis*, either gentle or sterne, hee scarce could gouerne the contrarieties in his soule of hope and feare. That the Soothlayer had vpon the shore assured him, that the heauens did promise him a happy voyage (O woe) was it so to be vnderstood, as if the Gods did forbid his returne, hastening his departure with faire indeed, but (as it were) fatall windes? Him thus collecting these and the like reasons for his being vexed, the remembrance of *Poliarchus* did aboue all other principally set on fire: of whom besides his former suspicions, which of themselves had serued to kindle his emulation, whatsoever had been by *Selenissa* reuealed, was by the slipperinesse of fame come to his knowledge; amidst these considerations being extremely full of anguish: yet did *Meleander*, who loued him aboue all men, and was the contriuer of this Marriage, giue to the young man other perplexed with doubts, and too much cockering his griefes, some kinde of assurance. But what was there in his condition, that did so much distaste *Argenis*? Or rather how came it to passe, that another did so exceedingly please her; that is, *Poliarchus*? whom if (saide he) the Destinies will permit me to light vpon, how much more willingly then *Radiobanes* with this hand, with this sword would I end both his life and loue together. And truly he deserues to dye by my hate, who is the cause of so many mischiefes both to me and the Lady, whom if he had not practised vpon with charmes, I should certainly ere this, I that am so Princely borne, with so rich and plentifull a Kingdome, with so many instances of my loue, and (let it bee lawfull for me in priuate to remember it) with no meane proofe of my valour, long since haue brought to yeeld to my desires. But where should I seeke, or whither pursue him, that is secured by his being meereely obscure? Were he not too base, for the hope which he sawcily hath conceiued, hee would not be so long absent: or thus continually concealed, escape, being deciphered by *Meleander*. Woe is me: But if I both meete with him, and he fall vnder my rage, may I not with the reuenge that I am plotting, perhaps make the Ladies minde more estranged from me? Yet doe I well know, that his life is of preiudice to me: whether his death shall be so also, let the Gods take care. Once, of a dead man she cannot hope: and howeuer, shall know him for the brauest man, who is Conquerour of the other.

Thus

Thus did *Archombrotus* by himselfe in priuate order his scarce wel-tempered resolutions, and withall sometimes was sorry, that hee was in this sort compelled to be at oddes with *Poliarchus*, whom in time past he held for a friend. But as yet he had not lost sight of Sicily, when not farre from Syracusa, *Gobrias* with his Fleete came to an anchor; and sending a Herald, inquired where the King then was. And when hee heard that he at that time lay in a Castle by the Seaside, called Epeircte, he with one Galley went to Syracusa, as to get fresh victuals. From thence hee sent some of purpose to the King, to let him know, that a great Fleet of Gaules sailing into Greece, and from thence into Asia, was by the force of tempest scattered in the Sea. That a part thereof in the Sicilian Seas did stay for their fellowes, if perhaps they after their wandring should chance, as these were, to be driuen thither. That their Commander did craue leaue to see and speake with the King: for that he would hold all the trouble the storme which had cast them vpon that Coast, to be richly paide for the happinesse of seeing so great a Prince. *Meleander*, as he was most courteous, although he wondred what so great a Fleet of Gaules intended to doe in Greece: yet beeing intreated to giue him audience, did not refuse him. *Gobrias* therefore came with onely twenty seruants and followers: whom *Eurymedes*, beeing sent to meet him at his entry into Epeircte, carried as his Guest to his owne house: and finding him of a gentle disposition, did not slightly commend him to *Meleander*. The next day hee being brought to the Court, did fully answer the expectation, as great as *Eurymedes* had made it, that raie of him. Except that *Meleander* perceiued, when he inquired, for what designe Gallia had set out so great a Fleet, that hee answered neither freely nor plainely. Mistrusting him therefore to bee a Spie, he secretly set certaine honorable Guards vpon him, who should diligently obserue him, that was not aware of it, nor beleued that there was any feare of him.

But *Gobrias* was perplexed with another care of higher nature, which was, by what meanes, or by whose fauour hee might get priuate audience of *Argenis*. At length remembring that hee had in his Ship certaine Purple, intended to her by *Poliarchus*, (which no where doth take a richer tincture then in Gallia) he commanded it to bee brought to him, as if in acknowledgement of his hospitable entertainment, he meant to make a Present of it to the Princessse. But she now a long time shaken with no meaner cares, did sadly thinke with her selfe, whether she should dare hope, that these Ships were sent before by *Poliarchus*, while he was raising a brauer Army. But hauing a little pleased her selfe with this consolation, she again being accustomed to mourning, turned her thoughts to more discomfortable coniectures, that she



euē thought her selfe ridiculous in being so, though so little pleased with the taste of that hope. But why did *Arjidas* stay? Why was not *Poliarchus* as good as his promise? Was the fault of his tardinesse in him, or in his fortune? The moneths appointed for his returne were elapsed. And now she liued not by his helpe, but by the ill fortune of *Archombroius*, whom the warres had called into Africa. O for my sorrow, Valiant, Wise and worthy to bee beloued *Poliarchus*! Why did I see thee? and more, why was I alone pleasing to thee, that with many deaths in one, thou mightest destroy me? Had I not knowne thee, I had in that indeed been miserable: but yet at least I should not haue been sensible of it. There were not wanting in the world, whom thou with better fortune mightest haue loued. I am plagued, and vnderferuedly for thy vertues, with sorrowes whereof euery one is sufficient to bring me diuided from my selfe, and perhaps not despised by thee to my end. Woe is me: what if thou now also doest complaine of no slighter griefes, and with the sorrow that thou feelest in thy selfe, and doubttest to afflict me, doest lye ouerwhelmed, and fearest lest I offended rather with thee, then thy fortune, should charge vpon thee the faults of the Destinies? Happy, you paires of Louers, whose wishes haue either been speedily successfull, or who by a sudden death haue been freed from the harshnesse and delusions of the Gods.

When *Gobrias* had spent a few dayes in the Court, *Enrymedes* came to her thus lamenting, and told her, that the Gaule his Guest desired to present her with Purple dyed in Gallia. The Lady refused not to see his Present, now almost perceiuing this was but pretended by *Gobrias*, to get access to her: and that there depended vpon it something of more moment then *Enrymedes* did imagine. When therefore *Gobrias* was admitted, and had vnfolded his Present, which euē the Tyrian Murex might haue enuied, *Argenis* was not well able to obserue what was shewed to her, not to speake to the purpose, not to attend what others said to her. So had a distempered expectation of hearing something concerning *Poliarchus*, robbed her of all her senses. Hardly did shee containe her selfe from questioning him, shee did not know before hee spake any thing. But *Gobrias* drawing neere her, when he saw all that were about her, very busie in viewing his Present, whispered to her. That (saith he) the Giver of this Present may make it the more esteemed, know, Lady, that he sent it to whom thou didst employ *Arjidas*. *Argenis* with these words was so wholly disabled, as *Gobrias* by her trembling and silence perceiued that she was deeply wounded. At length hauing recollected her selfe, and spoken of some other subiect in the hearing of her Attendants, shee in private, as if shee had giuen him thanks for his Present, said to *Gobrias*: I pray thee,

thee, Stranger, be not out of thy lodging this euening: I will send for thee so soone as my traine being retyred, I can be priuate. With this *Gobrias* tooke his leaue: and shee among her women beganne earnestly to commend the beautifull luster of the Cloth which was presented to her, then to prize it at a high rate: and to speake to *Timoclea* in this manner: I can hardly be perswaded, that this Present is made me out of a single and courteous bounty. I rather beleue that this Stranger hath some suite to the King, and hopes by this Present to procure my seconding of it. For hee did indeed intreate me that I would, when I were at leasure, vouchsafe to giue him freer audience. I will this day dispatch that businesse, that if what he desires, may be granted, I may promise him my assistance: but if there bee in his suite any thing of greater consequence, I may not with an idle hope abuse him, and at his departure will returne him some reward of no lesse value then his Present. Not long after, shee withdrew into the Orchard, which by chance at that time, *Meleander* being gone to hunt, was without company. Shee therefore being put in minde of her businesse by the priuacy it selfe of the place, commanded *Timoclea* to send one of the Guard to fetch *Gobrias* thither. Hee neither failing *Argenis* nor himselfe, when hee had answered her to certaine ordinary questions before the company, by little and little, as if their discourse had beene of sundry subiects, and they intentiue to it, beganne to be removed from her attendants, and to walke apart by themselves. Then *Gobrias*: Lady, (said hee) not worthy of Sicily onely, or thine owne Gallia, but of what other soeuer the greatest Kingdome in the world, excuse my King, though before him I haue the fortune to come in thy sight. A storme was the cause of this vnpleasing delay of his, whom standing for this Land with his nauy, it put from his right course. We also were cast vpon the coast of Africa, (I meane my selfe and *Arsidas*) who, the day before the tempest, was lighted vpon me. Hee now indeed doth seekethy *Poliarchus* in the creekes and ports of Lybia, to discharge the trust which thou didst commit to him. For my selfe, I set my course for this place, either to ioyne with my Masters Army, wherewith, and that a very braue one, hee is attended, if hee already were here arriued: or if yet he were not come, to deliuer to thee this, and thy commands, this petty Fleete which followes me. For we all without exception or condition are at thy least becke to be disposed of. Employ our meanes and liues as thou shalt please: for I well know, that it is thy Selfe alone, in whom my Master will thinke he is either slighted or respected.

This said, he deliuered to her *Arsidas* his Letter, the contents wherof imported almost the same particulars, wherof hee had enformed her.



her. Which when she had read, (as loue is neuer in quiet:) What then may we thinke (saide *Argenis*) should be become of your King? If he had escaped the storme, canst thou beleeue that any man would haue beene more diligent then himselfe, in aduertising me of his expedition or designe? *Gobrias* to this (although himselfe was not altogether free of that feare) did yet alledge many things, to lessen that doubt of his, being lost at Sea. For (saide hee) neither doth hee saile with one or two shippes alone. He hath of shippes and Gallies about fifty saile that doe attend him. Although his Admirall (which the Gods forbid) had foundered in the storme: would not so many sailers? so many souldiers haue lent their hands and shoulders to set their most loued King aboard the next shippe? Nor is it likely that either the Kings whole Fleete is cast away, or that they which had escaped the wracke, would not ere this time haue beene heere, at least some of them, the Reporters of such fatall newes. Faine it selfe doth basely delight in bringing aduertisement to vs of such accidents as may afflict vs, with much more diligence, then of such as we desire to heare. And that we may not with a causelesse feare torture our selues, behold these Gallies which are heere vnder my command: They were shaken with the same storme which the King was in: yet hath not the rage of that tempest made any one of them miscarrie. I therefore am perswaded, that either the King is cast vpon some Coast farther out of his course, or his tackling and prouisions being by the fury of the winde somewhat torne and spoyled, that he stayes to repaire his defects. For he doth not bring with him a Fleete prepared onely for a Sea-voyage, but an Army also for land-seruice. Ere many dayes be past, thou shalt see (*O Queene*) the shore of Sicily swarming with valiant men, who with their best endeouours will vpbraide thy enemies (if thou hast any heere) with their losse, carefully respecting such a vertue bred among them, then we which are forrainers haue shewed to it. The Lady, though cheered with so braue and hopefull a consolation, was yet in some feare for *Poliarchus*. Besides, shee longed more at large to question *Gobrias* particularly, as well of those things with which shee was already enformed, as of what shee was a stranger to. For so long as *Poliarchus* was the Subiect of her discourse, both matters of waight and trifles were by the power of loue made delightfull to her. But neither did the time permit it, the euening now going on: nor the curiosity of her seruants, who among themselves were inquisitiue what the businesse might be, which had so long held her in conference with the Gaule. When he therefore did againe make tender to her of his assistance: I (saide she) will at more leasure consider what is most necessary for your Kings affaires. For thy selfe, I would haue thee especially to conuerse with *Eurymedes*, whom I will

make to desire thy friendshippe. But pretend some faire occasions of tarrying vpon this Coast, and my selfe will second them, when they shall bee reported to my Father. And easily will I finde out some meanes to haue often conference with thee, and that free from suspicion.

Having thus dismisst him, when *Timoclea* enquired if hee had any suite to her: No great matter (said *Argenis*) except perhaps hee as yet hath not fully expressed himselfe; and at his first admittance had no will to be troublesome. He commended the courtesie of his entertainment, and desired he might haue leaue to bring one of his ships, which hath aboard her certaine staffe of great value, into the Harbour, for a day or two at the most, that in that time, some of it that the foule weather or salt water hath wronged, may be repaired. In this he craued my fauorable assistance to the King. With these words the Lady returned to her Bed-chamber, and sending for *Eurymedes*, shee commanded him to be carefull of the Strangers entertainment: and that shee might the more cunningly over-reach him: Wee must (said she) provide a reward for him, at least, neither in value nor in beauty inferior to his Present. While we are finding one fit for our purpose, doe thou see that he doe not make ready to set saile. For so short a delay, either a day of hunting, put off to some other time, or promise of some shew to be presented, will suffice. Again, I charge thee, *Eurymedes*, take heed that he goe not hence, before wee haue notice of it. When she had dismisst him thus instructed, and vnder colour of rest, the night gaue more free way to her cares; shee then beganne to reckon vp all the seuerall euents that had befallen her, then to resolute, as the present estate of things did beare; and to grieve in a higher Key, and like a *Queen*. That *Poliarchus*, if he were liuing, would come, was now by *Gobrias* his Fleete, now by *Arctidas* his Letters, most certainly demonstrated. Shee therefore now was to thinke of some preseruatiues, by helpe of which shee might also keepe her selfe alieue for him. But if he were lost, shee then would liue no longer. But for what reason, or vnder what pretence should *Gobrias* his Fleete linger still in the Roades of Sicily? and yet it was a necessary helpe to the effecting of what shee intended. For thus shee had resolved: If *Archombrotus* did returne, before shee had any certaine newes of *Poliarchus*, shee would secretly flye to that Fleete, and with them either saile into Gallia, or drawing together her faction in Sicily, put off the marriage which her Father forced vpon her. At length, not vnfitly for the purpose, shee thus continued the matter: Barely in the morning shee went to *Meleander*, and complaining of the emptinesse of Sicily, told him, that shee was afraid lest *Radrebanes*, when he would heare that *Archombrotus*, with the principall



principall forces of the Iland, was gone into Africa, should either himselfe put ouer once more to attempt his formerly intended rape: or send some part of his Army thither, to presse them with an vnexpected inuasion. That there was therefore nothing more safe, then to hyre the Gaules, now by the fauour of some God, brought to them to guard the Coast; that if a warre did breake vpon them, with the losse of forraine bloud, Sicily may be freed of the danger. That the occasion would not last aboute a moneth: for within that time it was likely they should heare some more certaine newes of *Archambrosus* and *Radiobanes*. And that the Gaules, who, as she was enformed, had not yet by repaying the harmes which the storme had done them, fitted themselves for their voyage, would not vnwillingly heare a motion of staying so short a time, ioyned with an offer of reward for their labour. Who besides are not few (said shee) as they are not of good vie: nor yet so many, as Sicily should neede to feare them, if from Auxiliaries they should turne perfidious enemies. When with these words shee had perswaded her Father, he then secretly called *Cleobulus*, and after him *Eurymedes*: to them she vrgeth her feare of *Radiobanes*: sheweth the ayde of the Gaules, whose endeauiours might at an easie rate bee purchased. And when they argued against it, for that neither was it good trusting men vnknowne, nor did Sicily want of her owne if there were neede: *Argenis* more freely; If this (said shee) may not be yeilded to the estate of Sicily, I yet will haue it granted to my feares. The King I haue already brought to be of my opinion, nor shall he be my friend, whose aduice shall make him change his minde. Neither of them durst with vnreasonable wisdom prouoke her, that thus vrged her desires in a commanding veine. They therefore were very forward in perswading the King (especially when *Argenis* was present) that *Gobrias* should be moued to vndertake the guarding of the Coast. And he: Since (said hee) you thinke it the best, doe thou, *Eurymedes*, talke with the man: know of him, if he can, without his prejudice, remaine heere. As for his reward, we will afterward consider of it. *Eurymedes* hauing done as he was commanded, found *Gabrias* very ealie to be perswaded, who was not ignorant that this inuention did proceede from *Argenis*. Hee therefore promised his seruice for one moneth; only he was displeased with the mentioning of a reward. For that he might the better approoue himselfe to them, he made offer of a free assistance, and for a pledge of his friendship.

In this estate were affaires in Sicily, while *Arsham* in his Galley ran all along the Coast of Africa, and, with his Boate going into euery Creeke, inquired of the Countrey people, if they had seen from their Cliftes any forraine Fleete, or if the tempest had cast any Strangers at

all vpon their shore. And now tyred with hauing lost his labour, hee languished, being besides troubled with the heat which the Southerne winde brought from the In-land sands: when happily hee came to the borders of Mauritania, and fell with an indifferent Hauen, within eight furlongs of which, was seated a reasonable good Towne. By chance it fell out, that the Gouvernour of that Countrey, who, both for valour and wisdom, was of high repute among them, was walking at the Hauens mouth. He seeing *Arfidas*, whom both by his face and habit discovered to be a stranger, came to him in a very courteous fashion, and both for the duty of his place, and out of respects of humanity, enquired of his Countrey and his occasions. And when *Arfidas*, to the end he might not be troubled with relating many and different things, because he came in a Gally belonging to Gaule, had simply answered, that he was a Gaulle, instantly the Moore leaped to embrace him: And it is enough for vs (my Guest) to haue heard thee name Gallia for thy Countrey. We are indebted (said he) to you for all that we are. Come, I beseech thee, into the City, and whithersoever thy voyage is intended, hauing first refreshed thy selfe with v after the tossing of the Sea, store thy Gally with fresh prouision. *Arfidas* was amazed at this more then wonder of vnexpected courtesie of a people strangers, and to him vnknowne. He therefore commanded his company to land: and the Gouvernour giuing him the right hand, respected by them all, he tooke the way to the next Towne. But then doubting that in further discourse it might be discovered, that he came not from Gallia, and that he thereby might seeme, with helpe of an vntruth, to vsurpe the Offices of courtesie due, or intended to another, he in few words enformed him, that himselfe was indeed a Sicilian: But for that all the Mariners in his Gally were Gaulles, and that besides, hee went in search of the King of Gallia, he had reckoned himselfe as one of them, when he was questioned of his Countrey. Dost thou, perhaps, seeke that King (straight replide the Gouvernour) without whose helpe all we Moores had fallen vnder a forraine slavery? All these things were to *Arfidas*, who was wholly ignorant of all that *Poliarchus* had done in that Countrey, almost Myracles. That therefore neither himselfe, nor the Gouvernour might be any longer mistaken, he directly enquired what had lately befallen, or what benefit from Gallia had been conferred vpon the Moores. For that himselfe by the force of the winde being driuen into the furthest parts of Africa, and hauing long wandered there, knew not of these passages at all. The Gouvernour then began willingly to enforme him of the whole businesse, in how insolent a manner *Radrobanes* began the war: and how, as it were vpon appointment, by the fauour of the Gods, the King of Gallia with his

Army



Army landed there. Then what the fortunes of the Warre had been, and how various the accidents of it in a very short space of time. But about all, he gloriously insisted vpon the death of *Radiobanes*, how sharpe the fight had been, that the euent was a good while doubtfull; and at the last, that the Conquerour was not slightly wounded. But when the proesse of his discourse had by the hand of the King of Gallia laid *Radiobanes* vpon the ground, *Arsidas* did no longer conceale his ioy, but with such a countenance, as it was apparant, his reioycing was not counterfeited. *Radiobanes* then slaine (said he?) The King of Sardinia? Hee that lately returned out of Sicily? and that by the King of Gallia? in whose behalfe that I may not in vaine reioyce, what (my Noble Oast) doe they call his name? The Moore then: He hath (said he) two names, which haue made me a good while bee mistaken, and by the same meanes I haue also seene others erring. For one while he is by his owne people called *Poliarchus*, another *Astioristes*. *Arsidas* at that word was so feelingly possesst with a plenary contentment, as he almost drew the Moores which attended him, into the delightfomnesse of the same affections. He now no more remembred the cares that hee had taken; no more the labours that he had indured: onely as if hee had been talking to the Gods, hee inquired, What Fates? What Fortune had caused those Kings, so deadly enemies, to meet in Africa? Or what Deitie had so ordered, that the blood due to the hatred of Sicily, should be paid for the preservation and profit of Africa? From this contemplation returning to his owne occasions, hee desired to know; whither after that victory *Poliarchus* was withdrawne. But *Iuba* (for so was the Moore called) replyde, that he was yet in the chiefe Citie of Mauritania, lying of the wounds which he then receiued. That it was thither for a man well horsed foure dayes iourney.

Thus discoursing, they came to the City; and *Arsidas* desiring guides that were perfect in the way, to bring him to the Court (for the winde began againe to rise, & he was afeard, lest with a redoubled iniury some storme should make him once more lose the now almost found *Poliarchus*.) *Iuba* denyed, that he would further him in his iourney, before they had together deuided the Entrails of some Sacrifice to *Iupiter* the Hospitable. It was very hot weather, and *Arsidas* being brought into the Garden, did, vpon beds laid in the shade, stay for the Feast: *Iuba's* right pleasing discourses of the warre, and *Poliarchus* his victory now and then stealing from him all sense of tediousnesse in that delay; when at length the tables plentifully furnished, made the Guests turne to them. And *Arsidas*, though wondring at the sudden excesse he saw, did yet remarke nothing there more heedfully, then amongst the bankinging dishes, diuers sorts of Apples so inclosed in Ice, that of some of them, a

part appeared without the Ice, and others being wholly couered, were neuertheless through that transparent cruft of congealed water in their naturall colours to bee discerned. Taken with this nouelty, hee was in doubt what he with most reason should beleue. It was apparent that they were Apples of that yeere, and againe in those moneths water could not be frozen. Then lest hee should be abused with a counterfeite show of frost, he touched them with his hand, which when he felt, that with the ordinary chilnesse it benumbed his fingers, so as he could not doubt, but that it was water and really frozen: he then presently tasting of the Apples, found them to retaine their naturall sweetnesse, onely the extreme cold did somewhat trouble the pallat. *Inba* not a little delighted to see his Guest in such admiration, called vpon him to fall to his meat, who full of wonder did ouerlong forbear to eate. But *Arfidas* smiling, inquired of him, out of what Scithya sympathizing with the fruit trees of Africa, hee had fetched this kinde of prouision for his table. Then *Inba*: That thou mayest yet more wonder at it (said he) these Apples, when thou camest into the Garden, did hang vpon the trees: and that which now is Ice, was then cleare water running out the Conduits. *Arfidas*, his amazement being doubled, paused a while, then asked, By what Charme, or in what Caue nature was so soone transmuted? But he: This is a new inuented way of calling backe by Arte the Winter in the midst of Summer: of which I will informe thee after thou hast tasted of our new Wine. There was at hand an Egyptian boy with wine in a cup in like sort made of Ice, which when hee had emptied, and the boy had dasht it against the ground, *Arfidas* was grieved, that a vessell, easie indeed to be broken, but yet in the heat of Summer of delicate vse, was so cast away. Be not displeased (said *Inba*) it is our fashion to vse these cups euery seuerall draught. To bring them twice to the table, wee account base, and not Gentile. Not any thing more could *Arfidas* taste for: eagernes of desire to know, by what Arte they so came to reach the height of Natures perfection; when they brought to him the moulds in brasse of seuerall formes, as Globes, Cups, Voyders, and finally, of all sorts of furniture for the setting out of a banquet. Then *Inba*: These are (said hee) the inclosures, into which water being powred, is turned into Ice: for euery one is fitted so close to his couer, that the sides touch on all parts, except only a little passage, by which the water is powred into them; as wee see our household stuffe of Tinne or Leade made that is cast in mouldes. Wee then put them into a wooden vessell, whose bottome is couered with Bay-salt a little bruised, and vpon that with Snow, which we haue euer at hand laid vpon straw, and in the shadow of Caues preserved from melting all the yeere through. Vpon these moulds thus placed in that wooden

vessell,



vessell, we againe heape Snow and Salt by courses. So the water within the brasse, being ready to freeze, doth receiue the coldnesse of the Snow that lyes about it, which the Salt with his sharpenesse mixt doth keepe from melting: especially in shadowy places, such as we haue for cellerage, wherein to bestow our Oyle and Wine. To those then that are fainting with heate, this excessiue coldnesse is not distastefull, which is also the more prized for the nouelty thereof. For it is not long since, I know not whose witty riot did find out this way of giuing them contentment.

*Arfidas* delighted with this narration, did ouer-freely charge his ill disposd stomack, with those Apples into which the water changed with cold, had infused a stupifying quality; and withall dranke freely, and still out of fresh cups, the extreme coldnes, as it vseth to do, making him the more thirsty: Although *Inba* did diuers times aduise him to bee more temperate, letting him know that it was dangerous, except vsed with moderation. But when they were risen from dinner, and *Arfidas* with much scorne, found fault with the drinking wine, that was not cooled by little and little, hee felt such a relaxation of all his retentive faculties, caused by the distemperature of the cold which he had imbybed, that purging & casting in al extremity the meat which he had taken, he wanted little, but his life had almost followed it. *Inba* not only moued with commiseration, but with feare also, lest he should be thought willingly to haue procured his death, forbare no kind of diligence in helping him. He cheared vp *Arfidas*, called vpon the Physicians to be carefull, now, as was conuenient, directed his owne seruants; now, those that belonged to *Arfidas*. But as faine delights to report the worst, it was quickly reported, that *Arfidas* lay at point of death. While his followers and seruants are amazed with feare, a certaine hireling of his, of the Colony of those Euboeans, who among the Osci had built Naples, hauing gotten both time and place to commit a thievery vpon no meane purchase: There was a little purse of silke, which with all care *Arfidas* did keepe close sowed vnder his clothes: In it this pilfering Greeke had long before coniectured, that he had something of price. And while they were taking off his clothes that was sicke, and past knowledge of himselfe, hee vnder colour of doing him seruice, came to him, and tooke from him that did not feele it, the purse which he so warily had kept, and the rest being busied with their respect and feare, presently got him out of the house.

But when the first pang of his sicknesse being abated, *Arfidas* was able to speake, he inquired of the Physicians, what they thought of his danger, what of his iourney? The Physicians answered, that the signes of his recovery were faire and hopefull; but that his stomacke, and the

rest of his nerves, which were distempered with the excessive cold, had inflamed all his blood, and made it feurous, were with some conuenient rest to be restored. That it was very happy, if this his malady did not hinder his journey about foure dayes. He finding fault with the Gods, that in so inconuenient a time he was informed to delay his iourney, turned to *Iuba*, and The Letters (said he) which I haue here directed to King *Poliarchus*, it were a villany for me to stay them for this accident of mine. If thou wilt furnish me with Guides, I will presently by one of my owne people dispatch them away to the Court. That done; I shall with the more patience rest here, vntill my malady will giue mee leaue to trauell. *Iuba* approued of his determination, and added further, that hee would presently appoint them to be in a readinesse, that should guide whomsoever hee would employ to the Court. *Arfidas* then began to seeke for the Trusse, in which he had bestowed *Argenis* her Letters. It was the same, which by the falshood of his owne hired seruant was missing. Which as he found with his astonishment to be torne from his clothes, and all that were present denied that they had scene it: immediately his furious rage furnished him with strength, more then his sicknesse had bereft him. Though the Physicians sought to hinder him, he leaped out of his bed, and threatned his seruants with death, if presently that precious pledge were not restored to him. Like a franticke man he made inquiry for it, and called both vpon Gods and men: nor did he without ieaousie looke about vpon the Moores that were by him when hee first fell sicke. Then viewing his rifled clothes, and now tearing them, now his face; he asked, which of his seruants had come neere him when hee was sicke? But they had been all about him in that estate, it was in their opinion piety, and their duty to stay him vp when he was falling. Then at length the same bitterness of griefe, which when hee lay languishing, had strained his powres to the highest pitch, now the first force of it was spent, did cast him downe much more infecbled. With much adoe by the helpe of Perfumes and strong fauours, he was brought to bee able to speake; which as soone as he could doe: If Fortune (said he) doe forsake me thus iniured by my malady and the boldnesse of the eues; I will not yet be wanting to my selfe, not to my Princes. Giue mee waxe and a bodkin: To day I will write to the King: within these two dayes, though to the hazzard of my life, I will, if I be carried in a Litter, begin my journey. Call me hither *Phorbas* presently: I will this day send him away with my Letters. Strange fortune! That same *Phorbas* it was, who hauing rob'd him, was fled with his booty. Some therefore being sent to seeke him on shipboord, and in the City, they at length returne, that their labour was bestowed in vaine. Instantly *Arfidas* began to suspect whose the



villany was; which yet dissembling, he commanded them to returne to the Port, and to the Market-place, who with an vnsuccessfull diligence should seeke him, that was not there to be found: And without delay called *Inba* to him, and commanding the rest to withdraw: I am (said he) mistaken, or the perfidioulnesse of my hireling hath procured me this vexation. For why should he conceale himselfe, especially I being sicke, and not certaine of life, except that hauing by his knauery gotten a booty, he intended not alone to take it from me, but from Africa also? If you loue *Poliarchus*, reuenge the wrong that this thiefe hath done him. Send some to the next Ports to giue them order, that they receiue no stranger aboard, before they be from you permitted so to doe. But this inquiry is to bee carried with all possible secrecy, lest if hee vnderstand that he is sought after vpon the Coast, he should with some other deuice elude our diligence. I will here among my people, for the present, dissemble my suspecting him at all; that so we may abuse the accessaries to his villany, if perhaps he haue left any of them behind him among vs. *Inba* assured him, that he would be carefull of the businesse: and immediately by trusty messengers wrote to the Officers of the next Ports to the same purpose.

But *Phorbas* had before expected, no lesse the knowing what he had deserued, setting an edge vpon his careful foresight. He hauing effected his theuery, and as yet ignorant what he had gotten, did seeke some corner, wherein to take a view of his booty; intending, if there were in it nothing of price worth his being false, and in danger, to returne it all to *Arcidas*, as if he had onely taken it from him that was sicke, and past knowledge, to the end to keepe it the more safely. But behold, the first thing that the little Trusse being opened presented to him, was a Chaine of precious Stones, which set in gold, and linked together in an equall distance one from the other, appeared of great value. Then he found three Rings, with very rich Stones wrapt vp in little clouts, that by grating one against another, the beauty of the workmanship might not be spoyled. In the boosome there was a little coyned gold: all which *Arcidas*, to helpe himselfe with them in any vncertaine accidents of fortune, had secretly bestowed next his body. Besides these things, there were letters in it, by *Arcidas* farre esteemed aboue these Jewels: the same that directed from *Argenis* to *Poliarchus*, had been the cause of his journey. *Phorbas* hauing curiously surueyed these things, did for the Jewels and the gold approue of his boldnesse: But yet these Letters did disquiet his mind. That they were addressed to *Poliarchus* he saw, from whence or whom he neuertheless was ignorant, and stood in feare that they would put him to more trouble, and send more pursuers after him, then either the Jewels or gold. To the

Ports

Ports he had no minde to go, not doubting but they were already laid for him. The inland parts of Africa did neither assure him from treachery in men, nor of passage into Europe, which he especially desired. At length the wittinesse of an offenders necessity did force him, that was vncertaine of his course, to venture vpon a fresh piece of knauery. He thought it his best to go himselfe to the Court, to present these Letters to *Poliarchus*, and in the very act of villany, to seeke a reward as for a piece of exact fidelitie. After then that he had contriued the way to this coozenage; and drawne the whole plot of his deuiice, he withdrew to the next Towne: and enquiring which was the best way to the Court; he got very speedy Horses for himselfe and the Guide which he had hired to bring him thither. The third day, from the top of a hill he had got sight of the Town. Then sending back his horse and Guide, himselfe alone came to the Guards, and with a pale look (for with running himselfe out of breath, he had purposely made it so) he confidently, and iterating it, told them, that he went in haste to King *Poliarchus*. Presently he was directed to the Castle; At that time indeed *Poliarchus* was not fit for businesse, as who, after long lacke of sleepe, was then by chance disposing himselfe to rest. But *Phorbas* being brought to *Gelanorus*, did in proud fashion let him know, that he came to giue aduertisement of things both of moment, and which, without a speedy dispatch, would certainly miscarry. Being asked what he was; I shall (saith he) to better purpose acquaint the King with my condition. I come from Sicily, bring him Letters, and am, alas, afraid, that euen with this delay which you vse, the businesse may be in danger, which being committed to me, I haue in running almost burst my heart. He hearing Sicily named: that thence also the Letters came: and the Messenger with trembling haste, making shew that the affaire was of great consequence, seemed to *Gelanorus* sufficient reasons to cause him speak to *Poliarchus*, though he then were sleeping: yet did hee come gently to the bed side, lett he should strike some feare into the King at his first waking, which often is dangerous to those that are sodainely raysed out of their sleepe, and vncertaine of the occasion: with coughing therefore, and a little motion of his feet, hauing waked him, he thus spake to him, Here are, Sir, Letters from Sicily: and the bringer of them makes, I know not what, haste. Without delay *Poliarchus* fate vp in his bed, and commanded the Messenger to be admitted. With a prodigious confidence therefore *Phorbas* entered the chamber, which, next to the Gods, he aboue all things should haue dreaded, and in this manner began no more with his words, then with his lookes, and action, the fable which he before had coyned. I am (saith he) O King, one of *Arsidas* his friends. He comming out of Sicily to thee, brought me thence with him; when  
he



he a long time had sought thee, at length directed by the same of thy victory, he bent his course hither. Nor were we farre from land, when three Pirates Barkes, came vp with vs. We were but meanely prouided, and the most part resolu'd to yeeld without any blowes at all. Thus did betrayed *Arſidas* with his stuffe and seruants fall into the Pirates hands. But when, hauing pillaged all that we had, they yet did burne with desire of a new booty, the chiefe amongst them bending his naked dagger against *Arſidas* his face: I see (said he) by thy habit and furniture, that thou art a man of no meane fortune. If therefore, besides what we now haue gotten, thou do not presently lay me down three Talents, I will out of these irons (for they had put him in irons) with thy throate cut, tumble thee ouerboard. To whom *Arſidas*; Whence (said he) should I haue three Talents to lay downe, whom you haue not left master of my owne liberty? I, but (said the Pirate) when I questioned thee, whether thou wert bound; thou toldst me, thou wert going to the Court of Mauritania. Without doubt thou must haue acquaintance there: whomsoever of thy people thou wilt make choise of, I wil set at liberty, vpon this condition, that except within these three dayes he be vpon the shore with the ransome that we demand, thou shalt infallibly dye. Nor thinke to put any tricke vpon vs, or bring forces to free thee. We are in a Road, from whence we freely may looke about vs. Neither by Sea nor Land can any trappe in this place be set for vs. If he that thou sendest, brings any with him besides himselfe, thy head shall pay for it. And if in the meane time by fortune any ship doe set vpon vs, thy life shall answer for Fortunes fault. When he with his godlesse and rugged tongue had thus spoken, *Arſidas* all amazed, did once or twice looke about vpon vs all: and at the last calling me neerer him: See (said he) my *Phorbas*, how much confidence I haue in thy faithfulnessse. Vpon thy diligence doth now all my fortune rest. Go to King *Poliarchus*; Enforme him in what estate my fortune now stands: He will not spare three Talents in an affaire that concernes my life. And that he may know thou speakest nothing but truth of my danger, take these Letters: (and withall he drew them out of his bosome:) They are addressed to him. From whom, it nothing concernes thee to know. But I doe not onely deliuer them thee to carry, as an assurance of thy truth, but also lest they should miscarry, if these Pirates should vniustly butcher mee. Thus being by him dismiſt in a day and a halfe, I haue, Sir, reached this place: in the same space of time I must returne, if thou desirest to see *Arſidas* aliue. With these words hee deliuered *Argenis* her letters to *Poliarchus*, as sent from *Arſidas*: which when he saw by the thred that was not broken, that they had not been opened: and with all the seale that *Argenis* vsed to set vpon her letters

to set vpon her Letters to him, hee shuddered with a gladsoine feare. And withall moued with *Arsidas* his danger, while he was opening the Letter: O (saith he) whatsoeuer thou art, to whom *Arsidas* his fate is entrusted: if thou beest industrious, and doest restore him to me in safety: doe not beleuee that thou carriest three Talents to the Pyrats, but a braue and ample fortune for thy selfe: so mindfull of thy good seruice shalt thou finde me. Goe, *Gelanorus*, and giue him as much gold as will serue the turne. It should, to haue done well, haue been ere this ready. Dispatch it instantly, lest the delay make the Pyrates more cruell. But, O, doest thou not thinke, that without *Arsidas* his danger, we might not send Forces against these Villaines, & from their Barks drag them to the Gallowes? *Phorbas* startling at the mention of the Gallowes which he had so well deserued; clapping his hands together, and staring vpon him: Beware, (saide he) beware, O King, that thou intertaine no such thought. The Pirates Barks saile excellently well: they ride in an open Roade. They would infallibly teare *Arsidas* in pieces, and by flight outstripping thy reuenge, scorne thy vnfortunate ambuscado.

And now *Poliarchus* hauing opened the Letter, was reading it: it was indeede the hand of *Argenis*: but the contents wholly lamentable. He saw *Selenissa's* treachery, and her punishment: withall, the basenesse, of *Radirobones*, who counted it no crime to defame a most vertuously modest Virgin. But that he now liued not, & was by himself ouercome, did somewhat comfort him. But against *Archombrotus* what preseruatiue? *Aleander* pressing the Marriage, & a repriue of two months hardly obtained for *Argenis*. At last, looking vpon the end of the Letter, where the date vses to be placed, hee there found that the time was elapsed, within which he must returne, or *Argenis* perish. Now therefore he began to curse himselfe, now to chafe at the storme, now to detest Africa, in preseruing of which he thought himselfe ruined. But all his execrations, all is detestations concluded with *Archombrotus*. I will (saide he) preserue my selfe for thy destruction, thou the most mischieuous of my Competitors. I will share with *Argenis* in her fate: but not till by thy death I be somewhat eased. Not death it selfe shall put an end to our contention. For peace with thee I neither will intertaine, nor grant. While with this rage his heart was vexed, he began against his will to be in doubt, whether *Argenis* had stood firmly constant to the death, as shee had promised. For how agreeable to Nature is it to be in loue with life? How pleasing the force that stayes the Dagger, which is about to pierce our owne bosome? Finally (saide he) *Poliarchus*, suppose the Marriage tendred to her, suppose her hard Father not to bee altered, and that the Sun were risen that day to thy misfortune; wouldst thou wish her destruction?

Being



Being much more afflicted with such a storme then with his wounds, he commanded *Phorbas* to bee called to him, who in the meane time was telling the Gold; and blamed the extreme tardinesse of their voyage, that had made it about two moneths, before he heard of *Arfidas*. But he did faithfully relate all his hindrances; how he was forced necessarily to stay at Cumæ; how he had lighted vpon *Gobrias*; how by contrary winds they were frō the coast of Italy, driuen vpon that of Africa. *Poliarchus*, as glad as in that estate he might, to heare of *Gobrias*, inquired what was become of him? I know not (said *Phorbas*) except, as I think, I ouer-heard, he haue set his course for Sicily. These words gaue a little hope to the most miserable Louer. But *Phorbas*: We shall lose *Arfidas*, Sir, (said he) with this tedious delaying. Giue me leaue, out of the Pirates hands, if thou pleasest, to free him: hee will giue thee much more certaine aduertisements, then I am able to doe. *Poliarchus* commended the fidelity of the hireling, and commanded a fourth Talent to be added to the rest: thinking that it might be perhaps of vse to *Arfidas*, when he had payed the Pirates, not to be vnsupplied. Besides, he gaue him a Horse of a well tried speed, vpon which *Phorbas* mounting, made haste to get him out of Mauritania, and to retire himselfe with his booty into some remote Countrey.

But *Poliarchus*, though his wounds were in that estate, that he as yet was scarce well able to mooue, did resolve not any longer to deferre his going into Sicily: for that he might rest on shipboord, and haue all that was necessary applyed to his wounds, as well as at Land. This his determination, *Gelanorus* did not approue of: yet had he no will to oppose it in vaine. Neuerthelesse, *Arfidas* his coming was to be expected, whom *Phorbas* had promised to bring thither within three dayes. He therefore did diligently obey his Lord, who made all possible haste, and commanded, that euery thing should be put in a readinesse for his departure. The Captaines of the Gallies did command the Souldiers and Saylers to attend vpon their seuerall duties. Their prouisions were shipped, and now onely was wanting the warning for their weighing anchor, and beginning their voyage, for which they were sufficiently furnished. Nor could *Hyanisbe* hinder the haste of her Guest; now about to put his yet Greene wounds in danger at Sea, who neither could her selfe imagine the cause of so sudden a resolution; or what accident had befallen him, worthy of his dislodging in so turbulent a fashion: nor yet durst, with too carefull and vnciuill a curiosity, make enquiry after it. He with the distemper of his minde wanting sleepe, now asfeard for *Argenis*, now boyling with hate to *Archombrochus*, did that night much disorder his yet inteebled body. Yet did he with speaking, heartily seeke to conceale his indisposition, lest hee should by the generall consent of his

his people be barred, from an idle putting his life vpon the hazzards of an vnreasonable voyage.

But two dayes were scarce past ouer, since *Phorbas* left him, when *Gelanorus*, by chance going out of the Kings chamber, met with *Arfidas*; as yet indeed in part, by reason of his sicknesse, but much more by his fretting and griefe, exceedingly altered. For he hauing with more celerity then the Physicians expected, recovered some strength: the next day after *Phorbas* had done that villany to him, aduentured to put him selfe vpon his iourney in a Litter. The dayes following he was not afraid to goe by Horse, with griefe for the Letters which hee had lost, nor regarding himselfe, his iourney, or the labour of it. Which way should he pursue the Thiefe? with what words should he excuse himselfe to *Poliarchus*? or with what face should hee returne to his Mistress? Oppressed with these cares, hee entred the Court, and was directed to the side where *Poliarchus* lodged. *Gelanorus*, entertaining him with all cheerefulness, whom he met beyond his hope; I will not (said he) that any man besides my selfe carry this newes to the King: I will goe and fill him with the ioy of it. But *Arfidas* desiring to excuse his fortune to *Gelanorus*: Tarry (said he), *Gelanorus*, and let me first acquaint thee with the bitterness of my hard fortune. He thinking that he meant to complaine of his being taken, and the greedinesse of the Pirates, which *Phorbas* had related: We know it all (said he) and besides, it will be fitter to make this narration before the King. With these words he slipped from *Arfidas*, and carried headlong with his ioy, neuer stayed for his calling him backe. *Poliarchus* was amazed; highly prizing the diligence of *Phorbas*, who so bravely had brought *Arfidas* off from the Pirates; and commanding him to be admitted, tooke him into his armes, who then first spake to him with the reuerence due to a King, and suffered him not to kneele. But both of them were a good while mistaken, while *Poliarchus* his discourse was of that which *Phorbas* had fabled concerning the Pirates: and *Arfidas* supposed, hee had spoken of *Phorbas* his villany; wondering by what meanes Fame had with such speed acquainted him with the losse of his Letters. The Gods bee thanked, *Arfidas*, (said the King) that after these tempests, after the dangers thou wert in, by being robbed, was haue thee here in safety. Thy disasters, after I heard them, did more grieue me, then perhaps they did thy selfe. Then *Arfidas*: And this was, Sir, to me the bitterest part of it, that I knew thou wouldest be extremely troubled with it. But pardon thy *Arfidas*: it is my ill fortune, and not my perfidiousnesse. Nor would I haue come in thy presence, nor haue dared to make experience what thy displeasure would determine of me: but that I know, how prudently thou dost vnderstand,



stand, that the disposition of domestick seruants, or the iniuries of Fortune are not in the hand and power of any man. *Poliarchus* then : But what is this, my *Arfidas*, (said he) that should cause me to be displeased with thee ? Is it, because for my sake thou didst expose thy selfe to the hazzards of the Sea ? That for me the storme first, and then the Pirates made a spoyle of thee ? But where is our *Phorbas* ? In cherishing whom, I must giue the world assurance, at how high a rate I prize thee ! *Arfidas* belecuing that *Poliarchus* had mocked him : I would to God (said he) that same *Phorbas* were here : he should with his punishment make my innocency appeare. But how camest thou (O King) to be acquainted with the name of *Phorbas* ? Because I cannot (replide *Poliarchus*) forget a man so carefully tending both thy affaires and mine. I would thou hadst seene him, *Arfidas*, when he was with me, how impatient he was of all delay, lest it might be preiudiciall to thee. While he tooke breath : while the Gold was telling out : while to mee that was earnest to know thy fortunes, he made of them a compendious relation, being troubled with the disquiet of his minde, he with all his desires, with all his gestures, seemed to be hastening in his journey to thee. But whither are the Pirates gone ? Doest thou thinke, if I should send ships after them, it were possible to fetch them vp ? But what Pirates (said *Arfidas* ?) or what fidelitie of *Phorbas* doest thou point at ? whom if I could light vpon : whom if thou : O the Gods, how not one day would I forbear to pay what I owe him ! The same *Phorbas* I meane (said *Poliarchus*) by whom when thou wert prisoner, thou so lately didst send me these my Mistresses Letters. But how comes it to passe, that thou now seemest not to know the faithfullest of thy friends ? *Arfidas* seeing those Letters, with extreme passion, which yet was not perfectly turned into ioy, looked pale ; and for a good while did nothing but diuers times repeate these words : Letters hast thou ? and of *Phorbas* his bringing ? What prodigies, O King, are these ? or what dreames ? Then hauing recovered breath : I doe (said hee) almost forgieue him, that had no will utterly to ruine me. But where is he ? I haue not (replied *Poliarchus*) seene the man, since he receiued from me foure Talents to carry to the Pirates, in whose hands thou wast. But (said *Arfidas*) no man had taken me prisoner. O excellently crafty companion ! O *Antiochus* his match ! Did he then finde a meanes to get both praise and reward for his faithood ? and after he had pillaged mee, did not in vaine attempt the putting a trick vpon thee also ? Then he in order began to relate all that had befallen him, how he lay sicke at *Mithras* his house : how being rised by *Phorbas*, he came to excuse himselfe for the losse of *Argenis*, her Letters. *Poliarchus* on the other side informed him, not without making them both laugh, of the plot of the King, which

*Phorbas*

*Phorbas* had framed, whom I (saith he) doe forgieue at least, because he exchanged these Letters for so many Talents.

But the importance of the businesse, of which they then were to consider, did not giue them leaue any longer to discourse of *Phorbas* his villany. Withdrawing therefore *Arfidas* from the company, when *Poliarchus* had inquired of *Argenis* her health : Dooſt thou (saide he) thinke that most vnfortunate Maide to be still liuing, and whom altogether against my will I do render miserable ? What helpe, or what aduice canst thou giue me ? Or what death is bad enough for *Archombrotus* to suffer ? I would, *Arfidas*, euen this day set sayle from Africa, but my wounds are the night past so much worse, and more painefull, that I am not able to indure the tossing of the Sea. In the meane time, till I recouer strength, I will deliuer the best part of my Army to thee & *Gelanorus*. You shal prouide for your Princeesses seruice; if at least, Fortune haue forborne doing her worst, till she might be relieved. I will with all possible expedition be there, my selfe, and either by my victory, or my death, shall purchase my quiet. *Arfidas* on the other side reported to him, as well what *Argenis* had giuen in charge at his departure, as what other accidents had befallen since *Poliarchus* his quitting the Island. He chiefly insisted vpon the shewes pretended by *Radirobanes*: vnder colour whereof, the surprisall of *Argenis* was contriued. Neither had *Selenissa* a petty share in their discourse: how she offended, and how she had been both Iudge, and Excecutioner of her selfe. Then he spake of *Archombrotus* his fauour with the King, and his Courtship in his wooing of the Lady. *Gelanorus* made the third in this consultation: for him that was acquainted with his whole course of life, *Poliarchus* would not suffer to be a stranger to any of his affaires.

While they therefore determine both of their owne fate and that of Sicily, and aboue all, resolve vpon the destruction of *Archombrotus* : *Micipsa* sent from *Hyanisbe*, came to *Poliarchus*, and told him, that the Queenes Sonne with a Fleete was now at length, ariued in his owne Country. That he as soone as he was come to the Court, would put off all other respects, till he had shewed his regard of him, in visiting him. And withall, the noise of those which reioyced, began to spread thorow the Palace. The people did part fill the Court gate. The Noblemen flocked about the Queene, and sued to be sent to receiue the Prince. For *Archombrotus* sending a Pinnace before, to giue aduertisement of his comming, streight following without delay, was now at the Shores side. Of the Ships that waited on him, part came to an Anchor in the Hauen, which was at the right side of the Riuers mouth; part with Sayles and Oares went farther in against the tide; the souldiours which thought they came to fight, now and then complaining



plaining that they saw no Enemy. *Archombrotus*, as soone as hee was landed, hauing worshipped his Countrey Gods, the Earth, and the Aire which he first breathed at his birth, did then looke round about vpon the people, and fairely answer them (who saluted him, and were full of acclamations) with a cheerefull looke, and a gentle fashion, which yet did not misbecome his Greatnesse. Then turning to those of better quality, he gaue them his hand to kisse, remembered his old acquaintances, and for the most part, being straightened by the time, and the continued courting of so many that presented themselues to him, was forced in the same language to entertaine seuerall men. Pressed with the multitude of saluters, he was constrained to stay a pretty while in one and the same place. Then all the way, as he was going, he enquired of those which were next him, of the *Queenes* health, of the estate of the Country, and of *Radiobanes* his ruines. All was briefly related to him, but by seuerall men, who in report thereof did not at all agree together. This onely point they accorded in, that Africa was freed of the danger; that the Gaules had assisted them, and that *Radiobanes* was slaine.

But *Hyanisbe*, impatient that any should haue the satisfaction of seeing her Sonne before her self, though both a Mother and a *Queene*, laid aside her Maiesty, and went out of her chamber: and vnder colour of seeing how ioyfull the people were about him, and how braue Captaines and Souldiers (for so she had been informed) hee brought with him; went into the Court of the Palace, and from thence to the Gate that looked toward the Towne. *Archombrotus* seeing her a good way off, leaped from his Horse, and with hasty steps spurred on by a spirit of chearefulness, he quickly passed the ground that was betwixt them. And as soone as he was come to his Mother, and had kissed the hemme of her gowne: she weeping for ioy, did not forbear before the people those expressions of tendernesse, which had otherwise been fitter for more priuacy. Then taking him by the right hand: I commend (said she) my Sonne, thy piety, who so brauely provided, art come to thy Mothers defence. But that thou mayest not be the onely One, to whom I should be obliged to beare a motherly affection, the King of Gallia hath provided, whose victory hath preserved vs. Hee it is that hath defended thy Mauritania from destruction: He that hath saued thy Mother, who, but for him, had now been a Slaue in Sardinia. The Tyrane himselfe with his blood hath discoloured Africa, which to his misfortune he had assailed. I forbear to speake of another obligation, wherein we are tied to this braue King, which, besides my selfe, both himselfe and all the World also, are vnacquainted with: Come, my Sonne, and doe not make haste to render thy deuotions to our Countrey Gods, be-

fore thou salute him, who now lyeth of those wounds, which he receiued in assuring this Kingdom: to thee. *Archombrotus* moued with the regard of so many fauours receiued, was fired with a sudden loue of the Gallian King: often yet excusing himselfe to his Mother, that in the danger of his Countrey, and his Parent, he had been more slacke then forraigne Princes.

And now some were sent before to let *Poliarchus* know, that if it might not bee of trouble to him, the Queene and her Sonne would come to visit him. Hee returning for answer, That if his indisposition had not hindred him, he would haue prevented their courtesie; and excused them of that labour: and withall addressed two of the principall men about him, to waite vpon the Queene and her Sonne to him. Hee did with all eagerneesse desire to see the Prince, whom by the report of the Moores, and by *Hyamisbes* owne confession, was deliuered to him for one of the most compleate in all noble parts that was to bee found. But they called him *Hecussall*, as his right name; and with which they were acquainted. For the name of *Archombrotus* he had secretly assumed, for the keeping his qualitie vndiscovered, when disguised, and in a priuat habit he trauelled into Sicily. The Noblemen of Gallia were about *Poliarchus*, as braue as they could make themselves: *Arctidas* was neerest his beds side talking with him. But when the Queene came in, holding *Archombrotus* by the hand, she was strooken into an amazement, as with the sight of some fearefull Monster. For as soone as *Poliarchus* beheld *Archombrotus*, and was in exchange knowne by him; O the Fates! What tempest? What lightning did euen with so much celerity passe to the marke it aimed at! as then, rage, and indignation, and a blood-thirsting fury, perturbing both their altered minds, did demonstrate their effects in their looks? As they had spied *Medusa's* head, they stood without motion: instantly with sparkling eyes (which as yet did not in euery thing yeeld to their first passion) they viewed one another from head to foot. Full of astonishment, they at once both fretted and mused. For what mockeries of the Gods were these; That two most deadly enemies should bee brought together, to doe mutuall respects of courtesie, who each of them not vnwillingly would haue funke his owne life in his aduersaries blood? Should *Poliarchus* redemand from *Archombrotus* his *Argenis*, whom he beleued to be either dead or married? or rather should hee to *Hyamisbes* misfortune mingle with the blood of *Archombrotus*, the remainder of his owne, which he had not lost fighting in her quarrell, and so deprive her that was vnworthy thereof, of such a twofold comfort? But much more bitterly was *Archombrotus* incensed against Fortune and all the Gods, disdainning to be indebted to that his enemy, for  
his



his Countrey and his Mothers preferuation. He blushed with the struggling of two contrary passions in his minde, kindnesse and hate. For neither could hee, except the most ingratefull of all men liuing, follow a quarrell to the death with *Poliarchus*, nor liue, if he were happy. By degrees their madnesse in both of them grew to the height: nor did any thing besides the respect of *Hyanisbe*, stay them from violating the sacred Lawes of hospitalitie, and euen with their naked hands, attempt the satisfaction of their spleenes, not carrying for other weapons. Neither was *Arfidas* seeing *Archombrotus*, any lesse perplexed, and trembling: We are (said he) vndone, *Gelanorus*. Except some good Genius interpose it selfe, this day will not passe without blood and mischief. Was hee then the Sonne of *Hyanisbe*? Did any man know so much? Could not preuent this accident? Happy yet is Sicily, which at the least shal not behold this horror, which it hath created.

*Hyanisbe* disinayed with the horrour of her Sonne, and her Guest, and ignorant what was the cause, especially suspect to bee the cause thereof: before their rage could break out in madnesse, not to be gouerned, determin'd to part with the matched paire, and after with more conueniency to consider of the damage, and thinke of fit remedies for it. She therefore speaking first to *Poliarchus*: Excuse vs (said she) my dearest Guest, that thus vnseasonably haue troubled thy rest. Bee carefull of thy health; without which we therefore wee could not, and now doe not desire to be in safety. We are going to pray the Gods, that this day may bee fortunate both to thee and vs. Then turning to her Sonne, who yet held his eye fixed vpon *Poliarchus* his face, she whispered to him, commanding him to goe with her out of the chamber. Hee obeyed her: neither did *Poliarchus* make any other answer, but that he wished the Gods, whom she went to, might proue gracious and fauourable to the Queenes desires. Yet did not *Hyanisbe* goe to the Temple. A greater trouble vexed her mind, then she could indure till the ceremonies would be ended. But this vnlooked for auersion of the Princes did fill first the Court, and presently after both the City and the Souldiers with a mighty feare. They therewith affrighted, either did inquire, or fabulously discourse, what, and why this hatred was betweene them. The Lords that were with *Poliarchus*, seconding the violence of their offended Prince, did now (although ignorant how *Archombrotus* had deserued their enmity) among themselues talke of Armes, fighting, and death. Euery where in the City, the minds, which but a little earl were most dearely vnited, the Gaules, the Moores, and the Sicilians which came with *Archombrotus*, were troubled with factions. In such a confusion, it was farre easier for the most part to be deuied from others, then to know to which side to adhere. For besides, the Gaules who

were all for their owne King, there was scarce any one, who was not a good while in doubt which way to bend. For the Moores to oppose themselves to *Poliarchus*, whose name so lately before they had chaunted, as the Author of their saluation, seemed inhumane: and of the Sicilians also, many did loue him very dearely. Notwithstanding so great fauour as was borne him in euery place, the stirre grew neere to a sedition.

The Queene alone, whom so many cares distracted, now went about to quiet the tumult, now to pacifie her Sonne, now *Poliarchus*. And beginning with her Sonne, when they were alone, she thus spake to him: My *Hiempsall*, I did expect vpon thy returne to triumph, as betweene two Sonnes. But now an ill-seasoned rage doth moue you both to my ruine, and if wee take not heed, to the destruction of Gallia and Mauritania. What stirres were these? What eyes, with which thou beheldest *Poliarchus*? O me miserable! How neere was I to seeing a mischiefe not to be named? But I now aske not after the cause of your hates: not whether of you with the iuster reason is incensed. I now only intreate thee by thy Countrey Gods: or if they be disesteemed by thee, because *Poliarchus* hath preserved them for vs, by these of Sicily whom thou didst pray to, when thou lefst the Iland, and by thy *Argenis*, that thou wilt put off thy anger for a while, and heare thy Mother speake. I doe not now desire thee, my Sonne, to quit thy hatred, but to deferre it. I will doe my best to seeke some meanes for the reconciling of your minds. If thou dislikest this, and wilt none of it; yet at least thinke, by what meanes thou mayest, without tainting thine Honour, bury the memory of so many benefits, for which we stand engaged to him.

These things while with feare and Maiesty blended together, she did deliuer, she at once both commanding, and standing doubtfull of refusal, was informed, that *Poliarchus* was making ready to leaue the Court. For he, after that with the sight of his Riual he was galled, beginning to hate that place, was not indeed free from ieaousie, that it might proue dangerous to him, if hee remained still in his enemies power, or trust either him, or his Mothers fidelity with his life. The aduices of his Lords did besides more inflame him, that of himselfe was not welltempered, with vrging their feares for him, and in their forwardnesse to giue him counsaile, making shew of dutifull tendernesse. He therefore forthwith commands order to be giuen to the Colonels, that part of the Souldiers should be drawne vp to the Court Gate for his Guard at his dislodging: that the rest should be led out of the City, and chuse a place to incampe in, not farre from the ships. That there himselfe would that night lodge among them. Neuerthelesse, lest hee should offend with too much haste, or wrong the Queene, who as yet had



had not deserued it, he sent the Chamberlaine to her with this message: that he must giue her thanks for his entertainment, and the loue which hee had found in her towards him, when hee was in danger of his wounds. That hee would not for a ceremonious complement trouble her, that was busied in imbracing her Sonne, so lately restored to her. That drawne by necessitie of his affaires, he did indeed remoue from the Court: yet if she would giue him leaue, before he weighed anchor, he would bee glad to professe his thankfulness to her selfe. *Hyanisbe* hearing this, was most extremely grieued. Her Guest of infinite merit quitted her house, and who was besides, for his vertues sake, most deare to her: and he quitted it (O mischief!) either an enemy, or reputing them not his friends. What should she do? Whom first sollicite? Or which of the Competitours, if needs she must withdraw her selfe from one of them, should she first cease to loue? But yet she might belecue, her Sonne either inferiour to her in power, or for respect of shame, would bee the more pliant. Turning therefore to him: Wilt thou promise me (said she) my Sonne, that till I returne, which shall be presently, thou wilt rest quiet here? Promise me to do it, I do coniure thee by all the rights of a Mother; which if thou reiectest, thou hast no reason to regard the succession to my Inheritance. When he had assured her to her satisfaction, she went in hast to *Poliarchus*, who now was come out of his chamber, and taking the bridle of the Horse that hee intended to ride vpon in his hand. For though as yet he were but weak, he would not be carried in a Litter, lest he should seeme to *Archombrotus* to pretend disability, to the end to put off comming to a triall with him. *Hyanisbe* beholding him with such a countenance, as vseth to accompany an vnfortunate innocence, & catching hold of his cloak that he had put on for his iourney: Euen by the benefits (said she) which thou hast conferred vpon vs, I beseech thee, that before by thy departure thou dost argue me of perfidiousnesse, thou wilt in priuate giue me audience for a few words. *Poliarchus* was ashamed to refuse that to so great a Suppliant, and returned into the priuatest part of his Lodgings: Which when it was cleared of all the company, the Queene beginning with teares: The Gods (said she) are my Witnesses, that I have not with any euill purpose, nor to the end to abuse thee, presented him before thee, for whose sake thou now estrangest thy selfe from me, the unhappiest among women. I would to God thou hadst neuer knowing him: I would hee were now absent, who is likely by his comining hither to doe me more mischief; then euer *Radiobanes* went about. If his minde were in my power, I would breake him for thee, O King, till I had rendred him as humble to thee, as thou now seest me. With these words, forgetfull of her Royall quality, she threw her selfe at his feete, who hundred whar

he could, her excessive humility, and choaked almost with continuall sighing, she lost her voyce. *Poliarchus*, who did respect her nolesse then his Mother, rayed her from the ground: complaining, that the wrong was no lesse which the Queene did him, in suing to him in such an abiect manner, then that wherewith her Sonne had first abused him. The Queene then: But what, said she, is the distaste with which he hath incensed thee? Or in what Country, to the breeding of so much mischief, did the Destinies bring you together? May I bee informed of this by thee, my deare Guest? For he refuseth to tell me. Wilt thou also with an obstinate silence ruine me? and shall I still be ignorant, with which of his Thunder-bolts ~~some~~ *some* meanes to destroy mee? Doe not forsake, doe not, I beseech thee, this my house; vntill it shall bee certaine, that there is no cure for this disease. Many dislikes are lenified by time; and the hatred which in concealing it, is cherished, and made stronger for the most part, being professed, doth euaporate, and cease to be. But if one house cannot receiue both my Sonne and thee, he shall quit it to thee. Dost thou feare to put thy life into my hands? Fill then the Palace with a Guard of thy Gaules. Besides thy owne men, it shall be death for any man to be seene here in Armes. For if thou persist in thy purpose: if, miserable that I am, thou dost abandon me: I will by *Castor* turne my Sonne also out of my house. Why should he, while thou lyest in the field, or aboard thy ships, be lodged in the Palace, purchased with thy hazzard? Doe you then desire to dispute the question with your Swords? It cannot be of thy part out of confidence of thy strength, which for my preservation is weakened; but of hate, and perhaps by the disposiure of the Destinies: who if they shall be cruell to either of you, I will follow him that miscarries, and leaue to the suruior the furies of my death for his tormentors.

Then she againe burst out in teares, and in a kinde of familiar fashion, puld the cloke which he had put on, when he was going away, off his shoulders: after that, she cunningly taking the silence of him that was vnto her, for an assent, did giue him thanks for the fauour, which she had not yet receiued. So vehement and obstinate an intreaty of the weeping Queene preuayled with *Poliarchus*. He therefore replied: I did, Madame, (said hee) belecue, that this my going away, which thou so much dislikest, was a part of courtisie, and ciuill respect. Thou knowest, that those passions which are often attending vpon hate, are not alwayes to be commanded by them that are enemies; especially when with seeing one another, they are prouoked. I therefore did determine to leaue this Castell, lest either thy sonne or my selfe, should bee moued to doe something, that might be displeasing to thee. But if such be thy pleasure, I will be content to stay heere two dayes longer: that



so it may seeme, that my businesse doth carry me away, rather then the bitterneſſe of our diſtaſte; with that condition, that in the meane time he may neither come in my ſight, nor I in his. As for the reſpect which I haue hitherto borne thee, do me not, Madame, the wrong to ſuppoſe, that theſe wrangles can any whit diminifh it. For neither will it be in thy power to make me loue him, nor in his, euer to caſt in me a diſlike of thy diſpoſition. But yet (ſaid *Hyanisbe*) I hope by the fauour of the Gods, within theſe two dayes, that both your minds being better tempered, the malignity of Fortune will be ſpent, whatſoeuer it be which in this your diſſention hath blinded you. With this, ſhe called the Gaules which were neereſt him: and ſmiling: I am more carefull (my Lords) of your Kings health, as it ſeemes, then all of you. Him, as yet thus weake, and his wounds not being cicatrized, you did not diſſwade from venturing himſelfe vpon a laborious iourney. Yet haue I preuailed with him, not ſo to hazzard the caſting himſelfe away. Preſently were other directions giuen to the Army: and the City, which but now was troubled with ſuch vnquiet rumors, was with a freſh iollity wholly ſettled. For ſame making the moſt of euery thing, it was reported abroad, that the Princes were perfectly reconciled, and that for a more certaine pledge of ſuture loue, all diſpleaſure was ended betweene them. So were the Gaules and the Moores eaſily agreed, who moſt vnwillingly were at odds. And *Hyanisbe* remembering her promiſe, proclaimed, that no man, except the Gaules, ſhould come with Armes within the Court gates.

In this manner the firſt brunt of the miſchiefe being auoyded, the Queene bent her minde to conſider of more full and perfect remedies. But how to find ſuch as were fit, or to apply them, ſhe knew not, ſo long as ſhe was ignorant, what the motiues were of their diſſention. And while ſhe was in doubt, by what means ſhe might come to more certaine notice of it, a fit meanes preſented it ſelfe for her ſatisfaction. *Timonides*, that came from *Meleander* as Ambaſſadour to her, that he might do no diſhonour to his Maſter, when *Archombrotus* went into the City, ſtaied on ſhipboord, intending afterwards by himſelf, and not mingled with the traine, or ſecond to another, to preſent himſelfe to the Queene. But he was quickly aduertified of this garboile. For ſome of the Sicilians, who followed *Archombrotus*, made haſte to informe him, that *Poliarchus*, whom they had often ſcene in Sicily, was the King of the Gaules: that he now lay wounded in *Hyanisbes* Court: and that vpon the ſight of *Archombrotus*, they both were with a mutuall hatred betweene them beyond meaſure iraged. They added, that *Arſidas* alſo was with *Poliarchus*. All theſe things were wondrous ſtrange to *Timonides*. He was one of them that dearly loued *Poliarchus*, and had been in ſecret employed to him by *Meleander*, with a meſſage

and the bracelet, which *Eristhenes* had empoysoned. That he therefore was here present, and more, a crowned King, he heard with all contentment possible. But not without reason did he wonder, whence *Arfidus* came thither, or what he had there to do. The ground of *Archombrotus* his quarrell he did more easily gesse to be the loue of *Argenis*. For by degrees, the report of a mystery of that consequence was blazed abroad. So as there was now no man, who was not certaine what offence *Radiobanes* had done to *Argenis*, or why *Selenissa* procured her owne destruction. Then carefull of himselfe, he considered, for which part he should do best to declare himselfe. For if vnder colour of being employed, he should rest a Neutrall betweene them, it would be vnplesing to both sides; and a reservednesse, which would not be vntuenged by him, which so-euer it were of them, which should gaine his cause. His ancient friendship, and the inclination of *Argenis* to him, did make him bend toward *Poliarchus*. The remembrance of *Meleander*, and the trust reposed in him, which he counted a crime unpardonable to violate, did on the other side call him backe to *Archombrotus*. While he was yet vntuenged, he sent some before to the Queene to let her know, that he was coming to her. For howeuer, it was his duty to finde out the state of the businesse, and to make thereof an exact relation to *Meleander*. The Queene then much perplexed, did hereupon conceiue a sudden hope, that by this Ambassadour shee might perhaps learne the ground of this so dangerous hatred. And hauing without delay given him audience, after shee had spoken of *Meleander*, as sorted with the occasion, shee began to lament the distaste between *Poliarchus* and her Sonne. And especially, because shee did not know the originall of so deadly a hate; and consequently, was ignorant of the meanes to cure it. *Timonides* saw no cause why he should conceale the ground of their diuision, which in it selfe was neither a secret, nor to them dishonorable. He therefore in few words did let her know, that *Poliarchus*, in the habit of one of a meener condition, had a long time resided in Sicily, and that taken with the loue of *Argenis*, he had entertained a hope of her marriage, which now was designed to *Archombrotus*. That it was therefore no wonder, if Riuals, and posselt with so great and braue a desire, were bitterly, and according to the quality of the affaire, offended one with another. These words did infuse into *Hyanisbe* a new spirit, so as hardly before *Timonides* could shee hide her ioy. And when *Timonides* doubted, whether, without *Archombrotus* his disfaour, he might salute *Poliarchus*, shee of her owne accord perswaded him to go to him: For that shee would vndertake, that her Sonne should also approue of it.

When *Timonides* was dismissed, the Queene began with her selfe to consider,



consider, in what manner she should bring this weighty businesse to an end; well knowing, that vpon her alone did depend the fortune and conclusion of so great a difference. She was maiestically confident, and now durst despise euen Fortune her self. She called to memory, that when *Poliarchus* was by her intreated to lend his assistance to Africa against the Sardinians; he with a troubled countenance inquired, if *Adirobanes* were married to *Argenis*. From this she collected, both that *Poliarchus* was in loue, and that *Timonides* had truly enformed her of the businesse. For the rest, shee thus determined, if she found the minds of the young men any thing flexible, she would, delaying the cure, send them both into Sicily: principally for that a part of their recovery rested vpon *Meleanders* consent. But if their hate could not be restrained from breaking into mischief, she would immediately with a most assured peace disarm the rage of those incited enemies. Shee therefore returns to her Son; and now somewhat more commandingly then of late, and as if from *Poliarchus* she had receiued aduertisement of the ground of their dislike: I doe not (said she) my Sonne, approue of thy silence, especially (since thou art thus reserved in a businesse not dishonourable, nor vnworthy of thy quality: and that besides I could be informed thereof by thy Competitor. You both loue *Argenis*. A terrible wound in young men, and a glorious subiect of contention. A Maid, as I heare, vpon whom there is none of the Gods that hath not conferred some braue endowment. The Inheritrix of Sicily. And which, with eager spirits is of chiefe esteeme, neither of you can indure to giue ouer the pursuit. I excuse these Noble incitements: and withall doe giue the Gods thanks, that this malady is not past cure. My selfe, which you will not beleuee all the Gods are able to effect, will draw this businesse to such a conclusion, that you shall at once quit your hates, loue *Argenis*, and she shall fauour you both, as farre as you shall desire. Thou knowest, my Son, that I interposed a delay to the Marriage of *Argenis*, till thou mightst returne to me. Thou didst obey me: & that vnderstand, that I did not command this in vaine. But I would aske thee some questions, if I could but hope to heare a truth from a Louer and a Riuall. What hinderance is *Poliarchus* to thy desires? For thou sentest mee word, that if I assented to it, there was no other stop to hinder thy Marriage. Tell me, my Sonne: for it concernes thee, that I be well enformed of the sexing. *Archombrosus* was much perplexed with this question: for he was ashamed to confesse, that *Argenis* was better affected to *Poliarchus* then to himselfe. He therefore answered; that *Poliarchus* did not hinder his Marriage at all. But that he was madded at his Riuallship, who, as much as hee was able, did stuffe the innocent minde of the young Lady with troublesome and vselesse fables. The Queene then

then subtilly : But what (said she) if with these deuices he should diuert the Ladies affection from thee ? Will not that also put off thy Nuptials ? But he more earnest : The Maid (said he) would, I sweare, be compelled by her Father to yeeld, who doth desire this Match as much as my selfe. Then he spake of *Poliarchus* his being banished out of Sicily, and the warre against *Licogenes*, with his owne victory. But then in the whole fabricke of his discourse he fauoured himselfe, it yet was not vnderstood by *Hyanisbe*, that *Meleander* indeed did like him best, but *Argenis* principally esteemed *Poliarchus*.

She therefore much cheerefuller then before, supped that night with her Sonne. For she supposed, she had discovered enough for that time. The next day she returned to *Poliarchus*, not prouided of words onely, but furnished with the order and method of her deuce, with which this interim and the nights meditation had furnished her. After shee had kindly saluted him, and commanded those which were present to withdraw, so as they might not heare what shee spake : I did wonder, my Guest, (said she) what the cause was, that my Sonne and you were thus offended one with another. But I heare that it is the effect of a great and commendable loue, and that onely *Argenis* is the ground of your dissention. If it bee so, I professe my selfe the Physician that can, and will recouer you both. It is my selfe onely, whose medicines are sufficient to cure both your maladies. What need is there in a peaceable businesse, of so many wrangles, of so many complaints ? As yet the affaire hath taken no harme : the agreement is not perfected : *Argenis* is unmarried. I will render thee contented, and a conquerour, without the hazzard of the Sword : I will reconcile thee to my Sonne, (Why dost thou startle at the word with a countenance of dislike ?) and make thee loue him. Nor doe thou wonder from whence so large an vndertaking should proceede. Take here this hand for a pledge, that I haue spoken nothing, but that which shall certainly come to passe. *Poliarchus* in a maze with so many riddles, and almost thinking that she abused him, intreated the Queene, that shee either would forbear these mystricall speeches, and plainly expresse her selfe, or else not speake of *Argenis* at all. But she : I will, my dearest Guest (said she) hold thee in suspence with a stranger wonder. For I will haue thee indebted to me for thy *Argenis*, and yet will not deprive my Sonne of her. But such is your destiny, that with a sudden and apparant medicine you cannot bee cured. You must goe together into Sicily, and deliuer the Letters which I will send by you to *Meleander*. Instantly all grudges shal cease between you, and neither of you any more complaine of loue. *Poliarchus* thought the Queene did raue, when she commanded her household gods, and then a little Altar to be brought. Which when it was set vpon the Table, the



fire kindled on it, and with a cloud of perfumes had covered those little gods; the *Queene* bound her selfe with these execrations: Give care, you *Genij* that are present, you the vigilant Images of our tutelar Angels, which being borne among vs, doe preserue this house and Countrey: If in any point I haue lyed to King *Poliarchus*: or if I doe not with my aduice procure him safety, ioy, and quiet; then doe you withdraw your protection from this house, and suffer it fall to ruine, or while it stands intire, powre mischief and destruction vpon me and my Sonne. *Poliarchus* was amazed at the direfulnesse of this Ceremony, and answered the *Queene*, That he would call the same gods which shee had inuoked, to witnesse of his innocency, that before *Archombratus* had euer set his foot in Sicily, the alliance of *Argenis* was promised him. That he with his vnreasonable desires had troubled the businesse which was well settled; and because the Maid did disdain to be changed, that he had perswaded *Meleander* to play the Tyrant; & like a cruell Father deliuer vp a Lady free and Royally borne, to the slavery of an enforced Marriage. With these and the like, as hee was by little and little reentring into the former animosities, which with their truce, such as it was; had been somewhat allayed, the *Queene* interrupting him, told him, that she came not to exasperate his spleene, but to haue her part of the fruition of the amitie betweene her Sonne and him, which she was certaine must bee the issue of her negotiation. But how small a trifle is it, (my most beloued *Gueft*) said she, that I begge of thee? namely, that thou wouldest not pursue this quarrell to the vttermost, before thou seest *Meleander* hath read the Letter which I will write to him. Doe but grant me, O King, this cessation from all Hostility and Armes: I will yndertake to thee as much for my Sonnes fidelity and patience. Afterwards you shall both bee free without any impeachment by me, with your hatred and Armes to make what combustion you please.

*Poliarchus* hearing this, desired she would grant him that day to consider thereof. And presently the *Queene* with the same promises set vpon her Sonne: to whom also they seemed to be no other then damage: yet did he thinke it ill becoming him, with an obstinate forwardnesse to reiect her, that persisted in intreating and promising. Both of them indeed acknowledged, that her request was not without reason. For it would be worth their forbearance, that without Armes and blood their contention should be ended vpon *Meleanders* reading her Letters. But if her promises returned fruitlesse: they were so much at liberty by her permission to try it with the sword, as she could not in iustice be displeased with him, that had the better, though with the others death. With their consent therefore shee in this sort drew the Articles betweene them: That neither of them should question their former iniuries:

injuries: that neither of them should moue or suffer any contention betweene their followers, before they had together presented themselves to *Meleander*. That they should passe into Sicily, as soone as *Poliarchus* his wounds could endure the Seas: and that neither of them should with any collusion or fraud infringe these agreements of truce. These things being thus ordered, *Hyanisbe* found it the hardest piece of her worke, to draw the young men to an enteruiew, and to be content to speake together. Which (said she) I therefore especially doe presse, that the discontent betweene the Citizens and Souldiers may be removed, which perhaps will by degrees grow hot, except with some publicke acts you do fortifie this cessation. Why then are you so vnwilling to see one another, betweene whom I am so certaine that there must be an obligation of most inuiolable friendship, as if the Fates shall crosse me in this my desire, I am content, that with the hatred that is now betweene you, the vaine nesse of my promises be reuenged. Neither satisfied with trying how farre her authority and fauour with *Poliarchus*, and her Sonne would extend: she also did attempt *Arfidas* and *Gelaenorus*, whom she saw to haue most power with *Poliarchus*, by Intreaties and Presents: as in like sort she did the principall men, whom shee perceiued *Archombrotus* to vse with most familiarity. Hauing preuailed with them so, that they yeilded to speake together, it was with an idle and curious consideration disputed, what they should say, or who first begin: and in *Hyanisbes* presence (for she brought her Sonne to *Poliarchus*) they kept themselves within the formes prescribed them. Nor did they agree to meet often: although the spirit of friendship, which had first possessed them in *Timocleas* house, did now againe seeke to infuse it selfe into their offended minds: and they mutually, when discontented with their destiny, that had imposed vpon them this necessity of hating one another. But still as they were about to entertaine any milder thoughts, the remembrance of *Argenis* did continually pull them backe: seconded by both their being ashamed to be thought the first, that should desire to be made friends.

About the same time it unhappily fell out, that one of *Poliarchus* his wounds, being in respect of his other, sorer and more dangerous ones, neglected, was inflamed, & so full of paine, that it cast his yet weake body into a Feauer. Nor was himself more grieued at this delay of his voyage, then *Archombrotus*. For it was one part of their agreement, that neither of them should goe into Sicily without the others company. They therefore being impatient of delay, and at least desiring to write; for feare their Letters should be betrayed, determined to send some of those which they best trusted. *Archombrotus* indeed wrote in no ill sort of *Poliarchus*: but onely excusing himselfe for his slownesse in re-

turning



turning thither, as well vpon his Mothers command, as that he could not, without being branded with a note of base fearefulnesse, seeme to take aduantage of the indisposition of his Riual King, to the gaining of his owne ends. Hee made choice of one *Bocchus* to send with it, of whose fidelity hee had made many trials. As for *Poliarchus*, hee long debated with himselfe, whether he should also write to *Meleander*. But at length hee yeelded to *Arfidas* his perswasion, and did write to him, if for no other reason, yet that at least he might not seeme to beare no respect to the Father of *Argenis*. But it was longer vnresolved, whether *Arfidas* should returne into Sicily with his Letters. Hee stood in feare of the Kings ielousies, and in so great fauour of *Archombrotus*, of blinde and vnlucky dangers. But yet if he did now returne, the storme would hitherto serue to excuse his meeting with *Poliarchus*. If hee should tarry still with him, his secret employment to him might come to be vented. *Timonides* also, who both by friendship, and by being of the same party with him, was totally his owne, entrusted to him his Letters to the King, and to *Cleobolus*: in that sort carefull of the duties of his publike quality, that he with all discretion provided for his owne particular.

In the meane time there came news from Sardinia, that all was there on fire with ciuill combustions, *Harscores* and *Cornius*, the Kinsmen of *Radirobanes*, warring with a bloody warre, the Kingdome that they pretended to. Presently *Archombrotus* apprehended a hope, that the people deuided among themselves by factions: and yet dreading the Armes of Africa, if an Enemy should quickly shew himselfe to them, might be subdued. That therefore the Forces which he rayed in Sicily, might not be vselesse, nor himselfe among his Moores inferiour to *Poliarchus* his Victory (since he now was at leasure, and *Poliarchus* his weaknes did retender their voyage for Sicily) he transported thither the Army which he brought out of Sicily, to which he added certain auxiliary troopes of the Moores. Yet did he ingage his word to his Mother, and to *Poliarchus*, that whether hee sped well, or the Gods should crosse his designe, he would not by his will tarry aboue one moneth out of Africa. Him, that departed from them vpon these conditions, a most euident fauour of the Gods receiued at his arriual there almost beyond his wishes. For the conquest was with so much facility obtained, that besides the resolving vpon it, and the landing there with the labour of one encounter, there was scarce left by Fortune any one subiect for valour to shew it selfe vpon. For hauing first found the Ports vndefended, settling a Garrison there, he landed his Army: immediately he also gained the top of a Hill, from whence the vnhealthfull Sardinia, but fertile of graine, might be viewed, and did approue the iudgement of the ancient

cient times, which from the resemblance of a shoo-foale, or the print of a mans foot in the ground, had named it Sandaliotis, and Ichnesa. Now had the Sardinians in two battels disputed the title to the Crown, and those bloody contentions had consumed the brauest both of the Nobility and Souldiers. So the vnhappy men wasting their Countries Forces, fought for *Archombrotus*. Whose Army when they discryed vpon the Hill, they sent some to discouer both what the Enemy was, and their number. For the Forces of the two Kinsmen were incamped one against the other in two Plaines, at the foote of the Mountaine. And when they were aduertised, that they were Moores and Sicilians, withall, that the Sea was possessed with a braue Fleete, they tooke not the course, which onely was left for their preservation, of putting off their ciuill discontents, and running with vnited minds and forces vpon the forraine enemy, who yet was vnacquainted with the Countrey. One of them also, by name *Hersicora*, being broken in the last battaile, and now despairing of the victory; that at least he might depriue his Competitor of the Kingdome, yeelded himselfe and his Forces to *Archombrotus*. So is the loue of our household Gods and our Countrey lesse preualent then ciuill hatred: that men oftentimes had rather their Countrey should be ruined, and they stoope to a forraine yoake, then giue place to any of their owne Countrey men: as if the basenesse of subiection were increased, if thou yeeld to those that thou wert acquainted with before; and eased by receiuing a Master from another Nation. But *Cornius* with a nobler fury recollected his last spirits, brought his Troopes embattailed into the field; and charging vpon his Competitor who had reuolted to *Archombrotus*, he brauely indeed slew him: yet did not himselfe long out-liue him, being beaten downe by the multitude of the Moores, who with a dismall cloze of their ambition, mingled the bloods of these Kinsmen. The incomparable valour also of *Archombrotus* amazed the Sardinians, who at length being either slaine, or escaped by flight, hee pressing vpon this fauour of Fortune, drew his Army before their principall Fortes. Scarce did they which were ouercome, offer to hinder their progression with any slight skirmishes. The greatest labour was about Calaris: the people in a disordered manner sallying out to fight: but being beaten backe within their walles, they the next day changing their minds, began to parly, and sent Commissioners to treat of yeelding. *Virtiganes* was by death in a most happy time deliuered from being spectator of so many mischiefs, [which yet he with a prophetick spirit foreseeing, was not altogether free from the anguish, his soule being that of an honest louer of the Countrey, which had so long maintained him, and to which hee did owe all his fortune, must needs feelee. All which, as vpon his death-

bed,



bed, he professed to one of their Priests, from whom *Archombrotus* afterward had the relation, he imputed to the iust anger of the Gods, for the treachery intended by *Radiobanes* against *Meleander* and *Argenis*. To the same Priest he also made a punctuall narration of *Selenissas* betraying his Mistresse, enioyning him to send it to *Meleander* vnder his hand, to the end that the trayterous Hagge might not, if shee yet were vndiscouered, escape without her due punishment.]

Some few, not brooking the dominion of a Stranger, withdrew into the Ilands called *Canicularia*, in the straight that is betweene *Sardinia* and *Corfica*: & from thence into *Corfica*. But that also following was an appendix of the victory, they retyred themselues into the Mountaines of *Liguria*. But among the *Sardinians* it was a common opinion, that these miseries befell their Princes and Countrey by the wrath of the Gods, for *Radiobanes* his prophaning the sanctity of the Temple, which they held in greatest veneration, that ten miles from *Calaris* was dedicated to *Iupiter* the Celestiall. There were vpon the Altar many oblations of gold and siluer, and one image of the God himselfe of solid gold, which former Kings had consecrated to him. All which, when *Radiobanes* was vpon his expeditiō for *Africa*, he with an idle pretence of borowing, making booty of, toward the charge of the war, had besides in reprochfull manner entreated the Priests themselues, euen then with a sad ill boading of many men, which quickly after all manner of calamities befalling the *Sardinians*, was declared not to be in vaine. For there was nothing among them counted more diuine, & the Priests nobly esteemed, were among the people almost reckoned as Deities conuersing with them. This report of the sacriledge of *Radiobanes*, and the holinesse of the Temple, as it was in many mouthes, came to *Archombrotus*, and whether he were moued with the reuerence of the Gods; or that he thought to endeare himselfe to the *Sardinians*, who were full of deuotion to their owne Gods, went to visit the Temple. The very situation and the sacred horror of the places about it, did infuse into him that thought not of it, a piety full of feare, yet most delightfull. There were at the foote of the Hill sharpe and ragged Rockes, deuided with a narrow path. At the toppe of them did spread it selfe a great Coppice not vnpleasing with the still silence in it, and an vnpolished simplicitie. Then a mighty great Cloyster, in such sort receiuing the light at the toppe, as the darkenesse of it was not wholly banished: *Archombrotus* at the entering into the Cloyster, met with these Verses, which, in a wooden Table, the Priests had so presented to the sight of such as should come thither, as they could hardly be vnspied by any.

*Heere*

*Heere no guilt rooses, nor riotous Banquets be ;  
 No costly sleepe on beds of Iuorie ;  
 No Coverlets, that Triton purple dyes ;  
 No echoing Roomes ; nor Pearle-embroideries ;  
 No bending Seruaunts ; no things else, that are  
 To conuets Nations causes of a warre.  
 Their Groues, bare walkes, and walkes no cost does keepe ;  
 Hard is their fare ; short their appointed sleepe ;  
 Labour their gaines ; and coorse their cloathings be ;  
 And by long death their lines they mortifie.  
 But neither Furies, nor distracting care  
 Rage heere ; nor does dissembled malice teare  
 The Owners heart-strings ; but with peacefull rest  
 And concord are these little houses blest.  
 Here innocent smiles are from true hearts exprest :  
 Her selfe, and all the Gods, the happy Mind  
 Enioyes, and backe to heauen the way can find.*

*Archombrotus* hauing read these Verses, entred the Cloyster, by the sides whereof there were two poore Altars, vpon which were wooden Images: the one of *Prudence*, holding Serpents in her hand, who turning round their tailes, did seeme to stoppe their eares, that they might auoid the being forced by the power of the Charmer: the other of *Fortitude*, bearing in each hand a very great Pillar. And now two of the Priests hearing that *Archombrotus* was come thither, ran downe to meete him: by whom, when he enquired what those Altars did meane, he was answered, that therefore indeed the Images of *Prudence* and *Fortitude* were placed there, to shew them that did desire to enter into their society, that inconsiderate brunts are not acceptable to the Gods, but those mindes that are so settled in an able wisdom, that they neither rashly take a resolution, nor quit it. But that the Images were made of wood, that the meannesse of the materiall might demonstrate the pouerty (which they voluntarily did chuse to liue in) of the Gods, which were not in loue with glorious magnificence. *Archombrotus* beholding them, because their poore habit did not dissent from so high a strained Philosophie: obserued also that their faces were leane, and their eyes, as if accustommed to the motions of the heauens, did not well endure the prospect of his princely pompe: Hauing therefore deuotely reuerenced them, after they were passed thorow the Cloyster, he asked what God or man had prescribed to them this course of life? To which one of them with a smile: The loue (said hee) of felicitie, which you also seeke for, but in a way farre different from ours. You  
in



in striving to get riches, wee in flying from them, doe try which is the more certaine wealth. Our mindes and bodies also wee both tyre with severall kindes of labour: you, that you may attaine to the height of worldly greatnesse: we, that we may not haue any desire thereof. So haue the Gods granted vs humility, & you cares, and vpon both of vs they haue bestowed a necessity of taking paines.

The freeness of the quiet-spirited Priest did so take *Archombrotus*, that hee now beganne to respect the Genius of that House with a more intense affection. In the meane time the rest of the Priests were assembled, by whom he was conducted to the Temple, and seated where he should present his Petitions to the Deity, not farre from the Altar of the Celestiall *Iupiter*, which onely might lawfully be adorned by those Priests with dressing of gold or silke. But *Radiobanes* had also taken away those Ornaments. Which when *Archombrotus* was enformed of, by such as were next him: I will (said he) provide that this iniury, which was in the next degree to sacrilege, shall be no more troublesome to your eyes, nor remembred by the mighty *Iupiter*. I will giue order that an Image of gold of greater waight then the other, shall be made for him. And what else is necessary for the seruice of the Deity, I will with the same bounty furnish you. They answered, that the Gods should giue him thanks for it. As for themselues, that they were not being moued with gold or riches, except in this respect, that the common people being strooken with admiration at the maiesty of the Altar, would imagine of the Gods all that was great and glorious. For the rest, that they aboue all desired to be secured in their most pleasing pouerty, within the precincts of their owne house. That they also knew, that such kinde of riches as might be made a prey of, did most commonly serue for a spurre to the auarice of impious men. Nor that *Radiobanes* would haue offended in that kinde, if the heedelesse bounty of his Ancestors toward the Gods had not, as it were, laid a baite for his couetousnesse. That it was therefore better to adorne the Temples with such kinde of dressings, as either might be with difficulty remoued from their place; or which by transplanting would be made vnprofitable, rather then with masses of this greedily-desired metall, which doth with the value thereof stirre vp in many the boldnesse to commit a gainefull crime. From thence with the same Guides he was carried to see first their Orchards, the their Celles, & their humble dining Roomes. Their household stuffe was meane, and their beds poore: yet all so orderd for cleanness, as thou mightest perceiue, that braue minds, though they doe abhorre ryotous excesse, doe not yet lye wallowing in a sordid and base carelesnesse of those things which belong to them.

*Archombrotus* having viewed all these things, and being pleased with this not troublesome nor distasteful aspect of a most strict holines, commanded one of them, an old man of a maiesticke fashion, to deliuer to him the whole order of this kinde of life, their constitutions, and the manner of their liuing. And he; What we do gaine (said he) by reiecting those things, which the rest of men doe account most precious, I now forbear to remember, O King. For both thy demand seemes rather to aime at discouering what we doe in this retirement, then what it was that brought vs together into it: and besides, the profit of this austere course of life, vses not to be declared by the tongues of mortall men. They are the Gods alone, who in a mysticall language doe, to whom they please, commend this felicity, which is rare, and concealed from the eyes and senses of the rest of the world. Yet I will tell thee, the end of our desires is to merit those things, which the Deities doe graciously conferre vpon such as they loue. For this purpose we hold it most commodious to be at perpetuall oddes, and to striue against vices and immoderate desires. We therefore with as much ambition doe flye from all State, and dispose our minds to an easinesse of obeying, as others labour to rule and command. To one of our society we do grant with no factions, or veniall suffrages, the command ouer vs for a yeere. An office burdenous to him, whom this command doth draw from our ordinary quiet, whom onely the hope of returning, the yeere once expired, into his former rapke, doth make contented to stand at the helme of our little barke. But to him we are so religiously obedient, that thou wouldest thinke he had viewed our thoughts, and commanded vs, that which out of our owne accord wee would haue chosen. Yet is it our principall care, if either hee bee any thing sterne in his commands, or wee with a lazie or rebellious inclination do shew our selues refractorie to him, that these dissentions neuer come to be diuulged. Our peace which we so much desire, were desperately lost, if wee should flye to forraine Arbitrators or Iudges. Next to this constitution of obedience, our second respect is a firme and intyre loue of our Fellowes and Associates, we doe excuse and forbear one another, if perhaps in any thing the temper of our minds doe not agree together, or the difference of the Genius be vnpleasing: and are offended with our selues, when we find in any of our fellowes what we cannot commend, or at least not indure. Our habit, as thou seest, is meane; our diet sparing, and the time of our rest intermingled with watches. Thus we command ouer our bodies which we haue mastered; nor (which is the care that doth especially torment other men) doe we feare the changes of tottering Honour, or the fugitiue and variable looks of pleasures, whose delights we willingly are ignorant of. But though wee bee contented with a very little,

yet



yet are wee exercised with continuall labour, knowing what ills doe spring out of idlenesse, by which the Forces that were not in vaine giuen to mankind, are melted, and by degrees doth grow in them a loue of vices. What time therefore we haue not appointed to the seruice of the Gods, euery one of vs doth bestow in the imployment set out for him. Such as are of abler minds, and clearer spirits then others, are appointed to contemplate things aboue vs, the which they may afterwards set before our eyes, and as it were bring from the Heauens for vse of mortall men. The rest apply themselues to such Artes, as Nature hath fitted them for: that both we may be furnished for our owne necessities, and helpfull to others. Nor haue I related these things to thee, to the end to magnifie our selues, but to cleare vs, that the rarity of our manner of liuing might not distaste thee. For I am not ignorant, both that there are many, who with too generall a censure doe condemne, as they thinke, for the safety of the Common-wealth, all manner of inuouations: and that it is not many yeeres since we haue sought by this strict course of life, to vnder-prop deuotion to the Gods, which declined, and was ready to fall.

And now had *Archombrotus*, wearied with this long discourse, and through his youthfull impatience, begun to thinke of other matters. He therefore, as if desiring to heare further of these points, commanded the same Priest to come to him the next day to Calaris. Himselfe among his followers, who depended vpon his approbation or dislike, hauing a time of remission from affaires, argued, whether there were more reason to commend, or blame these founders of such a rigid sanctitie. But when the night gaue him leasure to thinke of his publike affaires, he conceiued it to be a thing of great vse, to set such examples before the peoples eyes, and so to bring them to respect, and feare the Gods. When therefore the next morning, the Priests according to his command were come to him; he willed them out of their Societie, to appoint him foure, which should instruct Africa in these Mysteries and Ceremonies. They presently made choise of two of the elder, and as many of the younger sort. And lest the Africanes either out of hate, or contempt of the Sardinians, should entertain that their Seēt in a scornefull fashion, they chuse them all strangers: two Ligurians, and the other Gauls. For many had entred themselues in that Society out of feuerall Nations.

All things being then in a readinesse for his returne, *Archombrotus*, when he had placed Garrisons in the most conuenient places, calling an assembly of the people, did by a Crier proclaime, that hee had made a Conquest of Sardinia, to the vse of his Mother *Hyamisbe*. That the Gods had fauoured his designe; lest the disagreement of the Princes

should any more proue pernicious to the people. And that now at length the Destinies had restored Sardinia to the Family, to which by the right of succession it did properly belong. Then taking with him the Noblemen of Sardinia, and especially those which had any interest in the Blood Royall; hee found the winds so fauourable, that the thirtieth day after his departure from her, he placed the Diadem of her new Kingdome vpon his Mothers head. But *Poliarchus* was both glad that Sardinia was reduced into that estate: and that it befell them by the meanes, and vnder the conduct of *Archombrotus*, was exceedingly tormented: as yet not knowing how much by that Victory himselfe was benefited. By chance, among the Gallian Souldiers, which to see *Archombrotus* his returne, had mingled themselues with the common people vpon the shore, there was one that did more earnestly view the habit, with which his eies had not been acquainted, that those reuerend Priests, who were transported into Africa, from the Temple in Sardinia, did weare. He therefore drew neerer them, and to one of his fellows in the language of Gallia, did somewhat broadly iest at their Robes. The Priests immediately vpon hearing their owne Country Language, turned to him, as they which also were Gaules, and wondred not a little, that in so remote a part of the World, they should so presently find any that could speake the Gallian Tongue. Especially the one of them, a man of good yeeres, when he had remoued his Habit from before his face (for that did, till he lifted it vp, couer all his head) and as vnderstanding him, had sometimes looked vpon the Souldier that iested at him; did easily make those which were present, suspect, that either hee was a Gaule, or borne in some Countrey, neere neighbour to Gallia. For both his complexion suited to it, and a comely liuelinesse of his eyes: neither had the plainenesse of their Order wholly effaced his Countrey garbe of mouing in a handsome manner. And him indeed did the Souldier, who at the first in sporting fashion came to him, obserue with much more care then the rest, because it seemed to him, that this mans face, as long since knowne to him, should come to his remembrance, that was therewith deeply touched. That therefore hee might make his coniecture certaine, he followed him into the City, and as he was going into his Lodging, in the Gallian Tongue saluted him. The other not refusing this exchange of courtesie, and his owne Language, returned him the like.

In this manner they for that time parted. But an vnquiet care did all that night keepe the Souldier waking: sometimes blaming his superfluous curiositie, and much wondring, what it could concerne him to know, who that Prophet was. Scarce was it breake of day, when he went to the Priests Lodging, and desired to speake with them. But they



they now pretending their Religion, required solitarinesse, had obtained leaue to retire themselues into the next Temple, which stood out of the way within a shady Groue: indeed that they might shunne the eyes of the Gaules, whom, beyond their expectation, they found in Africa. This their absence did more inflame the Souldier, who therefore with all the haste possible following, ouertooke them before they came to the Temple. But then when hee had saluted them, as if some other businesse had brought him thither, he began: I am much beholding (said he) to *Fortune*, you Priests of *Iupiter*, which hath made me in my walke to this Groue, and so neere it, meet with you: and I shall be much more bound to her, if, as I suppose and hope, you be my Countrymen. The old Priest repented him, that he had so suddenly the day before, and ere hee was aware, discovered himselfe by his Gallian tongue. And now, lest by denying it, he might rayse a suspition of some greater matter, and trouble the curious minde of the Souldier, which would perhaps be satisfied with some short conference: he answered, that he was indeed a Gaule: but from his first coming to mans estate, had liued in forraine Countries.

Thus entering into discourse, when between them on both sides diuers doubtful questions had bin propounded; the Souldier more & more intently viewing his face, as he was speaking, did shudder at his aspect, which he had long since known, and which he had very often with due reuerence remarked. Besides, his countenance that did perswade him; the sound of his voyce did make him giue full credit to his opinion, who of himselfe was willing to beleue, that he did not mistake. But after that he had espied a well-knowne skarre in his left hand, (for to the end he might see it, vnder colour of friendship hee tooke him by the hand, who sought to hinder it) being wholly ouercome, hee with a heauing sigh cryed out: But, O where (said he) hast thou so long lyen hidden, O thou best of Kings! Not all of vs thy subiects had sinned against thee: whom, alas, miserable that we were, thou thus didst forsake. But what a habit is this? What a solitude of followers? How all about thee ill suited to thy Greatnesse? Withall imbracing his knees, who put him from him, he began extremely to weepe. He exclaiming, that the Souldier was out of his wits, and altered with a fashion betweene laughter and anger, scornefully turned to his fellowes. But euen them also the speech of the Souldier had troubled, who persisted in affirming, that this was his King: that he was *Aneroestus*: that he would not part with him: Finally, that hee would make vse of this fauour of the Gods, who thus at length had restored him, whom so many yeeres they had desired, and wished for in vaine. The old man then betweene chiding and a fained amazement, by little and little drew

neere to the Souldiers care, and : Souldier (said hee) if thy memory, or thy sight bee by time decayed and weakened : or it taken with some resemblance of my face, thou beest deceiued ; it were modestly done of thee to follow these iests in a more quiet manner : but if I be thy King, I doe require at thy hands this first duty of a Subiect, that thou hold thy peace ; and if thou pleasest, follow me, till we may talke in priuate. This caution came too late. For though the Souldier obeyed him, diuers that were in the company, both Gaules and Africanes, being moued with the rarity of the businesse, and desirous to be the first reporters of an occurrent of such import among the people, presently slipped away into the City. There were two Regiments in *Poliarchus* his Army of that Nation in the Alpes, which had been subiects to *Aneroestus*. They suddenly entertaining the flying rumour, now their astonishment, now their rashnesse, with the tide of nouelty, driuing them to and fro, did presently fill all the Quarter, and straight the whole Citie with the report thereof.

*Poliarchus* was then with *Hyanisbe*, hauing recovered his strength, about setting downe a certaine day for the beginning their voyage for Sicily. Being set in counsell about that businesse, *Gelanorus* came to him with a countenance betweene beleeuing and slighting : I know not what (said he) I heare of King *Aneroestus* : That hee is with the rest of the booty brought from Sardinia, and though in a habit farre different from his Royall State, knowne by a Souldier of his Countrey. *Poliarchus* moued with a sudden passion of minde, almost blinded with excessiue hope, answered ; If that were true, that hee would reuerence them as his Parents, who should restore *Aneroestus* to him, a Present indeed dearer to him then life : and that he should owe to the Conquerors of Sardinia, not only what friends might challenge, but almost as much as the Gods themselues could deserue. These words the Queene did most gladly lay hold of, accounting it one of the greatest fauours of the Gods, if her *Archombrotus*, so many wayes obliged to *Poliarchus*, had on the other side bin directed by *Fortune* to the doing any thing that might be for *Poliarchus* his benefit. She therefore with more cheereful looks, and as if she would set him forward, that of himselfe reioyced, inquired what had happened, or what man that was, whom they thought worth either the seeking, or finding, with so many vowes and prayers ? *Poliarchus* making a compendious narration of all his fortunes, informed her, that in his first childhood he was taken by Free-booters, and brought to *Aneroestus*, who possessed a great part of the Alpes. That hee was there by the care of that excellent King so brought vp, as he that *Fortune* and age did not vnder-licany thing vnworthy of a Royall condition. From thence, that he yet vnkowne to his



his Parents, was by the chance of warre, and a most fortunate, being taken prisoner, recovered and brought home againe. But before he was possesst of the Honors of his Discent, and acknowledged by his Father, *Aneroestus*, with two Sonnes which he had, in a rebellion of his subiects, was, as the report ran, slaine in a battaile. The bodies of his sonnes were among the heaps of the dead indeed found: but *Aneroestus* his neuer: whom if a gentler fortune had deliuered from the slaughter, & preserved to that day, he should then beleue, that the Gods were fauourable to him, and his life without exception blessed. But that it were a rashnesse, vpon so light euidence, to intertaine such infinite ioyes. The Souldier might bee mistaken: or this Priest of the Gods perhaps had suted this ambitious fable to some resemblance, if there were any, betweene *Aneroestus* and himselfe. That therefore all must bee carefully sifted. There were many with him of the old domestickes of *Aneroestus*; and among them, one *Crestor*, sometimes his principall fauourite. That himselfe, since hee had health, and was able to doe it, would goe as for his deuotion, to the Temple, to which that Priest had retyred himselfe.

*Hyasibe* in loue with the hope, which shee wished might prooue assurance, bade *Poliarchus* trust in the Gods and Fortune; withall offered to beare him company to the Temple. Nor did he delay it: *Crestor* is sent for, once the most inward with *Aneroestus* of all his seruants, and commanded to goe before, and by degrees to search out the whole of this affaire, while *Poliarchus* and the Queene make them ready to go. This hope was greater then *Crestor* was capable of. So, liker one that contemned it, and recalled to the sad remembrance of his most beloued Prince, as if he had entred vpon an vnprofitable office, with a very few in his company he entred the Groue, and not farre from the Porch of the Temple, found the Priest talking with the Gallian Souldier, who had first made the discouery. Then, as if hee came to speake with the Souldier, casting his eye about, he fixed it vpon *Aneroestus*. There ran then thorow all his heart-strings (as in great and sudden things is vsuall) a most vehement tempest of his blood triumphing for ioy. And straightway, when by his gesture, his voyce, and his scarres, he knew him vndoubtedly to be the King, his sinewes being loosened with ioy, hee leaped against the next tree, being now disabled either to speake or moue. Neither did *Aneroestus* shew any lesse perturbation of minde vpon his comming thither. The sight of his old friend did strike him, ere he was aware, with a most pleasing griefe. And againe he began to feare, that being discouered by his owne people, hee should bee taken out of his most delightfull retirement.

In the meane time *Poliarchus* was come, his impatience not permit-

ting him to stay long after *Crestor*, whom he had sent before him, and entred the Temple, when *Crestor* forgetting himselfe, presently leauing the Priests, ran to him. And now sufficiently declaring by his perplexed and breathlesse ioyfulness, what newes he brought, We haue (said he) *Aneroestus*: We haue my old King thy Foster-Father. It is he, it is himselfe, neuer doubt it. Wilt thou, Sir, goe to him? or shall I immediately bring him hither to thee? *Poliarchus*, without tarrying, went whither *Crestor* directed him. But *Aneroestus* in the meane while went about, betaken himselfe to a narrow path, that led into the least frequented part of the Wood, resolving, if he could but hide himselfe for that day, thorow Deserts and strange Nations to seeke out other Temples, and other Gods; and dealt with the Souldier, that, if as his King he did respect him, he either should accompany him in his flight, or at least faithfully conceale this his stealing away. The Souldier opposed this his determination, and as yet they were in that dispute, when *Poliarchus* came to them, almost nothing doubting, but that he was indeed *Aneroestus*. Yet when hee was there, because a great multitude were gathered together, and the old man infinitely troubled, could not indure the confusion, he pretended another cause of his coming. I am glad (said he) that our deuotion in Gallia is also highly esteemed among foraine Nations. I doe (most reuerend Priest) desire by thy meanes to haue my prayers granted by the Gods, that they may stand gracious to those designs which I haue in my thoughts. Come, I beseech thee, to this Temple, where thou mayst more commodiously instruct mee; what Prayers, or what Ceremony will be most auailable for me. *Aneroestus* instantly all pale and bloodlesse, followed him that drew him: For *Poliarchus* had taken hold of his left hand. The Temple was but a little one, and the Souldiers in Armes kept the disorderedly eager common people out of the doores. *Hyanisbe* with her principall Lords already was within the Temple; into which when *Poliarchus* with *Aneroestus*, and about forty of his followers was entred, by *Poliarchus* his command the Gates were fast locked. That serued to set an edge vpon the expectation both of the Souldiers and the common people. The Citizens ran from the Towne; the Souldiers in the Campe did scarce keepe their Guards. So with a populous and thronging Ring, the whole circuit of the place was compassed. Neuertheless, either the reuerence of the Princes that were within, or the sudden great neede of a doubtfull businesse did so restraine both the tongues and the vnrulinesse of those that were about them, as the Princes had quiet and liberty sufficient, for the businesse that they were in hand within the Temple.

And now *Poliarchus* was about, in a Kingly fashion of speaking, to enter



enter into the matter, when *Micipsa* came to *Hyamis* from *Archombrotus*. For hee being mooued with the tumult, and now hard by the Groue, desired, if *Poliarchus* would giue him leaue, to be present at an inquisition of such importance. Nor did *Poliarchus* refuse it: for what content soeuer hee reaped out of it, hee was indebted for the same to *Archombrotus* his Victory. Forbearing therefore any further questioning the matter, they attended the coming of *Archombrotus*, who being let into the Temple among them; *Poliarchus* turning to *Aneroestus*, thus began: What name (said he) reuerend Sir, did thy Parents giue thee? Or what was the occasion of thy traauiling out of Gallia into Sardinia. Thus vsing a discourse at large, and farre from the butinnesse, he forced *Aneroestus* of himselfe to fall vpon the point, which he aimed at. For both hee had recovered the constancy of his temper, which the first motions had somewhat shaken, and he perceiued, that not by *Crestor* alone, or the Souldier, but by many others also there present, his countenance would be remembred, if he obstinately persisted in concealing, or denying himself. What thou art (said he) I yet know not further, then as by thy Royall habit I conceiue thee to be a King: and that thy Language argues thee borne in Gallia. I should also take thee for my friend, for that I see thee attended by those, that sometimes were my friends. For I know both *Crestor* and *Simplidas*, who were most inward with me. Therefore as a friend giue me leaue to intreate thee by all the Gods, that thou wilt permit me to goe my way, whither I haue determined. But if perhaps thou hatest me, what wouldst thou further inflict vpon me? I haue lost my Kingdome, nor doe I redemand it. A voluntary exile I am, lest I should any way prejudice my enemies. I am content to liue in want: and whether I desired to be vnknowne, euen they can satisfie thee, by whom I was this day discovered. Behold mee here, who haue wholly forgotten my former condition. Loade me, if thou please, with more calamities: besides the wrath of the Gods, there is not any thing which I will shunne. But if thou dost not belecue that I am, or it be not behoofefull for thee that I should bee *Aneroestus*, feare not: Suffer me onely to goe into the Desarts: when no man shall constrain me to tell truth, I will be no *Aneroestus*. No man, without being moued, did heare those words which hee spake with a modest, but yet a maiestick countenance: especially when *Crestor* taking his hand, did shew the scarre that his Countymen did remember, was vpon King *Aneroestus* his hand which had bin wounded. *Poliarchus* also himselfe did call to mind his looks, which hee had so often scene when he was a boy: his cares also, though long disaccustomed, did obserue the sound of his voice, in times past familiar to them, and his trembling heart euen melting with a most tender sense of.

of kindnesse. Neuerthelesse, as yet not disclosing himselfe, he pressed *Anercestus* to let him know, why he left his Countrey? Why hee thus kept himselfe concealed, and why in this sort he chose to liue in so vnhandsome fashion? Then he: Too well (alas) my Countrymen know, of whom heere also I see some with what a whirlwind *Fortune* ouerthrew mee. By the rage of my trayterous subjects I was forced to Armes: and my Sonnes (for I had two) then in their flowre and prime of Youth, while they fight too carelesly, both of them for their Father, and in his sight lost their liues. I might then also haue died, if it had been my Destiny. But, I thinke, the will of the Gods it was, that made me betake my selfe to flight. In the next Forrest I hid my selfe. From thence resolving to seeke some forraigne aide, by a continued ridge of Mountaines I came to the *Lygarians*. For there were very mighty Nations which had promised me their consortship in whatsoever fortune. With their helpe I purposed to seeke the regaining of my Kingdome. When I was come downe to the next Sea-side, I went aboard a ship, without making my selfe knowne, intending to goe to that famous Citie, of which *Ianus* was the Founder. But the winds droue vs to Sardinia; where while the Mariners rid at anchor, the fame of the Temple from whence I was now brought, drew me thither to make my supplications to *Iupiter*. But there admiring both the situation of the place, and the life of the Priests, I resolved to put off all my cares, and hauing been tossed with so many humane misfortunes, at length to make experience of the Gods. For why should I loue my Countrey distained with the blood of so many that were deare to mee? and which must againe bee regained no lesse with the destruction of my enemies, then my associates? To whom in the end should I bequeath my Crowne? Or what pleasure could I finde in an emptie house? I had onely begotten two Sonnes: a third, long since, *Fortune* had bestowed vpon me, no lesse deare to mee then my owne children, whom after my Grand-Fathers name I called *Scordanes*. My sweete Childe, if at least thou wert suruiuing, I would by adoption intitle thee to my blood, and make thee a King. Thou, the fortunes of warre, all accidents, all labours shouldst make gentle and easie. But hee long before both the presage and the beginning of so many mischiefes, while wee prouoke with warre the Gaules that are planted vpon the banks of the Rhosne, became a prey to the Enemy: and the memory of his losse, hath not left mee since that time, one day free from anguish.

When hee was thus sorrowfully relating his misfortunes, *Poliarchus* could no longer forbear to comfort him: but being suddenly all wet with teares, which he had long restrayned, he fell vpon his necke, and  
 pausing



pausing a while, lest his voyce weakened with sighing, should misbecome a King: O my best Father, (said hee) or if thou beest better pleased that I so terme my Lord, if so highly thou valuest the hauing of *Scordanes*, behold, I render him to thee againe. Doe thou enioy him: doe thou returne to life againe. I am *Scordanes*. With that word they both with fixed, but yet vlesse eyes, in a most sweete rapture stood languishing. The admiration of the rest about them was of the like quality, being in a still silence so enfeebled, that they neither were able to aske any question, or to speake at all. The mindes of them all were in doubt, their affections ready, and as it were, drawne out to bend themselves what way soeuer *Poliarchus* his discourse with *Anercestus* did call them. At last, *Anercestus*: That thou (said hee) O King, *Scordanes*? That my *Scordanes*? that thou liuest: that thou art a King: that thou now embracest *Anercestus*: O you good Gods! but what assurance doe you giue me of this your bounty? But *Poliarchus*: Thou seest (said he) besides him that hath reuenged both the iniury done to thee, and to the Gods also, whom in expelling thee, thy disloyall Subiects did abuse. The villaines haue falne either in fight or vnder the Hang-mans Axe. I haue forced them to quit their prey, and am possessed of thy Kingdome, which now finding thee (deare Father) in safety, I heere restore to thee. With what Forces, dost thou aske, was I able thus to master thy Enemies? As *Britomandes* sonne I commanded in that warre. Now also my Fathers Kingdome (for the Gods haue lately taken him into their company) I doe in like sort present to thee. Let me to thee (Father) to thee, I say, giue me leaue to be but second: It shall be more honour to obey thee, then to command others.

He cheered with this new ioy, and often with inuocations, and his eyes bent to heauen, embraced *Poliarchus*. And now also *Hyamisbe* drew neere to share in their content: and *Archombrotus*, for the finding *Anercestus*, did reioyce in the fauour of the Gods and his owne victory. Nor did *Poliarchus* refuse to acknowledge, that by this accident *Archombrotus* had done as much for him, as he had for *Archombrotus* in killing *Radiobanes*. *Crestor* and *Simplidas* with the rest present, as they could, getting vp to *Anercestus*, were not satisfied with kissing him, nor with talking with him: about all, the Souldier gloried in his part of the businesse, who first discovered the King, and with ioy and hope of reward beganne to looke bigge. Thus deuided among many, *Anercestus* with much adoe returned at length to *Poliarchus*. They tooke *Hyamisbe* betweene them: *Archombrotus* went next before his Mother. So going out of the Temple, they not without trouble passed thorow the throng of the people and souldiers. For while all strue to appeare seruiceable, while they desire to see and to be seene, no way

was broad enough for so many that rushed out of the Citie, and the Campe. For euen they, whom neither *Aneroeſtus* nor Gallia did any thing concerne; yet whether to flatter the Princes that were so ouer-ioyed, or of themselves disposed and prone to immoderate reioycing, did not forbear salutations and applause.

When they came to the Court, there were some ready, that by *Poliarchus* his command, did offer to shift *Aneroeſtus* out of his poore habit, into Apparell fit for a King. But hee now holding fast his owne clothes, now putting away the purple Robes with his hand: when *Poliarchus* wondered at it, and earnestly besought him that he would lay off those mourning Weedes, told him, that the Gods had not so ill deserued of him, that he now should quit their seruice. That it was his happinesse, that he enioyed his Kingdome, whom with his heartiest Prayers he would haue desired for his Heire. For the rest, that he would not any more be tossed with the billowes of troublesome affaires. That he therefore entreated them, they would not goe about to deprive him of his most precious pouerty, nor belecue that he could be of no vse to his friends in their occasions, who being preferd to a more familiar neerenesse to the Gods, could procure their fauour to such as he loued. This great and serious constancy in the excellent old man, to persist in his retyred life, did presently giue occasion of various discourses: while some commend his settlednesse, others wonder what austerity in manners could adde to the honour of the Gods. Neither did *Poliarchus* want Arguments, with which he both charged this rigid determination of his as blame-worthy, and also perswaded him, that was backward in it, to returne to the cares to which Kings are inured. *Aneroeſtus* heard them all (for many vsed the same perswasions) with a most quiet silence; so as diuers beleueed, that these things had touched his minde with a desire to be confuted. So hauing paused a good while, whether that he might at once defeat the force of all the reasons, that they had heaped together: or that in the meane time taking leasure, he might the better provide for his defence, and deserue of them the like quiet audience, at length modestly looking vp, he thus began: That there is (said hee) a Soueraigne mind, which hath created all things; the course of the Sun, which neuer wandereth out of his Circle, and both the order of the Moone and Starres, with the whole disposition of nature, doth sufficiently perswade all men, whom neither a proud ouer-weening of their owne wisdom, nor a negligence, worse then that of brute beasts, hath blinded. But canst thou thinke, that this sacred Deity, from whom so many excellent things hold their Beeing; God, I say, who being the Fountaine of all vertues, hath by an in-bred reason prescribed to mortall men right and equity, is delighted with those vices, with  
which



which wee daily doe pollute our nature? This Law of Nature, which we perceiue in vs, could not bee giuen by any, but by Him that is most iust. But iust he cannot be, if he suffer so many sinnes to passe unpunished. When therefore the loue of goodnesse, and a desire to contract a friendship with the Gods, ioyned with feare of the wrath of Heauen, hath once touched the heart, there ought nothing to be by such a man more respected, then the shunning the dangers of those vices, which by the destruction of so many men, are already made too infamous. But those dangers are partly ingrafted in our selues: partly transfused into vs from others. And we for them all haue inuented this Order of strictest solitarinesse, as the most effectuall remedy. For first, those inordinate desires, with which we vse to hurt our selues, are in this course of life, their edge being taken off, so disarmed; as if from wilde beasts whom thou hast tamed, thou shouldest also draw their teeth, and cut off their nailes; that if they should afterwards reuert to their owne naturall disposition, they might not be furnished to doe any mischief. For among vs, the desire of pleasure, with the being accustomed to the contrary strictnesse, doth forget obstinately to vrge vs: and if as out of the ashes that flame by chance shall arise, it yet shall be able to effect nothing in a poore, and as it were a Country-house, where all furniture for superfluous riot is wanting. Our most innocent pouerty doth also render all auarice vfelesse, and an vnhandsome life despising it selfe, doth blusht, and is ashamed to be prouoked to pride. So these, so the rest, the minds diseases, as anger, enuy, feare, and impudency, in this sacred and precise retirement, as fire wanting fuell to nourish it, are extinguished. Especially, when the minde hauing shaken off the yoke of vices, is restored to it selfe, and the lusts being fearefull, and accustomed to be subiect, doe, before they dare either to will or reiect any thing, aske aduice of reason. In this manner, we that to our selues are euer the bitterest enemies, either by cutting off, or correcting the vehemency of our vnbridled nature, are brought to a habit of sound and profitable vertue.

I come now to those weapons which are bent against vs, out of the contagion of other men; cruell ones indeed, & too seldome missing: for I truly do beleue, that more men doe offend out of example, then their owne disposition. For wee desire to bee pleasing to our friends with a concordancy of manners, and it is not often scene, that any liues long among the wicked, that doth not at first, a little fauour of their vices, and within a while is infected by them. The struing of others for honour, doth kindle pride: and their greedinesse sets the desires on work to labour for riches. Being set vpon with cunning, thou wilt apply thy minde, that was before perhaps guiltlesse to deceiue, that thou mayest not be vnreunged: and by thy enemies hating thee, wilt learne also to hate.

hate. And where besides, many doe reckon euen the daring to sinne, amongst the titles of their manlike glory, esteeming them faint-hearted, and not fit for great affaires, that obey the Gods: for feare of being so accounted of, not a few vse to sinne more, that they may passe as approved of among them, with whom vertue is of no repute; then that themselues doe rate vice at any value. But from all these, the innocency of our house doth free the whole Family, in which, that I may conclude in a word, we abide and flye from the infection of the wicked, and without being elswhere slay, may feare the Gods.

But that I may drawe to my self: how often doth the malignitie of Fortune, & crosses in our affaires, perswade with powerful inticements and rewards, Kings and Princes to offend; especially when those things do fall out, in which that which is iust, doth seeme to dissent from their honor, and the security of their estate? Then to dissemble, to deceiue, and to falsifie their promise and word, is held an excellent thing in Kings; as if the Gods had been pleased, and set downe, that the office of governing men, could not, or should not bee executed, without an auxiliary troope of vices and crimes. One while they study how to sowe dissention among their neyghbour Nations, that haue not deserved so ill of them: that others being busie and vnhappy, they may with the more security be idle. Another, they with bribes and Presents seeke to corrupt such as are neere their fellow-Kings, to the betraying of their Masters. What should I speake of their punishing sometimes the innocent, for a warning to others: as if it were a crime to be able to offend? What of their neglecting the iniuries of the common people, if done by those that are of vse to them in their warres? All which hee that doth most cunningly, is so much the more glorified for it, as I doe beleue, that euen of these which are heere present, many doe wonder, that I haue offered to pinch them, as things vniust, and hated by the Gods. But these haue made my Kingdome vnplesant to mee: not then indeed when I did gouerne and commit the same, or the like offences: but since the darkenesse of profit and custome being dispelled, I now as an indifferent person haue wondred at the cloud, out of which I am deliuered. Excuse me (Madame, and thou my Sonne) I do not condemne your quality. It is the part of braue spirits, and such as are like your selues, with the sacred bridle of vertue, to gouerne the lusts of a fortune that is excessiue, and striueth to runne astray. But I that am weaker, stand in feare, that I should not be able to resist those tempestuous whirlwinds. Neither yet is onely a Crowne subiect to these dangers: vices doe lye in waite for all sorts of men, and almost for all ages. A principall remedy for all which, we finde this our Order to be, which doth teach vs to disesteeme those things, as base and vile, to gaine the which,



which, other runne into diuers and sundry kinds of offences. *Poliarchus* not yet allowing of so rigid and strange a kinde of wife-dome, did thus interrupt him. But (said he) if all men should be of thy opinion (my dearest Father) there would bee no Inhabitants in the Townes: the Husbandmen would not till the ground: the Saylor, the Masters of ships, would not by exportation of the commodities of euery Countrey, communicate and exchange them for those of other Kingdomes. All Artes and Trades which your strictnesse shall hold vnneccessary for the life of men, will be neglected, and fall to decay. Only your Defarts will be populous; and for that you abiure Marriage, in one age humane kinde will be extirpate. *Gyane* declared, that shee was of *Poliarchus* his side; and many with their lookes and eyes did shew, they assented to him; as pleading the common cause. But *Anercestus*, as resting vpon his owne strength, straight with a more cheerefull looke, so as thou mightest perceiue, hee was little moued with *Poliarchus* his reasons. It is true (said he) which are now our Auditors, haue a minde to make experience of the sweetnesse which our strictnesse doth carry with it, let not thy arguments (my Sonne) affright him, nor let him beleue, that his single life will introduce that want of men into the world, which thou so much dost feare. Let him of himselfe enter into our Order. There will yet be a super-abundance of the meanest sort of people: still will Mechanick Trades flourish, and there will yet remaine not onely so many as will be sufficient to people the Cities, and manure the fields; but a superfluous number, whom when the Land is ouer-loden with the multitude, the Fates may by whole flockes, or droues, either by a vehement distemperature of the Syrian Starres, or by some Earthquake, or finally, by warre, exhaust and consume. Feare not, I say, lest all the world should haue a minde to dedicate themselves to our Philosophie: For the Gods do hold this fauour at a higher rate, then to impart it to so vast a number of men: since into no man can this spirit be rightly infused, without their Impulsion: no man without their aide perseuer in that disposition; because that minds weakened with the sweetnesse of humane delights (the thing which we totally reiect) would flye from it, as from the hated Gallowes, were it not for the secret repast of diuine pleasure. But as the Generall doth not giue intertainment to any, but those that are duely appointed to serue as Souldiers: So the Gods doe onely suffer them to taste the solid sweetnesse, which will inable them to continue constant, whom themselves haue called to this kinde of life. If therefore any, not so much fauouring himselfe, as angry with *Fortune*, (because perhaps his hope, or his plots haue failed him) doth with a turbulent spirit cast himselfe into our part, in which he may without con-  
troule

trole be displeased with; and accuse his Destiny: this man, except by the immediate help of the Gods he put off these affections, I prophesie, will neither bee constant to our discipline; nor faile of impairing and corrupting our manners more, then bettering his owne. Besides, such as with a hasty lightnesse (which is often found in young men) out of a certaine inconsiderate and weake imagination which they haue conceiued of the rewards of vertue, doe offer to vndergoe our labours. They doe, as stones throwne out of slings, at the first indeed pursue with an immoderate seruour these desires: but presently the force of the engine that carried them failing, they wonder to finde themselves so faint and dull. And besides the spurres of piety, and the feares of the Gods, it is a businesse, where in iudicious reason, fortitude and patience is required: all which are found but in a few. Our discipline doth not consist in the Habit which we weare: not in our Name: not in our House: to which I will adde; nor in our Labours neither: greater then which, are not often imposed vpon any, by auarice or ambition; neither exacted from those that are condemned to the Mines, or the Galleys. It is onely a single and chearefull propension of the mind toward the Gods, which doth consecrate all these, that otherwise were vnprofitable, or many times prophane. For to neglect Riches; to refuse Honours; to free the minde from the disquiet of worldly cares; is indeed an act of perfect vertue, if this be done to the end, to be more seruiceable to the Gods. But if any forsake Wealth or Honours, that he may bragge, that he hath left them, or attaine to greater then he quitted: if any flye from businesse, that hee may grow dull in idlenesse: or boast of pouerty, which when it threatned him, he therefore voluntarily preuented, that it might not seeme inforced: this man I truly cannot thinke, but he intendeth to abuse the world with a cunning vnprofitable either to Gods or men.

I doe not therefore (my Sonne) perswade all men to study this Philosophy. For in respect of the infinite number of mortall men, there are but a very few, that will at all haue a minde to seeke after the secret felicitie of our life: and euen of those also some, whom I dare pronounce, that they resting vpon their owne aduice therein, and not vpon the direction of the Gods, do either in vaine, or to their owne mischiefe put themselves into that course. But thou wilt say, that at least I should wish this inclination were in all good men. Neither is that indeed my desire. For who should then serue in a religious Warre against the wicked? Who should gouerne the Commonwealt? Or how should vnruly vices be restrained and bridled, if all vertue should betake her selfe to Wilderesses and pouerty; as absenting her selfe, because heartlesse; and not either with strength, or with making them ashamed of them.



themselves, oppose it selfe to the villanies of impious men? It is a great charge laid vpon them by the Gods, whom either by the fortune of their birth, or by other secret motions they doe appoint, not by flying from vices, but by struiuing to resist them: and not so much to kill all desires in themselves, as to command and gouerne them. It is for the common good of all, that there should be such men, and they should be aduanced to Honours: both to haue the superintendence of sacred things, and to be Fathers of Families: that being mingled in this world with irreligious men, they may both temper their audaciousnes against the Gods, and their sharpe decrees also against men. That I may now passe by the rest: What can there bee more excellent, then a valiant and prudent King? If by his example: if by his Lawes he doe make the Age in which he liues any thing better: if by his president he draw his subiects to the worship of the Gods: how much more fruitfull a vertue will this be, then if in a solitary sanctity he should grow old? Thou wilt aske me; Why then doe not I desire of the Gods this greater and more glorious Garland? Because with a secret touch they haue informed me, that it was their pleasure I should content my selfe, with being at peace with them; and not now take care for my Kingdome, which without their preordaining it, I did not lose. And this day especially they seemed to enioyne me more then euer, to persist in my retired course, when I vnderstood, that the fortune of my Kingdome and Family was deuolued to thee, my Sonne. The foreseeing what happinesse so great an Heire, which the Gods of their owne accord haue bestowed vpon me, to me is the cause, that from him, to whom I would willingly resigne my Crowne, I cannot be perswaded to receiue it againe.

I know (my dearest Sonne) what thou wilt further speake to this question. If I doe abhorre all trouble of affaires: if now onely the Temples, the sacrifices, & the rest that belong to the seruice of the Gods are my delight: yet in so ample a fortune as thine, there will not bee wanting troopes of seruants, who may attend my commands, may make my beds, prepare my meate, and waite vpon me when I goe to the Temples. But that this kinde of plenty will haue nothing annexed to it dangerous or troublesome: for that, while I with an vndisturbed minde apply my selfe to the seruice of the Gods, thou wilt ease mee of all cares, and those also to whom thou shalt commit the charge of my family. But not with this also shalt thou perswade me to reiect the freedom of my pouerty. For be it, that I be not vexed with the cares both of getting and keeping my wealth: yet certainly other mischiefes can scarce be separated from riches: the being accustomed to delicacies; a care of cockering the body: forgetfulness of piety as superfluous: and next, those affections, which as it were in order successiuelly, are linked to

riches : highly to value ones selfe : as from a Throne to despise others ; to endure no appearance of an iniury ; and to bee corrupted by the assentation of those who seeke reward for their flattery. Neither should I thinke it more easie to shut out other desires, hauing once entertained riches, then in a high wraught Sea, for a man to commit himselfe to one furious billow, but to determine, that he will not be touched by any other. Since I haue therefore determined to dedicate the remainder of my life to the worship of the Gods ; giue me leaue to shun riches, the enemies to this my resolution : lest certainly by the taste of them, and by the affections which are their perpetuall companions, they should re-inuest vices in my soule captiued, and too weake to resist them, and bring downe to the earth my cogitations heauy, and in vaine indeauouring to reach to the Starres. Why shouldest thou wonder, that I looke after a pouerty, not in which I might want, but in which I may bee satisfied with a little ? which neglecting the body, may breede in mee a contempt thereof : which leaueth the minde, being free from other cares, at liberty to hold commerce with Heauen ? and that thou mayest not thinke me carelesse of thy glory and safety, which may render the Gods graciously fauourable to thee and thy Armies.

He concluded this his so graue discourse with such a settled and gentle fashion, as it was apparant, that this his constancy was not dissembled, as from which he desired by the compulsion of his friends to bee removed. All of them therefore, as it is ordinary, more truly honouring the vertue which was not barely pretended : At least (said *Poliarchus*) doe not (my Father) forsake vs in our iourney into Gallia. The Gods will haue respect to thee. And either by Sea or Land thou wilt bring vs happy fortune. When we shall be returned into Gallia, I promise thee, that thou shalt liue in what sort thy self shalt please to chuse. And this also thou oweest to thy Country, that thou shouldst by thy example make it better, rather then any other Nation. *Aneroestus* without any long deliberation, at least denied not that request of his, that so earnestly intreated it. Then went they all to eate together : And *Poliarchus* now better enduring *Archambrotus* his presence, did sup in his company with *Hyaniſbe* : when hauing recovered conuenient strength, he with the *Qucenes* consent appointed for their departure the next day that followed but one. *Hyaniſbe* therefore wrote the Letter shee had promised, to *Meleander* : which she deliuered to her Sonne : together with the little Cabinet which *Poliarchus* had recovered from the Pirates : euery other while aduising him, that hee should keepe it carefully, as a Trusse in which his fate was infolded, and present it to *Meleander*. But thinke (said she) that this is *Eriſthonius* deliuered thee by *Pallas*. If thou breakest the Seale : If thou doest looke what it is thou



thou carriest, perhaps thou wilt lose both thy selfe and my labour. But if thou deliuerest the Cabinet vntouched, and seest thy felicity taken out of it; it is but iustice that thou giue King *Poliarchus* thanks, which restored it me againe, when by the villany of Theeues I had lost it. Then was it debated, whether they might passe in one Galley? But Maiesty and their emulation did require, they would resolute vpon that, which should be more secure. It was thought more safe, that they should goe with their Fleetes deuided: but he that first arrived there, should in the Port attend the others comming. From thence they should bee both contented to goe ioyntly in company together to the Court.

In the meane time, the Names and Offices, which vse to bee in Princes Courts, were bestowed vpon the seruants of *Archombrotus*. Himselfe was adorned with all the ensignes of Maiestie, and by his Mother intituled King of Sardinia, that hee might not be inferiour in quality to his Competitor. *Hyamisbe* also remembering, that by the valour of the Gaules she was preserued; when they were to depart, bestowed a largesse vpon euery man of them. When their departure was proclaimed, no ranke or sort of men failed to attend them. Many of the Moorish Nobility, to accompany the Prince, filled the shippes. The Sicilians, which came with *Archombrotus*, were troubled among themselves with factions. For not a few of them began to renew their former loue to *Poliarchus*. His noble vertues; his valour, which by little and little was diuulged vnder the name of *Theocrine*; his carriage framed to win fauour, were then indeed most powerfull, when they beheld him in the qualitie of a King. And againe, *Archombrotus* being both in his vertues and his fame most illustrious; and withall, that vnder his command they came from Sicily; they were ashamed to reuolt from him to his concurrent. For the Marriage with *Argenis*, which more powerfully would haue drawne those that were interessed in it, was so vncertaine, that they generally did moderate their affections, and were the lesse bitter to the aduerser faction, lest if that should preuaile, there might bee no roome left for either excuse or pardon.

There was vpon the shore an old Altar, founded by some one of the ancient Kings, and of high esteeme for sanctitie, which so many successiue Ages had made greater. Vpon that, poore Sea-faring men did vse to offer to *Neptune* either Incense or Sacrifice, whether they were to weigh anchor, or that from some voyage they were safely come to Land. Thither *Hyamisbe* brought *Poliarchus* and her Sonne, when they were going aboard: nor doe I doubt (said she) but either of you will faithfully obserue what he hath promised me: But as yet I haue onely prouided against reuiuing your former iarres. Neither am I ignorant how easily those things doe fall out to Princes desirous of quarrell, by

which they either maintaine, or beleue that their conditions of truce are broken. Besides, new discontents may arise, and which are not comprehended in this agreement, of which, either your followers, or your seruants may be guilty. If any such thing shall happen, I doe desire, that you both will bee here bound vpon this most sacred Altar of the God, whose Kingdome you now are vpon entring, that you will adde those new ones to the old, whereof for my sake you haue deferred the reuenge: that no tempest may ouerthrow the happinesse to which I send you. Come on then (my dearest young men) and doe this fauour to a woman that is full of care for you. In the meane time with equall vowes and prayers I will commend you to the powers of Heauen. For if I be able to giue an account, for which of you I stand in most feare; I desire of the Gods, that neither of you may regard what I haue giuen you in charge, or from henceforth euer see me aliue. They were ouercome with so ingenuous an expression of loue, and what she commanded, they ratified vpon the Altar. Then she embraced them both, and walked now with the one, then with the other vpon the shore, often speaking the same things: nor satisfied with looking on them, hauing saluted and bidden them farewell, she againe stayed them with fresh discourse. Neither did they rest vnmooued with her so many sighes. *Aneroestus* that was to passe in the same ship with *Poliarchus*, the Queene did also seriously intreate, that he would take her place in looking to the obseruation of their Truce. That neither *Poliarchus* nor *Archombrotus* would refuse him any thing. As a Father and an Interpreter of the Gods, he would haue power with them both. How often were men, and especially in their heate of youth, to be aduised for their owne safety. Finally, that he should beleue, that the greatest Pledge of Europe and Africa was deposited in his hands. *Aneroestus* commending the Queenes carefulnesse, promised, that hee would indeed, for her sake, and the young mens, but principally for his duty to the Gods, take that charge vpon him.

At length, out of hospitable courtesie it was agreed, that *Poliarchus* should first goe aboard; *Archombrotus* also bearing him company to the waters side. Then as the custome was, the Sacrifices were slaine, whose Inwards, when they had prayed to *Neptune*, and the other Gods that command the Sea, to be fauourable to them, both the Commanders threw into the water. Then was *Archombrotus* also by his boate set aboard his Admirall. The shores did ring on euery side with the noise of the Saylers, the creaking of the Tackle, and the Oares dashing in the Sea. The Souldiers also added to it, the sound of their Trumpets, being for shew and brauery placed in sundry conuenient parts of the ships. *Timonides* was in doubt, whether he should be glad or sorry, that



that the charge of his Ambassage forbad at that time his returning into his Country. For certaine it was, that all would be there in the height of trouble, in which kinde of time, it was only in the hand of *Fortune* to demonstrate, whether a man were better bee absent, or present, make one in the tempest. But after the common manner of men, since neither way was without hazzard, he rather would haue chosen to returne, though not more for any other reason, then because hee might not. For the rest, that their Truce might bee the more exactly obserued, it was agreed betweene the Kings, that if any of the Gaules did transgresse against the Articles betweene them, *Archombrotus*, should censure them: as of those that followed him, whosoeuer did in like sort offend, of him the Gaules should iudge. Finally, that their Fleetes might not bee confusedly mingled in their voyage, they deuided the Sea betweene them: *Archombrotus* holding his course somewhat neere the Land: but *Polsarchus* at large, and taking with his Galleys more Sea-room. There was a Sicilian Poet, who when hee was about to present to the Princes, vpon their departure, this short Poem, was forbidden to doe it by *Timonides*; because in the Verses hee had made mention of their disagreement, whereof in that sort to reuiue the memorie, seemed to him an inconsiderate part.

*Blue Neptune's Waues, and Winds, that oft doe teare  
Ships in your wrath; now your lowd fury spare.*

*O're th' liquid path, that leades to Sicily,*

*Onely the South winds gentle wings let fly,*

*Whencrosse the Seas from faire Thessalia's shore,*

*Those God-like Kings the famous Argo bore;*

*More grace she had not, nor more trust the Sea.*

*Europe and Lybia's gods, me thinkes, I see*

*To all kind offices themselves diuide.*

*Some draw the Cables, some the sterne doe guide,*

*Before the stemmes some smooth the many way;*

*Some with the Sailes make prosperous gales to play,*

*But most of all, the snowy-winged Peace,*

*By Ioue's command, doth thus asswage the Seas,*

*Embracing both the Nauies with each wing;*

*Be milde, ye waues, quoth she, to those you bring.*

*Dare not to hope, fell Discord, thou canst throw*

*Warre's mixt these sacred Fleets: for, warre enough*

*And feares, already haue the Court possest.*

*These Princes hearts belong to Me; whose rest*

*I will confirme ; nor need I peace despaire,  
Because these Kings of martiall spirits are.  
That vertue, that in battell does increase  
Their furious heate, can make them milde in peace.*

Many daies were now elapsed, since *Arfidus* was arrived in Sicily with the letters of *Poliarchus* and *Timonides*, to *Meleander* and *Argenis*. Nor did *Bocchus*, the messenger of *Archombrotus* and *Hyanisbe*, tarry long after him. But Fame, swifter then either of them, and presently confirmed with certaine authors, had already transported into Sicily, that *Poliarchus*, the greatest of the Kings of Gallia, had in Mauritania fought with *Radirobanes*, and deprived his Enemy of his life. Some Marchants reported this, who after *Radirobanes* his defeat, but yet before *Archombrotus*, with the Sicilian Fleet, was come to his Mother, had set saile out of Africa. *Meleander* moued with the strangenes of the matter, commanded the principall Marchant to be sent for to him. He then being diligently examined by him, whether he onely spake what he had heard, or himself were present at the incounter: the Merchant answered, that he indeed was then in Africa, when the King *Poliarchus* first landed his Army, in fauor of *Hyanisbe*, & that straight after, the Sardinians came with mighty Forces. That they twice came to fight: then that *Radirobanes* was slaine by *Poliarchus*; and how disordredly the Sardinians had quitted Africke. He scarce could make *Meleander* beleue him, who reuoluing in his mind the ruine of *Radirobanes*, with *Hyanisbes* felicity, did especially sticke at the name of *Poliarchus*, whether it were the same that had preserued him: the same that was such an enemy to *Licogenes*; he that had been, though in a priuat habit, most deare to him, but at the last also iniuriously driuen out of the Country.

Neither was *Argenis* any lesse astonished with this report (for she heard all, and the same from the Marchant, whom she had sent for) being touched with the ioyfull newes, but many parts of it raysing in her suspicions and doubts. Aboue all she wondred, what such correspondence *Poliarchus* had held with *Archombrotus* his Mother, that despising Sicily, he had leasure to stay there for her defence. Would hee then free his absent Riual, and who knew not of it, of that warre; forgetfull of his Faith giuen, and his returne, while in the meane his spouse distained with teares, is by every day, every solitary place afflicted & vexed? That she hated her Louer *Archombrotus*, for nothing more, thē because he desired to bereaue *Poliarchus* of her. And he forgetting both his loue and hatred, did so assist his Competitour, that after he would returne into Sicily a more powerfull and glorious Wooer. But the minde of the Lady troubled with these thoughts, was well appeased by *Radirobanes*



*robanes* his death; and her affections easily inclining to *Poliarchus*: It may be (said she) he fought not for *Hyanisbes* quarrell, but mine; nor did desire to aide *Archombrotus*, but in that sort to ruine *Radirobanes*. I did not think any thing could befall me more to my content, then *Radirobanes* his destruction. The Gods haue doubled their fauours therein to me, that by *Poliarchus* his own hand he had his payment. Amidst these cogitations, she was delighted in her mind with the greatnesse of the victory, for which *Poliarchus* was so magnified, and hoped that she should ere long receiue some Letters from him. For very happily also it fell out, that the Marchant either had not heard in Mauritania, how dangerously he was wounded; or in his relation to *Meleander* and *Argenis* of the rest, had negligently omitted to speake of it.

But when *Arfidas* was come from Africk, both a more certaine and a sharper trouble vexed the Princes minds. For he hauing presented the Letters from *Poliarchus* and *Timonides* to the King, did in a more copious manner relate the same, that in them was deliuered: especially resting vpon the praises of *Poliarchus*: how large an Empire hee was said to possesse: with what Forces, how plentifully furnished a Fleete hee brought with him. How brauely he had fought with the Sardinians: and now almost recouerd of his wounds, how the comming & presence of *Archombrotus* had perturbed him with anger, hate, and emulation. Neither that they would haue deferd the triall, had not *Hyanisbe* stept betweene their furies, to whose entreaties they both had yeilded, that either by *Meleanders* interuention they should be reconciled, or in Sicilia rather, then any other where, pursue their hate to the last. Nor did *Arfidas* greatly dissemble the cause of their enmity, which hee both knew *Timonides* had written, and that vpon the comming of *Bacchus*, it would be openly diuulged. But when he came to *Argenis*, and had exaggerated euery thing (as they vse to doe, who belecue they are willingly heard, and speake of things not present) all suspicions were easily shaken off, which did, before torment the young Ladies minde. The partner of all his ioyes was *Gobrias*; who chusing the fittest times, one while priuately, another in publike, had access to *Argenis* and *Arfidas*. About the same time *Bocchus* also arriuing, did confirme what *Arfidas* had reported.

But *Meleander* reiecting what hope soeuer he had conceiued; what resolutions he had settled vpon, after the being freed of *Radirobanes*, did now expect an almost certaine destruction. That it was not for nothing, that *Gobrias* with his Gaules was come into Sicily. That *Licogenes*, or the Sardinians could not much haue endangered him. Now the whole power of Gallia; Now that of Mauritania: With what Armes? What Forces, could Sicily bee able to beare them? Thus full of doubt, and cha-

sing at the destinies, he sent for *Gobrias*: he was by chance at that time with *Argenis*, who made no question, but that her Father sent for him, to aske him something concerning *Poliarchus*. For shee well knew, that hee was with these newes infinitely perplexed. She therefore advised him, as hee was going from her, that hee should not in any thing shew a want of courage, or dissemble what hee knew of his King. That the businesse was now in that estate, as by degrees the maske must bee of necessitie put off. It fell out, that hee which was sent to call *Gobrias*, returned to the King, that he was in conference with *Argenis*, and would presently be there. And this also added to the suspition, which hee had formerly conceiued, did more heauily presse *Meleander*. Yet looking cheerefully vpon *Gobrias*, when he come to him: Why hast thou good man (said he) so many dayes conceaied the name of thy King: to whom, vpon my faith, I am so much indebted, that thou hast made me runne the hazzard of being esteemed vngratefull, for hauing suffered thee hitherto, for his sake to bee no better entertained? *Gobrias* excused his silence. That no man knew better then *Meleander*, that they are not at their owne disposition, who are admitted to be neere to, and familiar with Princes. That hee durst not vent that, which hee knew not whether his King would rather haue wished hee should haue conceaied. *Meleander* suddenly replied, that hee had Letters out of Africke from *Poliarchus*, by which he certified him, that he would very shortly be there. But euen this also (said he) It is long since, *Gobrias*, that thou wert acquainted with, and therefore didst waite for him here with thy Fleet. Nay, but (said *Gobrias*) I haue not told thee, O King, any vnt ruth concerning the tempest that parted me from the rest of our Nauy: nor since that time haue I sent either the King my Master, or any of my fellowes. But this Iland I stood for, because though I were vncertaine whither my Master intended to goe, or what his designe was, yet I had heard him say, that he was to passe along the Coast of Sicily.

*Meleander* could not get out of *Gobrias* any thing else: he therefore leauing him, did a long while, in his priuy Cabinet, torment his minde with various cogitations. For why, forsooth, had *Poliarchus* sent *Gobrias* before? Or why did himselfe come with so great a Fleet, except it were to claime *Argenis* with the Sword, and perhaps by her consent? Or had not shee her selfe that had raised these troubles out of Gallia? The Letters then from *Radiobanes*, the death of *Selenissa*, *Theocrime* and *Pallas*, came thronging together into his disquieted minde, and for the height of calamity, his mind then also standing in feare of his daughter.

ter.



ter. For he did beleue that there was in her heart a hatred, and that not vniust, or at least a contempt of him. Finally, if he would admit of the Alliance of *Poliarchus*, besides the report of changeable leuity, he one while beheld his Countrey Lawes, forbidding these Matches with Gallia: another, the power of *Archombrotus*, which, with the forces of Mauritania, and the fauour of the Sicilians, was not to be slighted. Nor would he haue forborne chiding with his Daughter. But as yet not knowing what the Gods went about, he brided his anger, lest he should offend him that was appointed to become his sonne-in-law. Except that once in passion this escaped him: You looke (said he) daughter for *Poliarchus*, whom without doubt you doe not loue very well, since you desire not to see him, but dyde either in his owne blood, or that of *Archombrotus*. Shee with silence and a countenance which she had in a readinesse, so heard these words, as if they had passed without being vnderstood by her. But *Cleobulus* and *Eurymedes* with other of the Lords, were not a little slacke in considering with their wonted prudence, what aduice to giue the King: for respect of him, being loth to fall foule vpon *Archombrotus*: and not doubting that in opposing *Poliarchus*, they should offend *Argenis*. *Gobrias* was also afraid, lest he should be commanded from Court. He therefore preuenting an enforced banishment: as if to looke to his charge of the Gallies, went aboard: And as he had resolu'd with *Argenis*, kept them ready in the Roade.

While these things were in hand, *Poliarchus*, the windes fauouring him, was come vpon the Coast of Sicily. The first Land that opened it selfe to them, was the Mountaine toppes of Lilybaeum, and straight amidst the cheerefull clamours of the souldiours, and the clashing of their Oares, they made Land more certainly. At last the Fleete strooke their sailes neere the Iland of *Aegula*: *Poliarchus* being vncertaine, whether he must seeke *Meleander* at Syracuse or Epeiréte: But hauing sent some to Lilybaeum, to learne the certainty, they brought word that *Meleander* was at Panormus. They therefore rowed toward Drepanum, and hauing doubled Agathryfus, neere to Paconia, they met with *Gobrias* and his squadron of shippes. For they vpon euery remoue of the Kings, rowed about the Iland, to be ready at any command of *Argenis*. Him most happily thus found, *Poliarchus* could not satisfie with his sight, not with his embraces. Now hee embraced his knees, now kist his hand, so ouer-loyed to see his King in safety and a Conquerour: that not his being a souldiour, not his age, not his sex, could keepe in his teares. He beganne also to congratulate with his principall friends for their victory: when *Poliarchus* calling him aside, enquired of him, if he had done any thing there: if with the Kings permission.

mission he had landed in Sicily: if he had seene or spoken with *Argenis*. Finally, what at that time either of strength or resolution there was in the Iland. He from the beginning enforming him of the whole matter, did with seuerall delights satisfie the Kings minde. Now commending the faithfulness of *Argenis*, now the constancy of her Loue, now the fame of the Africane Warre, which had among all men there made the Conquerour most glorious. But he added, that *Meleander*, howeuer he forced himselfe to make a show of good will, did neuerthelessse not seeme to him a single-hearted friend: And that he had therefore by the command of *Argenis* returned to his Fleete, and kept a guard vpon that Coast. *Poliarchus* being furnished with these Cautions, and exceedingly glad of what he had heard touching *Argenis*, presently let fall his Anchor, resolving according to agreement, there to stay for *Archombrotus* his comming. For of him in that wide Sea, and their Fleetes being deuided, they had by little and little also lost the sight.

They that first carried newes to *Meleander*, of *Poliarchus* his Fleete, were hardly beleecued, that he had brought so many shippes and such store of warre-like prouision with him. And being in danger of so great a tempest, he gaue not much faith to the Letters of *Hyamisbe*, which promised that Army should doe no harme; but was rather displeased with the Lady, who had remoued this warre from her owne sight, and turned it vpon Sicily. Then he sent for *Argenis*, and now not spitefully, but sadly asked her, if warre with those Forces were intended against Sicily; for that he knew well enough, that *Poliarchus* did nothing against her will, or not without her knowledge. She answered, that neither was she so farre of counsaile with *Poliarchus*, nor was he, that she knew of, an enemy to Sicily. But though both by her sex and by being trained vp in affaires, she were framed for a discrete dissembling: yet was she not able to conceale her ouer-flowing ioy: onely with this one griefe vexed, that the ayde so neere her paused, and *Poliarchus* with his Army came not to the Court. For nothing now seemed either short or speedy to her, that was euen pined and wasted with her impatience of delay.

But *Archombrotus* thinking to meete the King at Syracuse, was now come almost as high as Pachinus: when vnderstanding his mistaking, he turned backe to Lilybæum. And when presently the report of his Forces was also brought to *Meleander*, a new and neerer feare seized on him. On this side stood *Poliarchus* a Louer and enraged: on that, *Archombrotus* fortified with the strength of Mauritania, returned to his promised marriage. That it well enough appeared, *Poliarchus* his fighting with *Radirobanes* in *Hyamisbes* quarrell, had beene of no effect

for



for the compounding of their differents. For if vpon that consideration, their Riuall minds had beene reconciled, they would not in distinguished Fleetes haue passed into Sicily; from the same Ports of Mauritania. Now must Sicily be miserably rent in pieces with their madness: or at least the Sea discoloured with their bloods; and *Argenis* be purchased by the wracke of one of them. What Scylla, what Charybdis had euer swallowed so many dead corpses? That Sicily would be accounted dismall after such hatreds vented in her, and distained with the blood of so great, so braue Princes vnlucky by all Nations. Finally, could either himselfe endure to see *Poliarchus*, being sprinkled with the blood of *Archombrotus*: or *Argenis* loue *Archombrotus* laden with the spoyles of *Poliarchus*? Then he inuoked the rights of Nations, which were violated in his being barred of the liberty of appointing his Daughters marriage: and that his affinity, his amity were sought by force, by Armes, and in spight of his heart. Notwithstanding amidst so great mischiefes, he did not altogether forsake the reynes of gouernment. Presently he commanded those which were fit for Armes, to be drawne together. Besides, he appointed ships to bee in a readinesse to guard the Ports, that at least he might make a shew of defence. But the maine of his confidence was in himselfe and *Argenis*. For both he beleued, that himselfe could obtaine all things at *Archombrotus* his hands: and that *Poliarchus* would refuse nothing to *Argenis*.

These troubles being on foote, the King was aduertised, that *Archombrotus* his ships beeing come to an Anchor, close to those of *Poliarchus*, did rest there in so quiet a manner, as if they had been but one Fleete. When he scarce gaue credit to this report, he was further told, that in the Port there were Ambassadors, who said, they came from the two Kings, *Poliarchus* and *Archombrotus*. For when vpon the Coast of Paconia, *Archombrotus* had brought his Forces neere to *Poliarchus* his Fleete; the Sicilians that came with *Archombrotus*, were very earnest presently to put into the Harbour: but with one consent both the Kings forbade, that any ship should depart from their fellows. Themselues in a Pinnace sent *Gelanorus* and *Mecipsa* to *Meleander*. He was amazed that they came together Ambassadors from them. The same thing did also trouble *Argenis*. Had then the Competitours agreed betweene themselues? Had either of them in a controuersie of such import yeelded to the other? Which of them was it, that would make Sicily beholding to him for forcing it from warre? With what agreement? What conditions was their hatred appeased? Nor were her eares acquainted with *Archombrotus* his being entitled King: and *Meleander* was afraid, that *Hyanisbe* was dead. He was indeed somewhat

what cheered with the hope of peace being presented to him. But to *Argenis* it was vncertaine what she should grieve or reioyce at: except that shee doubted these agreements, and beganne to feare that they perhaps had referred her marriage to arbitrement. But what thought shee in her selfe, if, as a base and worthlesse prize, they haue put mee vpon the fortune of Lots? What if I bee turned ouer to *Archombrotus*?

But when *Gelanorus* with *Micipsa* were come to the King, who then was talking with his Daughter, a most greedy expectation of the issue made all mens eyes turne to him. The King embraced them both: and presently *Gelanorus* (for the honour was yeilded to Gallia, that he should speake first) (said he) the King of Gallia, and *Archombrotus* of Sardinia doe with their Navyes (O King) with their Nauies, and haue sent vs to thee, that as friends, they may haue leaue to put into the Harbours, and together to come to see thee.

Then *Micipsa* added, that *Archombrotus* neither would haue tarried for any assurance of the present faith, nor haue sent any messengers before him: But that he stood so, as hee might not lawfully either land in Sicily, or present himselfe to the King, but in company of *Poliarchus*. *Meleander* answered, that Sicily was open to his friends. That they should put into what Harbours in the whole Island they best liked: and that he would receiue them at the shores-side, or else goe to meete them vpon the water. Both the Ambassadors presently replied, that he should doe their Kings an especiall fauour, if forbearing to meete them, he would expect their coming in his Palace. Then *Meleander*: You shall then let your Kings know, that this also I doe yeeld to them, that I will rather faile in that I ought to do, then in obeying their commands. It had bin but fit that I should haue gone to receiue them at Paconia: but since they will haue it so, I will attend them heere. Then *Gelanorus*: There is (said he) another thing which in my Masters name I must desire. That he is in danger of some calamities among the Sicilians, thy selfe (O King) art not ignorant. Now that he may come hither in safety, he crauerh that his Army also may be suffered to land quietly in Sicily. And that his souldiers shall doe no hurt at all, he doth vpon the faith of a King assure thee. *Meleander* shuddered the remembrance of the wrongs hee had done, being vpon this motion renewed. And withall hee therefore more deeply feared the receiuing Forces into his Kingdome, of which he was vncertaine if they were his perfect friends or no: because that what-euer *Poliarchus* being armed w<sup>er</sup> about, whatsoeuer he desired, nothing could be refused him without blood and danger. But yet it seemed that his condition was worse, if himselfe not fully ready for a warre, and now not well assured



of *Argenis* her fidelity, should deny that fauour to a King brauely provided, and perhaps in this sort seeking an occasion of quarrell. Concealing therefore his feare the best he could possibly, and that his courtesie might appeare more free: We will also (saide hee) *Gelanorns*, furnish them with prouision. Nor will I thinke my selfe without Souldiers, so long as the Army of a King, that is my friend, shall be in Sicily. Then he inquired, why *Archombrotus* was called King of Sardinia, and how *Hyamisbe* did? He asked also many questions of *Gelanorns*, concerning *Poliarchus* his victory, and his wounds in his discourse making all the shew he could, of contentment and courtesie. To *Argenis*, *Gelanorns* might not in publike speake, but of certeine ordinary and common things: neither had he any priuie access to her, although she that was perplexed, and vncertaine of her safety, did very often fix her eye vpon him, that did in like sort beholde her. The time then being agreed vpon that, if the winds would giue them leaue, *Poliarchus* and *Archombrotus* should the fourth day after come to the Court; the Ambassadors returned to their Pinnace, & with their best haste rowed away to Paconia.

In the meane time all things were to *Melander* full of perplexity: nor did any thing more encourage *Argenis*, then that *Poliarchus* had required admittance with the floure and strength of his Army. The King determined to make no spare of his treasure, nor of his prouisions: whether *Poliarchus* came as a friend, that he might with such solemnity do honour to so great a King: or if there were any treachery intended, at least to perish gloriously. He therefore commanded all kinds of victuals to be prouided, & besides, what-euer delicates did vse to be brought to them by Sea. All his richest household stuffe, with Beds of Gold and Iuory, Carpets of sundry colours, and besides, excellent Statues of Brasse and Siluer, were brought out to drusse vp, and adorne the Palace. The walles were hardly able to hold the people, which vpon these accidents, and to gaze, had flocked to Panormus. And when they saw that the Palace was openly drest vp for an intertainment, the disposition of men being prone to excesse; they not knowing why they reioyced, or vpon what grounds they had giuen ouer fearing, were suddenly melted in ioy and pleasure. Those that had any meanes, did carry sacrifices to the Temples; others being gorged with the inwards of the beasts, which the wealthier men had offered with Playes and Dances, did beleue, that they exprest their thankfulness to the Gods. Neither was *Melander* against these sports of them, which were so rashly iolly, as taking it for a good presage, and in such a garboyle was forced either to mirth or sadnesse, at the pleasure of his superstitious conceite.

The fourth daies Sun was now risen, when a good way off, the Kings Top-masts, as they were comming, were delayed. *Eurymedes* and  
*Arctidas*,

*Arſidas*, who were ſent from *Meleander* to them both, with their ſhips, had ſomewhat increaſed their Fleets. The ſhore was full of Lords, and the reſt of the people, as if that pompe did bring ſome Deities with it. But the Admirall ſhips did not firſt come into the Hauen. The Port was then diſtant twenty furlongs from the Citie. In it in almoſt three houres time, *Gobrias* landed part of the Gallian Army: they were about fixe thouſand men. *Micipſa* alſo had brought with him two thouſand Moores. They ſtood in their rankes, and vnder their Colours armed, as if they had been going to fight a battaile, ſaue that for the moſt part they had put off their caſkes. At length his Admirall ſhip ſet *Poliarchus* on ſhore in Sicily, which when he had toucht, as if the Genius of the ſoyle had breathed into him more ſtrong affections, he was ſhaken and troubled, that his countenance almoſt was changed with it. Yet at the waters ſide he ſtayed for *Archombrotus*, who not a full houre after him landed at the ſame place. There were Horſes ſent from *Meleander*, ypon which they both mounted, being brauely accoutred, and in ſort fit for Kings. *Poliarchus* had on a Caſſock of his Country faſhion of diuers colours, and Breeches almoſt couered with Jewels. At a Chaîne of Gold which compaſſed his necke and his left ſhoulder, his Sword in an Iuory ſcabberd did hang by crampets, ſet with rich ſtones. His armes that were part naked, were ſet out with curious Bracelets of pureſt gold. His head, which with his long bright haire would, without any other adorne-ment, haue pleaſed, he had bound about with a Kingly Diademe of Purple and Gold. But farre beyond all theſe, he was graced by the beauty of his face, and a Genius full of a louely ſweetnes, the power of which made all his motions, all his lookes commended. All the people therefore began to marke him; many to applaude him; and thoſe which did remember they had ſeene him in a priuate habit, to blame themſelues, that euen then they had not perceiued, that ſuch a braue diſpoſition is not by the Gods granted, but to Princes. But when *Archombrotus* alſo leaped ypon his Horſe, himſelf not in beauty much inferiour; or ſhewing leſſe ſpirit matched with his fortune, and apparelled in that faſhion, which the Moores eſteemed Royall, the affections of them were incertaine, and almoſt diuided: and preſently their wiſhes happily preſaging, being confuſed, they with a miraculous agreement applauded them both.

They went therefore, as they had forgotten their contention, in the miſt of their owne and the Sicilian Peeres: a long traine of Souldiers, and of the people much longer, filling the way both before and behind them. All the way betweene the Ports and the Citie was couered with a continued throng, which in one ſwarme were there either to accompany, or to ſee them. In the City the windowes were full of Wiues  
and



and Maids mingled with children, whom, that they might remember so great a show, they on the sudden would by some meanes either delight or scarre them. The Kings full of courtesie, and remembring that these, who did them these Honours, were not their owne subiects, forbare not to salute them, now stretching out their hands; now turning their eyes to the people, till at the Court Gate they espied *Meleander*. Whom, when they both at one time saw comming on foote to meete them, they instantly leaped from their Horses. Him then excusing himselfe, that he came not to receiue them at the Port, which he had not forborne out of pride, but vpon the request of their Ambassiadours, who had prescribed him, how farre he should goe: They both in an humble manner besought, that he would not do too much honor to young men, who once had been his Guests. Then congratulating with *Poliarchus* for his victory, and with *Archombrotus* for Sardinia, he with much perplexity complained, that so great a King of Gallia would suffer, in time past, himselfe to be reckoned in Sicily as a private man.

And now they were come to the Court, and *Meleander* desired his Guests to sit in the Chaires of State, where they might conferre together. But they thinking the time was come to dispatch their businesse, together made a stand; and *Archombrotus* presenting his Mothers Letters to *Meleander*, besought him, that he would presently reade them, for that he could not repose himselfe before that were done. The same request also *Poliarchus* made to him. The King wondering what these letters carried, that were in such haste to be dispatched, brake the Seales, and began to reade them, which were very long. Immediately, the signes of no meane perturbation began to appeare in the perplexed lookes, both of *Poliarchus* and *Archombrotus*. For both of them did behold that Pacquet, as that which contained their fate in it. If the businesse fell out otherwise then *Hyanisbe* had promised them: if either there were no agreement offered, or such as they should not like of: they now already disposed themselves to contend; already in their minds they thought of Armes, already of being iraged. *Archombrotus* also (for so had his Mother commanded him) had, together with the Letters deliuered to *Meleander*, the little Cabinet, which in times past *Poliarchus* had recouered from the Pirates. Neither had *Meleander* read about a few lines of the Letter, when like one astonished, he began one while to talke to himselfe; another, to cast his eye vpon *Archombrotus*: then, to returne to the Letter again, and to pause at euery one of them. There was in the Letter a little key: the same indeed which was to open the Cabinet. The King holding it fast in his hand, read the Letter thorow. Neither did *Poliarchus* or *Archombrotus* doubt, but that those Letters were of mighty consequence, and carried some great

great matter in them. At length *Meleander* drew to a table that stood by the well, and by him selfe alone did curiously suruey what was in the Cabinet, which he now had opened. There were in it some Letters, which he with sighes and teares read ouer and kissed. A Ring also, and certaine tokens, which he well knew of a priuate businesse, assured the old man, that *Hyanisbe* had written nothing but truth.

Being therefore mastered with the greatnesse of his vnexpected ioy, he at once intreated *Poliarchus*, that hee would excuse his dispatching certaine necessary and priuate affaires with all possible expedition, and wicall in a more familiar fashion haled *Archombrotus*, who wondred at it, to the same table, and laid *Hyanisbes* Letter before him: which while he was reading, *Meleander* fell vpon his necke, and straight the young man humbling himselfe at his knees, and with another kinde of reuerence then before he vsed, did shake the minds of all that were present. Aboue all, that interlude did most disquiet *Poliarchus*. Should he then see his Competitor receiued with embraces, and all signes of inwardest kindnes? Should he in the meane time stand neglected by *Meleander*, and left to talke (forsooth) with *Eurymedes*? For he out of ciuilitie by little and little drew neere him, lest that while *Meleander* was speaking to *Archombrotus*, that King in an vndecent sort should be alone in the midst of the Hall. As he was swolne with these thoughts, a mighty addition to the raysing in him the highest indignation, presented it selfe to him. For *Argenis* being aduertised, that her Father called for her, entred the roome; and when *Meleander* vpon her comming had spoken somewhat to her, which those that were farther remooued could not heare, she of her selfe tooke *Archombrotus*, as he offered to kisse her, with both her hands about the necke. Then they both together let fall some teares, which by the rest of their behauiour thou mightest easily know to proceede from ioy. And she as an assurance of most inuiolable loue, did at his desire locke her right hand in that of *Archombrotus*.

But now had fury wholly ouercome *Poliarchus* his patience: and a vehement rage posselt him, with a purpose to disturbe these ioyes of theirs, which he so much detested. Whom worst to curse, he knew not, of *Hyanisbe*, *Meleander*, and *Archombrotus*: and somewhat more offended he was, his madnesse being at the height with *Argenis*, vpon whom he determined to bereuenged at the least with his owne death. And as thought is swifter then any words, especially when it is angry; he in a moment of time did passe in his minde many, and those cruell conceits. Hath then *Hyanisbe*, whom the wounds of my selfe and my people haue preferred, returned me this for thanks? I lay heedlessly open to her poysons: when I was sicke, I vsed her Physicians. But shee desired



desired not my death, before despised and abused to my face, I should see *Argenis* not onely by decree and sentence giuen from me, but bewitched also hanging about the necke of her Sonne. Didst thou then, Sorceresse, send me to this cruellest death? Are these thy Letters? these thy promises? these thy oathes conceiued in the hearing of thy household Gods? Foole, foole that I was to looke for fidelity in *Africa*! But thou shalt not coozen me, and goe free off with it. I will be at enmitie with thee: I will, I sweare, to the vtter destruction of thy Nation. Madman that I am, what doe I thinke? and as if I meant to liue to entertaine a hope of comfort hereafter? Doest thou not see those that must presently dye: but in thy company? I will goe and bereaue that hangman of his life, who being by the meanes of my victory possesse of *Sardinia*, now stickes not also to rob me of the Marriage due to me: and at least with his blood will make the shamelesse *Argenis* looke red. Then this mischieuous old man, this vizard, this foole will I kill, before any of his people shall come to helpe him. Withall *Argenis*: *Argenis*, I say: (the miserable man staggered at the thought of his cruell intent.) But to what end should I draw a witlesse Wenches blood? She will suffer a death fitter for her, by the remembrance of her wickednesse, and by seeing my wound. I will rip vp my brest, and when the blood shall gush out of it, will cast my selfe vpon her, as she trembles at such a preface of the furies that will torment her. For if I would not thus dye, I could call for my Souldiers, I could with my owne safety pull this house downe vpon my enemies heads. But I will not liue, lest I should be reconciled to *Argenis*.

These and the like furious resolutions he had leasure to reuolue in his mind, while the first blandishments of loue made *Meleander*, *Archombrotus*, & *Argenis* forgetful of all other things. And now he rashly heady, and his mind bent to mischiefe, laid his hand vpon his Sword, when the Gods would not suffer a guiltlesse man to erre so vilely. In the very nick of time, therefore *Meleander* knowing nothing of these rages of his, comming to him: Pardon vs (said he) my Guest, that a Ioy vn hoped, which perhaps thou wilt be no lesse glad of, then now thou diddest see my selfe and *Argenis*, hath a while auerted vs from the respect we owe thee. Come then (thou dearest of all mortall men, the Partner of our felicity) and vnderstand what this day hath deserued of thee. *Poliarchus* changed with this word, and in such a variety of affections, not knowing what he should expect or thinke; refused not *Meleander* that led him. But when they were by *Archombrotus* and *Argenis*, *Meleander* then no more so softly, as that those which stood about him could not heare him: O happy day (said he) of this! O day to my old age most fauourable! Let not the Gods enuy me. What mortall man is more

fortunate : or to whom should this little remainder of life which is behinde bee more deare ? Did then the industry of the Fates, breaking thorow so many circumstances, through so many wringing menaces, provide these seconds for me in all necessities, these ornaments for my Family ? Giue ouer now all hating of *Archombrotus* (my Guest, thou greatest of Kings, and which is a more glorious title then either of them) *Poliarchus*. It is long since I perceiued your diuision. You both did loue *Argenis* ; and both of you now shall haue her. For he whom I haue begotten, shall still continue his affection to her as his Sister. But to thee, except thou be otherwise resolued, I do here betroth her for thy wife. For that vpon her Brothers being discouered, she is fallen from being inheritrice of Sicily ; neither wilt thou, as I iudge of thee, loue her the lesse, nor shall she faile euer the more of being a Queene. For Sardinia and what else did belong to *Radirebanes* (which after him thou also didst suffer *Archombrotus* to seaze vpon) shall follow her for her portion. So hath my Sonne with me decreed. Doe thou now, *Archombrotus*, first forweare all enmitie, and deliuer thy Sister to King *Poliarchus*.

Could any man haue thought this ? *Archombrotus* being the procurer of it, and presenting to him the Maids right hand, the marriage of *Argenis* was tendred to *Poliarchus*, who in such a dallying of Fortune, could not on the sudden beleue that he was happy. *Argenis* also blushed, and she that of late, while the wars did retard her wishes, or her Father, was of such a masculine stoutnesse, so almost stubborne to her Parent : she that was ready to follow *Poliarchus* whithersoever he pleased, now that her affaires were prosperous and settled, remembered that shee was a Virgin. *Poliarchus* at once receiued the Ladies hand, at once gaue thanks to *Meleander*, and withal wondred, by what meanes *Archombrotus* was so suddenly become the Brother of *Argenis*. Then, as it is vsuall in great and sudden accidents, they all spake at once, and without order. The young men renewed betweene them the mutuall dearenesse, which long since they had in happy houre contracted at *Timocleas* house. The old man with the Lady had recovered their spirits, and the chearefulnesse of the Princes, did diffuse it selfe among the spectators. The Lords stood now in a settled silence ; now with confused discourses among themselves they filled the whole roome. Many vpon the fame of it were come in. Neither was that frequency of the assembly vnpleasing to *Meleander*. For it was expedient, that all shuld be acquainted with things of that importance, and so publike. Therefore with a cleare voyce, which in the old man was made stronger by the violence of his ioy : My best Subiects and Guests, said he, whom this day hath assembled together, to be present at the sacred

concluding



concluding of a manifold alliance; Come on all of you: congratulate with your Kings, and bestow the rest of the day in your deuotions. To morrow I would haue you all come to the Court gate. The people and the Souldiers also shall make the appearance greater, that none may be ignorant of the pleasure of the Gods, who whether they haue euer been more gracious to any other then to vs, I know not. I yet do think it reason, that you should compendiously haue a taste of our so great ioyes. I haue found that *Archombrotus* is my owne Sonne. Him my wife bare to me, who knew nothing of it. My Daughter shall be married to King *Poliarchus*. Goe now reioyce, and if you please, make this nights Wake more glorious then any day: I will in the meane time with my Sonne in Law, & my Son, giue order for what shal be necessary for the occasion.

Hauiug thus dismiss the Lords, hee carried *Poliarchus* into the priuy Lodgings, intending that night to triumph in the society of those that were most deare to him. What then did euery of them wish? What did they thinke? The most chaste *Argenis* was now to reape the fruit of her constancy. To *Poliarchus*, who now had forgotten all emulation, all discontent, it was very delightfull to bee mocked by his pleasant Father in law, for that hee had been troubled at the kisses which *Argenis* out of sisterly loue had bestowed vpon *Archombrotus*. *Meleander* was also merry with them both, now terming *Archombrotus* Sonne in law, now *Poliarchus* Theocrine. And *Archombrotus* inquired of *Argenis*, which did most content her, whether that she had him her Brother, or that she should not haue him for her Husband? Amidst these merriments, scarce did their reioycing allow them any time for dispatch of affaires. *Anercestus* also himselfe did put off his austerity, and was not afraid to be merry: who, though he were in a somewhat rugged habit, was yet by *Meleander* and *Argenis* respected as a King. But a very few of the troupe of their most inward familiars, were priuy to this so absolute a remission of theirs. Yet did *Anercestus*, *Iburranes*, and *Dunalbins* sup with the Kings. *Gelanorus*, *Arfidas*, and *Gobrias* were present, & the Moore *Micipsa*, & *Eurymedes* with *Cleobulus*. *Nicopompus*, twice called for by the King, came yet something late: for he had withdrawne himselfe, to compose an Epithalamium of the Ladies; only *Timoclea* attended vpon *Argenis*. These were almost all that waited vpon the Kings at that supper. The principall part of the discourse of them all, was concerning *Poliarchus*, how he had loued, how as forgetfull of his quality, he had hazzarded himselfe, where he was in danger both of fortune and his enemies; whence rose that feruour; or what were the beginnings of so constant a loue. But he informed them that most greedily gaue eare to him, that in Gallia he had heard often of the beauty and vertues of *Argenis*.

that these reports did thrust spurres into his youthfull minde, which the admiration of so braue a disposition of minde, or to speake more truly, the Destinies themselues did sharpen. And when he knew that by the Sicilian lawes, which forbad the allying with Gallia, all hope of marrying her was cut off, his desire, as prouoked with this hinderance of his way, was the more egerly inflamed. That he had, pretending deuotion to the Gods of other nations, as going to visit their temples, taken his voiage onely with *Gelanorus* (who, though free-borne, had yet of his owne accord personated a freed-man) into Sicily: intending himselfe in person to know, whether *Argenis* were equall to her fame, and worthy of the warie which he had in designement against the lawes of Sicily; if she, which he hoped one day to effect, might be so gained by his obsequiance, as onely they should be the bar to his felicity. But that when he was arriued in Sicily, he could not so much as haue a view of the Lady: Who being a Recluse within a strong Castell, it was a crime inexpressible, for any man to come to the sight of her. Vpon this occasion he took a resolution most fortunately rash, of staining himselfe a Maide, that he might over-reach *Selenissa* vnder the name of *Theocrine*. *Meleander* helped him in the narration of the rest, betwene mirth and wondring remembring, how like a Wench he carried himselfe in euery thing, with how dolefull a fiction he had wrought himselfe to pitty him, and got access to *Argenis*: finally, with what valour; what force he had overthrowne the Cut-throates that were gotten into the Castell, and of *Theocrine* did become *Pallas*.

Then turning their discourse from *Poliarchus* to *Archombrotus*, they found in him also many things to wonder at. Was he then the Prince that Sicily might claime as her owne? And whom *Meleander* not knowing whom he fauoured, had so dearly loued? How *Hyanis* she had so long concealed the businesse? How in the fittest time she had vntwisted it? How like the tales that are inuented for the delight of the eare, the Gods had wrought the whole Web of this affaire. *Meleander* in the meane time acquainted them with his Marriage in Africa, and as much as his present ioy would giue him leaue, mourned for his deceased wife. And diuers times particularly making relation to them of the whole businesse, he digested into order that, which the next day he was to deliuer in the assembly of the people.

The night was now farre spent when they rose from Supper. When the Sunne was ryling, as many as were in Panormus, with Garlands vpon their heads flocked to the Court. Some climbed vp vpon the Wallles: or filled the Scaffolds which were set vp on the sudden. Others set vp Ladders, which being laden more then they could beare, diuers of them fell downe vpon those which were vnder them. At the

Palace



Palace Gates was set vp a little Stage almost a mans height from the ground, vpon that were rayled the Chaires of Estate for the Kings. Two of them indeed together, in which *Meleander* and *Poliarchus* were to sit. Other two on the side a little further backe, placed there for *Archombrotus* and *Argenis*. After the Kings had showne themselues to the people, and the Cryer had stayed the acclamations of the people, *Meleander* after a little pause: If I were (said he) my dearest, and Subiects, to speake to you any thing of ill pretäge, I should neede to vse some Arte, and as it were a seasoning, to cause your minds relish it the better. But now what necessity is there of curious eloquence to commend the fauours of the Gods, which themselues haue so much graced? I bring to you ioy: to your Kings and Nations peace, and perfect amity: to our enemies, feare of our name, troubles and ruine. Nor doe I beleue, that you doe not already know, what it is that you are hither assembled to heare. Some God, and *Fame* it selfe, if she hath any Deitie in her, hath scattered among you, that this is made solemne by the marriage of my Daughter with King *Poliarchus*, and as it were a second birth-day of my Sonne: withall turning his head aside, he looked vpon *Archombrotus*, who in a reuerent manner was rising vp to him. Whom, why it was so long before I knew: why now at length I am come to haue knowledge of him: it shall be worth the labour that you (my Subiects) bee also enforced. Take here (Cryer) the Queene of Mauritanias Letters, and as loue as thou art able, reade them openly. The Cryer then receiuing the Letter, began to reade it to this effect: Queene *Hyanisbe* to King *Meleander*, Health. Shall I call it thy vertue or thy fault, that hath made me till this day not think good to giue thee the satisfaction, which now to thy admiration I will impart vnto thee? For both I count it an offence, that thou wouldest conceale from mee thy marriage with my Sister *Anna*: and that after she was dead, thou neuer didst inquire, whether she had left thee any thing behind her. Thy vertue also I haue so respected, that I would not deliuer to thee thy issue by her, till I had first made a triall, if he would grow to mans estate worthy of thee. Now when all things in him doe sate to his Discant, it is fit I disclose that to thee, which so many yeeres I haue in my bosome kept concealed. When thou at thy departure into thy Sicily hadst left my Sister *Anna* with vs, who was with priuate Ceremonies married to thee; and the moneths were elapsed, in which with feuerall deuices she had concealed her swelling Wombe, at length she fell extremely sicke. Wee thinking it some other malady, did procure for her remedies that did no good at all. But she foreseeing her death, thus spake to me in priuate: Forgiue me, my Sister, who doe not craue thy pardon for any other fault, but that of my silence. I am Wife to

*Meleander*, King of Sicily. I now am in trauaile of Child. Nor, except my paines abuse me, shall I with life be deliuered. What shall bee borne of me, I leaue it, Sister, to thy pleasure, whether thou wilt bring it vp, or send it ouer to the Father. Yet had I rather it should be kept secret, that the people might not know I am a Mother, before they heare I was married. But of the concealing our Contract, there were diuers causes: both for that we stood in feare of *Cirthus* the Numidian, my importunate and troublesome Suter: and who perhaps also would haue runne some violent course against vs. And besides, that *Meleander* did desire to be espoused to me with a royall manner, which he went home to provide. Finally, bashfulnesse restrained me, vnhappy that I am, which, alas, I feare, that I somewhat wrong euen in the relation. See, Sister, here vpon my Bolster lye the agreement of Marriage betweene vs, written with *Meleanders* own hand, which to confirme them, I also signed: (and withall she deliuered me the Writing.) But in this Box are certaine priuy counter-signes of our secret purposes, some Letters and Rings, with Bracelets made of both our haire. When thou shalt shew these to him, he will know that I haue entrusted to thee the whole businessse. At that word she became speechlesse. When she was a little recouered, I began to comfort her, and calling a few of my trustiest women, we carefully provided such things for her as were necessary. Yet she was deliuered of a Sonne, whom, while she was aliue, we shewed to her. I then asked of her, if she could, to straine her selfe for the writing of one line? I know not what Deitie then prompting me to doe that, which was conuenient for the occasions, which now present themselves to vs; she did it, and in her Letters certified, that she was dying, and left thy Sonne to me. Thou wilt (O King) know her hand, though the trembling caused by her malady, did disproportion the letters. Not long after, in my armes shee dyed. There were with me present onely foure Ladies. To one of them, called *Sophoneme*, whom I principally trusted, I committed the Infant: commanded her to be carefull of him: and to get him a Nurse that might not know, who her Foster-child was. And more, being afraid lest some one of so many that were acquainted with it, should vent it; by the same *Sophoneme* I abuse the rest, and make them beleue, that the Child was dead. About the same time, my Brother *Inba* deceasing, left his Kingdome to me: and my Husband *Siphax*, the Fates as it were in one troope furiously charging vs, departing this life; I amidst so much sorrow did not forget thee, *Meleander*, not my Sister. I counterfeite my selfe with Child, and in the end, by the help of the same *Sophoneme*, did faine, that I had brought forth a posthumus Sonne. It was not possible to shew thy Sonne at that time as mine. For a Child so many moneths old, could not haue been



been taken for one new borne. But *Sophoneme* furnished my Cradle with one fit for the fiction, which afterwards by my command she carried away to nurse. My selfe pretending a feare of Witchcraft, forbade, that any, besides the Nurses, and only *Sophoneme*, should see my Sonne. By that meanes, at the end of two yeeres, it was easie for me to shew thy *Hiempsall* (for so his dying Mother called him after his Grand-fathers name) as if he had been borne by me. From thenceforth I for him reserued my selfe, for him my Kingdome. No intreaties of our neighbour Kings could euer draw me to thinke of Marriage. When he was three and twenty yeeres old, I commended thy vertues to him: perswaded him, that to learne the Arte of gouerning, he should goe to thee, and frame his minde by the patterne of thine: And that he should the more easily effect it, if he would put off the markes of his fortune, and not make it knowne that I was his Mother: Lest either thy indulgence, or the flattery of others, should rob him of that greene and naturall vertue, which being often denyed to Princes, doth ennoble the hazards and fortunes of priuate men. He was obedient to my command: and a strange thing it is, did so content thee, as thou a great King wert willing to betroth to him thy Daughter, whom thou hadst by thy last Wife, and in whom, thou didst beleue, thy last hope of posterity was stored vp. When he had aduertised me therof, although I did reioyce at his vertue, and thy Genius, which had made thee loue thy yet vnknown Sonne; neuerthelesse, at the ill-boding of an Incestuous Marriage, I was extremely afeard, lest the Brother should be coupled with the Sister. But besides these, other dangers also terrified me: *Radirobanes*, to the destruction of Africke, comming with his Army to inuade vs. I therefore so wrote to our *Hiempsall*, whom you call *Archombrotus*, as I both might deferre the Marriage, as I heare resolu'd vpon betweene you; and he being sent for by me, might with a Nauy come to assist me. But his Aide had come late, nor had he found whom to relieue, if a tempest had not brought King *Poliarchus* with his Army of Gaules to helpe vs. By his valour the principall spoyles of *Radirobanes* are placed in the Temple of our *Mars*. But dangers well-neere more dismall assailed vs in peace, then in warre: *Poliarchus* and *Hiempsall* being inflamed with a most intraged emulation. The cause of their hate is thy *Argenis*, whose Marriage both of them seeke to acquire, with a desire about the proportion of mortall men. I knowing thy Sonnes error, did obtaine of both of them, that their furious contention should not come to be ended with the Sword, vntill they had deliuered thee these Letters: Assuring them, that immediately each of them should bee master of his wishes. Which will then come to passe, if thou shalt acknowledge thy Sonne, and vpon King *Poliarchus* then, whom no man this

day breathes neerer in both his actions and his vertues to the Gods, bestow thy Daughter in marriage. Her Portion I am content thou either raise out of thy owne meanes, or mine, as thou pleasest. Sicily, Mauritania, and the late accession, Sardinia, will be sufficient both to make thy Sonne reigne in plenty, and also to provide for thy Daughter according to her quality. I send in this little Cabinet, whatsoever priuate Tokens my dying Sister left with me: among the rest, her last Letters to thee, wherein she certifies, that she was at the point of death, leauing a Sonne behind her. All which this present yeere were as neere lost as might be. Pirates (O villany) had stolne the Cabinet! But King *Poliarchus*, with the death of the Theeues, restored it to me vntouched. So thou also in part art engaged to him for thy Sonne: I for my Kingdome, long since appointed out for thy *Hiempsall*. Besides *Argenis*, there can bee no competent reward for these good works. Farewell, and delight thy old age with the felicity, which the Gods bestow vpon thee.

This exceeding long Epistle, the hoarse Cryer scarce was able to read to the end. Vpon the reading them, there followed a confused murmure among the people. Many were within hearing; others with questions, and inquiring what the businesse was, troubled these that vnderstood it. To diuers also the Letter seemed obscure; which that it would so fall out, *Mileander* not doubting, began to cleare them with a speech of his owne to that end premeditated. He informed them in the History of his youth, how that by his Fathers appointment, he had long since taken to wife the Daughter of a Prince of the Bretians: who being sixe yeeres married to him, and barren, dyed of a hurt she receiued by a fall from her Horse vpon a stub of a tree, as she was hunting. That he was then five and thirty yeeres old, and his Father yet liuing. That at the same time reigned in Mauritania, *Iuba*, a great friend to Sicily, to whom with a slender traine, he went to passe his melancholy, caused by the death of his Wife. Then he told them, that *Iuba* had two Sisters. The elder, *Hyanisbe*, married to one *Syphax*, a man of great power in that Countrey: the younger called *Anna*, to whom a Numidian, named *Cirthus*, was a Suter. A man of so great meanes, that *Iuba*, though hee did not like him, was afraid to offend him. That himselfe enamoured of *Anna*, and the Lady perfectly hating the Numidian, was by her accepted. That they therefore did both consent to a secret marriage: and that she aduising him, to raise some Forces in Sicily, before he openly declared himselfe against the Numidian, sayled into his Countrey; but there by his Fathers death was hindred from returning into Africa, within the time he had promised. During these delayes that hee had heard of the death of *Anna*, and thinking no more of Mauritania, fell in loue with a Sicilian Maid, the Daughter of his Cousin Germane, who



who was *Argenis* her Mother. The rest (my deare Subiects) you haue heard by *Hyanisbes* Letter, how she succeeded her Brother *Iuba* in the Kingdome; how *Anna* was deliuered of this my Sonne. For assurance of the truth hereof, she hath in a little Cabinet sent me most certaine tokens, which I with a true feeling of what is past, am well acquainted with.

Then looking vpon *Poliarchus*: But by what name should I call thee, thou greatest King? to whom we owe that now we liue, that now we reigne? Thou didst free me from captiuitie: thou didst deliuer *Argenis*, when *Licogenes* his slaues were in fury broken in vpon vs in the Castle. Thou in the battaile didst shew my Souldiers the way to victory, and finally, alone didst ouerthrow my enemies. Then not long after, alas to my misfortune, and howeuer thou excuse it, my dishonour, also thou wentest out of Sicily. Neither were our indignities too hard for thy goodnesse. Being wronged, thou still hast loued *Argenis*. What should I speake of thy finding, by the conduct of the Gods, these Tokens, by which I haue come to know my Sonne, and hee his Father, among the Pirates, and then by thy valour recouering them? In Africa, how hard a taske it was to stop *Radirobanes* from triumphing, the palenesse in thy face, the blood which thou there didst lose, not yet being totally renewed, doth well demonstrate. I would thou wouldst make choice of some name, that might denote me thy inferiour. Thou rather wilt haue me called thy Father in Law. Happy *Argenis*, that art to bee so brauely bestowed. Thou truly by thy vertue hast condemned the ouer-timorous wittinesse of our Ancestors, who so dreaded the Gallian greatnesse, as they forbade the Princes of Sicily to match with you; as if the affinitie of so great a Prince were equiualent to bondage. Thou hast deserued that with publike agreement we should all consent to repeale this Law. But the Gods haue provided, that there should bee no necessitie to abandon that constitution. For they haue restored to mee my Sonne, vpon whom Sicily is to descend. But for my *Argenis* remains a fortune nothing inferiour to it of Sardinia and Liguria; which Kingdomes, our Lawes not at all prohibiting it, she shall vnite to thy Gallia. Here *Archombrotus*, as it was determined betweene them, craved leaue of his Father to speake. Then presently to *Poliarchus*: The possession of Sardinia, which now is in my hand (saide he) what other thing is it, then the fruit of thy victory? Thou didst conquer it in Africa: I came to the Triumph. Thou therefore (my dearest Sister) thou, whom that I loued, euen *Poliarchus* himselfe doth pardon me: receiue the Royall Ensigne of Maiestie, and for the hope of Sicily, into which the rights of my birth haue ingrafted me; be thou Queene of all the Lands which were vnder the command of *Radirobanes*. Thou shalt bring

bring to thy Husband that, which by the Lawes of Conquest he might of himselfe haue taken. And withall hee placed the Diadem vpon her head: *Meleander* indeed weeping with excesse of ioy: but the people with such acclamations approuing it, as for a long time no man could heare any other thing. *Poliarchus*, as he was in eloquence very powerfull, did so begin to extenuate the memory of his seruices done, as he discreetly made them greater: to *Meleander* full of respect: to *Archombrosus*, *Argenis*, and the people, fairely courteous: that it was doubtfull, whether his carriage became him better in peace, or in warre.

And now when they all were going to the Temple, the sonne of *Nicopompus*, scarce tenne yeeres old; his father leading him, drew neere to *Argenis*; and presently presenting her an Epithalamium, composed by his father, did with a pretty & confident merrines affirme himself to be the Author of it. And when *Meleander* had called him, hee commanded him to giue himselfe and *Poliarchus* copies of the same Verses, which the Boy had readie in his hand: with inquiring of him whose Worke it was; he made him diuers times to laugh, while he told a lye. The Verses were not many, as directed to Princes, and those full of businesse, and therefore found the more that were willing to reade them.

*To grace this Marriage from the starrie Skie,*

*Phœbus descends; you Gods we can descrie,*

*We, that are Poets. Lo, from th' opened Skie,*

*The Gods long traine descends to Sicily.*

*Whil' st Hymen lights his Torch, whil' st heaue's great Queene*  
*Adornes the Bridall pompe, and Cupid's leene*

*To deale his gentle wounds, and misses not;*

*Behold, faire Phœbus his crown'd Harp had got,*

*To which his rose lips'gane tune this note:*

*Ioyne in a lasting league your louing hands,*

*Which Time shall not dissolue, nor Fates withstand;*

*Ioyne, Princes; On you smile these golden dayes;*

*Hymen is heere; Oh, crowne your Posts with Bayes,*

*And let the fine-fold bridall Tapers shine,*

*Whil' st the French Gods with the Sicilian ioyne.*

*Blest Father-in law! blest paire! Blest Progenie!*

*Behold the Virgins face, long promis'd thee;*

*Such are Minerua's cheekes; such are the faire*

*Saturnia's eyes; such Cytherea's haire;*

*Like Cynthia, when her hunting Robes she leanes,*

*And her the Skie in brightest looks receiues,*



*Is thy faire Bride. The Gods benignity,  
Great King, behold; but with a neerer eye,  
Survey her beauteous mind: Thou'lt thinke her heart  
Not mortall; and that thou in heauen art.*

*As much, thy lookes and golden lockes to see,  
Thy chaste flame-sparkling eyes, reioyces see.  
Sometimes her louing heart fancies thee, so  
As thou to warre in dreadfull Armes dost goe;  
Sometimes thy looks, when forth at thy returne  
Thy Subiects flocke; when in like triumph borne,  
Her selfe shall Gallia's longing Cities view.  
Sometimes she thinks she dreames; Too good for true  
Is what she sees; and fading when she wakes.*

*Ah, feare not, Princely Maid; No slumber makes  
This ioy, nor are thy longing thoughts deluded.  
'Tis true; the Gods with me haue all concluded.  
Thus with one heart and voyce they all command;  
Ioyne in a lasting league your louing hands;  
Oh, ioyne your hands, thou, of all Maids most bright;  
Thou, amongst men, such, as in cleereft night,  
Bright Lucifer does other Starres excell.  
But come thou, sacred Peace, at length, and dwell  
With these deserving brefts; Enough haue they  
Endur'd of danger, and enough delay.  
Now make these Princes in each other blest,  
And of their long-desired ioyes possesse.  
Not great Alcides entred heauen, before  
That he the sweat of his twelue labours wore.*

*Your louing hands conioyne for aye in one;  
Oh, ioyne your hands. All Clouds and stormes are gone.  
A gentler Ayre now shines; no day shall lowre;  
And all the Gods on you their gifts shall powre.  
Though in sad stormes great Heroes fortunes euer  
Begin; yet Vertue suffers shipwracke neuer.*

The Sacrifices stood ready at the Temple of *Iuno Lucina*, and the Augures with the Colledge of high Priests, who were to performe the nuptiall Cereimonies. The people by the way did sing the vsuall Songs in honour of *Hymen*, and that of *Triumph*. And because *Argenis* had no Mother to carry the Torch before her; that Honour vpon the commendation of *Polisarchus* and *Archombrotus*, was conferred vpon *Timo-clea*. Then hauing inuoked the Gods, that haue charge of procreation; and

and especially the protection of the fires which were carried before *Argenis*, who was couered with her Veyle, when now the Axe was ready to fall vpon the Sacrifices, *Poliarchus* commanded the Ministers of those Rites to forbear, and with the contentment of that day being more maiestically, he thus spake to *Archombrotus*: If I may haue any credit with thee, my Brother, it grieues me, that when I am a Husband, thou shouldest be to seeke a Wife. I haue a Sister about twenty yeeres of age, whose beauty and disposition would commend one that were not Nobly borne. If a solid and strict alliance betweene vs be agreeable to thee, I doe by the right of a Brother here assure her to thee. And because by the custome of my Nation, no part of the Kingdome can descend vpon her, her Portion shall bee sixe hundred Talents in present money. *Melander* was present at this motion, who asked of *Archombrotus*, that did not so much pause at yeelding his consent (for the match did highly please him) as yeelding that respect to his Father, that hee should make choyce of his Daughter in Law; whether he would with these conditions haue her affianced to him. *Poliarchus* also had aduised *Argenis*, though she were by custome at those modest Rites to keep silence, that she should perswade her Brother to this double match. He in a most cleare and chearefull manner, made answer, that he accepted of the condition: and imbracing *Poliarchus*: Thou hast preuented my request, most valiant King. What God did leade thee in the closest cabinet of my soule? Let then these Ceremonies espouse her to me in her absence. Thou, my Dearest, shalt vndertake for both our fidelities. The Priests being then commanded to prepare for doubled Rites, with their busie diligence put all things about the Temple in confusion. And when the matter was spread among the people, the ayre filled with the clamours of those that did congratulate; tooke away the vse of their wings from some Birds that flew ouer them, and made them fall downe dead. All applauded; All were in the next degree to the reioycing of those that keepe *Bacchus* his Feast; and the assembly being confused, such an excesse of ioy remembred no differences of men, or their degrees.

In the meane time the inwards were offered to the Gods, and when the Sacrifices, whereof one which had the Liuer compassed about with a Caule like a Garland, were allowed by the Soothsayer, as of good presage: the Incense being burnt, the Spouses aduanced to the Altar, there to plight their nuptiall Faith. The Ceremonies ended, the traine was returning to the Palace, when at the Porch of the Temple, *Aneroestus* met them as they were going out, with a pale looke, and full of the ftinges of diuination: For the Deities had seated themselves in his worthy breast. Shaking therefore his head, that was moued by the inspired fury of the Gods: Haile Kings (said he:) Haile, O you the care of the Gods,



Gods, which hitherto haue bin tried by the Fate's with troubles, but now by their fauour shall approue, that there is nothing more delicious then Vertue. Thou happiest among old men : Ah, doe not, *Meleander*, vpbraide the Gods with thy time spent amidst the warres, and disloyaltie of thy Subiects? Thy lusty age, and able to last yet many yeeres, shall hereafter stand in feare of nothing at home, nothing abroad. One while in Africke thou shalt see *Hyanisbe* : another, giue her entertainment in Sicily. All trouble of factions, all danger of treasons shall bee farre remooued from you. Thy old age, and the youth of *Archombrotus*, with reuerence and feare shall affect the minds of all men. Thou, a happy Father, shalt see him triumphant ouer the next Brutians and Lucanes, with the Sea-coast of Epyrus : his Issue shall grow vp in thy armes, and hereafter giue a long successiue order of Princes to Sicily. Nor is thy Daughter dearer to thee, that is designed for Gallia, then thy Daughter in Law will be, which from thence is to come to thee. But you the Jewels of this Age; thou *Poliarchus*, and thou *Argenis*, doe not expect to heare now from me, of those rewards of your faithfulnessse of your vertues, which are certainly laid vp for you. Many of them I know not; many are not to be mentioned. The Destinies doe also con-ceale a part of the felicitie, for which you are created, from the Gods themselues; lest euen they should enuy you. Yet of a greater number, from me receiue a few. The loue which this day hath conioyned you, shall inuiolate accompany you to your old age. For no wrangles; no satiety; no cares, growing out of vnfound iealousies, shall euer diminish it. You shall enlarge the bounds of your Empire. On this side the Rhyne, on that the Ocean shall behold you Conquerours. The pictures of *Timandra*, triumphing amidst the Troopes of her Grand-children, the well affected error of posteritie shall often mistake for that of *Cybele*. Your glory; your valour; your least commands, the Nations farre and wide shall respect with reuerence : they shall not refuse to be commanded; not to be ouercome. If you goe any whither, safety her selfe shall carry you. Whatsoeuer you shall wish, the Gods shall preuent your prayers. And lest your felicity should forsake you at your death, one night shall free you both, being tyred with age, and straight expose to the view of mortall men so many more Starres, then they before did euer see. Nor doubt you of your fame : the Genius of History shall render that immortal, which being many ages hence scattered among other Nations, no power, no time shall euer extinguish.

*Iamque opus exegi quod nec, &c.*

FINIS.







## THE CLAVIS.

**T**Hat many, who will be pleased to reade this *Barclay* his *Argenis*, will also desire to know, who they were, that vnder the fained names of *Meleander*, *Poliarchus*, *Argenis*, *Licogenes*, and the rest mentioned therein, the Author intended to personate. I cannot doubt at all : remembering that my selfe, when I first was acquainted with it, did eagerly long to be in some conuenient measure satisfied concerning the same. To giue what contentment I am able, to the commendable curiosity of such, as out of a Work of such a raised conceit and stile, are desirous to draw what profitable knowledge they possibly may, not slightly passing it ouer as an idle Romance, in which there were no other fruit contained, but fantastick tales, fit onely to put away the tediousnes of a Winter euening; I haue, as farre as my coniecture would reach, helped by my acquaintance with the passages of this latter Age, both in our owne and our neighbour Countries, annexed to this my Translation on this Key. Wherewith, the Reader may vnlocke the intentions of the Author in so many of the parts of it, as I could conceiue he had any aime in at all. I say, where he had any aime : for that himselfe in the second Booke, vnder the name of *Nicopompus* (by which, thorow the whole worke he doth personate himselfe) declares, that he will in diuers things raise imaginary names, onely to beare the persons of vertues and vices, so as he shall as well mistake, that conceiues all things contained in it, to be nothing but meere fictions; as hee that will not allow any part thereof, to be a description of things indeed and really acted.

That therefore he doth by the name of *Sicily* (for it is not vsfit to begin with the Countries first, and then come to the persons) intend the Kingdome of France, is apparant both by his Epistle Dedicatory to the King, and also as well by that which the Author, *Nicopompus*, speakes of his designe in the second Booke : as by that in the third Booke, hee points at the Land on the opposite shore, often their aduersary, meaning England, in which, all Fortresses, but one (the Towne of London) were demolished.

*Nicopompus*. is  
the author him

\*. pag. 131.

*Sicily*, is fr  
nce.

\* pag. 130.

*rgania. German* The Country to be feared, when subiect to one Prince, by the Author called *Mergania*, by inuersion of the Letters, will easily appeare to be *Germania*. *Aquilus* the Emperour, (as who beares the Eagle for his Armes.) *Hippophilus*, the King of Spaine, *Ufimalca*, by the same transplanting the letters, doth render *Cabrinus*; *Hyperephanij* are his followers, which by that name importing as much as iuper-appearing, he intendsto brand with a note of ignominy, as we, when we terme them *Puritanes*. *Derefcus*, in the same sort, remouing the letters, make *Federicus* the King of Bohemia, which also is euident, in that he saies, in stead of the meate which (as Arch-Sewer of the Empires) he should haue brought to the Table of *Aquilus*, he almost had taken away both the Table and the prouision.

*Peranbylens* to be *Gabor*, Prince of Transiluania, appeares out of the signification of the word; composed of *Pera*, or *Peran*, trans beyond: and *hyla*, *silua*, a wood: who aimed at the other kingdome of *Aquilus*, viz. Hungary.

*Lydians is miant  
lians. marquis  
ner to his wife*

The Lydian couple, Husband and Wife, which he therfore calls *Lydian* (as in the rest of the Booke he euery where speaking of any *Italians*, he termes them *Lydians*) as deriuing their originall from a Colony, brought into that country by *Therenus*, the King of *Lydias* sonne, are the Marshall *D'Ancre* and his wife; the one kild, the other executed at Paris. The other paire out of *Phrygia* (by which name he euery where meanes England, as descended from the Troians,) with their misfortunes, neede no proper name in this Edition.

*phrygia is me-  
England.*

*urrant. Barbi-  
nus.*

*Ibburranes*, is by the visuall remouing of the letters, *Barberinus*, then the Popes Legate at Auinion, and now Pope *Urban* the eighth, which also his deuice of Bees in his Armes doth testifie.

By the great Ones, who after a wasted course of infinite power, be-tooke themselues to the Church for safety: it is apparant, that hee meanes the Duke of Lerma (*Francisco Gomes de Sandoval*) who from a lower forme, by the Kings fauor raised, not to be one of the Grandés, but the Grandé of Spaine, finding his Grace in the wane, and taught by *Rodrigo Calderon* his disgrace, what he might with reason feare, obtained of the Pope a Cardinals Hat: So exempting himselfe from the ciuill iurisdiction, by being incorporated into the Spirituall society, as among them it is in the Romish Church reputed.

*leobulus.*

*Cleobulus*, to be in his intention *Monsieur de ville-roy*, is very euident out of the discourse betweene *Meleander* and *Timonides*, designed for the place of the Kings Ambassadour into Mauritania in the fifth Book. Whose integrity, though *Timonides* doth not question, yet his power, as Secretary of State, he seemes with horror to redoubt and feare.

Of other persons, which are principall peeces in this worke, I cannot speake



speake with so much assurednesse; for that the most part of what I shall say, must be dictated by coniecture: That by *Meleander*, King of Sicily, he meant to characterize *Henry* the third of France, is without question. But how doth that, which in the first Booke he speakes of *Meleander* (that in the beginning of his reigne all was peace) quadre with his fortune? When all men know, that at his returne out of Pole, he found the warre on foote, and was himselfe forced immediately to arme against his owne subiects. All that I can bring to cleare that point, is, to put thee in minde of what himselfe sayes in his second Booke, which I remembred before, neither all, nor nothing.

*Meliander.*

Of *Britomandes* there is lesse to be said; except you will piece *Meleander* and him together, and of them both, by a strong imagination, frame a King vsuit for gouernment, stooping vnder the weight of his affaires; and more suted to a patient enduring of iniuries, then either to doing wrongs, or to returning them in a braue fashion.

*Britomandis.*

In *Argenis*, the sole childe of *Meleander*, as till almost the last Page of the Book she is reputed; many do perswade themselues, the Crowne of France, and the right of succession to it to be intended. Nor do I find any solid reason, that leads me to dissent frō their opinion in that point. That I do not so freely subscribe to their conceits, who would haue *Poliarchus* to be the last King *Henry* the fourth, and *Archombrotus* equally desiring the marriage of *Argenis*, and for her, as his Riual hating *Poliarchus*, to be one and the same person, I must craue to be excused. Of the first part, making by *Poliarchus* the late *Henry* to be personated, I do not dissallow. But for the second, that would haue *Archombrotus* to be the same person, and yet for the loue of *Argenis* to hate himselfe as his owne Riual, if I should agree to it, so many absurdities, or rather impossibilities would present theselues to my vnderstanding, as I should neuer be able to disintangle my selfe. I therefore should rather beleene, that *Archombrotus*, if hee be intended to personate any body, and not merely a supposed One, introduced onely to embellish the fiction, might in some point be referred to the Duke of Alençon, who once was the *interuenium* betwene *Henry* the fourth, and the place of first Prince of the Bloud, and for that emulation did hold both with him, and the Duke of Guise a long and eager hatred. The education also of *Poliarchus* in his minority, vnder the name of *Asthoristes*, in a country-fashion, doth well correspond with that which *Henry* the fourth receiued in Beame, by the direction of his Grand-father *Henry D'Albrer*, who would not suffer him to bee so tenderly brought vp as his Sonne in law, and his Daughter intended.

*Argenis.*

*Poliarchus.*

*Archombrotus.*

*Asthoristes.*

*Radirobamus.*

By *Radirobamus*, (although many things in *Barclay* cannot be found

in his person yet) certaine it is, that his purpose aimed at *Philip* the second King of Spaine; which his proferd aide to *Francis* the second, as well as diuers other parts of his, do well denote.

*Seleniffa* that betrayed *Argenis* to *Radiobanes* can be no other then the *Queene Mother*, *Katharine de Medicis*, seeking, by communicating counsels with the King of Spaine, to establish her power and authority in France.

*Melcander* his breach with *Radiobanes*, doth present the hate betweene *Henry* the third and the King of Spaine, for his seeking to teare France in pieces by meanes of the Holy League, whereof hee was the spirit and nerues.

*Radiobanes* his ouerthrow in Africa, when he inuaded *Hyanisbe*: what else can it point at, then the Spanish Fleete in Eighty eight. After which (though as *Radiobanes*, he did not there dye vpon *Poliarchus* his sword) he did no great things either against the French or English, but onely drild away his time, till he found an opportunity of making the Peace in which he dyed, with *Henry* the fourth.

By *Hyanisbe* of Mauritania, so friendly to *Poliarchus*, and of him againe so much respected, there is no man can doubt whether he meant *Elizabeth* of England, or no: which both her helping him in distresse, and her quarrels with *Radiobanes*, doth more then clearly demonstrate.

Thus much of the Princes. Of the persons of the second ranke I must in like sort speake in part positiuely, in part by coniectures: since the character of some is easily to be fitted to the person, but not so in them all. And first of *Licogenes*, though many pieces in him do well sort with the Duke of Guyse; yet some there be, that by him will haue the whole House of Lorrayne to bee denoted. Which notwithstanding, I rather should beleue, that the Author in *Licogenes* meant to point at Guyse only. For to him as well as to the rest of his Family, doth the character he giues in the first Booke justly belong: that he was descended from the ancient Kings, and was able both to aduise and execute; with the rest, both there, and of his practices in the second Booke.

By *Eristhenes*, *Menacritus*, *Oloodemus*, *Anaximander*, *Acegoras*, and the rest: that he meant the Duke of Lorrayne, Maine, Delbeuf, Vaudemount, Chaligni, Joinville, and the Marquesse Du Port, I will easily beleue.

Some would needs perswade, that by *Commindorix*, the Duke of Sauoy (as one of the Tropheis of *Henry* the fourth) should bee meant: which, though there be some things that may make it probable, there be others that agree not with it.

The



The rest of the names of *Gelanorus, Arsidas, Eurymedes, Gobrias, Antenor*, and the others which stood for *Poliarchus* : I see no cause why I should not beleeue, that they are to bee bestowed vpon the Duke of Bouillon, Byron, Espernon, De Dignieres, the Family of Aubigni, and others, of whose faithfulnessse *Henry* the fourth had so many proofes.

This is as much as I haue thought conuenient to speake, for the satisfaction of the Reader, that either is, or would be such, as I haue addressed the Worke vnto, whom I desire, that he will accept the paines

I haue taken herein, as a Sacrifice expiatory for the errors,

which the distraction of my affaires hath giuen

the Printer leaue to commit.

**FINIS.**

---

---

FINIS.









~~285~~

(25)

at bed

See English  
Catalogue

By Bacon

#244 (C)

(18.)

S.T.C. 1373.

Just Le Gyps here









